Model AP-C3 Machine Code: D143/D144

Field Service Manual

Important Safety Notices

Prevention of Physical Injury

- 1. Before disassembling or assembling parts of the copier and peripherals, make sure that the copier power cord is unplugged.
- 2. The wall outlet should be near the copier and easily accessible.
- 3. If any adjustment or operation check has to be made with exterior covers off or open while the main switch is turned on, keep hands away from electrified or mechanically driven components.
- 4. The copier drives some of its components when it completes the warm-up period. Be careful to keep hands away from the mechanical and electrical components as the copier starts operation.
- 5. The inside and the metal parts of the fusing unit become extremely hot while the copier is operating. Be careful to avoid touching those components with your bare hands.

Health Safety Conditions

- Toner and developer are non-toxic, but if you get either of them in your eyes by accident, it may cause temporary eye discomfort. Immediately wash eyes with plenty of water. If unsuccessful, get medical attention.
- 2. The copier, which use high voltage power source, can generate ozone gas. High ozone density is harmful to human health. Therefore, the machine must be installed in a well-ventilated room.

Observance of Electrical Safety Standards

The copier and its peripherals must be serviced by a customer service representative who has completed the training course on those models.

⚠WARNING

 OKeep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an explosion might occur.

ACAUTION

- The Controller board on this machine contains a lithium battery. The danger of explosion exists if a
 battery of this type is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or an equivalent type
 recommended by the manufacturer. Discard batteries in accordance with the manufacturer's
 instructions and local regulations.
- The optional fax and memory expansion units contain lithium batteries, which can explode if replaced incorrectly. Replace only with the same or an equivalent type recommended by the

manufacturer. Do not recharge or burn the batteries. Used batteries must be handled in accordance with local regulations.

Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal

- 1. Do not incinerate toner bottles or used toner. Toner dust may ignite suddenly when exposed to an open flame.
- 2. Dispose of used toner, the maintenance unit which includes developer or the organic photoconductor in accordance with local regulations. (These are non-toxic supplies.)
- 3. Dispose of replaced parts in accordance with local regulations.
- 4. When keeping used lithium batteries in order to dispose of them later, do not put more than 100 batteries per sealed box. Storing larger numbers or not sealing them apart may lead to chemical reactions and heat build-up.

Laser Safety

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health (CDRH) prohibits the repair of laser-based optical units in the field. The optical housing unit can only be repaired in a factory or at a location with the requisite equipment. The laser subsystem is replaceable in the field by a qualified Customer Engineer. The laser chassis is not repairable in the field. Customer engineers are therefore directed to return all chassis and laser subsystems to the factory or service depot when replacement of the optical subsystem is required.

⚠ WARNING

• Use of controls, or adjustment, or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

⚠WARNING

- WARNING: Turn off the main switch before attempting any of the procedures in the Laser Optics Housing Unit section. Laser beams can seriously damage your eyes.
- CAUTION MARKING:





Warnings, Cautions, Notes

In this manual, the following important symbols and notations are used.

WARNING

 A Warning indicates a potentially hazardous situation. Failure to obey a Warning could result in death or serious injury.

ACAUTION

 A Caution indicates a potentially hazardous situation. Failure to obey a Caution could result in minor or moderate injury or damage to the machine or other property.

• Obey these guidelines to avoid problems such as misfeeds, damage to originals, loss of valuable data and to prevent damage to the machine.

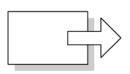
U Note

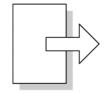
• This information provides tips and advice about how to best service the machine.

Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks

This manual uses several symbols and abbreviations. The meaning of those symbols and abbreviations are as follows:

10	See or Refer to
⟨₹⟩	Clip ring
P	Screw
	Connector
Ş	Clamp
C	E-ring
SEF	Short Edge Feed
LEF	Long Edge Feed





Short Edge Feed (SEF)

Long Edge Feed (LEF)

Trademarks

Microsoft®, Windows®, and MS-DOS® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and /or other countries.

PostScript[®] is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems, Incorporated.

PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.

Ethernet® is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.

PowerPC® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and may be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights involved with those marks.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Important Safety Notices	1
Prevention of Physical Injury	1
Health Safety Conditions	1
Observance of Electrical Safety Standards	1
Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal	2
Laser Safety	2
Warnings, Cautions, Notes	3
Symbols, Abbreviations and Trademarks	4
Trademarks	4
1. Product Information	
Specifications	23
Product Overview	24
Component Layout	24
Paper Path	25
Drive Layout	27
Machine Codes and Peripherals Configuration	29
Guidance for Those Who are Familiar with Predecessor Products	33
2. Installation	
Installation Requirements	35
Environment	35
Machine Level	36
Machine Space Requirements	36
Machine Dimensions	37
Power Requirements	37
Copier Installation	39
Power Sockets for Peripherals	39
Installation Flow Chart	39
Installation Procedure	40
Tapes and Retainers	41
Protection Sheet (Only for single pass ADF model)	41
Developer and Toner Bottles	43
Paper Trays	44
Decals	45

Initialize the Developer	45
Settings Relevant to the Service Contract	46
SP Operation Sound On/Off Setting	47
Settings for @Remote Service	47
Enabling VM	51
Enabling App2Me	51
Security Function Installation	51
External USB Keyboard (External Option)	60
Moving the Machine	62
Transporting the Machine	62
Paper Feed Unit Installation (D580)	63
Accessory Check	63
Installation Procedure	63
Envelope Feeder EF3020 (D638)	68
Accessory Check	68
Installation Procedure	68
LCIT PB3140 (D581)	70
Accessory Check	70
Installation Procedure	70
SP Settings	73
1200 LCT Installation (D631)	74
Component Check	74
Installation Procedure	74
Side Fence Position Change	77
ARDF Installation (D630)	79
Component Check	79
Installation Procedure	80
1-Bin Tray Unit Installation (D632)	83
Component Check	83
Installation Procedure	83
Internal Shift Tray (D633)	86
Component Check	86
Installation Procedure	86

Side Tray (D635)	89
Component Check	89
Installation Procedure	90
Bridge Unit Installation (D634)	93
Component Check	93
Installation Procedure	93
Finisher SR3090 (D588)	97
Accessory Check	97
Installation Procedure	98
2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D636/D637)	101
Accessory Check	101
Installation Procedure	102
Support Tray Installation	106
Punch Unit Type 3030 (D570)	108
Component Check	108
Installation Procedure	109
Installation Procedure	109
Key Counter Bracket Type H (A674)	114
Installation Procedure	114
Copy Data Security Unit Type F (B829)	116
Component Check	116
Installation	116
User Tool Setting	118
Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (B870)	120
Components Check	120
Installation Procedure	120
Card Reader Bracket Type C3352 (D593)	123
Component Check	123
Installation Procedure	124
Anti-Condensation Heater (Scanner)	126
Installation Procedure	126
Anti-Condensation Heater Type A	129
Component Check	129

Installation Procedure	130
For installing the tray heater in the main machine	130
For installing the tray heater in D537	131
For Installing the Tray Heater in D538	133
Controller Options	137
Overview	137
I/F Card Slots	137
SD Card Slots	137
SD Card Appli Move	138
Overview	138
Move Exec	138
Undo Exec	139
PostScript3 Unit Type C5502	140
IPDS Unit Type C5502	141
File Format Converter Type E	142
IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A	143
Installation Procedure	143
IEEE 802.11a/g g Interface Unit Type J/K	144
Installation Procedure	144
Installing Various Hardware Combinations	146
UP Mode Settings for Wireless LAN	146
SP Mode and UP Mode Settings for IEEE 802.11 a/g g Wireless LAN	147
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D	148
Camera Direct Print Card Type J	149
SD Card for Netware Printing Type H	149
Browser Unit Type F	150
Installation Procedure	150
Browser Icon Addition	152
Gigabit Ethernet Type B	154
Check All Connections	155
3. Preventive Maintenance	
Maintenance Tables	157
PM Parts Settings	

Before Removing the Old PM Parts	158
After installing the new PM parts	159
Preparation before operation check	159
Operation check	160
4. Replacement and Adjustment	
Beforehand	161
Special Tools	162
Image Adjustment	163
Scanning	163
Scanner sub-scan magnification	163
Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration	164
ARDF	164
ARDF side-to-side, leading edge registration and trailing edge	164
ARDF sub-scan magnification	165
Registration	166
Image Area	166
Leading Edge	166
Side to Side	166
Adjustment Standard	166
Paper Registration Standard	166
Adjustment Procedure	167
Erase Margin Adjustment	167
Color Registration	168
Line Position Adjustment	168
Printer Gamma Correction	169
Copy Mode	169
Printer Mode	173
Exterior Covers	174
Front Door	174
Controller Cover	175
Left Cover	175
Rear Cover	176
Right Rear Cover	176

Operation Panel	1 <i>77</i>
Paper Exit Cover	180
Inner Tray	181
Ozone Filter and Dust Filter	182
Ozone filters for the scanner unit	182
Ozone filter and dust filter for the AC controller	183
Scanner Unit	184
Exposure Glass	184
Exposure Lamp	185
Scanner Motor	189
Sensor Board Unit (SBU)	190
When reassembling	191
Original Length Sensors	192
Exposure Lamp Stabilizer	192
SIO (Scanner In/Out) Board	193
Scanner HP Sensor	193
Platen Cover Sensor	194
Front Scanner Wire	195
Reassembling the Front Scanner Wire	196
Rear Scanner Wire	198
Reassembling the Rear Scanner Wire	199
Touch Panel Position Adjustment	200
Laser Optics	202
Caution Decal Location	202
LD Safety Switch	203
Error Messages	203
Laser Optics Housing Unit	203
Preparing the new laser optics housing unit	204
Before removing the old laser optics housing unit	204
Recovery procedure for no replacement preparation of laser optics housing unit	205
Removing the old laser optics housing unit	206
Installing a new Laser Optics Housing Unit	207
After installing the new laser optics housing unit	208

Polygon Mirror Motor and Drive Board	209
Airflow Fans	210
Laser Optics Rear Right Thermistor	211
Image Creation	214
PCDU	214
Drum Unit and Development Unit	215
Developer	218
Toner Collection Bottle	220
Second Duct Fans	221
When reinstalling the second duct fans	223
Third Duct Fan	223
When reinstalling the third duct fan	223
Toner Pump Unit	224
When you install the new toner pump unit	227
Toner End Sensor	229
Image Transfer	230
Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit	230
Image Transfer Belt Unit	230
Image Transfer Belt	231
When reinstalling the image transfer belt	235
Paper Transfer	237
Paper Transfer Roller Unit	237
Paper Transfer Unit	237
ID Sensor Board	239
Cleaning for ID sensors	240
After installing a new ID sensor unit/board	240
Temperature and Humidity Sensor	241
Drive Unit	242
Gear Unit	242
When installing the drive unit	248
Adjustment after replacing the gear unit	248
Registration Motor	248
Paper Feed Motor	250

Drum/Development Motors for M, C, and Y	251
Drum/Development Motor-K	252
ITB Drive Motor	253
Fusing/Paper Exit Motor	253
Image Transfer Belt Contact Motor	254
Duplex Inverter Motor	254
Pressure Roller Contact Motor	256
Duplex/By-pass Motor	256
Paper Transfer Contact Motor	258
Toner Transport Motor	260
Toner Collection Unit	260
Paper Feed Clutches	261
Development Clutch-Y	263
Development Clutches for M and C	264
Development Clutch-K	265
Fusing	267
Fusing Unit PM Parts	267
Fusing Unit	267
Fusing Exit Shutter Plate	269
Fusing Entrance Guide Plate	269
Cleaning Requirement	270
Fusing Exit Guide Plate Cleaning Procedure	271
Fusing Unit Upper Cover	271
Fusing Unit Lower Cover	273
Heating Sleeve Belt Unit	275
Pressure Roller	278
Stripper Plate	280
Cleaning Requirement	281
Pressure Roller Thermistors	282
Pressure Roller Thermostats	282
NC Sensors	283
Fusing Fan	284
When installing the fusing fan	285

Paper Exit Fan	285
When installing the paper exit fan	285
AC Controller Board Fan	286
When installing the AC controller fan	286
Fusing Entrance Thermopiles	286
When cleaning the lens of the thermopile	287
Pressure Roller HP Sensor	288
QSU fan	289
Fusing Unit Shutter Plate Drive Motor	290
Fusing Unit Shutter Plate Home Position Sensor	292
Fusing Unit Shutter Plate Drive Mechanism	293
Paper Feed	297
Paper Feed Unit	297
Pick-Up, Feed and Separation Rollers	298
Tray 1 and Tray 2	298
Tray Lift Motor	299
Vertical Transport, Paper Overflow, Paper End and Paper Feed Sensor	299
Registration Sensor	300
By-pass Paper Size Sensor and By-pass Paper Length Sensor	301
When reinstalling the by-pass paper size sensor	302
By-pass Bottom Tray	303
By-pass Paper End Sensor	305
By-pass Pick-up, Feed and Separation Roller, Torque Limiter	306
By-pass Feed Clutch	307
Paper Exit Unit	308
Fusing Exit, Paper Overflow, Junction Paper Jam and Paper Exit Sensor	309
Duplex Unit	312
Duplex Unit	312
Duplex Door Sensor	313
Duplex Entrance Sensor	314
Duplex Exit Sensor	315
Electrical Components	316
Boards	316

Controller Box closed	316
Behind the IOB, FCU and G3 Interface Unit	317
Controller Box Open	317
Controller Unit	318
Controller Box Right Cover	318
Controller Box	319
When opening the controller box	319
When removing the controller box	320
IOB (In/Out Board)	323
IPU	324
BCU	325
When installing the new BCU	326
PSU	327
Shutdown Board	327
PSU bracket	328
PSU board	329
PSU fans	329
ITB Power Supply Board	330
High Voltage Supply Board	331
High Voltage Supply Board Bracket	331
AC Controller Board	332
AC Controller Board Bracket	332
Controller Board	333
When installing the new controller board	335
HDD Fan	336
When installing the HDD fan	336
HDD	336
When installing a new HDD unit	338
Toner Bottle Detection Board	338
NVRAM Replacement Procedure	339
NVRAM on the BCU	339
NVRAM on the controller board	340
Tube Cooling Fan (1st Duct Fan)	341

Single Pass ADF (Single Pass ADF model only)	343
Single Pass ADF	343
ADF Covers	344
ADF Front Cover	344
ADF Rear Cover	345
Original Feed Cover	346
Original Tray Unit	347
Original Feed Unit	350
Original Feed Belt and Pick-Up Roller	351
Original Separation Roller	352
Original Registration Sensor	352
ADF Control Board	353
Original Width, Interval, Original Separation and Skew Correction Sensors	354
Original Width Sensors	354
Original Separation and Skew Correction Sensors	355
Interval Sensor	356
Original Length Sensors	357
APS Start Sensor	357
Other ADF Sensors.	358
Bottom plate HP Sensor	358
Original Set Sensor	359
Original Feed Cover Sensor	360
Bottom Plate Position Sensor	360
Original Pick-Up Roller HP Sensor	361
Bottom Plate Lift Motor	361
Original Transport Motor	362
Original Feed Motor	363
Original Pick-Up Roller Motor	366
Original Exit Motor	367
CIS Unit	368
When reinstalling the CIS Unit	371
Original Exit Sensor	372
ADE Fan	372

When reinstalling the ADF fan	373
Using Dip Switches	374
Controller Board	374
BCU Board	374
5. System Maintenance	
Service Program Mode	
SP Tables	375
Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode	375
Entering SP Mode	375
Exiting SP Mode	375
Types of SP Modes	375
SP Mode Button Summary	376
Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing	377
Selecting the Program Number	377
Exiting Service Mode	378
Service Mode Lock/Unlock	378
Remarks	379
Display on the Control Panel Screen	379
Others	380
Main SP Tables-1	381
SP1-XXX (Feed)	381
Main SP Tables-2	429
SP2-XXX (Drum)	429
Main SP Tables-3	501
SP3-XXX (Process)	501
Main SP Tables-4	532
SP4-XXX (Scanner)	532
Main SP Tables-5	550
SP5-XXX (Mode)	550
Main SP Tables-6	617
SP6-XXX (Peripherals)	617
Main SP Tables-7	626
SP7-XXX (Data Loa)	626

Main SP Tables-8	665
SP8-xxx: Data Log2	665
Main SP Tables-9	711
Input Check Table	711
Copier	711
Table 1: Paper Height Sensor	714
Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)	714
Table 3: Paper Size (By-pass Table)	715
ARDF (D630)	716
2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637, D636)	717
1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	719
Bridge Unit (D634)/ Side Tray (D635)	721
Internal Shift Tray (D633)	721
1 Bin Tray (D632)	721
Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D631)	721
Output Check Table	722
Copier	722
ARDF (D630)	729
1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	730
2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637/D636)	731
Bridge Unit (D386)/ Side Tray (D634)	732
Shift Tray (D633)	732
1 Bin Tray (D632)	733
Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D531)	733
Printer Service Mode	734
SP1-XXX (Service Mode)	734
Scanner SP Mode	742
SP1-xxx (System and Others)	742
SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)	742
Firmware Update	744
Type of Firmware	744
Before You Begin	745
Updating Firmware	745

Preparation	745
Updating Procedure	746
Error Messages	747
Firmware Update Error	747
Recovery after Power Loss	747
Updating the LCDC for the Operation Panel	748
Update Procedure for App2Me Provider	748
Browser Unit Update Procedure	750
Handling Firmware Update Errors	751
Error Message Table	751
Installing Another Language	753
Reboot/System Setting Reset	756
Software Reset	756
System Settings and Copy Setting Reset	756
System Setting Reset	756
Copier Setting Reset	756
Downloading Stamp Data	758
NVRAM Data Upload/Download	759
Uploading Content of NVRAM to an SD card	759
Downloading an SD Card to NVRAM	760
Address Book Upload/Download	762
Information List	762
Download	762
Upload	763
Using the Debug Log	764
Overview	764
Switching ON and Setting UP Save Debug Log	764
Retrieving the Debug Log from the HDD	768
Recording Errors Manually	768
Debug Log Codes	769
SP5857-015 Copy SD Card-to-SD Card: Any Desired Key	769
SP5857-016 Create a File on HDD to Store a Log	769
SP5857-017 Create a File on SD Card to Store a Loa	769

Card Save Function	770
Overview	770
Card Save:	770
Procedure	770
Error Messages	774
SMC List Card Save Function	775
Overview	775
SMC List Card Save	775
Procedure	775
File Names of the Saved SMC Lists	777
Error Messages	778
6. Troubleshooting	
Service Call	779
Service Call Conditions	779
SC Code Classification	780
Service Call Tables - 1	782
SC1xx: Scanning	782
Service Call Tables - 2	788
SC 2xx: Exposure	788
Service Call Tables - 3	794
SC3xx: Image Processing – 1	794
SC3xx: Image Processing – 2	795
Service Call Tables - 4	799
SC4xx: Image Processing - 3	799
Service Call Tables – 5	803
SC5xx: Paper Feed and Fusing	803
Service Call Tables - 6	822
SC6xx: Device Communication	822
Service Call Tables - 7	834
SC7xx: Peripherals	834
Service Call Tables - 8	848
SC8xx: Overall System	848
Service Call Tables - 9	864

SC9xx: Miscellaneous	864
Process Control Error Conditions	872
Developer Initialization Result	872
Process Control Self-Check Result	873
Vsg Adjustment Result	875
Line Position Adjustment Result	875
Troubleshooting Guide	877
Image Quality	877
Line Position Adjustment	879
Test	879
Countermeasure list for color registration errors	879
Stain on the Outputs	885
Stack Problem in the 1-Bin Tray	886
Problem at Regular Intervals	886
Toner End Recovery Error	887
Flow Chart for the Toner End Recovery Error	888
Toner Bottle Detection Error	889
Solid Image or Halftone Image Error	890
Recovery Procedure	890
Problem Prevention Procedure	891
Faulty Cleaning	891
Black or color lines (2-3mm)	891
Band Image Between 20mm and 30mm	892
Encryption Key Restoration for NVRAM	892
How to restore the old encryption key to the machine	892
How to do a forced start up with no encryption key	893
Fax Icon is not Displayed	894
Other Symptoms	895
Flowchart for the error	895
Countermeasure list for the error	896
Jam Detection	899
Paper Jam Display	899
lam Codes and Display Codes	899

Paper Size Code	905
Sensor Locations	906
Electrical Component Defects	907
Sensors	907
Blown Fuse Conditions	912
Power Supply Unit	912
AC Drive Board	913
Scanner Test Mode	914
SBU Test Mode	914
7. Energy Saving	
Energy Save	
Energy Saver Modes	915
Timer Settings	915
Return to Stand-by Mode	916
Recommendation	916
Energy Save Effectiveness	916
Paper Save	918
Effectiveness of Duplex/Combine Function	918
1. Duplex:	918
2. Combine mode:	918
3. Duplex + Combine:	918
How to calculate the paper reduction ratio	919
INDEX	921

1

1. Product Information

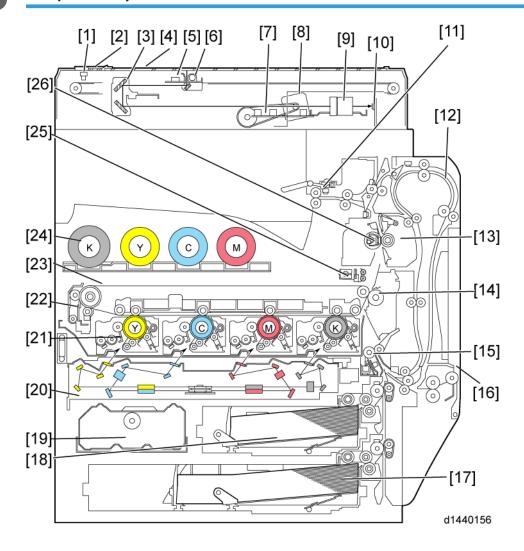
Specifications

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- General Specifications
- Supported Paper Sizes
- Software Accessories
- Optional Equipment

Product Overview

Component Layout

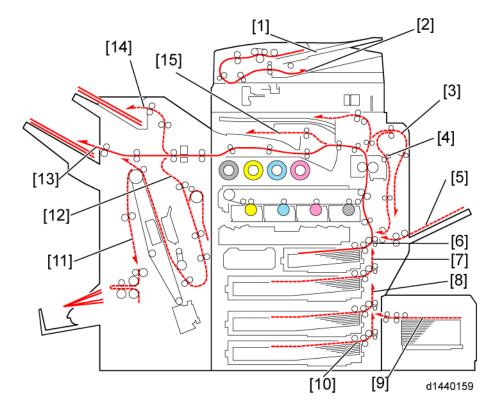




- 1. Scanner HP sensor
- 2. ADF exposure glass
- 3. 2nd scanner (2nd carriage)
- 4. Exposure glass
- 5. 1st scanner (1st carriage)
- 6. Scanner lamp
- 7. Original length sensor
- 8. Scanner motor
- 9. Lens block
- 10. Sensor board unit (SBU)
- 11. Paper exit rollers
- 12. Duplex unit
- 13. Fusing unit

- 14. Paper transfer roller
- 15. Registration roller
- 16. By-pass feed table
- 17. Tray 2
- 18. Tray 1
- 19. Toner collection bottle
- 20. Laser optics housing unit
- 21. PCDU (4 colors)
- 22. Image transfer belt cleaning unit
- 23. Image transfer belt unit
- 24. Toner bottle (4 colors)
- 25. ID sensor
- 26. Fusing sleeve belt unit

Paper Path



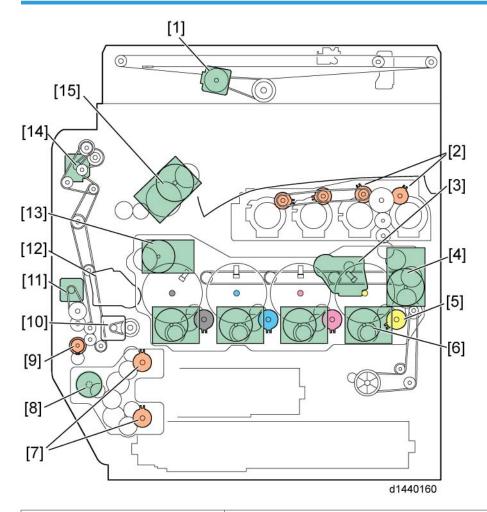


- 1. Original tray
- 2. Original exit tray
- 3. Duplex inverter
- 4. Duplex feed
- 5. By-pass tray feed
- 6. Tray 1 feed
- 7. Tray 2 feed
- 8. Tray 3: Optional paper feed unit/LCT

- 9. Tray 5: Optional LCT 1200
- 10. Tray 4: Optional paper feed unit
- 11. Finisher booklet stapler (Optional)
- 12. Finisher stapler (Optional)
- 13. Finisher upper tray (Optional)
- 14. Finisher proof tray (Optional)
- 15. Inner Tray

The 2000/3000-sheet (booklet) finisher and 1000-sheet finisher require the bridge unit and one from the two-tray paper feed unit or the LCT.

Drive Layout

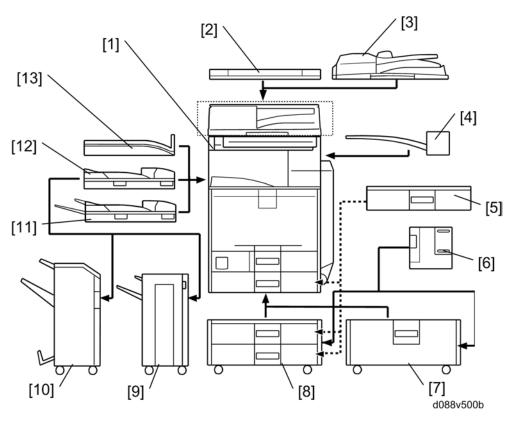


1. Scanner motor:	Drives the scanner unit.
2. Toner supply clutch-K and -CMY:	Turns on/off the drive power to the toner supply unit (K and - CMY).
3.ITB (Image Transfer Belt) contact motor:	Moves the ITB into contact and away from the color PCDUs.
4. Toner transport motor:	Drives the toner attraction pumps and the toner collection coils from the PCDUs, from the transfer belt unit, and inside the toner collection bottle. Also rotates the toner bottles.
5. Development clutch (K, Y, M, C):	Turns on/off the drive power to the development unit (K, Y, M, C).

6. Drum/Development drive motor (K, Y, M, C)	Drives the color drum unit and development unit (K, Y, M, C).
7. Paper feed clutch	Switches the drive power between tray 1 and tray 2.
8. Paper feed motor:	Drives the paper feed mechanisms (tray 1/tray 2).
9. By-pass feed clutch:	Turns on/off the drive power to the by-pass pick-up, feed and separation rollers.
10. Registration motor:	Drives the registration roller.
11. By-pass/duplex feed motor:	Drives the by-pass pick-up, feed and separation roller, and duplex transport rollers.
12. Paper transfer contact motor:	Moves the paper transfer roller in contact with the image transfer belt.
13. ITB drive motor:	Drives the image transfer belt unit.
14. Duplex inverter motor	Drives the duplex inverter rollers and duplex transport rollers.
15. Fusing/paper exit motor:	Drives the fusing unit and paper exit section.

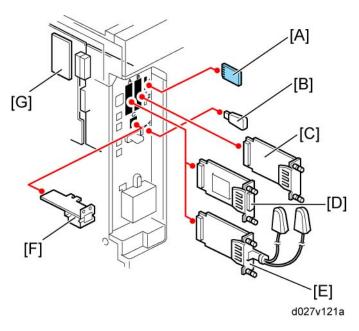
i

Machine Codes and Peripherals Configuration



ltem	Machine Code	Call out	Remarks
Mainframe	D143/D144	[1]	Single pass ADF model has ADF as standard.
Platen cover	D593	[2]	One from the two for all
ARDF	D630	[3]	models except the single pass ADF model
2000(booklet)/3000-sheet finisher	D637/D636	[10]	One from [9] and [10]; Requires [11] and one from [7] and [8]
Punch unit: 3/2 holes	B702-17	-	Requires [10]
Punch unit: 4/2 holes	B702-27	-	Requires [10]
Punch unit: 4 holes	B702-28	-	Requires [10]

ltem	Machine Code	Call out	Remarks
Punch unit 2/3 holes	D570-00 (NA)	-	Requires [10]
Punch unit 2/4 holes	D570-01 (EU)	-	Requires [10]
Punch unit 4 holes	D570-02 (Scandinavia)	-	Requires [10]
			One from [9] and [10];
1000-sheet finisher	D588	[9]	Requires [11] and one from [7] and [8]
2000-sheet LCT	D581	[7]	One from the two
Two-tray paper feed unit	D580	[8]	One from the two
1000	D631-17(NA)	[/]	D : [7] [0]
1200-sheet LCT	D631-27(EU/AA)	[6]	Requires [7] or [8]
Envelope feeder	D638	[5]	Requires Tray 2 of the Mainframe or [8]
1-bin tray	D632	[4]	-
Bridge unit	D634	[12]	
Shift tray	D633	[13]	One from the three
Side tray	D635	[11]	
Scanner accessibility option	D647	-	-
Card reader bracket	D593-61	-	-
ADF Handle Type C	D593	-	This is for use when a person who uses a wheel chair will lift the ADF down when the ADF is open.
Optional counter interface unit	B870	-	-
Key counter bracket	A674	-	-



Item	Machine code	Call out	Remark
Gigabit Ethernet	D377-21	[F]	-
IEEE 1284	B679-17	[D]	
Wireless LAN (IEEE 802.11a/g)	D377-01 (NA) D377-02 (EU/AA)	[6]	You can only install one of
Wireless LAN (IEEE 802.11g)	D377-19 (EU)	- [E]	these at a time.
File Format Converter	D377-04	[C]	
Bluetooth (USB)	D566-01	[B]	-

PostScript 3	D645-11 (NA) D645-12 (EU) D645-13 (AA)	[A]	Those cards should be installed from SD slot 2 (lower). If multiple applications are required, merge all applications in one SD card with SP mode. (IFF p.138)
PictBridge	D645-15		
IPDS Unit	D645-07 (NA) D645-08 (EU) D645-09 (AA)		
Browser Unit	D645-17 (NA) D645-24 (EU) D645-25 (AA)		
SD Card for Netware Printing	D645-23		
PDF Direct / VM / App2Me Card (Standard)	-	-	This card should already be in SD slot 1 (upper) when the machine leaves the factory.
Copy Data Security Unit Type F	B829	[G]	-
Fax Option Type C5502	D643-01 (NA) D643-02 (EU) D643-03 (AA)	-	-
G3 Interface Unit Type C5502	D643-11 (NA) D643-12 (EU/AA)	-	-
Handset Type C5502 (only for NA)	D645-27	-	The included bracket is not for these models.



1

Guidance for Those Who are Familiar with Predecessor Products

Machines D143/D144 are successor models to Machines D088/D089. If you have experience with the predecessor products, the following information will be of help when you read this manual.

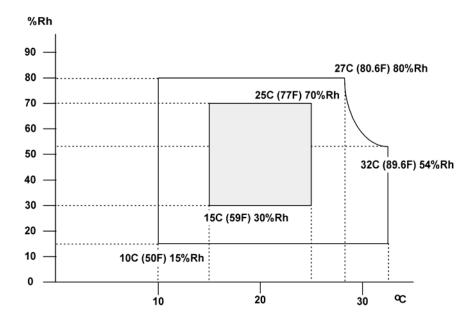
Different Points from Predecessor Products

ltem	D143/D144	D088/D089
Controller Type	GW+ Controller	GW Controller
New Fusing Unit without the Decurler	Yes	No
Fusing Unit	NEW QSU-DH fusing system	IH roller fusing system
SMC data	SD card download or printing	Printing only
Operation Panel	Tiltable Operation Panel Includes USB/SD slot	Stationary Operation Panel
USB2.0/SD Slot	Standard	Optional
Data Overwrite Security, HDD Encryption	Included in the controller ROM	SD card

2. Installation

Installation Requirements

Environment



- 1. Temperature Range: 10°C to 32°C (50°F to 89.6°F)
- 2. Humidity Range: 15% to 80% RH
- 3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 1500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
- 4. Ventilation: 3 times/hr/person or more
- 5. Do not let the machine get exposed to the following:
 - 1) Cool air from an air conditioner
 - 2) Heat from a heater
- 6. Do not install the machine in areas that are exposed to corrosive gas.
- 7. Install the machine at locations lower than 2,000 m (6,560 ft.) above sea level.
- 8. Install the machine on a strong, level base. (Inclination on any side must be no more than 5 mm.)
- 9. Do not install the machine in areas that get strong vibrations.

Mportant :

• Do not leave the toner bottle in a place directly exposed to sunlight.

2

• The toner bottle must be kept at a temperature of 35°C (95°F) or less. Be careful not to leave the toner bottle in a hot place when transporting or storing it.

Machine Level

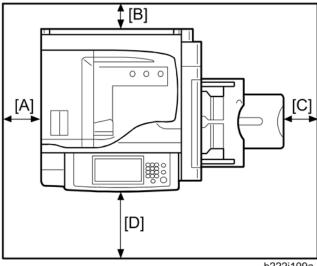
Front to back: Within 5 mm (0.2")

Right to left: Within 5 mm (0.2")

Machine Space Requirements

ACAUTION

• This machine, which uses high voltage power sources, can generate ozone gas. High ozone density is harmful to human health. Therefore, the machine must be installed in a well-ventilated room.

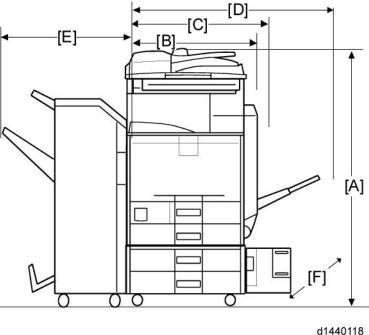


b222i109a

- A: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- B: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- C: Over 100 mm (3.9")
- D: Over 750 mm (29.5")

Put the machine near the power source with the clearance shown above.

Machine Dimensions



[A]: 670 mm (mainframe) + 260 mm (PFU) + 135 mm (ARDF)

[B]: 580 mm

[C]: 670 mm

[D]: 1110 mm

[E]: 657 mm

[F]: 734 mm (Depth) (803 mm Max. with D630)

Power Requirements

ACAUTION

- Insert the plug firmly in the outlet.
- Do not use an outlet extension plug or cord.
- Ground the machine.
- 1. Input voltage level:

110 V, 60 Hz: 20 A (Taiwan)

120 to 127 V, 60 Hz: More than 12 A (NA)

220 V to 240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz: 10 A (EU/AA/China/Korea)

2. Permissible voltage fluctuation: +8.66 %/ -10 % (NA)

Permissible voltage fluctuation: ± 10 % (Others)

3. Do not put things on the power cord.

Copier Installation

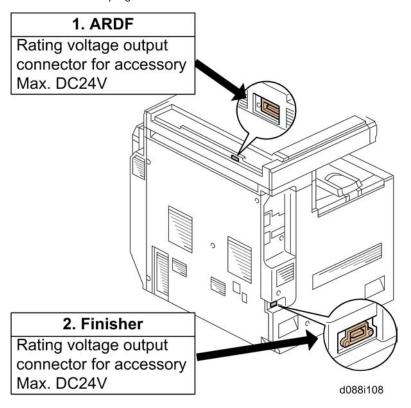
CAUTION

Make sure that the image transfer belt is in its correct position (away from the PCDUs) before you
move the machine. Otherwise, the image transfer belt and the black PCDU can be damaged.

Power Sockets for Peripherals

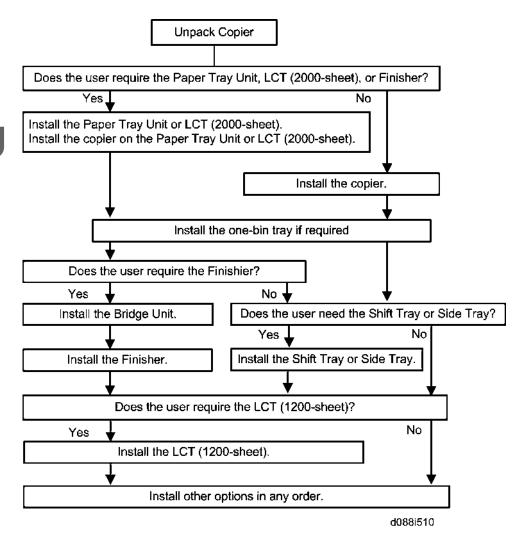
ACAUTION

- Rating voltage for peripherals.
- Make sure to plug the cables into the correct sockets.



Installation Flow Chart

This flow chart shows the best procedure for installation.



You need the optional paper tray unit or the LCT if you want to install the finisher D588, D636 or D637) or 1200-sheet LCT (D631).

The punch unit is for 2000-sheet booklet finisher (D637) and 3000-sheet finisher (D636).

Installation Procedure



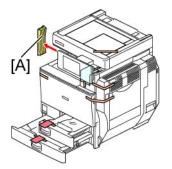
• Remove the tape from the development units before you turn the main switch on. The development units can be severely damaged if you do not remove the tape.

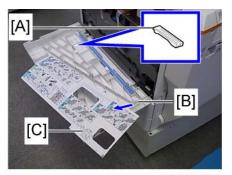
Put the machine on the paper tray unit or the LCT first if you install an optional paper tray unit or the optional LCT at the same time. Then install the machine and other options.



• Keep the shipping retainers after you install the machine. You may need them in the future if you transport the machine to another location.

Tapes and Retainers





d1440036b

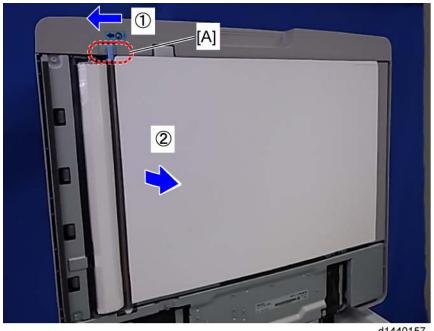
- 1. Remove all the tapes and retainers on the machine.
- 2. Remove all the tapes and retainers in trays 1 and 2, and then take out the power cord from tray 1 (if applicable).
- 3. Remove the scanner unit stay [A].
- 4. Open the front door [B], and then remove the jam location sheet [C].
- 5. Keep the scanner unit stay [A] inside the front door [B].
- 6. Reattach the jam location sheet.
- 7. Close the front door.



• The scanner unit stay [A] should be reinstalled before the machine is transported.

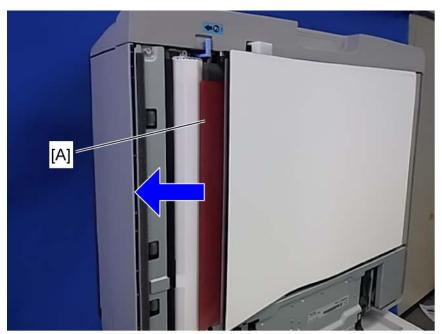
Protection Sheet (Only for single pass ADF model)

1. Open the ADF.



d1440157

2. Release the lever [A] and open the white board ($\textcircled{1} \Rightarrow \textcircled{2}$).



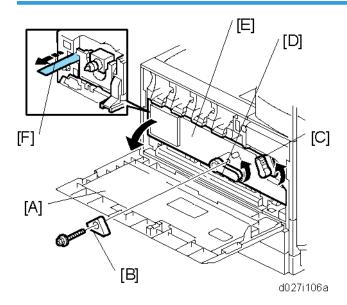
d1440158

- 3. Pull out the protection sheet [A] and remove it.
- 4. Press the white board gently to close it.
- 5. Close the ADF.



• An "Original Jam" message will appear when the protection sheet is left in the ADF.

Developer and Toner Bottles



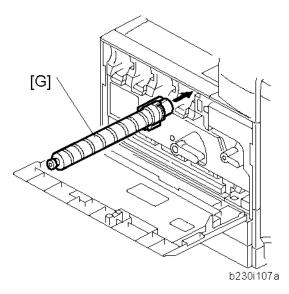
- 1. Open the front door [A].
- 2. Remove the stopper [B] (F x 1).



- This stopper locks the drum positioning plate lever.
- 3. Release the image transfer unit lock lever [C], and turn the drum positioning plate lever [D] counterclockwise.
- 4. Open the drum positioning plate [E].
- 5. Remove the tape [F] from the Bk development unit.
- 6. Remove all tapes on the other development units (Y, M, C) in the same way as described in the previous step.



- When you remove the tape from the development unit, hold the development unit with your hand, and then pull the tape.
- Close the drum positioning plate. Then lock the image transfer unit lock and turn the drum positioning plate lever clockwise.
- 8. Lock the drum positioning plate lever with the stopper [B] (\nearrow x 1).
- 9. Shake each toner bottle five or six times.



10. Install each toner bottle [G] in the machine.



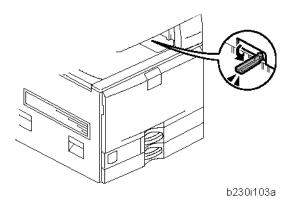
- The toner bottles are unique for the D143/D144 models. The toner bottles for the previous models (D088/D089) cannot be used in the D143/D144 models.
- 11. Close the front door.

Paper Trays

1. Pull each paper tray out. Then adjust the side guides and end guide to match the paper size.

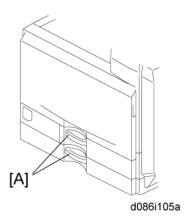


• To move the side guides, first pull out the tray fully. Then push down the green lock at the rear inside the tray.



2. Pull out the feeler [A] for the output tray full detection mechanism.

Decals



1. Attach the correct paper tray number and size decals to the paper trays [A].



 Paper tray number and size decals are also used for the optional paper tray or the optional LCT. Keep these decals for use with these optional units.

Initialize the Developer

- 1. Plug in the machine.
- 2. Make sure that the platen or ARDF is closed and the main power is turned off.

- 3. Turn the main power switch on. The machine automatically starts the initialization procedure. The Start button LED (②) turns green when this procedure has finished.
- 4. Make copies of image samples (text, photo, and text/photo modes).
- 5. Do the Automatic Color Calibration process (ACC) as follows:
 - 1). Print the ACC test pattern (User tools \Rightarrow Maintenance \Rightarrow ACC \Rightarrow Start).
 - 2). Put the printout on the exposure glass.
 - 3). Put 10 sheets of white paper on top of the test chart.
 - 4). Close the ARDF or the platen cover.
 - 5). Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD panel. The machine starts the ACC.
- 6. Check that the sample image has been copied normally.

Settings Relevant to the Service Contract

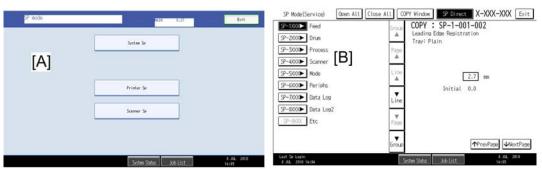
Change the necessary settings for the following SP modes if the customer has made a service contract.



You must select one of the counter methods (developments/prints) in accordance with the contract
 SP5-045-001).

Item	SP No.	Function	Default
Counting method	SP5-045-001	Specifies if the counting method used in meter charge mode is based on developments or prints.	"0": Developments
A3/11" x 17" double counting	SP5-104-001	Specifies whether the counter is doubled for A3/11" x 17" paper. When you have to change this setting, contact your supervisor.	"No": Single counting
Service Tel. No. Setting	counter list when the meter charge mode		

SP Operation Sound On/Off Setting



d086i120

To turn off the SP Operation Sound

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. On the top menu screen [A], hold down the "Clear" button until you hear a beep sound. This turns off the SP operation sound.
- 3. No SP operation sound can be heard in all levels [B] (SPx, SPx-xxx and SPx-xxx-xxx) of the SP mode.

To turn on the SP Operation Sound

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. On the top menu screen [A], hold down the "Clear" button again until you hear a beep sound. This turns on the SP operation sound.
- 3. SP operation sound can be hard in all levels [B] (SPx, SPx-xxx and SPx-xxx-xxx) of the SP mode.

Settings for @Remote Service



 Prepare and check the following check points before you visit the customer site. For details, ask the @Remote key person.

Check points before making @Remote settings

- 1. The setting of SP5816-201 in the mainframe must be "0".
- 2. Device ID2 (SP5811-003) must be correctly programmed.
 - 6 spaces must be put between the 3-digit prefix and the following 8-digit number (e.g. xxx____xxxxxxxx).
 - ID2 (SP5811-003) and the serial number (SP5811-001) must be the same (e.g. ID2:
 A01_____23456789 = serial No. A0123456789)
- 3. The following settings must be correctly programmed.
 - Proxy server IP address (SP5816-063)

- Proxy server Port number (SP5816-064)
- Proxy User ID (SP5816-065)
- Proxy Password (SP5816-066)
- 4. Get a Request Number

Execute the @Remote Settings

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Input the Request number which you have obtained from @Remote Center GUI, and then enter [OK] with SP5816-202.
- 3. Confirm the Request number, and then click [EXECUTE] with SP5816-203.
- 4. Check the confirmation result with SP5816-204.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
1	Request number error	Check the request number again.
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5	Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)	Check Proxy user name and password.
6	Communication error	Check the network condition.
8	Other error	See "SP5816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing Please wait.

- 5. Make sure that the screen displays the Location Information with \$P5816-205 only when it has been input at the Center GUI.
- 6. Click [EXECUTE] to execute the registration with SP5816-206.
- 7. Check the registration result with SP5816-207.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
0	Succeeded	-
1	Request number error	Check the request number again.

Value	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
2	Already registered	Check the registration status.
3	Communication error (proxy enabled)	Check the network condition.
4	Communication error (proxy disabled)	Check the network condition.
5	Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)	Check Proxy user name and password.
8	Other error	See "SP5816-208 Error Codes" below this.
9	Request number confirmation executing	Processing Please wait.

8. Exit the SP mode.

SP5816-208 Error Codes

Cause	Code	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
	-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring Request No.	Obtain a Request Number before attempting the Inquiry or Registration.
	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of a confirmation and no previous registration.	Perform Confirmation before attempting the Registration.
Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.	Check ID2 of the mainframe.
	-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.	Make sure that "Remote Service" in User Tools is set to "Do not prohibit".
	-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.	Execute registration.

Cause	Code	Meaning	Solution/Workaround
	-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.	Check Request No.
	-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.	Check the mainframe condition. If the mainframe is in use, try again later.
Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12009	ID2 mismatch between an individual certification and NVRAM	Write a common certification, and then execute the confirmation request to the @Remote Center.
	-12010	Certification area is not initialized.	Write a common certification after initializing the certification area, and then execute the confirmation request to the @Remote Center.
	-2385	Other error	
	-2387	Not supported at the Service Center	
	-2389	Database out of service	
	-2390	Program out of service	
	-2391	Two registrations for the same mainframe	Check the registration condition of the mainframe
Error Caused by Response from	-2392	Parameter error	
GW URL	-2393	External RCG not managed	
	-2394	Mainframe not managed	
	-2395	Box ID for external RCG is illegal.	
	-2396	Mainframe ID for external RCG is illegal.	
	-2397	Incorrect ID2 format	Check the ID2 of the mainframe.
	-2398	Incorrect request number format	Check the Request No.

Enabling VM

The following procedure basically should be done by a customer.

- 1. Press the [User Tools] key on the operation panel.
- 2. Touch the "Extended Feature Settings" button twice.
- 3. Touch the "Java TM Platform" line under the Startup Setting tab.
- 4. Touch the "Extended Feature Info" tab on the LCD.
- 5. Touch the " lava TM Platform " line.
- 6. Set "Auto Start" to "On".
- 7. Touch the "Exit" button.
- 8. Exit the "User Tools" settings.

Enabling App2Me

The following procedure basically should be done by a customer.

- 1. Press the [User Tools] key on the operation panel.
- 2. Touch the "Extended Feature Settings" button twice.
- 3. Touch the "App2Me" line under the Startup Setting tab.
- 4. Touch the "Extended Feature Info" tab on the LCD.
- 5. Touch the "App2Me" line.
- 6. Set "Auto Start" to "On".
- 7. Touch the "Exit" button.
- 8. Exit the "User Tools" settings.

Security Function Installation

The machine contains the Security function (Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit) built into the controller board.

If you are installing a new machine, it is recommended to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit by selecting "Format All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.



 This method is recommended because there is no user data on the hard drive yet (Address Book data, image data, etc.).

If the customer wishes to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit on a machine that is already running, it is recommended to activate the unit by selecting "All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.



Selecting "All Data" will preserve the data that has already been saved to the hard drive. (If
 "Format All Data" is selected, all user data saved to the hard drive up to that point will be erased).

Immediately after encryption is enabled, the encryption setting process will take several minutes to complete before you can begin using the machine.



• If encryption is enabled after data has been stored on the disk, or of the encryption key is changed, this process can take up to three and a half hours or more.

The machine cannot be operated while data is being encrypted.

Once the encryption process begins, it cannot be stopped.

Make sure that the machine's main power is not turned off while the encryption process is in progress.

If the machine's main power is turned off while the encryption process is in progress, the hard disk will be damaged and all data on it will be unusable.

Print encryption key and keep the encryption key (which is printed as a paper sheet).

Keep the encryption key in a safe place. If the encryption key is lost and it need, the controller board, hard disk and NVRAM must all be replaced at the same time.



- "NVRAM" mentioned in here means the NVRAM on Controller Board.
- "NVRAM" or EEPROM on BCU has nothing to do with this.

Please use the following procedure when the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption reinstalled.

Data Overwrite Security

- Before You Begin the Procedure
- 1. Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at their factory default values.
- (1) Supervisor login password
- (2) Administrator login name
- (3) Administrator login password

If any of these settings is at a factory default value, tell the customer these settings must be changed before you do the installation procedure.

2. Make sure that "Admin. Authentication" is on.

[System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Admin. Authentication]

If this setting is off, tell the customer this setting must be on before you do the installation procedure.

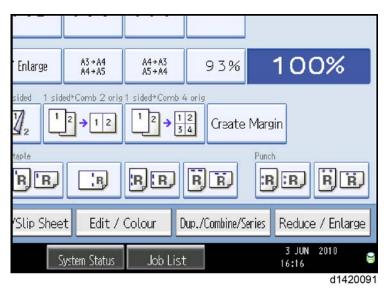
3. Make sure that "Administrator Tools" is enabled (selected).

[System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Available Settings]

If this setting is disabled (not selected), tell the customer this setting must be enabled (selected) before you do the installation procedure.

• Installation Procedure

- 1. Connect the network cable if it needs to be connected.
- 2. Turn on the main power switch.
- 3. Go into the SP mode and push "EXECUTE" with SP5-878-001.
- 4. Exit the SP mode and turn off the operation switch. Then turn off the main power switch.
- 5. Turn on the machine power.
- 6. Do SP5-990-005 (SP print mode Diagnostic Report).
- 7. Go into the User Tools mode, and select [System Settings] > [Administrator Tools] > [Auto Erase Memory Setting] > [On].
- 8. Exit the User Tools mode.



Dirty	This icon is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.
Clear	This icon is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

- 9. Check the display and make sure that the overwrite erase icon [1] shows.
- 10. Check the overwrite erase icon.

The icon [2] is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting. The icon [3] is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

HDD Encryption

Before You Begin the Procedure:

- 1. Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at the factory default settings.
- (1) Supervisor login password
- (2) Administrator login name
- (3) Administrator login password

These settings must be set up by the customer before the HDD Encryption unit can be installed.

2. Confirm that "Admin. Authentication" is on:

[User tools/Counter] key -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Admin. Authentication] -> [On]

If this setting is off, tell the customer that this setting must be on before you can do the installation procedure.

3. Confirm that "Administrator Tools" is selected and enabled.

[User tools/Counter] key -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Available Settings]

"Available Settings" is not displayed until step 2 is done.

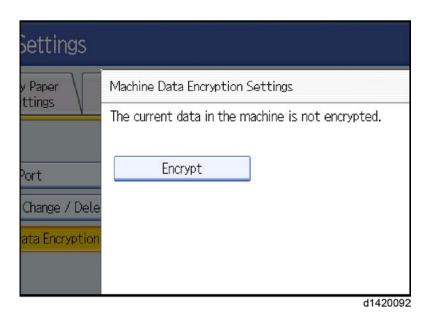
If this setting is not selected, tell the customer that this setting must be selected before you can do the installation procedure.

Installation Procedure:

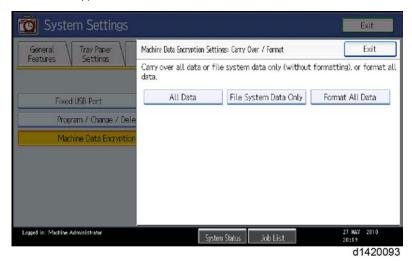
- 1. Turn on the main power switch, and then enter the SP mode.
- 2. Select SP5878-002, and then press "Execute" on the LCD.
- 3. Exit the SP mode after "Completed" is displayed on the LCD.
- 4. Turn off the main power switch.

Enable Encryption Setting:

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 4. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings]. If this item is not visible, press [Next] to display more settings.



5. Press [Encrypt].



6. Select the data to be carried over to the hard disk and not be reset.

To carry all of the data over to the hard disk, select [All Data].

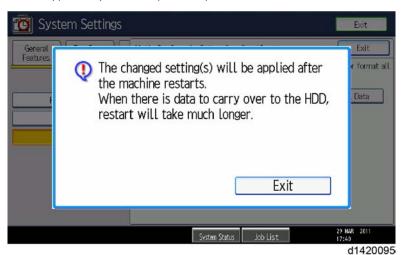
To carry over only the machine settings data, select [File System Data Only].

To reset all of the data, select [Format All Data].



7. Press [Start] key.

The encryption key for backup data is printed.



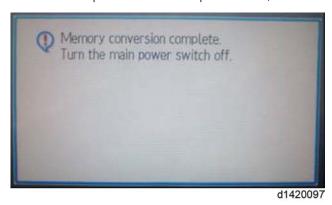
- 8. Press [Exit].
- 9. Press [Exit].



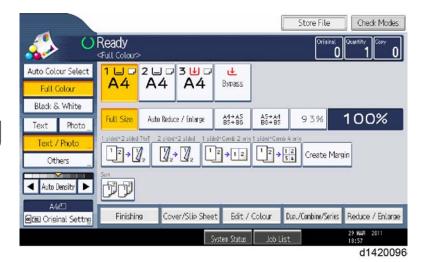
10. Press the [User Tools/Counter] key.



- After the step 11, turn to the below initial operation display. But, it is not be encrypted.
- 11. Turn off the power and the main power switch, and then turn the main power switch back.



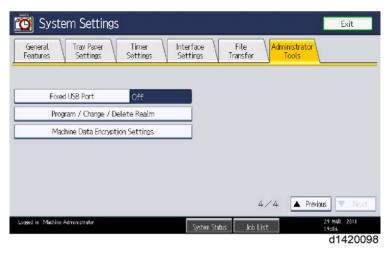
12. Displayed "Memory Conversion complete. Turn the main power switch off" again, turn off the power and the main power switch, and then turn the main power switch back.



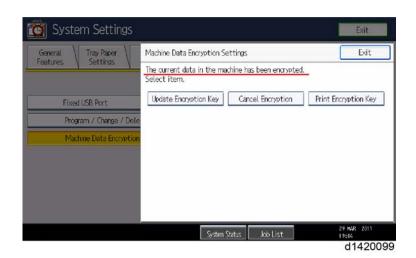
13. Initial display.

Confirmation Encryption Setting

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press the [System Settings].
- 3. Press the [Administer Tools].



4. Press the [Machine Data Encryption Settings].



5. Please confirm whether the encryption has been completed or not on this display.

Print to encryption key

Use the following procedure to print the key again if it has been lost or misplaced.

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 4. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].

If this item is not visible, press [Next] to display more settings.

1. Press [Print Encryption Key].

Encryption key sample

Machine Data Encryption Key

This is an encryption key which allows you to protect confidential data stored in the machine.

It is essential that the safekeeping and destruction of this encryption key be under your direct responsibility.

Data saved and programmed on the machine (documents, image data, setting values, address book contents etc.) can be encrypted/decrypted with this encryption key. If this machine breaks down, saved and programmed data in the machine can only be restored by entering this encryption key.

(Please note that it may not be possible to restore data in certain machine breakdown cases.)

This machine data encryption key will remain valid as long as the encryption is not cancelled or the encryption key is not changed.

After changing or cancelling the encryption key, please shred this document to destroy confidential data.

Output Date/Time:September 03,2010 08:55:25 AM

Machine Type:Aficio MP C400SR

Machine ID:S7500717004

Machine Data Encryption Key:

6pFIFFGH#EBiYkPafBJz6YE\$wYXk

d1420100

Encryption key is printed out as a sheet of paper like the sample shown above.

Please instruct the customer to keep it in a safe place.

External USB Keyboard (External Option)

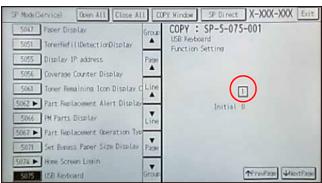
Customers can use an external USB keyboard when the software keyboard is shown on the operation panel, if an external USB keyboard is connected to the USB port at the side of the operation panel or the controller box USB port.

If customers would like to use an external USB keyboard, execute the following steps to enable this feature.

 Connect the external keyboard to the USB port at the right side of the operation panel or the controller box USB port.

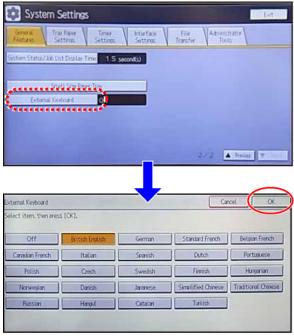


The external keyboard that is available in this machine is principally for the Windows OS.
 However, no compatibility check is done, and there is no warranty.



d1440130

- 2. Enter the SP mode and set SP5075-001 to ON (1) (USB keyboard).
- 3. Exit the SP mode and turn the main power off and on.



d1440140

- 4. Select a language type for the external USB keyboard with [User Tools] → [System Settings] → [General Features] → [External Keyboard].
- 5. Press [OK] to set it.
- 6. Turn the main power off and on.

Moving the Machine

This section shows you how to manually move the machine from one floor to another floor. See the section "Transporting the Machine" if you have to pack the machine and move it a longer distance.

- Remove all trays from the optional paper feed unit or LCT.
- Remove peripherals physically attached to the main machine: Paper feed unit, LCT and finisher.
- Attach the caster stands for the paper feed unit or LCT if these have been removed before moving the machine.

Transporting the Machine

Main Frame

- 1. Do SP 4806-001 to move the scanner carriage from the home position. This prevents dust from falling into the machine during transportation.
- 2. Remove the toner cartridges. This prevents toner flow into the toner supply tube, which is caused by vibration during transport. This can also cause the tube to be clogged with toner.
- 3. Make sure there is no paper left in the paper trays. Then fix down the bottom plates with a sheet of paper and tape.
- 4. Empty the toner collection bottle. Then attach securing tape to stop the toner bottle from coming out.
- 5. Take out the scanner stay from inside the front door and install the scanner stay.
- 6. Do one of the following:
 - Attach shipping tape to the covers and doors.
 - Shrink-wrap the machine tightly.



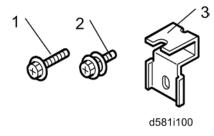
- After you move the machine, make sure you do the "Auto Color Registration" as follows. This
 optimizes color registration.
- 1. Do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode c" (SP2-111-3).
- 2. Then do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode a" (SP2-111-1).
 To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.
- Make sure that the side fences in the trays are correctly positioned to prevent color registration errors.

Paper Feed Unit Installation (D580)

Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

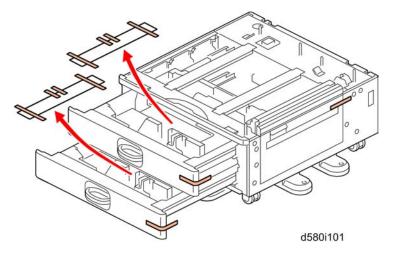
No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Screw (M4x10)	2
2	Screw with Spring Washer (M4 x 10)	1
3	Securing Bracket	2



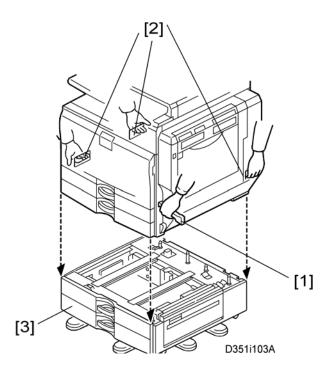
Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- The handles of the main machine for lifting must be inserted inside the machine and locked unless these handles are used for the installation or relocation of the main machine.
- You need two or more persons to lift the copier. The copier is highly unstable when lifted by one person, and may cause human injury or property damage.



- 1. Remove all tape on the paper feed unit.
- 2. Remove the paper trays and remove all tape and padding.



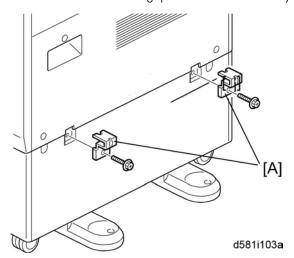
- 3. Pull out the handle [1], then hold the handle and grips [2].
- 4. Lift the copier and install it on the paper feed unit [3].



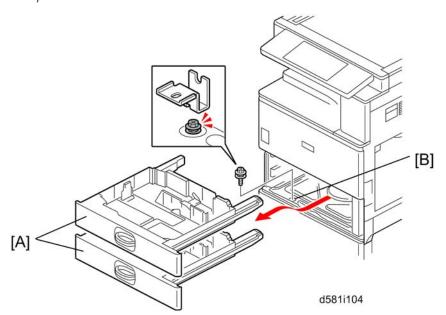
• You need two or more persons to lift the copier.



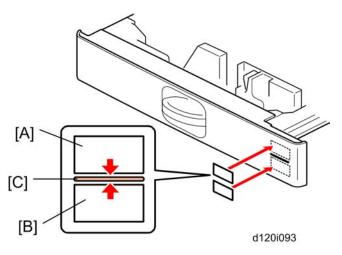
• Hold the handle and grips of the machine when you lift and move the machine.



5. Attach a securing bracket [A] to each side of the paper tray unit, as shown (** x 1; M4 x 10 each).



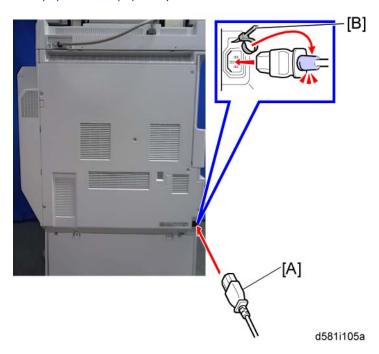
- 6. Remove trays 1 and 2 of the machine [A].
- 7. Fasten the paper tray unit at [B] (F spring washer x 1; M4 x 10).
- 8. Reinstall all the trays.



9. Attach the appropriate paper tray number decal [A] and paper size decal [B] to the line [C] on each tray of the paper feed unit.



- The paper tray number and size sheet is in the accessory box of the main machine.
- 10. Lock the caster stoppers for the front two casters under the paper feed unit.
- 11. Load paper into the paper trays and set the side fences and bottom fence.



12. Connect the power cord [A] to the inlet of the main machine.

2

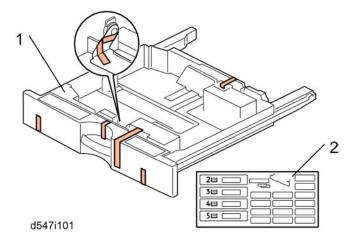
13. Secure the power cord with the clamp [B] on the main machine so that the power cord is never disconnected.

Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

Envelope Feeder EF3020 (D638)

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Envelope feeder	1
2	Paper size decal	1

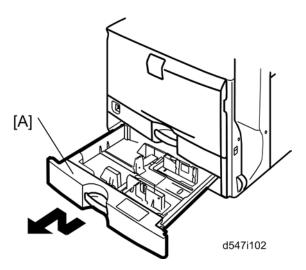


Installation Procedure

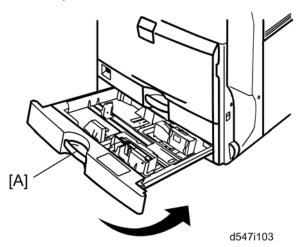


- This tray can be installed in tray 2 of the copier, or tray 3 or tray 4 of the paper feed unit (D580).
- There is no automatic paper size detection in the envelope feeder (D638). Adjust the paper size for the tray where the envelope feeder is to be installed with User Tools.
- 1. Remove all tape from the envelope feeder.

2



2. Pull out tray 2 [A] from the main machine.



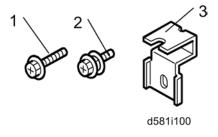
- 3. Install the envelope feeder [A] into tray 2 of the main machine.
- 4. Press the "User/Tools" key on the operation panel.
- 5. Enter "Small Paper Size Tray" under "General Features".
 - Initial Settings → General Features → Small Paper Size Tray
- 6. Select "On" for the tray where the envelope feeder is installed.
- 7. Turn the main machine off and on.

LCIT PB3140 (D581)

Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Screw - M4 x 10	2
2	Screw with Spring Washer-M4 x 10	1
3	Securing Bracket	2

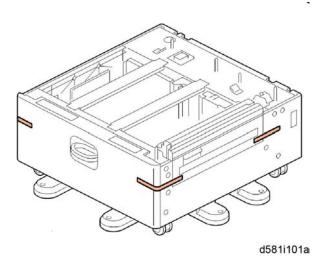


Installation Procedure

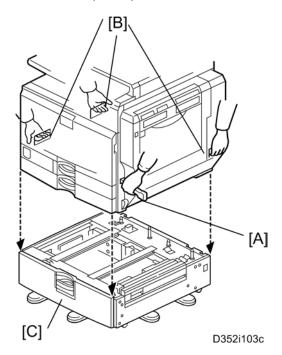
ACAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- The handles of the main machine for lifting must be inserted inside the machine and locked, unless these handles are used for the installation or relocation of the main machine.
- You need two or more persons to lift the copier. The copier is highly unstable when lifted by one person, and may cause human injury or property damage.

2



1. Remove the strips of tape.



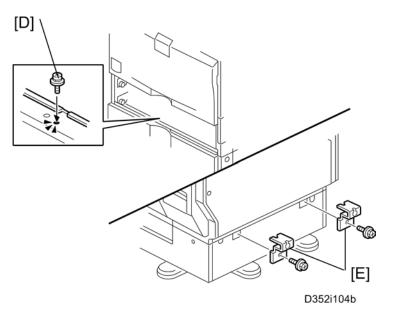
- 2. Grasp the handle [A] and grips [B] of the machine.
- 3. Lift the copier and install it on the LCT [C].



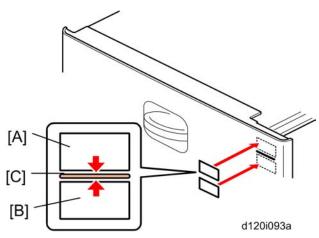
• The copier should be lifted by two persons or more.



• Hold the handle [A] and grips [B] of the machine when you lift and move the machine.



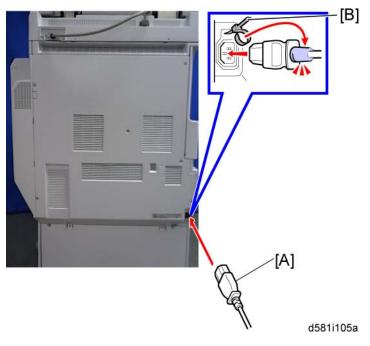
- 4. Remove trays 1 and 2 of the machine.
- 5. Fasten the spring washer screw [D].
- 6. Reinstall all trays.
- 7. Attach the securing brackets [E] (** x 1 each; M4x10).



8. Attach the appropriate paper tray number decal [A] and paper size decal [B] to the line [C] on the tray of the LCT.



- The paper tray number and size sheet is in the accessory box of the main machine.
- 9. Lock the caster stoppers for the front two casters under the paper feed unit.
- 10. Load paper into the LCT



- 11. Connect the power cord [A] to the inlet of the main machine.
- 12. Secure the power cord with the clamp [B] on the main machine so that the power cord is never disconnected.

SP Settings

- 1. Connect the copier and turn the main machine on.
- 2. Do SP5-181-010 to set automatic paper size detection for the LCT paper tray.

LCT Paper Tray (Size Adjust Tray 3 / LCT

zer rapor ray toizo Aajosi ray o / zer			
		[0 to 1 / 0 / 1]	
5-181-010	A4/LEF/LT/LEF	0: ISO (A3, A4, A5, etc.)	
		1: USA (DLT, LT, EXE, etc.)	

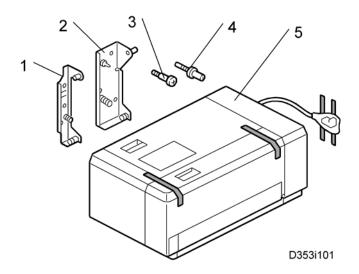
- 3. Exit SP mode.
- 4. Do some test copies to make sure that the machine operates correctly.

1200 LCT Installation (D631)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Front Bracket	1
2	Rear Bracket	1
3	Stud Screw	4
4	Joint Pin	2
5	LCT	1



Installation Procedure

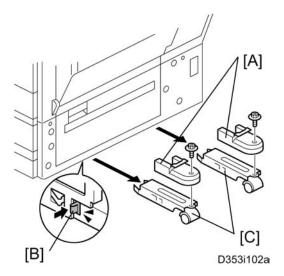
ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before starting the following procedure.

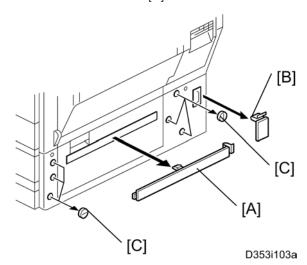
2



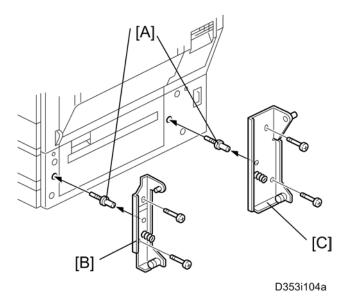
• The Paper Tray Unit (D580) or LCT 2000-sheet (D581) must be installed before installing this 1200-sheet LCT.



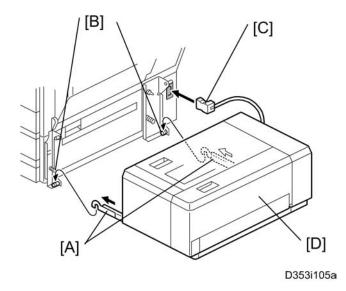
- 1. Unpack the LCT and remove the tapes.
- 2. Remove the stand covers [A].
- 3. Release the locks [B] of the front and rear caster stands.
- 4. Remove the caster stands [C].



5. Remove the paper path cover [A], connector cover [B] and six hole covers [C].



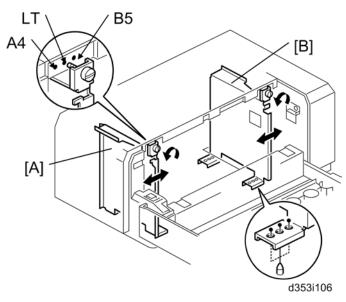
- 6. Insert the joint pins [A].
- 7. Attach the front [B] and rear brackets [C]. (F x 2 each)



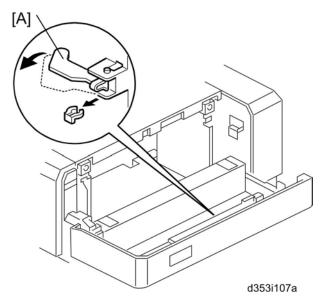
- 8. Pull out the front and rear rails [A], and then hang them on each bracket [B].
- 9. Connect the LCT cable [C] to the main machine.
- 10. Slide the LCT [D] into the main machine.
- 11. Make sure that the front and rear sides of the LCT are closely attached to the main machine.

Side Fence Position Change

- 1. Open the right door of the LCT.
- 2. Push the down switch to lower the tray bottom plate until it reaches its lowest position.



- 3. Remove the front and rear side fences [A, B] (> x 1 each).
- 4. Install the side fences in the correct position (A4 LEF/ LT LEF/ B5 LEF).



5. Pull the end fence [A] for B5 size paper as shown ((() x 1) if the side fences are adjusted for B5 size paper.

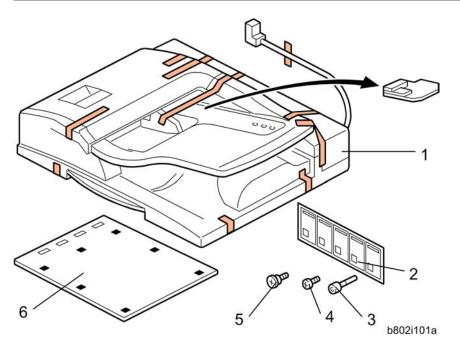
- 6. Close the right door.
- 7. Turn on the main power switch, and then go into the SP mode.
- 8. Input the correct paper size for the 1200-sheet LCT with SP5181-018.

ARDF Installation (D630)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

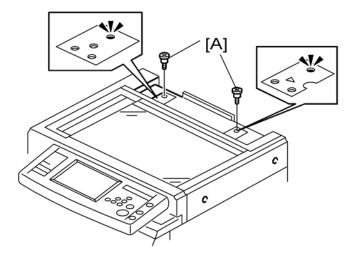
No.	Description	Q'ty
1	ARDF	1
2	Attention Decal Sheet – Top Cover	1
3	Stamp	1
4	Knob Screw	2
5	Stud Screw	2
6	Platen Sheet	1



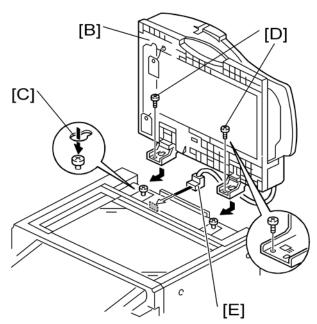
Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

- Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.
- 1. Remove all tapes and shipping retainers.

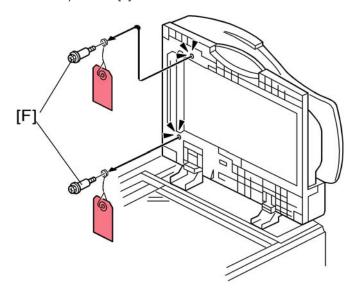


2. Insert the two stud screws [A] on the top of the machine.

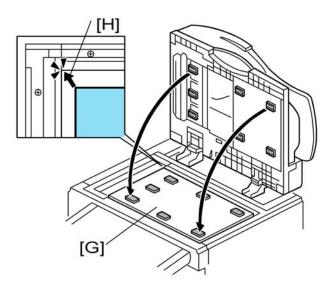


3. Mount the ARDF [B] by aligning the screw keyholes [C] of the ARDF support plate over the stud screws.

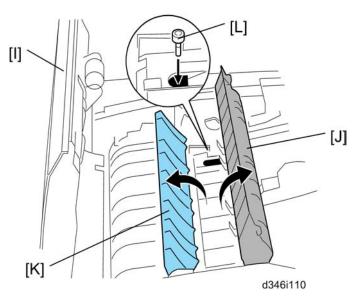
- 4. Slide the ARDF toward the front of the machine.
- 5. Secure the ARDF with the two knob screws [D].
- 6. Connect the I/F cable [E] to the machine.



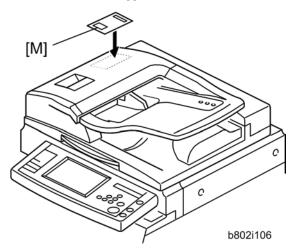
- 7. Remove two screws [F] from the bottom of the ARDF.
- 8. Remove all tapes on the ARDF.



- 9. Place the platen sheet [G] on the exposure glass.
- 10. Align the rear left corner (of the platen sheet) with the corner [H] on the exposure glass.
- 11. Close the ARDF.
- 12. Open the ARDF and check that the platen sheet is correctly attached.



- 13. Open the ARDF cover [I].
- 14. Open the feed-in guide plate [J] and feed-out guide plate [K].
- 15. Install the stamp [L] into the ARDF.
- 16. Close two guide plates [K] [J].
- 17. Close the ARDF cover [I].



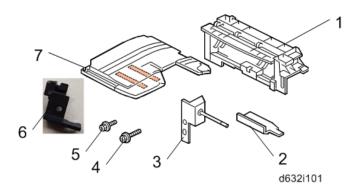
- 18. Attach the decal [M] to the top cover as shown. Choose the language you want.
- 19. Plug in and turn on the main power switch of the machine, and then check the ARDF operation.
- 20. Make a full size copy. Check that the registrations (side-to-side and leading edge) and image skew are correct. If they are not, adjust the registrations and image skew, referring to "Copy Adjustments" in the "Replacements and Adjustments" section.

1-Bin Tray Unit Installation (D632)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	1 Bin Tray Unit	1
2	End-fence	1
3	Tray Support Bar	1
4	Screws (M3 x 16)	2
5	Screws (M3 x 8)	1
6	Harness Cover	1
7	Tray	1



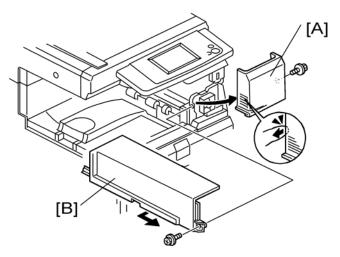
Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

• Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.

If the bridge unit (D634) or side tray (D635) has already been installed in the machine, remove it before installing 1 bin tray unit (D632). This will make it easier for you to do the following procedure.

- 1. Remove all tapes.
- 2. Open the right door of the machine.



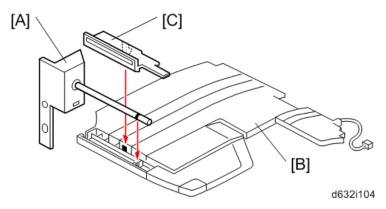
- 3. Remove the front right cover [A] (** x 1).
- 4. Remove the inner cover [B] (> x 1).



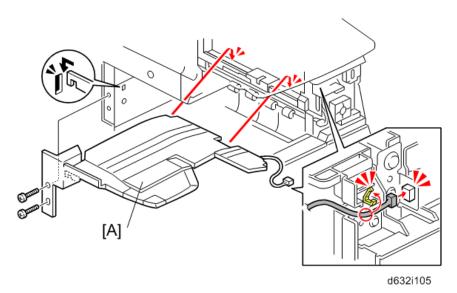
• Keep this screw for step 5



5. Install the 1 bin tray unit [3] (💵 x 1, 🌶 x 1 [This screw was removed in step 4]).

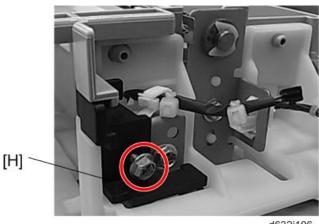


6. Attach the tray support bar [A] to the tray [B] as shown, and then attach the end-fence [C].



7. Install the tray [A] with the tray support bar in the machine (\mathcal{F} x 2; M3 x 16).





d632i106

9. Attach the harness cover [H] (F x 1; M3 x 8).

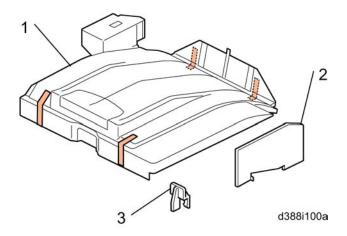
- 10. Reinstall the front right cover on the machine, and then close the right door of the machine.
- 11. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 12. Check the 1-bin tray unit operation.

Internal Shift Tray (D633)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	For this model
1	Shift Tray Unit	1	Yes
2	Connector Cover	1	Yes
3 Paper Guide - Small 1		Yes	

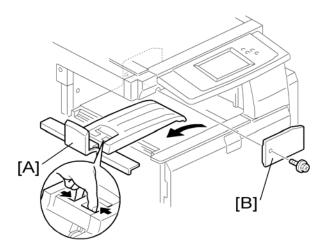


Installation Procedure

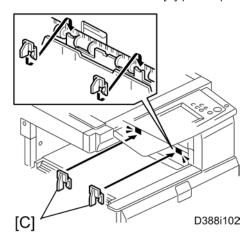
ACAUTION

- Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.
- 1. Remove all tapes.

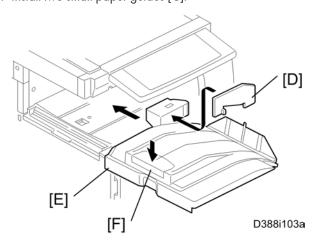
2



- 2. Remove the inner tray [A].
- 3. Remove the connector cover [B] ($\rat{p} \times 1$).



4. Install two small paper guides [C].



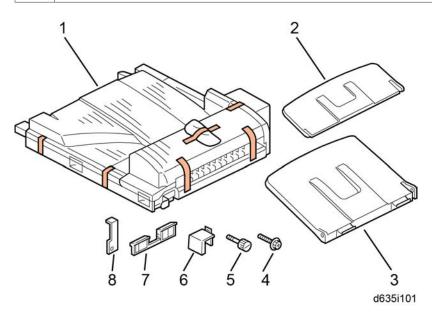
- 5. Attach the connector cover [D] to the shift tray unit [E].
- 6. Install the shift tray unit [E] on the machine.
- 7. Push down the left edge part [F] of the shift tray.
- 8. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 9. Check the shift tray unit operation.

Side Tray (D635)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Side Tray Unit	1
2	Sub Output Tray	1
3	Main Output Tray	1
4	Screw	1
5	Knob screw	1
6	Frame Cover	1
7	Guide	2
8	Holder bracket	1



Installation Procedure

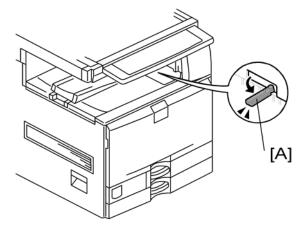


ACAUTION

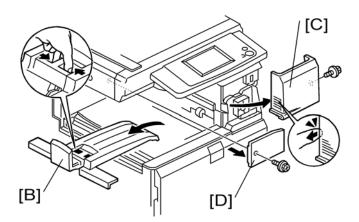
• Turn off the main switch of the copier and unplug the power cord before you start the installation procedure.



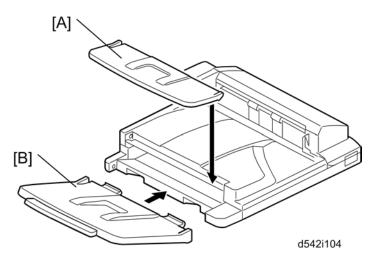
• If you will install the 1-bin tray (D632) on the machine, install the 1-bin tray first before installing the side tray (D635). This makes it easier to do the following procedure.



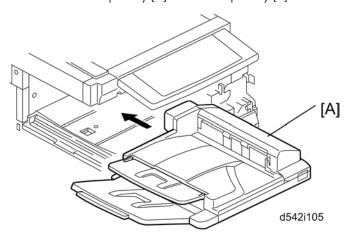
- 1. Remove all tapes.
- 2. If the sensor feeler [A] is out, fold it into the machine.
- 3. Open the right door of the machine.



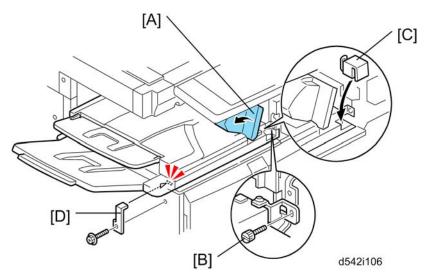
- 4. Remove the upper inner tray [B].
- 5. Remove the front right cover [C] (*x 1).
- 6. Remove the connector cover [D] (*\begin{align*} x 1).



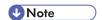
7. Attach the main output tray [A] and sub output tray [B] to the side tray unit.



8. Install the side tray unit [A] in the machine.



- 9. Open the side tray cover [A].
- 10. Secure the side tray unit with the knob screw [B].
- 11. Attach the frame cover [C].
- 12. Reinstall the front right cover to the machine, and then close the right door of the machine.



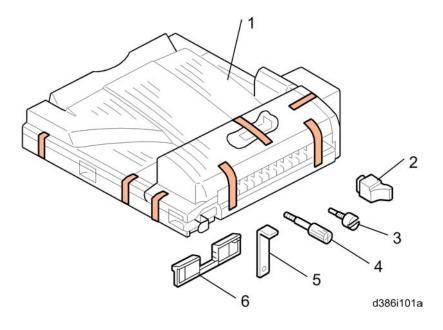
- Open the side tray cover [A] when installing the front right cover. Otherwise, it cannot be reinstalled.
- 13. Install the holder bracket [D] (F x 1)
- 14. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 15. Check the side tray operation.

Bridge Unit Installation (D634)

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Bridge Unit	1
2	Frame Cover	1
3	Knob screw	1
4	Long Knob Screw	1
5	Holder bracket	1
6	Guide	2



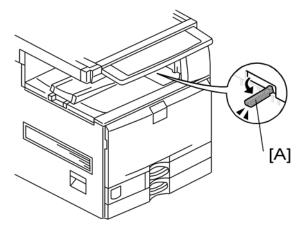
Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

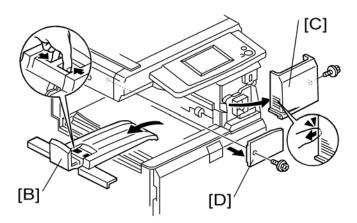
• Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.



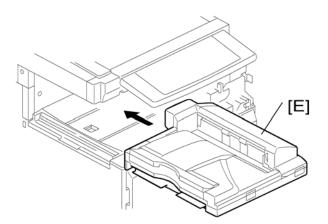
- If you will install the 1-bin tray (D632) on the machine, install the 1-bin tray first before installing the bridge unit (D634). This makes it easy to do the following procedure.
- If you will install a finisher unit (D588, D636 or D637) on the machine, install it after installing the bridge unit (D634).



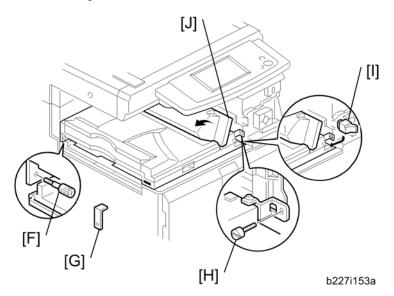
- 1. Remove all tapes.
- 2. If the sensor feeler [A] is out, fold it into the machine.
- 3. Open the right door of the machine.



- 4. Remove the upper inner tray [B].
- 5. Remove the front right cover [C] (*x 1).
- 6. Remove the connector cover [D] (*\beta x 1).



7. Install the bridge unit [E] in the machine.



- 8. Secure the bridge unit with the long knob screw [F] and knob screw [H].
- 9. Attach the frame cover [1].
- 10. Reinstall the front right cover on the machine, and then close the right door of the machine.

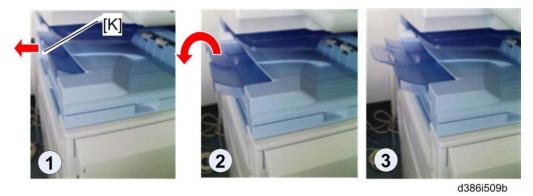


- Open the bridge unit cover [J] when installing the front right cover. Otherwise, it cannot be reinstalled.
- 11. Install the optional finisher (refer to the finisher installation procedure).



Holder bracket [L] is used in the installation procedure of the finisher (D588, D636 or D637).
 Do not install it at this time.

- 12. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 13. Check the bridge unit operation.



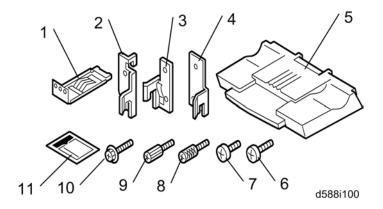
14. Pull the extension tray [K] only if the 1000-sheet finisher (D588) is to be installed in the main machine.

Finisher SR3090 (D588)

Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty	For this model
1	Grounding Plate	1	Yes
2	Rear Joint Bracket	1	Not used
3	Front Joint Bracket	1	Yes
4	Rear Joint Bracket	1	Yes
5	Copy Tray	1	Yes
6	Screw - M3 x 8	1	Yes
7	Screw - M4 x 13	4	Yes
8	Knob Screw - M3 x 8	1	Yes
9	Knob Screw - M4 x 10	1	Yes
10	Screw - M4 x 25	3	Not used
11	Staple Position Decal	1	Yes



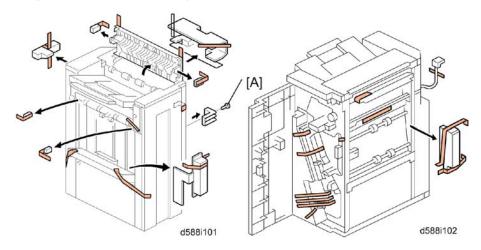
Installation Procedure

CAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before starting the following procedure.

The following options must be installed before you install this finisher:

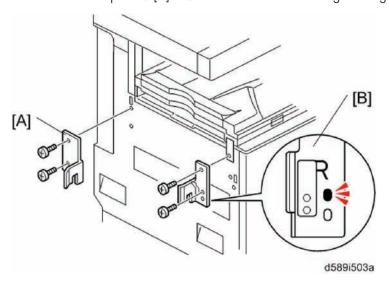
• Bridge Unit (D634) and either Paper Feed Unit (D580) or LCT (D581)



1. Unpack the finisher and remove the tapes.



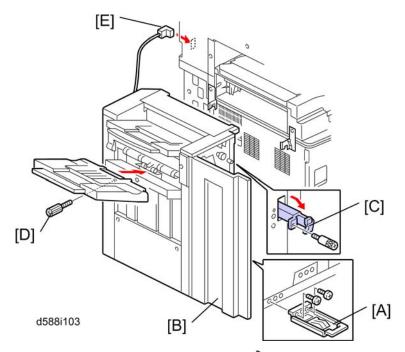
• Be sure to keep screw [A]. It will be needed to secure the grounding plate in step 3.



2. Install the rear joint bracket [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$; M4 × 13), and then attach the front joint bracket [B] and the holder bracket [C] ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$; M4 × 13).



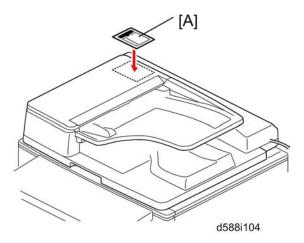
• Holder bracket [C] must be placed outside the front joint bracket [B]. This bracket is provided with the Bridge Unit (D634).



3. Install the grounding plate [A] on the finisher (** x 2; M3 x 8).



- Use the screw removed in step 1 and the screw from the accessory box.
- 4. Open the front door [B]. Then pull the locking lever [C].
- 5. Align the finisher on the joint brackets, and lock it in place by pushing the locking lever.
- 6. Secure the locking lever [C] (* x 1; knob M3 x 8) and close the front door.
- 7. Install the copy tray [D] (\mathcal{F} x 1; knob M4 x 10).
- 8. Connect the finisher cable [E] to the main machine.



- 9. Attach the staple position decal [A] to the ARDF as shown.
- 10. Turn on the ac switch and check the finisher operation.

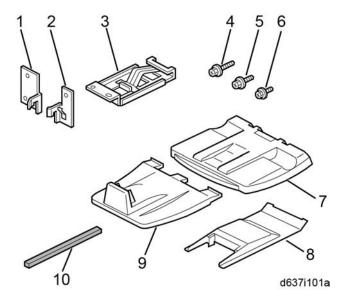
2

2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D636/ D637)

Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Rear joint bracket	1
2	Front joint bracket	1
3	Ground (earth) plate	1
4	Tapping screws - M4 x14	4
5	Tapping screws - M3 x 8	1
6	Tapping screws - M3 x 6	2
7	Upper output tray	1
8	Support Tray	1
9	Lower output tray (D637 only)	1
10	Cushion (with double-sided tape)	1



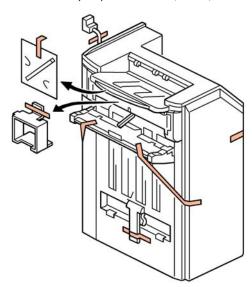
Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

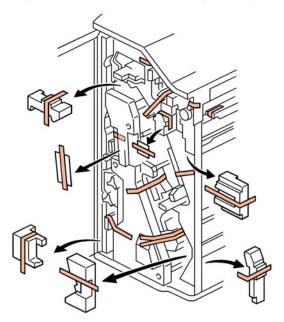
• Unplug the main machine power cord before starting the following procedure.

If this finisher is installed on this machine, the following options must be installed before installing this finisher.

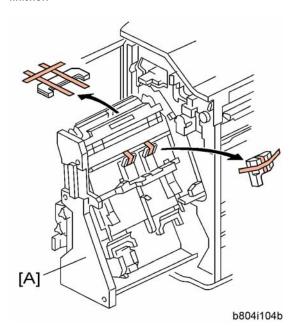
- Bridge Unit (D634)
- Two Tray Paper Feed Unit (D580) or LCT (D581)



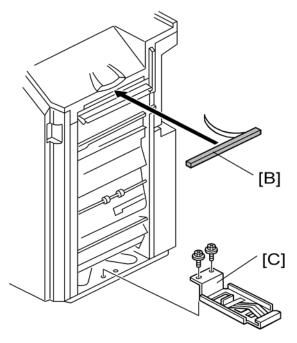
1. Unpack the finisher and remove all tapes and packing materials from the finisher.



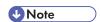
2. Open the front door, and then remove all tapes and packing materials from the inside of the finisher.



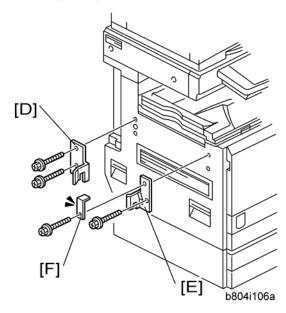
3. Pull out the jogger unit [A], and then remove all tapes and retainers.



4. Attach the cushion [B] to the finisher.



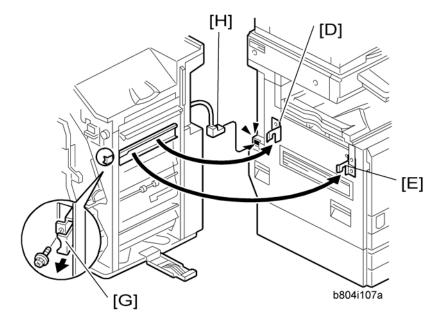
- Make sure that the cushion is placed within 0 to 1 mm from the edge of the cover.
- 5. Install the ground plate [C] on the finisher (\checkmark x 2; M3 x 6).



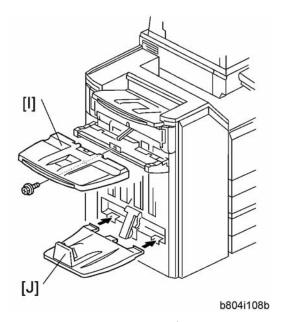
- 6. Attach the rear joint bracket [D] (\nearrow x 2; M4 x 14).
- 7. Attach the front joint bracket [E] and the holder bracket [F] (\nearrow x 2; M4 x 14).



• Holder bracket [F] must be placed outside the front joint bracket [E]. This bracket is provided with the Bridge Unit (D634).

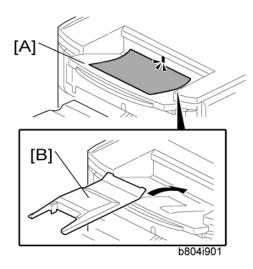


- 8. Pull the lock lever [G] (F x 1).
- 9. Slowly push the finisher to the left side of the machine, keeping its front door open until the brackets [D] [E] go into their slots.
- 10. Push the lock lever [G], and then secure it ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 11. Close the front door of the finisher.
- 12. Connect the finisher connector [H] to the machine.



- 13. Install the upper output tray [I] (** x 1; M3 x 8).
- 14. Only for D637, install the lower output tray [J].
- 15. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.
- 16. Check the finisher operation.

Support Tray Installation



If a stacking problem occurs several times on the upper output tray [A], put the support tray [B] on the tray as shown.





• Keep this tray in the manual pocket if this tray does not need to be installed.

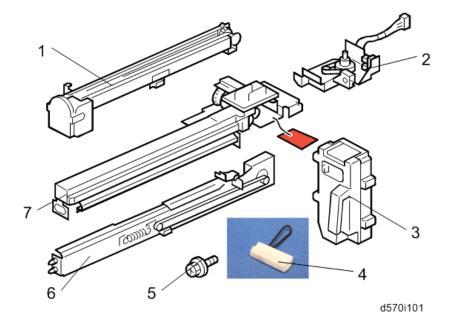
Punch Unit Type 3030 (D570)

The Punch Unit D570 is installed in the 2000-Sheet Booklet (D637) Finisher / 3000-Sheet Finisher (D636).

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the components against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Punch-out Waste Unit	1
2	Slide Drive Unit	1
3	Punch Waste Hopper	1
4	Wire harness: short-circuit	1
5	Screws: M3 x 6	5
6	Side-to-Side Detection Unit	1
7	Punching Unit	1



Installation Procedure

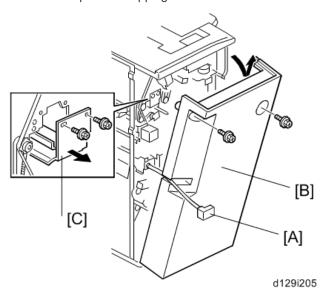


ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before starting the following procedure. If the 2000-sheet booklet/3000-sheet finisher has been installed, disconnect it and pull it away from the machine.

Installation Procedure

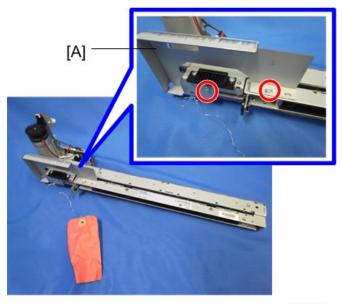
1. Remove all tapes and shipping retainers.



- 2. If the finisher is connected to the copier, disconnect the power connector [A] and separate the finisher from the copier.
- 3. Remove the rear cover [B] (F x 2) and open the front door.

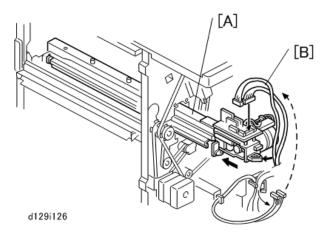


- At the bottom of the rear cover, make sure to disconnect the tabs that attach the cover to the frame.
- 4. Remove the guide plate [C] (*x 2).

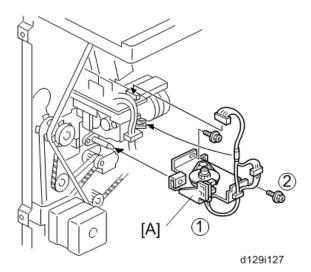


d129i204

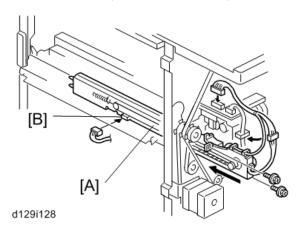
5. Remove the shipping retainer [A] from the punch unit ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$).



- 6. Move the punch unit [A] along its rails into the finisher. Make sure that the pin engages correctly at the front and rear.
- 7. Connect the cables [B] of the finisher to the connectors (CN601 and CN602) on the punch unit board (x 2, x 1).
 - The cables [B] are coiled and attached to the PCB.



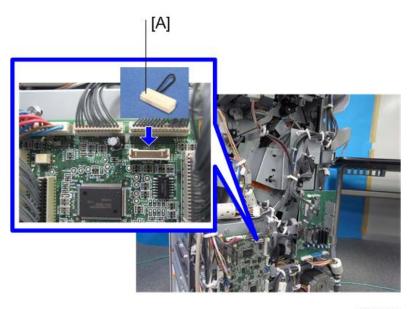
- 8. Attach the slide drive unit [A] to the finisher and connect it to the punch unit (*x 2, * 1). Push in the slide drive unit at * 10 when you attach the screw * 2.
- 9. Make sure that the punch unit moves freely and is not blocked by the screws.



- 10. Put the side-to-side detection unit [A] in the machine. Make sure that the two pins are engaged correctly at the front.
- 11. Make sure that the side-to-side detection unit moves smoothly on its rails. If it does not, make sure that the rails are aligned with their grooves.
- 12. Attach the side-to-side detection unit and connect it at the rear (F x 2, 🖨 x 1, 🟴 x 1).
- 13. Pull the short connector out of the connector [B] then connect the cable of the finisher ($\mathbb{Z}^{2} \times 1$).

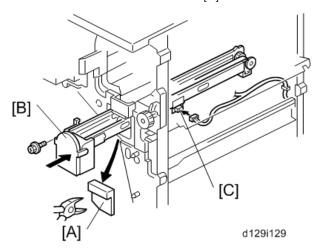


• This is the 3-pin connector.



d129i133

14. Connect "Wire harness: short-circuit" [A] to the CN110 connector.

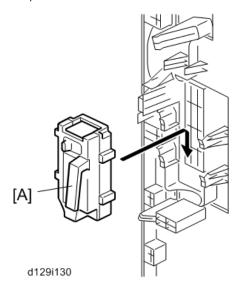


- 15. At the front, use a pair of wire cutters to remove the part [A] of the cover.
- 16. Install the punch-waste transport unit [B] in the finisher.
- 17. Make sure that the punch-waste transport unit moves smoothly on its rails. If it does not, make sure that the rails are aligned with the grooves.
- 18. Remove the short connector from the connector [C].



• This is the 4-pin connector.

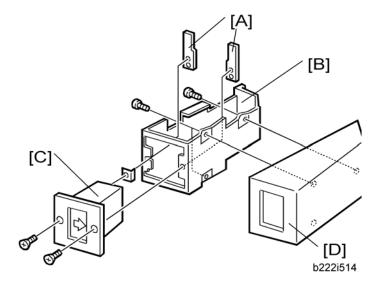
19. Connect the cable to connector [C] and attach the punch-waste transport unit (x 1, x 1, x 1).



- 20. Set the hopper [A] in its holder.
- 21. Reassemble the finisher, and then install it on the main machine.
- 22. Connect the power cord to the outlet, and then turn the main power switch on.
- 23. Check the punch unit operation.

Key Counter Bracket Type H (A674)

Installation Procedure

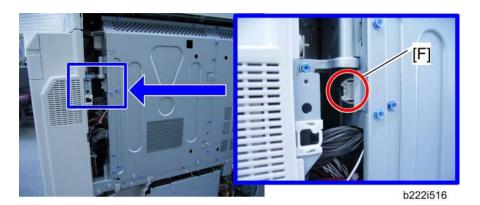


- 1. Hold the key counter plate nuts [A] on the inside of the key counter bracket [B] and insert the key counter holder [C].
- 2. Secure the key counter holder to the bracket ($\rat{p} \times 2$).
- 3. Install the key counter cover [D] (> x 2).
- 4. Rear cover (p.176)

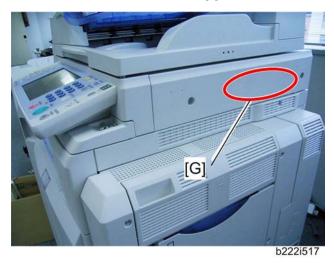


5. Cut off the part [E] of the rear cover.

2



6. Connect the harness to the connector [F] inside the machine.



- 7. Peel off double sided tape on the key counter bracket and attach the key counter to the scanner right cover [G].
- 8. Reassemble the machine.

Component Check

No.	Description	Q'ty	For this model
1	Bracket 1	1	Not used
2	ICIB-3	1	Yes
3	Flexible cable: Long	1	Not used
4	Flexible cable: Short	1	Not used
5	Harness with bands	1	Not used
6	Harness	1	Not used
7	Small Bracket	1	Not used
8	Saddle Clamp	1	Not used
9	Screws: M3x6	6	Not used
10	Screws: M3x4	2	Yes
11	Bracket 2	1	Not used

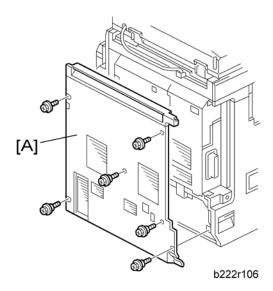
Copy Data Security Unit Type F (B829)

Installation

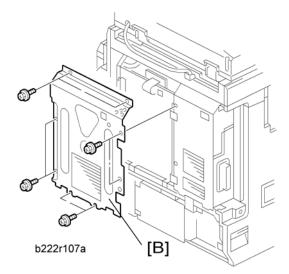
ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

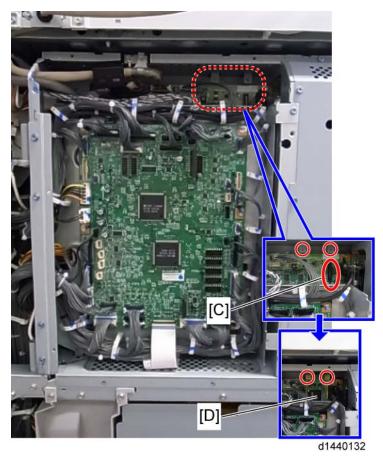
2



1. Remove the rear cover [A] of the machine ($\mbox{\ensuremath{\not{P}}}\xspace x 5).$



2. Remove the controller box right cover [B] ($\mbox{\it P} \times 8$).



- 3. Attach the ICIB-3 [D] (copy data security board) to CN 187 [C] on the BCU (🗐 x 1, 🌶 x 2).
- 4. Reassemble the machine.

User Tool Setting

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Go into the User Tools mode, and select System Settings > Administrator Tools > Copy Data Security Option > "On".
- 3. Exit User Tools.
- 4. Check the operation.



- The machine will issue an SC165 error if the machine is powered on with the ICIB-3 removed and the "Data Security for Copying "feature set to "ON".
- When you remove this option from the machine, first set the setting to "OFF" with the user tool
 before removing this board. If you forget to do this, "Data Security for Copying "feature

cannot appear in the user tool setting. And then SC165 will appear every time the machine is switched on, and the machine cannot be used.

Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).

Optional Counter Interface Unit Type A (B870)

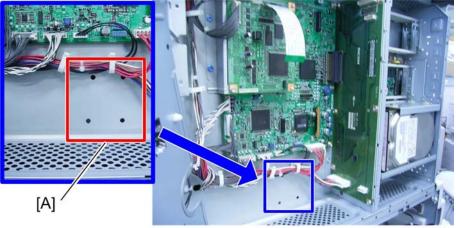
Components Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Key Counter Interface Board	
2	Stud Stay	4
3	Wire Harness	1

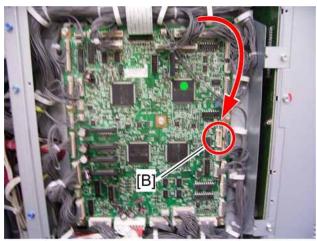
Installation Procedure

- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. IOB bracket (** p.319)



- b222i51
- 3. Install the four stud stays in the location [A] in the controller box.
- 4. Install the key counter interface board on the four stud stays in the controller box.
- 5. Connect the harness to CN3 on the key counter interface board.

2

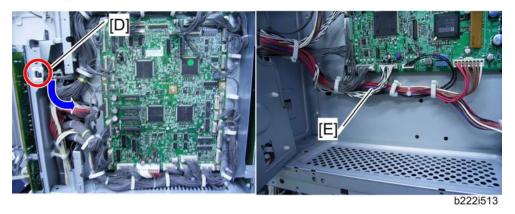


b222i676

6. Close the IOB bracket and connect the other terminal to CN215 $\left[B\right]$ on the IOB.



7. Cut off the part [C] of the rear cover.



- 8. Clamp the harness from the counter device with the clamp [D] and put it as shown by the blue arrow (🖺 x 1).
- 9. Route the harness from the counter device in the same way as the other harnesses [E] ($\stackrel{\smile}{\rightleftharpoons}$ x 3).

- 10. Connect the harness from the counter device to CN4 on the key counter interface board.
- 11. Reattach the IOB bracket (** p.319).
- 12. Reassemble the machine.

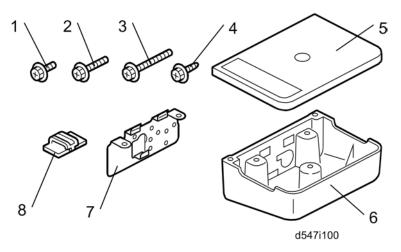
Card Reader Bracket Type C3352 (D593)

Component Check

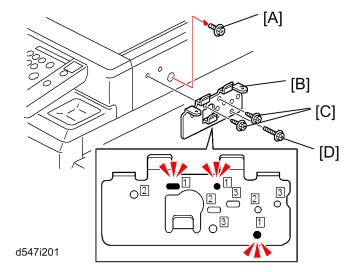
Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Upper Tray	1
2	Lower Tray	1
3	Tray Bracket	1
4	Screw: M3 x 8	2
5	Screw: M3 x 14* ¹	1
6	Screw: M3 x 25	1
7	Tapping Screw: M3 x 10	3
8	Clamp	5

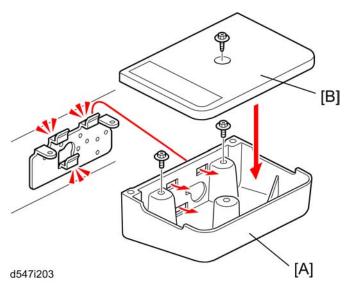
* 1: Not used in this machine



Installation Procedure



- 1. Remove the screw [A] on the scanner right cover.
- 2. Attach the tray bracket [B] to the scanner right cover (* [C] x 2: M3x10, * [D] x 1: M3x25).
 - For this model, use the screw holes marked "1" on the table bracket.



- 3. Attach the lower tray [A] to the tray bracket (\mathcal{F} x 2: M3x8).
- 4. Attach the upper tray [B] to the tray bracket (F x 1: M3x8).
- 5. Use the clamps as necessary to clamp the cable of the card read/writer device.



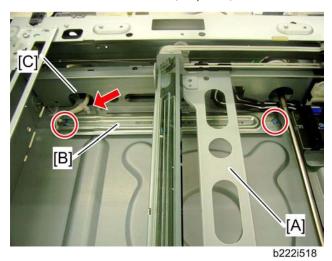
• The smart card reader must be placed on this card reader table. If not, some antenna or transmitter in the main machine may be interrupted.

U Note

• This option is provided as a service part.

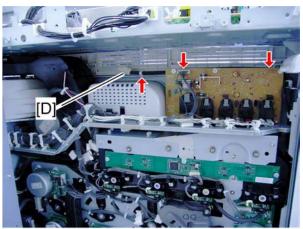
Installation Procedure

- 1. Remove the ARDF or platen cover (IPP p.79)
- 2. Remove the rear cover (p. 176).
- 3. Remove the ARDF exposure glass and exposure glass with left scale (**p.184).
- 4. Remove the scanner rear frame (p.189)

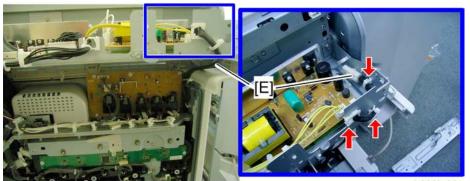


- 5. Move the scanner carriage [A] to the right side by rotating the scanner motor.
- 6. Install the heater [B] in the scanner unit (F x 2, 🛱 x 1)
- 7. Put the cable through the cutout [C].

2

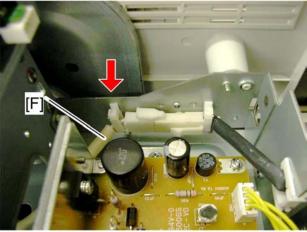


b222i519



b222i520

9. Route the heater relay cable [E] as shown ($\stackrel{\smile}{\bowtie}$ x 3).



b222i521

10. Connect the heater cable [F] to the heater relay cable ($\maltese x$ 1).

11. Reassemble the machine.

Anti-Condensation Heater Type A

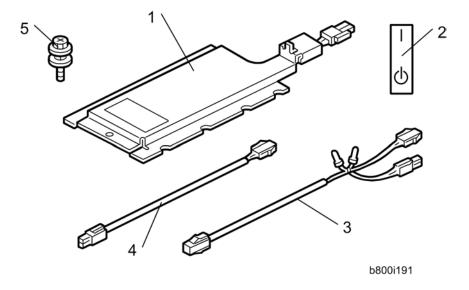


• This option is provided as a service part.

Component Check

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Tray heater	1
2	On-standby decal	1 (-90) or 2 (-91)
3	Harness 2 (For D387)*1	1
4	Harness 1 (For D537/D538)	1
5	Screw M4 x 10	2
-	Installation procedure	1

^{* 1:} This harness is not used in this machine.

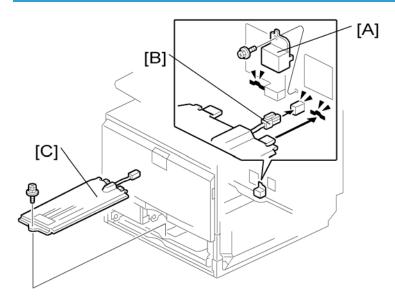


Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

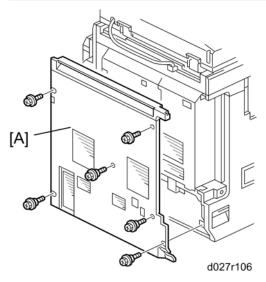
- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- Do the following procedure not to damage any harnesses.
- Check that any harnesses are not damaged nor pinched after installation.

For installing the tray heater in the main machine

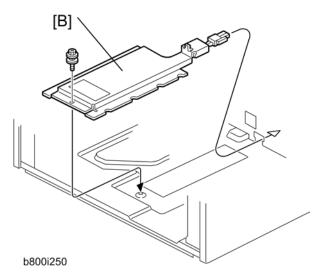


- 1. Remove trays 1 and 2 from the machine.
- 2. Remove the connector cover [A] (\nearrow x 1).
- 3. Connect the connector [B] of the heater to the connector of the main machine.
- 4. Install the heater [C] inside the machine (\mathcal{F} x 1)
- 5. Reassemble the machine.

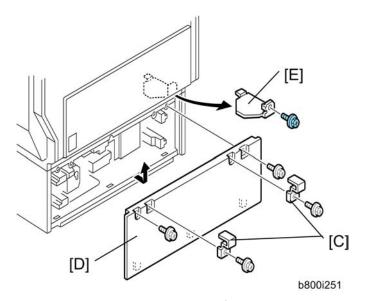
For installing the tray heater in D537



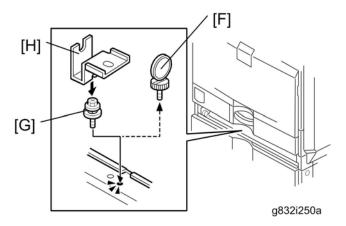
- 1. Rear cover [A] (🗗 x 6)
- 2. Pull out the two trays in the optional paper feed unit.



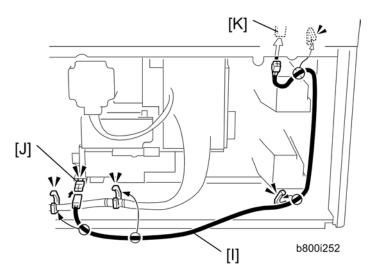
3. Install the tray heater [B] in the optional paper feed unit (\mathcal{F} x 1).



- 4. Remove the two securing brackets [C] (\mathscr{F} x 1 each), and then the rear cover [D] of the optional paper feed unit (\mathscr{F} x 2).
- 5. Remove the harness cover bracket [E] (\mathcal{F} x 1).



- 6. Pull out tray 2 from the mainframe.
- 7. Replace the shoulder screw [F] with the washer screw [G], using securing bracket [H] (\mathcal{F} x 1).



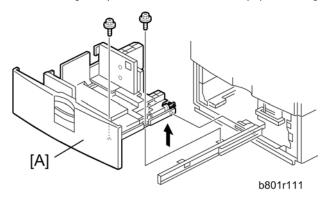
- 8. Connect the harness [I] to the connector [J] of the tray heater.
- 9. Route the harness [I] as shown and clamp it with four clamps ($\Rightarrow x 4$).
- 10. Connect the harness [I] to the connector [K] of the mainframe.
- 11. Reassemble the mainframe and optional paper feed unit.

For Installing the Tray Heater in D538

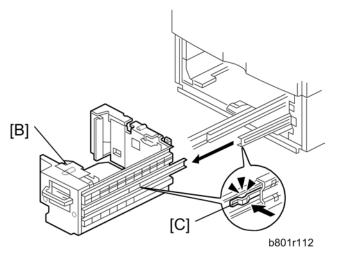
- 1. Remove the rear cover of the mainframe (**) step 1 in "For Installing the Tray Heater in D537").
- 2. Pull out the LCT drawer.



• If the right tray comes out with the left tray, push the right tray into the LCT.



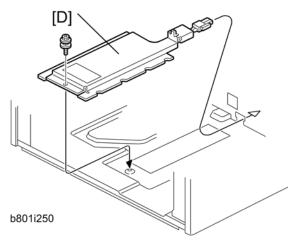
3. Left tray [A] (🗗 x 2)



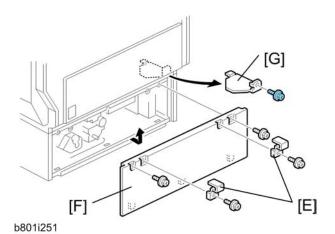
4. Remove the right tray [B] while pressing down the stopper [C].



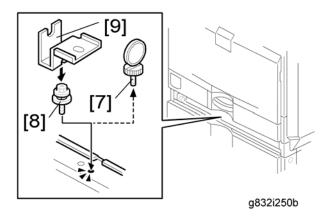
• When reinstalling the right tray, set the right tray on the guide rail and carefully push the tray in, making sure to keep the tray level.



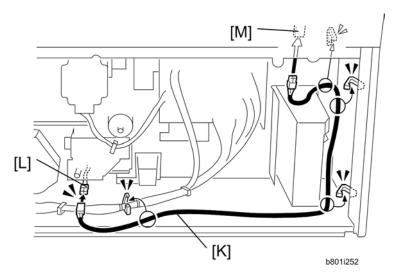
5. Install the tray heater [D] in the optional LCT ($\mbox{\ensuremath{\not\sim}}\ x\ 1$).



- 6. Remove the two securing brackets [E] (\nearrow x 1 each), and the then rear cover [F] of the optional LCT (\nearrow x 2).
- 7. Remove the harness cover bracket [G] (\nearrow x 1).



- 8. Pull out tray 2 from the mainframe.
- 9. Replace the shoulder screw [H] with the washer screw [I], using the securing bracket [J] (\mathcal{F} x 1).



- 10. Connect the harness [K] to the connector [L] of the tray heater.
- 11. Route the harness [K] as shown and clamp it with four clamps ($\Rightarrow x 4$).
- 12. Connect the harness [K] to the connector [M] of the mainframe.
- 13. Reassemble the mainframe and optional LCT.
- 14. Reassemble the mainframe and optional paper feed unit.

Controller Options

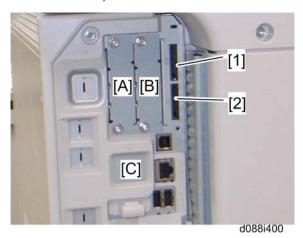
Overview



 Always touch a grounded surface to discharge static electricity from your hands before you handle SD cards, printed circuit boards, or memory boards.

This machine has I/F card slots for optional I/F connections and SD card slots applications.

After you install an option, check that the machine can recognize it (see "Check All Connections" at the end of this section).



I/F Card Slots

- Slot A is used for one of the optional I/F connections (only one can be installed): IEEE1284, IEEE802.11a/g g (Wireless LAN) or Remote Communication Gate.
- Slot B is used for the File Format Converter or Remore Communication Gare. Delete text as shown
- Slot C is used for Gigabit Ethernet.

SD Card Slots

- Slot 1 (upper) is already occupied by the PDF direct print, VM and App2me SD Card by factory default, and is also used for optional applications (e.g.: Browser Unit, PostScript 3, PictBridge, IPDS unit, etc).
- Slot 2 (lower) is used for installing applications, or for service only (for example, updating the firmware).

SD Card Appli Move

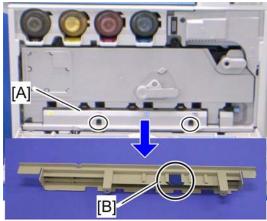
Overview

The service program "SD Card Appli Move" (SP5-873) lets you move application programs from one SD card to another SD card.

If more than one application is required, the applications must be moved to one SD card with SP5873-1 (PostScript 3, Security Application, PictBridge, IPDS unit, etc.).

Be very careful when you do the SD Card Appli Move procedure:

- The data necessary for authentication is transferred with the application program from an SD card to another SD card. Authentication fails if you try to use the SD card after you move the application program from one card to another card.
- Do not use the SD card if it has been used before for other purposes. Normal operation is not quaranteed when such an SD card is used.



- d088i511
- Remove the cover [A] (*x 2), and then keep the SD card in the place [B] after you move the application program from one card to another card. This is done for the following reasons:
 - The SD card can be the only proof that the user is licensed to use the application program.
 - You may need to check the SD card and its data to solve a problem in the future.

Move Exec

The menu "Move Exec" (SP5-873-001) lets you move application programs from the original SD card to another SD card.

Mportant !

- Do not turn ON the write protect switch of the system SD card or application SD card on the
 machine. If the write protect switch is ON, a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a
 firmware upgrade or application merge.
- 1. Turn the main switch off.
- 2. Make sure that a target SD card is in SD Card Slot 1 (upper). The application program is moved to this SD card.
- 3. Insert the source SD card with the application program in SD Card Slot 2 (lower). The application program is copied from this source SD card.
- 4. Turn the main switch on.
- 5. Start the SP mode.
- 6. Select SP5-873-001 "Move Exec".
- 7. Follow the messages shown on the operation panel.
- 8. Turn the main switch off.
- 9. Remove the source SD card from SD Card Slot 2 (lower).
- 10. Turn the main switch on.
- 11. Check that the application programs run normally.

Undo Exec

"Undo Exec" (SP5-873-002) lets you move back application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 1 (upper) to the original SD card in SD Card Slot 2 (lower). You can use this program when, for example, you have mistakenly copied some programs by using Move Exec (SP5-873-001).

☆ Important

- Do not turn ON the write protect switch of the system SD card or application SD card on the
 machine. If the write protect switch is ON, a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a
 firmware upgrade or application merge.
- 1. Turn the main switch off.
- 2. Insert the original SD card in SD Card Slot 2 (lower). The application program is copied back into this card.
- 3. Insert the SD card with the application program in SD Card Slot 1 (upper). The application program is copied back from this SD card.
- 4. Turn the main switch on.
- 5. Start the SP mode.
- 6. Select SP5-873-002 "Undo Exec."
- 7. Follow the messages shown on the operation panel.

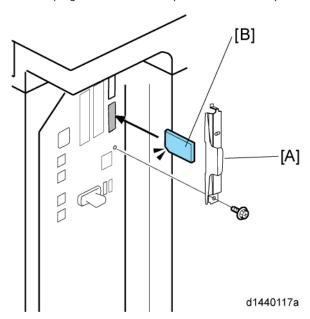
- 8. Turn the main switch off.
- 9. Remove the SD card from SD Card Slot 2 (lower).
- 10. Turn the main switch on.
- 11. Check that the application programs run normally.
- 12. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).

PostScript3 Unit Type C5502

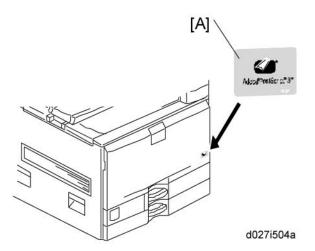


RTB 38
Delete this note.

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



- 1. Remove the SD-card slot cover [A] from the SD card slots (** x 1).
- 2. Insert the SD card (PostScript 3) in SD slot 2 (lower) with its label face [B] towards the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into SD slot 2 (lower) until you hear a click.



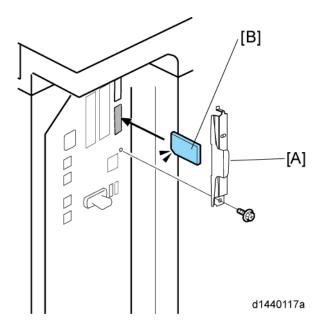
- 3. Attach the "Adobe PostScript 3" decal [A] to the front door.
- 4. Plug in, and then turn on the machine.
- 5. Move the PostScript 3 application from the SD card in SD slot 2 (lower) to the SD card in SD slot 1 (upper) with SP5-873-001.
- 6. Turn off the machine.
- 7. Remove the SD card from SD slot 2 (lower), and then keep it in a safe place (p.138).
- 8. Attach the SD-card slot cover, and then turn on the machine ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 9. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'Check All Connections' at the end of this section).

IPDS Unit Type C5502



RTB 38
Delete this note.

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



- 1. Remove the SD-card slot cover [A] from the SD card slots (*\mathbb{P} x 1).
- 2. Insert the SD card [C] (IPDS Unit) in SD slot 2 (lower) with its label face [B] towards the front of the machine.
- 3. Plug in, and then turn on the machine.
- 4. Move the IPDS unit application from the SD card in SD slot 2 (lower) to the SD card in SD slot 1 (upper) with SP5-873-001.
- 5. Turn off the machine.
- 6. Remove the SD card from SD slot 2 (lower), and then keep it in a safe place (**p.138).

7. Attach the SD-card slot cover, and then turn on the machine ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).

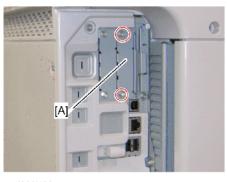
Don't attach the decal until IBM approval has been obtained

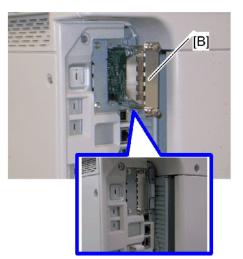
File Format Converter Type E



• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

RTB 38
Delete this note.





- d088i402
- 1. Remove the slot B cover [A] (* x 2).
- 2. Install the file format converter [B] into slot B and then fasten it with screws.
- 3. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 4. Check or set the following SP codes with the values shown below.

SP No.	Title	Setting
SP5-836-001	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)	"]"
SP5-836-002	Panel Setting	"O"

- 5. Check the operation.
- 6. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'p.155' at the end of this section).

IEEE 1284 Interface Board Type A

Installation Procedure

ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

You can only install one of the following network interfaces at a time: (IEEE 802.11 a/g g (Wireless LAN), IEEE1284).



- 1. Remove the slot A cover [A] (** x 2).
- 2. Install the interface board [B] (Knob-screw x 2) into the slot A.
- 3. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'p.155' at the end of this section).

IEEE 802.11a/g g Interface Unit Type J/K

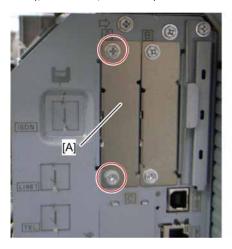
Installation Procedure

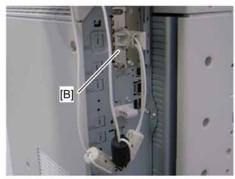
ACAUTION

RTB 38
Delete this note.

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

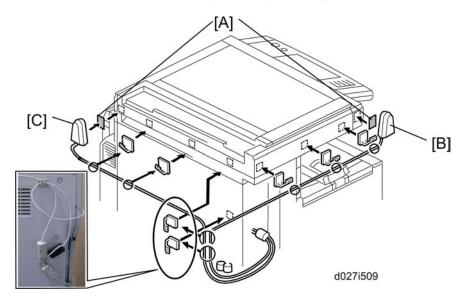
You can only install one of the following network interfaces at one time: (IEEE 802.11 a/g g (Wireless LAN), IEEE1284, Bluetooth).





d027i403a

- 1. Remove the slot cover [A] from the board slot (\mathcal{F} x 2).
- 2. Install the wireless LAN board [B] (Knob 👂 x 2) into the board slot.
- 3. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'p.155' at the end of this section).



- 4. Peel off the double-sided tapes on the Velcro fasteners [A], and then attach them [A] at the front left and rear left of the machine.
- 5. Attach "ANT1" (having a black ferrite core) [B] to the front left of the machine.
- 6. Attach "ANT2" (having a white ferrite core) [C] to the rear right of the machine.



- "ANT1" is a transmission/reception antenna and "ANT2" is a reception antenna. Do not attach them at the wrong places.
- 7. Attach the clamps as shown above.
- 8. Wire the cables and clamp them (2×7).



• Make sure that the cables are not slack. Keep them wired tightly along the covers.

You may have to move the machine if the reception is not clear.

- Make sure that the machine is not located near an appliance or any type of equipment that generates strong magnetic fields.
- Put the machine as close as possible to the access point.

Installing Various Hardware Combinations



d027i511a

· Refer to the above picture [A] when installing the handset.

UP Mode Settings for Wireless LAN

Enter the UP mode. Then do the procedure below to perform the initial interface settings for IEEE 802.11 a/g g. These settings take effect every time the machine is powered on.



- You cannot use the wireless LAN if you use Ethernet.
- The Bluetooth interface unit and the Wireless LAN interface unit can not be used simultaneously.
- 1. Press the "User Tools/Counter" key.
- 2. On the touch panel, press "System Settings".



- The Network I/F (default: Ethernet) must be set for either Ethernet or wireless LAN.
- 3. Select "Interface Settings".
- 4. Press "Wireless LAN". Only the wireless LAN options show.
- 5. Communication Mode. Select either "802.11 Ad hoc" or "Infrastructure".
- 6. SSID Setting. Enter the SSID setting. (The setting is case sensitive.)
- 7. Channel. You need this setting when Ad Hoc Mode is selected.

Region A (mainly Europe and Asia)

Range: 1-13, 36, 40, 44 and 48 channels (default: 11)

In some countries, only the following channels are available:

Range: 1-11 channels (default: 11)

Region B (mainly North America)

Range: 1-11, 36, 40, 44 and 48 channels (default: 11)



- The allowed range for the channel settings may vary for different countries.
- 8. WEP (Encryption) Setting. The WEP (Wired Equivalent Privacy) setting is designed to protect wireless data transmission. The same WEP key is required on the receiving side in order to unlock encoded data. There are 64 bit and 128 bit WEP keys.

WEP:

Selects "Active" or "Inactive" ("Inactive" is default.).

Range of Allowed Settings:

64 bit: 10 characters

128 bit: 26 characters

9. Press "Return to Default" to initialize the wireless LAN settings.

Press "Yes" to initialize the following settings:

- Transmission mode
- Channel
- Transmission Speed
- WEP
- SSID
- WEP Key

SP Mode and UP Mode Settings for IEEE 802.11 a/g g Wireless LAN

The following SP commands and UP modes can be set for IEEE 802.11 a/g g.

SP No.	Name	Function
5840-008	transmission speed	Sets the transmission speed Auto, 54 Mbps, 48 Mbps, 36 Mbps, 24 Mbps, 18 Mbps, 12 Mbps, 9 Mbps, 6 Mbps, 11 Mbps, 5.5 Mbps, 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps (default: Auto)
5840-011	WEP Key Select	Used to select the WEP key (Default: 00).
UP mode	Name	Function

SSID	Used to confirm the current SSID setting.
WEP Key	Used to confirm the current WEP key setting.
WEP Mode	Used to show the maximum length of the string that can be used for the WEP Key entry.

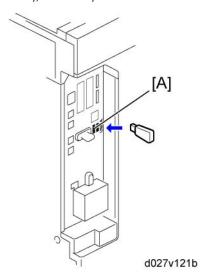
Bluetooth Interface Unit Type D



RTB 38
Delete this note.

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

You can only install one of the following network interfaces at a time: (IEEE 802.11 a/g g (Wireless LAN), Bluetooth).



ACAUTION

- Do not remove the Bluetooth unit while the power of the machine is on.
- 1. Turn off the power of the machine, and then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
- 2. Insert the Bluetooth Interface adapter into the USB connector [A].
- 3. Plug the power cable and turn on the power of the machine.
- 4. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'p.155' at the end of this section).



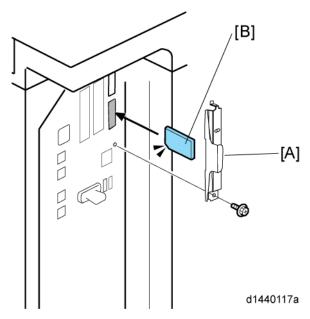
 The Bluetooth interface unit and the Wireless LAN interface unit can not be used simultaneously.

Camera Direct Print Card Type J

ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

RTB 38 Delete this note.



- 1. Remove the SD-card slot cover [A] from the SD card slots (F x 1).
- 2. Insert the SD card [C] (PictBridge) in SD slot 2 (lower) with its label face [B] to the front of the machine.
- 3. Plug in, and then turn on the machine.
- 4. Move the PictBridge application from the SD card in SD slot 2 (lower) to the SD card in SD slot 1 (upper) with SP5-873-001.
- 5. Turn off the machine.
- 6. Remove the SD card from SD slot 2 (lower), and then keep it in a safe place.
- 7. Attach the SD-card slot cover, and then turn on the machine ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 8. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'p.155' at the end of this section).

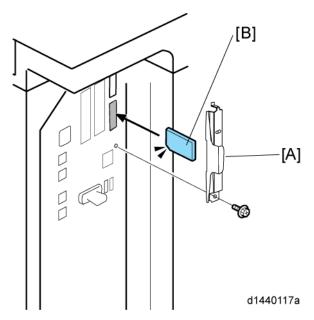
SD Card for Netware Printing Type H



CAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.

RTB 38 Delete this note.



- 1. Remove the SD-card slot cover [A] from the SD card slots (\mathcal{F} x 1).
- 2. Insert the SD card [C] (Netware Printing) in SD slot 2 (lower) with its label face [B] to the front of the machine.
- 3. Plug in, and then turn on the machine.
- 4. Move the Netware printing application from the SD card in SD slot 2 (lower) to the SD card in SD slot 1 (upper) with SP5-873-001.
- 5. Turn off the machine.
- 6. Remove the SD card from SD slot 2 (lower), and then keep it in a safe place.
- 7. Attach the SD-card slot cover, and then turn on the machine (\mathcal{F} x 1).
- 8. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option (see 'p.155' at the end of this section).

Browser Unit Type F

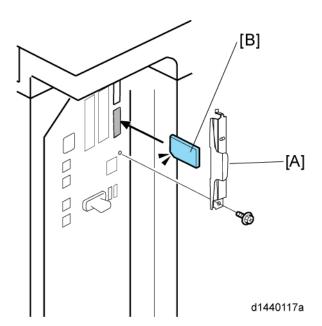
Browser RTB 1

Replace the entire procedure.

Installation Procedure



• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.



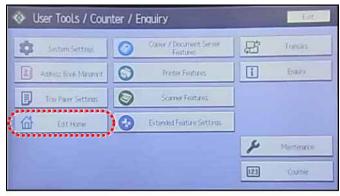
- 1. Remove the slot cover [A] for SD cards (** x 1).
- 2. Turn the SD-card label face [B] of the browser unit to the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into SD slot 2 (lower) until you hear a click.
- 3. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 4. Push the "User Tools" key.
 - If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, step 5 and 6 are required. Otherwise, skip to the step 7.
- 5. Push the "Login/ Logout" key.
- 6. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 7. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 8. Touch "Install" on the LCD.
- 9. Touch "SD Card".
- 10. Touch the "Browser" line.
- 11. Under "Install to" touch "Machine HDD" and touch "Next".
- 12. When you see "Ready to Install", check the information on the screen to confirm your previous selection.
- 13. Touch "OK". You will see "Installing the extended feature... Please wait.", and then "Completed".
- 14. Touch "Exit" to go back to the setting screen.
- 15. Touch "Change Allocation".
- 16. Touch the "Browser" line.

- 17. Press one of the hard keys, which you want to use for the Browser Unit. In default, this function is assigned to the "Other Functions" key (bottom key of function keys).
- 18. Touch "OK".
- 19. Touch "Exit" twice to go back to the copy screen.
- 20. Turn off the main power switch.
- 21. Install the key for "Browser Unit" to the place, where you want.
- 22. Remove the SD card of the browser unit from SD slot 2 (lower).
- 23. Attach the slot cover [A] (*x 1).
- 24. Keep the SD card in the place (p. 138) after you install the application program from the card to HDD. This is because: The SD card can be the only proof that the user is licensed to use the application program. You may need to check the SD card and its data to solve a problem in the future.

Browser Icon Addition

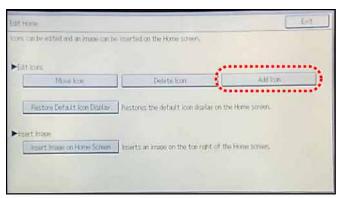
This procedure allows the browser icon to appear on the home screen of the operation panel.

1. Press [User Tools].



d1440144

2. Press [Edit Home].



d1440145

3. Press [Add Icon].



d1440146b

4. Press [Browser].



d1440147

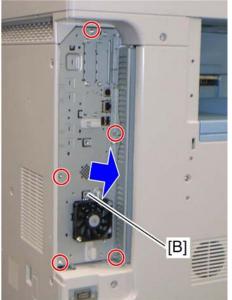
- 5. Press a [Blank] to set a location for the browser icon.
- 6. Press [Exit] to end the fax browser icon addition.

Gigabit Ethernet Type B

ACAUTION

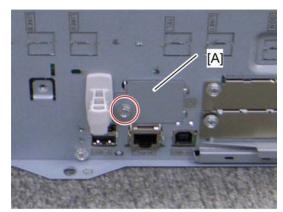
• Unplug the main machine power cord before you do the following procedure.





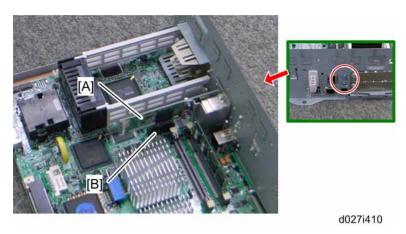
d393i101

- 1. Remove the controller cover [A] (\rat{F} x 3).
- 2. Pull out the controller board [B] (\mathcal{F} x 5).



d027i409

3. Remove the slot cover [A] (\nearrow x 1).



- 4. Attach the Gigabit Ethernet controller [A] into the slot [B] (*\varphi x 2).
- 5. Install the Ethernet connector cover included in the Gigabit Ethernet board kit on the 100M bit LAN connector.
- 6. Reassemble the machine.
- 7. Check the operation of the Gigabit Ethernet

Check All Connections

- 1. Plug in the power cord. Then turn on the main switch.
- Enter the printer user mode. Then print the configuration page.
 User Tools → Printer Settings → List Test Print → Config. Page

All installed options are shown in the "System Reference" column.

3. Preventive Maintenance

Maintenance Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- Preventive Maintenance Items
- Other Yield Parts

PM Parts Settings

Before Removing the Old PM Parts

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004.
- 3. Set the following SPs to "1" before you turn the power off. Then, the machine will reset the PM counters automatically. In the case of developer, the developer initialization will also be done automatically.
- 4. Exit the SP mode.

Item	SP
	Black: 3902-005
Developer	Yellow: 3902-006
Developer	Cyan: 3902-007
	Magenta: 3902-008
	Black: 3902-009
Drum Unit	Yellow: 3902-010
Drum Onir	Cyan: 3902-011
	Magenta: 3902-012
Heating sleeve belt unit and Pressure Roller (not	Heating sleeve belt: 3902-018
necessary for complete fusing units; see below)	Pressure roller: 3902-019
Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit	3902-015
PTR Unit	3902-016
Toner Collection Bottle (if not full or near-full)	3902-017

- After the PM counter for the heating sleeve belt unit reaches its PM life (300K pages), the machine stops the operation automatically. Replace the heating sleeve belt unit before the machine stops its operation (stop warning: 315K pages, stop: 330K pages).
- Change the setting of SP3-902-018 from "0" to "1" before replacing the heating sleeve belt unit.
 Otherwise, the machine will not recover.

For the following units, there is a new unit detection mechanism. It is not necessary to reset PM counters.

- PCDU
- Development unit
- Toner Collection Bottle (if full or near-full)
- Fusing unit

After installing the new PM parts

- 1. Turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Output the SMC logging data with SP5-990-004 and check the counter values.
- 3. Make sure that the PM counters for the replaced units are "0" with SP7-803. If the PM counter for a unit was not reset, then reset that counter with SP 7-804.
- 4. Make sure that the exchange counter counts up with SP7-853.
- 5. Make sure that the counters for the previous units (SP7-906) on the new SMC logging data list (from step 2 above) are equal to the counters (SP7-803) for these units on the previous SMC logging data list (the list that was output in the "Before removing the old parts" section).
- 6. Make sure that the unit replacement date is updated with SP7-950.

Preparation before operation check

- 1. Clean the exposure glasses (for DF and book scanning).
- 2. Enter the user tools mode.
- 3. Do the "Automatic Color Calibration(ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode as follows:
 - Print the ACC test pattern (User Tools → Maintenance → ACC → Start).
 - Put the printout on the exposure glass.
 - Put 10 sheets of white paper on the test chart. This ensures the precise ACC adjustment.
 - Close the ARDF or the platen cover.
 - Press "Start Scanning" on the LCD. Then, the machine starts the ACC.
- 4. Exit the User Tools mode, and then enter the SP mode.
- 5. Do the "Forced line position adjustment" as follows.
 - First do SP2-111-3 (Mode c).
 - Then do SP2-111-1 (Mode a).
 - To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.
- 6. Exit the SP mode.

Operation check

Check if the sample image has been copied normally.

4. Replacement and Adjustment

Beforehand

ACAUTION

- Before installing options, please do the following:
- If there is a fax unit in the machine, print out all messages stored in the memory, the lists of user-programmed items, and the system parameter list.
- If there are printer jobs in the machine, print out all jobs in the printer buffer.
- Turn off the main switch and disconnect the power cord, the telephone line, and the network cable.

 Always touch a grounded surface to discharge static electricity from your hands before you handle SD cards, printed circuit boards, or memory boards.



• The "Loop-back Connector-Parallel" requires the "Plug-IEEE1284 Type A", and the optional IEEE1284 interface option must also be installed.

Image Adjustment

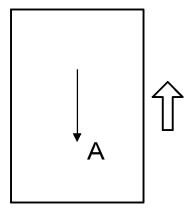
Scanning

Check the printing registration/side-to-side adjustment and the blank margin adjustment before you do the following scanner adjustments.



• Use S-2-1 test chart to do the following adjustments.

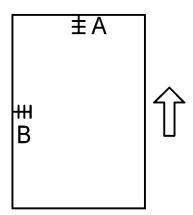
Scanner sub-scan magnification



A: Sub-scan magnification

- 1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP4-008 if necessary. Standard: ±1.0%.

Scanner leading edge and side-to-side registration



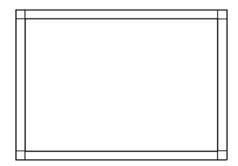
A: Leading Edge Registration

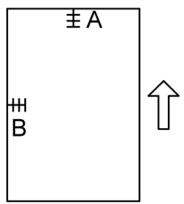
- 1. Put the test chart on the exposure glass. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary. Standard: 0 ± 2mm for the leading edge registration, 0 ± 2.5mm for the side-to-side registration.

	SP mode
Leading Edge Registration	SP4-010-001
Side-to-Side Registration	SP4-011-001

ARDF

ARDF side-to-side, leading edge registration and trailing edge





A: Leading edge registration

Use A3/DLT paper to make a temporary test chart as shown above.

- 1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the registration. Check the leading edge and side-to-side registration. Adjust the following SP modes if necessary.

Standard: 4.2 ± 2 mm for the leading edge registration, 2 ± 1 mm for the side-to-side registration. Use the following SP modes to adjust if necessary.

SP Code	What It Does	Adjustment Range
SP6-006-001	Side-to-Side Regist: Front	± 3.0 mm
SP6-006-003	Leading Edge Registration	± 5.0 mm
SP6-006-005	Buckle: Duplex Front	± 3.0 mm
SP6-006-006	Buckle: Duplex Rear	± 2.5 mm
SP6-006-007	Rear Edge Erase (Trailing Edge)	± 10.0 mm

ARDF sub-scan magnification

- 1. Put the temporary test chart on the ARDF. Then make a copy from one of the feed stations.
- 2. Check the magnification ratio. Adjust with SP6-017-001 if necessary.

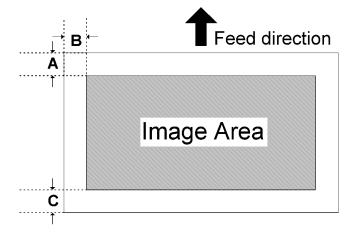
• Standard: ±5.0%

• Reduction mode: ±1.0%

• Enlargement mode: ±1.0%

Registration

Image Area



A = C = 5.2 mm (0.2"), B = 2.0 mm

Make sure that the registration is adjusted within the adjustment standard range as shown below.

Leading Edge

Adjusts the leading edge registration for each paper type and process line speed.

Side to Side

Adjusts the side-to-side registration for each paper feed station. Use SP mode (SP1-002) to adjust the side-to-side registration for the optional paper feed unit, LCT, and duplex unit.

Adjustment Standard

• Leading edge (sub-scan direction): 5.2 ± 2 mm

• Side to side (main-scan direction): 2 ± 1 mm

Paper Registration Standard

The registration in both main- and sub-scan directions can change within the following tolerance.

• Sub-scan direction: 0 ± 9 mm

• Main-scan direction: 0 ± 4 mm

Adjustment Procedure

- 1. Enter SP2-109-003.
- 2. Print out the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern) with SP2-109-003.

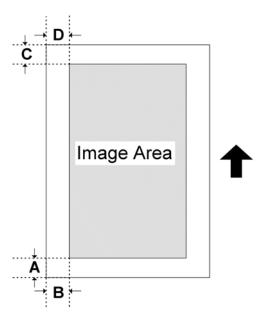


- Registration can change slightly as shown on the previous page. Print some pages of the 1-dot trimming pattern for step 3 and 4. Then average the leading edge and side-to-side registration values, and adjust each SP mode.
- 3. Do the leading edge registration adjustment.
 - 1) Check the leading edge registration and adjust it with SP1-001.
 - 2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper type and process line speed).
 - 3) Input the value. Then press the @ key.
 - 4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.
- 4. Do the side-to-side registration adjustment.
 - 1) Check the side-to-side registration and adjust it with SP1-002.
 - 2) Select the adjustment conditions (paper feed station).
 - 3) Input the value. Then press the 🖱 key.
 - 4) Generate a trim pattern to check the leading edge adjustment.

Erase Margin Adjustment



Adjust the erase margin C and D only if the registration (main scan and sub scan) cannot be
adjusted within the standard values. Do the registration adjustment after adjusting the erase margin
C and D, and then adjust the erase margin A and B.



- 1. Enter SP2-109-003.
- 2. Print out the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern) with SP2-109-003.
- 3. Check the erase margin A and B. Adjust them with SP2-103-001 to -015 if necessary.
 - Leading edge: 0.0 to 9.0 mm (default: 4.2 mm)
 - Side-to-side: 0.0 to 9.0 mm (default: 2.0 mm)
 - Trailing edge: 0.0 to 9.0 mm (default: 4.2 mm)

Color Registration

Line Position Adjustment

The automatic line position adjustment usually is done for a specified condition to get the best color prints.

Do the following if color registration shifts:

- Do "Auto Color Registration" as follows to do the forced line position adjustment.
- 1. First do SP2-111-3.
- 2. Then do SP2-111-1.

To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.

• You should also do the line position adjustment at these times:

- After you transport or move the machine (you should do the forced line position adjustment if
 you install the machine at the user location.) if the machine is pre-installed at the workshop
 and moved to the user location,
- · When you open the drum positioning plate
- When you remove or replace the motors, clutches, and/or gears related to the drum/ development/transfer sections
- When you remove or replace the image transfer belt, image transfer belt unit or laser optical housing unit

Printer Gamma Correction



• The ACC is usually sufficient to adjust the color balance to get the best print output. You only need the printer gamma correction to fine-tune to meet user requirements.

Use SP modes if you want to modify the printer gamma curve created with ACC. You can adjust the gamma data for the following:

- Highlight
- Middle
- Shadow areas
- IDmax.

The adjustable range is from 0 to 30 (31 steps).

Copy Mode

- KCMY Color Balance Adjustment -

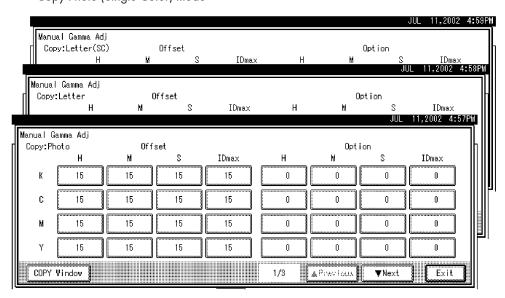
The adjustment uses only "Offset" values.



• Never change "Option" values (default value is 0).

Highlight (Low ID)	Levels 2 through 5 in the C4 chart 10-level scale
Middle (Middle ID)	Levels 3 through 7 in the C4 chart 10-level scale
Shadow (High ID)	Levels 6 through 9 in the C4 chart 10-level scale
ID max	Level 10 in the C4 chart 10-level scale (affects the entire image density.)
Offset	The higher the number in the range associated with the low ID, middle ID, high ID, and ID max, the greater the density.

- Copy Photo mode
- · Copy Letter mode
- Copy Letter (Single Color) mode
- Copy Photo (Single Color) mode



- Adjustment Procedure -

- 1. Copy the C-4 chart in the mode that you want to adjust.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.
- 3. Select "System SP."
- 4. Select SP4-918-009.
- 5. Adjust the offset values until the copy quality conforms to the standard (see the table below).



- 1. Never change "Option" value (default value is "0").
- 2. Adjust the density in this order: "ID Max", "Middle", "Shadow", "Highlight".

- Photo Mode, Full Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.

2	Middle (Middle ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.
5	K Highlight (Low ID) (C,M, and Y) <on color="" copy="" full="" the=""></on>	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the color balance of black scale levels 3 through 5 in the copy is seen as gray (no C, M, or Y should be visible). If the black scale contains C, M, or Y, do steps 1 to 4 again.

- Photo Mode, Single Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart (K)	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K, C, M, and Y)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.

- Text (Letter) Mode, Single Color -

	Item to Adjust	Level on the C-4 chart (K)	Adjustment Standard
1	ID max: (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 10 matches that of level 10 on the C-4 chart.
2	Middle (Middle ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 6 matches that of level 6 on the C-4 chart.
3	Shadow (High ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that the density of level 8 matches that of level 8 on the C-4 chart.
4	Highlight (Low ID) (K)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Adjust the offset value so that dirty background does not show on the copy and the density of level 3 is slightly lighter than that of level 3 on the C-4 chart.



• Text parts of the test pattern cannot be printed clearly after you adjust "shadow" as shown above. At this time, check if the 5 line/mm pattern at each corner is printed clearly. If it is not, adjust the offset value of "shadow" again until it is.

Printer Mode

There are six adjustable modes (select these modes with printer SP1-102-001):

- 1200 x 1200 photo mode
- 1200 x 1200 text mode
- 2400 x 600 photo mode
- 2400 x 600 text mode
- 1800 x 600 photo mode
- 1800 x 600 text mode
- 600 x 600 photo mode
- 600 x 600 text mode

	K	С	М	Υ
Highlight Shadow Middle IDmax	SP1-104-1	SP1-104-21	SP1-104-41	SP1-104-61
	SP1-104-2	SP1-104-22	SP1-104-42	SP1-104-62
	SP1-104-3	SP1-104-23	SP1-104-43	SP1-104-63
	SP1-104-4	SP1-104-24	SP1-104-44	SP1-104-64

- Adjustment Procedure -

- 1. Do ACC for the printer mode.
- 2. Turn the main power off and on.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select "Printer SP".
- 5. Select SP1-102-001. Then select the necessary print mode to adjust.
- 6. Choose SP1-103-1 to print out a tone control test sheet if you want to examine the image quality for these settings.
- 7. Adjust the color density with SP1-104. Compare the tone control test sheet with the C4 test chart.



- Adjust the density in this order: "ID Max", "Shadow", "Middle", "Highlight".
- 8. Use SP1-105-001 to keep the adjusted settings.

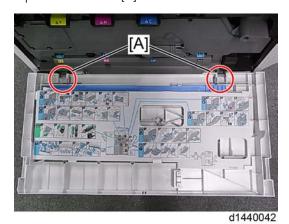
Exterior Covers

Front Door



d1440041

1. Open the front door [A].



2. Remove the two pins [A], and then remove the front cover.

4

Controller Cover



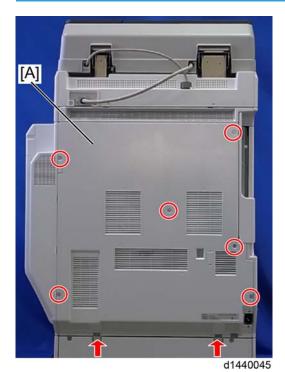
1. Controller cover [A] (🗗 x 3)

Left Cover

1. Controller cover (p.175)



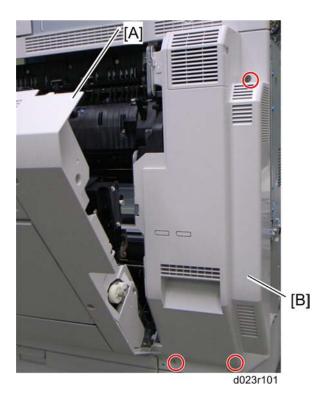
2. Left cover [A] (🗗 x 6)



1. Rear cover [A] (🗗 x 6)

Right Rear Cover

- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. Scanner right cover (** p.182)
- 3. Right top cover [D] (** p.182)



- 4. Open the right door [A].
- 5. Right rear cover [B] (F x 3)

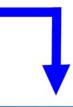
Operation Panel

1. Open the right door.



2. Front right cover [A] (F x 1)

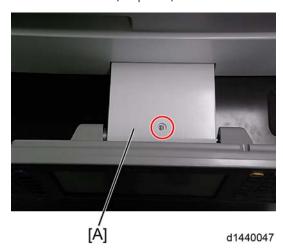






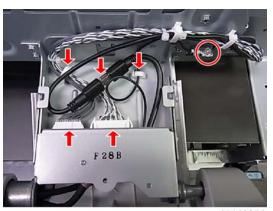
d1420014

- 3. Turn the operation panel upright.
- 4. Scanner front cover (** p.185)



5. Upper cover [A] (🗗 x 1)





d1440048

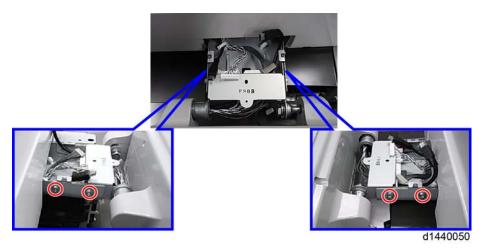
- 6. Disconnect the connectors and the ground cable ($\mathbb{Z} \times 3$, $\mathbb{Z} \times 2$, $\mathbb{Z} \times 1$).
- 7. Return the operation panel to the flat position.



d1420002



- 8. Take off the under cover [A] (hook x 1)
- 9. Turn the operation panel upright.



10. Operation panel (🗗 x 4)



Paper Exit Cover

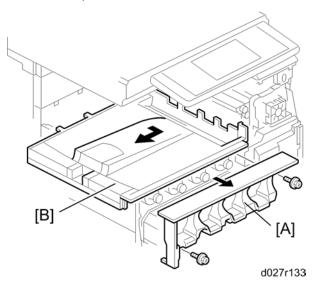
1. Front right cover (Fr p.177)



2. Paper exit cover [A] (🗗 x 1, hook x 1)

Inner Tray

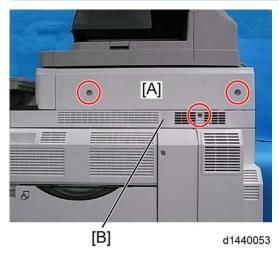
- 1. Image transfer belt unit (Image Transfer Belt Unit)
- 2. Paper exit cover (p.180)
- 3. Left cover (p.175)



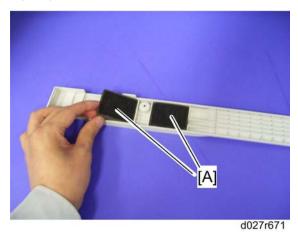
- 4. Toner cartridge cover [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$)
- 5. Inner tray [B]

Ozone Filter and Dust Filter

Ozone filters for the scanner unit



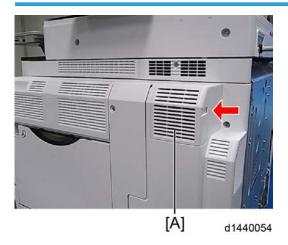
- 1. Scanner right cover [A] (*x 2)
- 2. Right top cover [B] (🗗 x 1)



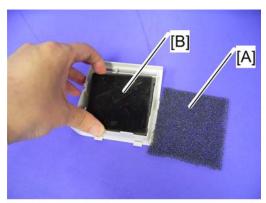
3. Ozone filters [A] in the right top cover.

4

Ozone filter and dust filter for the AC controller



1. AC controller board fan cover [A] (hook x 1)

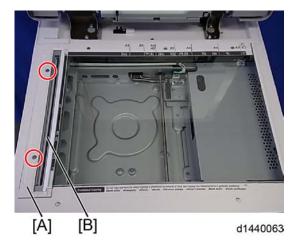


d027r673

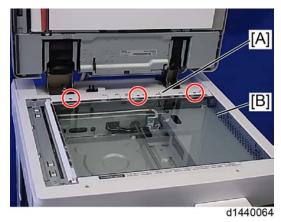
- 2. Dust filter [A]
- 3. Ozone filter [B]

Scanner Unit

Exposure Glass

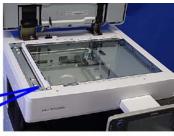


- 1. Glass cover [A] (🗗 x 2)
- 2. ARDF exposure glass [B]



- 3. Rear scale [A] (🗗 x 3)
- 4. Exposure glass with left scale [B]





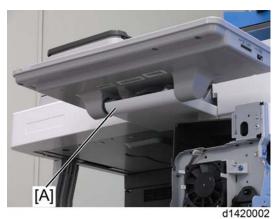
d1440065



• Position the black or blue marker [A] at the front-left corner when you reattach the ARDF exposure glass.

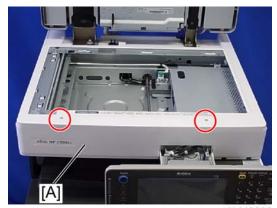
Exposure Lamp

- 1. Exposure glass (p.184)
- 2. Upper cover (p.177)



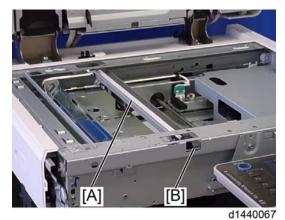


3. Remove the under cover [A] (hook x 1)

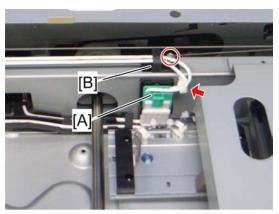


d1440066

4. Scanner front cover (🎉 x 2)

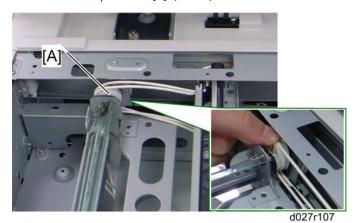


5. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the cutout [B] in the front frame.

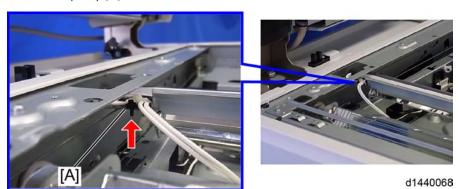


d088r105

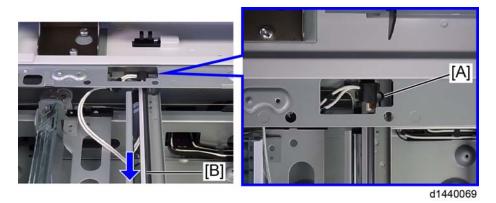
- 6. Disconnect the connector [A] and clamp. (\P x 1, \P x 1)
- 7. Remove the clamp bracket [B]. (\mathcal{F} x 1)



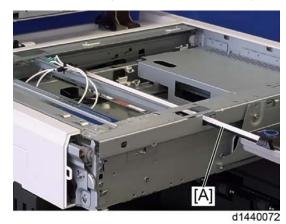
8. Remove the pulley [A].



9. Remove the plastic bracket [A]. (hook x 1)



10. Hold down the snap [A], and then slide the exposure lamp [B] to the front side.

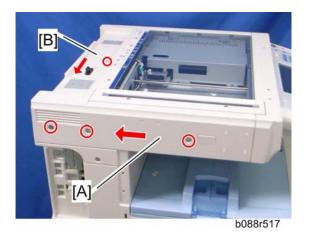


11. Pull out the exposure lamp from the cutout.

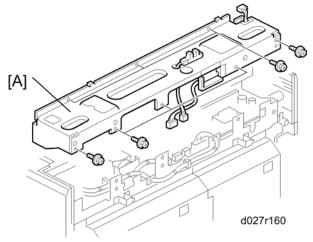


4

Scanner Motor

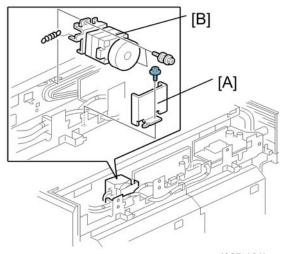


- 1. Scanner left cover [A] (🗗 x 3)
- 2. Scanner rear cover [B] (🗗 x 1)



3. Scanner rear frame [A] ($\mbox{\ensuremath{\not{P}}} \times 8$, $\mbox{\ensuremath{\not{\subseteq}}} \times 3$, $\mbox{\ensuremath{\not{\subseteq}}} \times 1$)





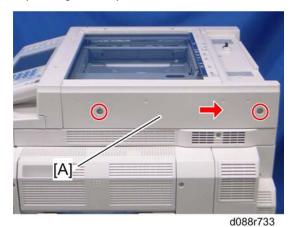
- d027r161b
- 4. Scanner motor bracket [A] (*x 1)
- 5. Scanner motor [B] (🔊 x 2, 🔄 x 1, spring x 1, belt x 1)



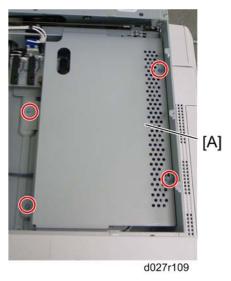
 After replacing the scanner motor, do the image adjustments in the following section of the manual (IP p.163 in the "Image Adjustment" section).

Sensor Board Unit (SBU)

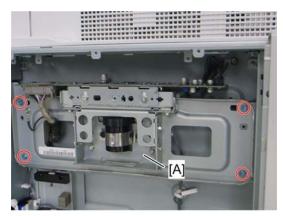
1. Exposure glass (**p** p.184)



2. Scanner right cover [A] (F x 2)



3. SBU cover bracket [A] (F x 4)



d027r110

4. Sensor board unit [A] (F x 4, v 2, ground cable x 1)

When reassembling

Adjust the following SP modes after you replace the sensor board unit:

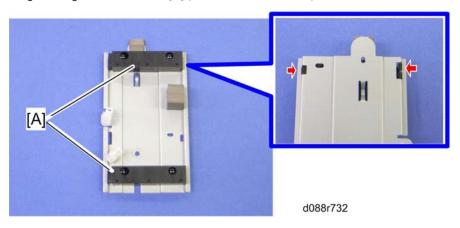
- SP4-008 (Sub Scan Mag): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning".
- SP4-010 (Sub Mag Reg.): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning".
- SP4-011 (Main Scan Reg): See "Image Adjustment: Scanning".
- SP4-688 (DF: Density Adjustment): Use this to adjust the density level if the ID of outputs made in the DF and Platen mode is different.

Original Length Sensors

- 1. Exposure glass with left scale (p.184)
- 2. SBU cover bracket (** p.190)



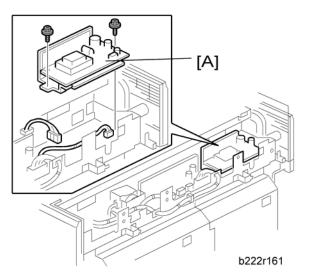
3. Original length sensor bracket [A] (F x 1, III x 2, III x 2)



4. Original length sensors [A] (hooks)

Exposure Lamp Stabilizer

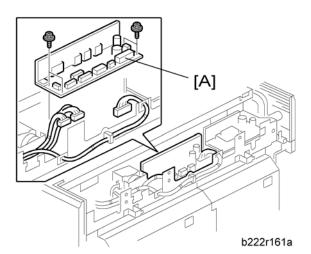
- 1. Scanner rear cover (p.189)
- 2. Scanner rear frame (p.189)



3. Exposure lamp stabilizer [A] (*x 2, *\square\) x 2)

SIO (Scanner In/Out) Board

- 1. Scanner rear cover (p.189)
- 2. Scanner rear frame (p.189)

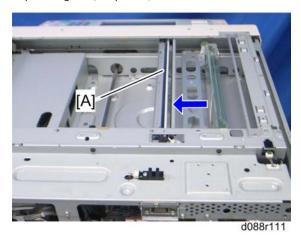


3. SIO board with bracket [A] (F x 4, All s)

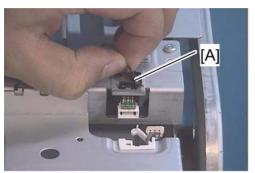
Scanner HP Sensor

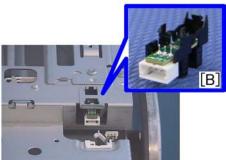
1. Scanner left cover and Scanner rear cover (IPP p.189)

2. Exposure glass (p. 184)



3. Move the 1st scanner carriage [A] to the right side.



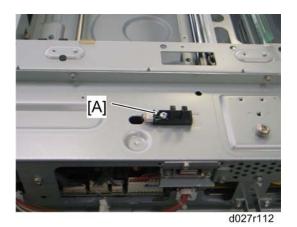


d027r524

- 4. Remove the mylar [A]
- 5. Remove the scanner HP sensor [B] (\nearrow x 1, three snaps)

Platen Cover Sensor

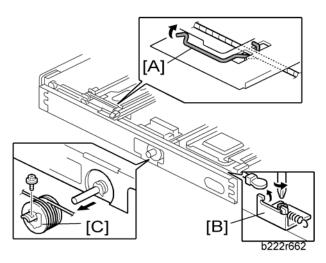
1. Scanner left cover and Scanner rear cover (p.189)



2. Platen cover sensor [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$, $\mathbb{P} \times 1$)

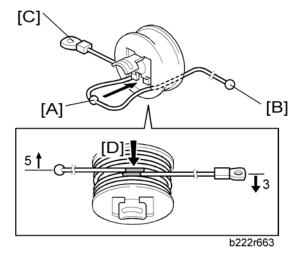
Front Scanner Wire

- 1. Operation panel with the scanner front cover (** p.177)
- 2. Front frame (** p.185)
- 3. To make reassembly easy, slide the 1st scanner carriage to the right.



- 4. Front scanner wire clamp [A]
- 5. Front scanner wire bracket [B] (F x 1)
- 6. Front scanner wire and scanner drive pulley [C] (** x 1)

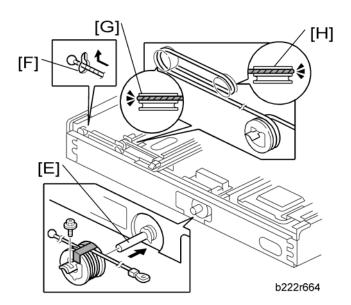
Reassembling the Front Scanner Wire



- 1. Position the center ball [A] in the middle of the forked holder.
- 2. Pass the right end (with the ball) [B] through the square hole. Pass the left end (with the ring) [C] through the notch.
- 3. Wind the right end counterclockwise (shown from the machine's front) five times. Wind the left end clockwise twice.



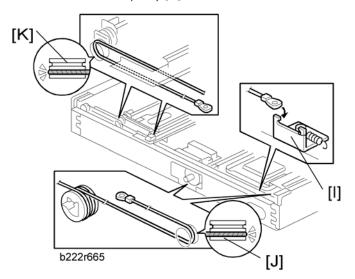
• The two red marks [D] come together when you have done this. Stick the wire to the pulley with tape. This lets you easily handle the assembly at the time of installation.



4. Install the drive pulley on the shaft [E].



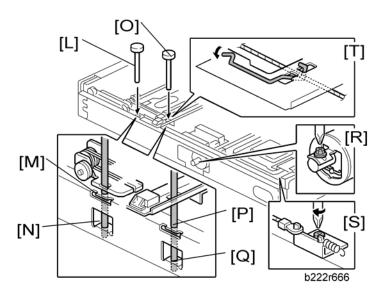
- Do not attach the pulley to the shaft with the screw at this time.
- 5. Insert the left end into the slit [F]. The end should go via the rear track of the left pulley [G] and the rear track of the movable pulley [H].



6. Hook the right end onto the front scanner wire bracket [I]. The end should go via the front track of the right pulley [J] and the front track of the movable pulley [K].



• Do not attach the scanner wire bracket with the screw at this time.



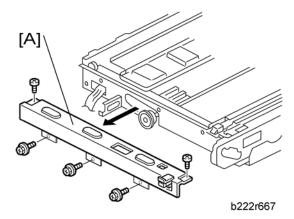
- 8. Insert a scanner-positioning pin [L] through the 2nd carriage hole [M] and the left holes [N] in the front rail. Insert another scanner positioning pin [O] through the 1st carriage hole [P] and the right holes in the front rail [Q].
- 9. Insert two more scanner positioning pins through the holes in the rear rail.
- 10. Screw the drive pulley to the shaft [R].
- 11. Screw the scanner wire bracket to the front rail [S].
- 12. Install the scanner wire clamp [T].
- 13. Pull out the positioning pins.



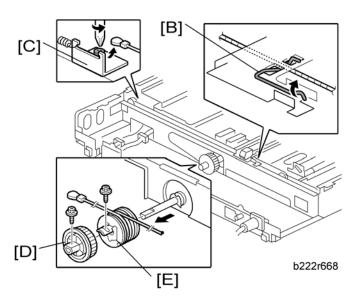
- Make sure the 1st and 2nd carriages move smoothly after you remove the positioning pins.
 Do steps 8 through 13 again if they do not.
- After replacing the scanner wire, do the image adjustments in the following section of the manual (IP p.163 in the "Image Adjustment" section).

Rear Scanner Wire

- 1. Exposure glass (F p.184)
- 2. Scanner rear frame (Fr. p. 189)
- 3. Scanner motor (p. 189)
- 4. IOB with bracket (IP p.323)

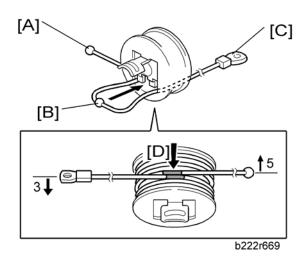


5. Rear rail frame [A] (🗗 x 5)



- 6. To make reassembly easy, slide the first scanner to the center.
- 7. Rear scanner wire clamp [B]
- 8. Rear scanner wire bracket [C] (🗗 x 1)
- 9. Scanner motor gear [D] (🗗 x 1)
- 10. Rear scanner wire and scanner drive pulley [E] (🗗 x 1)

Reassembling the Rear Scanner Wire

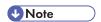


- 1. Position the center ball [B] in the middle of the forked holder.
- 2. Pass the end with the ball [A] through the right square hole from the front.

- 4. Pass the ball end [A] through the drive pulley notch.
- Wind the end with the ring [C] clockwise (shown from the machine's front) three times; wind the ball end [A] clockwise (shown from the machine's front) five times.



- The two red marks [D] should meet when you have done this.
- 6. Stick the wire to the pulley with tape, so you can easily handle the pulley and wire during installation.
- 7. Install the drive pulley on the shaft.



- Do not screw the pulley onto the shaft yet.
- 8. Install the wire.



- The winding of the wire on the three pulleys at the rear of the scanner should be the same as the winding on the three pulleys at the front. This must show as a mirror image. Example: At the front of the machine, the side of the drive pulley with the three windings must face the front of the machine. At the rear of the machine, it must face the rear.
- 9. Perform steps 8 through 13 in "Reassembling the Front Scanner Wire".



 After replacing the scanner wire, do the image adjustments in the following section of the manual (p. 163 in the "Image Adjustment" section).

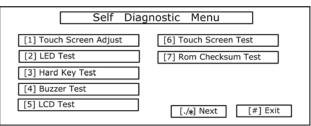
Touch Panel Position Adjustment



- It is necessary to calibrate touch panel at the following times:
- When you replace the operation panel.
- When you replace the controller board.
- When the touch panel detection function does not operate correctly.

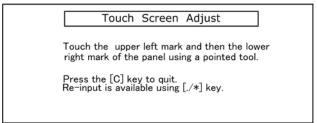
Do not use items [2] to [9] on the Self-Diagnostic Menu. These items are for design use only.

1. Press Diagnostics menu.



b178r548

- 2. On the touch screen press "Touch Screen Adjust" (or press "1").
- 3. Use a pointed (not sharp) tool to press the upper left mark " ... "...



b178r549

- 4. Press the lower right mark when "o" shows.
- 5. Press [#] OK on the screen (or press (19)) when you are finished.
- 6. Touch [#] Exit on the screen to close the Self-Diagnostic menu. Save the calibration settings.

Laser Optics

MARNING

• Turn off the main switch and unplug the machine before beginning any of the procedures in this section. Laser beams can cause serious eye injury.

Caution Decal Location

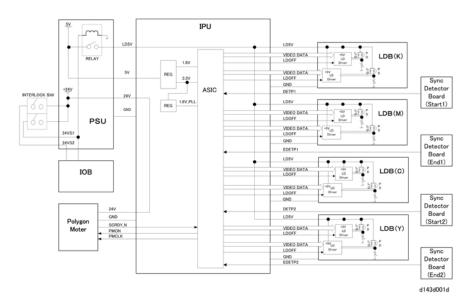
Caution decals are placed as shown below.



MARNING

• Be sure to turn off the main switch and disconnect the power plug from the power outlet before beginning any disassembly or adjustment of the laser unit. This copier uses a class IIIb laser beam with a wavelength of 658 nm and an output of 9 mW. The laser can cause serious eye injuries.

LD Safety Switch



A relay on the PSU ensures technician and user safety. It also prevents the laser beam from turning on during servicing. This relay turns off when the front cover, upper left cover, or right door is opened. At this time it cuts the power (+5V) supplied to the LD board for each color through the IPU.

Two safety switches are turned on or off by the front door or right door, and this opens the relay.

- LD Driver: Precise Pulse Modulation ASIC on C-MOS technology
- LDB: LD Drive Board (included in the LD Unit)

Error Messages

Along with other switches, the LD safety switches help show error messages related to external covers. When one or more covers are open, the messages, "Cover is open." and "Close the indicated cover," show with a diagram. The diagram shows which cover is open.

Laser Optics Housing Unit

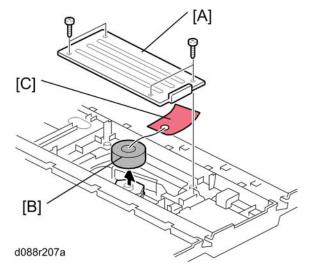


 Before installing a new laser optics housing unit, remove the sponge padding and the tag from the new unit.



- A new laser optics housing unit has a bracket to protect the LD units. When you install the new unit,
 do not remove the bracket until near the end of the installation procedure (the correct time is stated
 in the manual).
- This bracket protects a capacitor on the unit. If the bracket is removed too early, you could break the capacitor on the corner of the main frame when you install the new unit.

Preparing the new laser optics housing unit



- 1. Polygon motor cover [A] of the laser optics housing unit (🎤 x 4)
- 2. Sponge padding [B]
- 3. Tag [C]
- 4. Reinstall the polygon motor cover [A].

Before removing the old laser optics housing unit

Do the following settings before removing the laser optics housing unit. These are adjustments for skew adjustment motors in the laser optics housing unit.

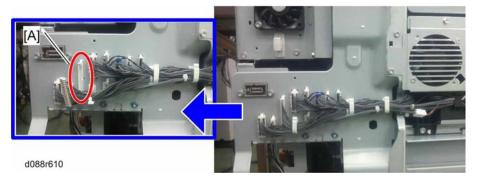
- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch of the copier.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.
- 3. Execute SP2220-001 to clear the L2 lens positioning motor setting for Magenta.
- 4. Execute SP2220-002 to clear the L2 lens positioning motor setting for Cyan.
- 5. Execute SP2220-003 to clear the L2 lens positioning motor setting for Yellow.
- 6. Exit the SP mode.

7. Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord of the copier.

Recovery procedure for no replacement preparation of laser optics housing unit

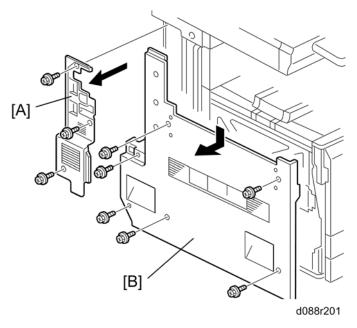
If you did not do the procedure in 'Before removing the old laser optics housing' before removing the old laser optics housing unit, you must do the following.

- 1. Turn off the main power switch and disconnect the power cord of the copier.
- 2. Remove the left cover and harness cover bracket (see the following "Removing the old laser optics housing unit")

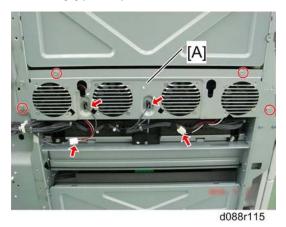


- 3. Disconnect the harness [A] of the skew correction motor.
- 4. Do steps 1 to 7 of "Before removing the old laser optics housing unit".
- 5. Connect the harness [A] and reinstall the harness bracket and left cover.
- 6. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.

Removing the old laser optics housing unit

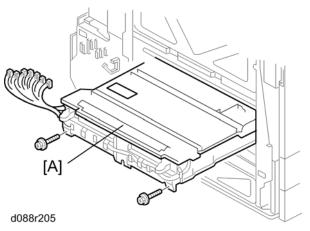


- 1. Controller cover [A] (🗗 x 3)
- 2. Left cover [B] (🗗 x 6)



3. Left fan bracket [A] for the laser housing optics unit ($\red{F} \times 4$, $\red{\mathbb{Z}} \times 4)$

Δ

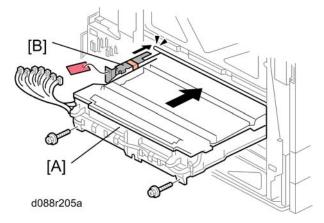


4. Remove the old laser optics housing unit [A] (*x 2, All * x 3)

Installing a new Laser Optics Housing Unit



- A new laser optics housing unit has a bracket to protect the LD units. When you install the new unit,
 do not remove the bracket until near the end of the installation procedure (the correct time is stated
 in the manual).
- This bracket protects a capacitor on the unit. If the bracket is removed too early, you could break the capacitor on the corner of the main frame when you install the new unit.

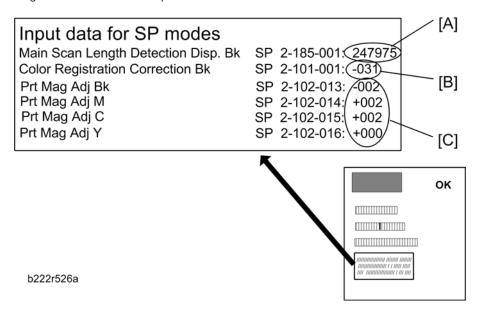


- 1. Push the new laser optics housing unit [A] slowly into the copier until the bracket [B] bumps against the frame of the copier.
- 2. Remove the bracket [B], and then push the new laser optics housing unit fully into the copier (*x 2, All *\subset*'s, \subset x 3).
- 3. Reassemble the machine.

After installing the new laser optics housing unit

Do the following adjustment after installing the new laser optics housing unit.

1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.



- 2. Adjust the main scan magnification for K, M, C, Y.
 - Input the standard values [C] provided with a new laser optics housing unit for the main scan magnification adjustment with SP2-102-013, 014, 015, 016.



- The values [C] are different for each laser optics housing unit.
- 3. Adjust the main scan magnification only for black (K).
 - Input the standard value [A] provided with a new laser optics housing unit for the main scan magnification adjustment with SP2-185-001.



- The value [A] is different for each laser optics housing unit.
- Print the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern in the SP2-109-003).
- Check that the left and right trim margin is within 4 ± 1 mm. If not, change the standard value for the main scan magnification adjustment.
- 4. Adjust the main scan registration only for black (K).
 - Input the registration value [B] provided with a new laser optics housing unit for the main scan registration adjustment with SP2101-001.

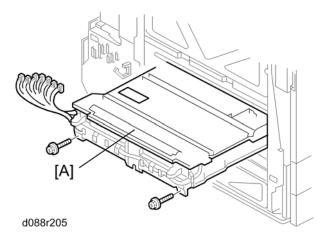


• The value [B] is different for each laser optics housing unit.

- Print the test pattern (14: 1-dot trimming pattern in the SP2-109-003).
- Check that the left trim margin is within 2 ± 1 mm. If not, change the registration value for the main scan registration adjustment.
- 5. Select "0" with SP2-109-003 after printing the "1-dot trimming pattern.
- 6. Do the line position adjustment.
 - First do SP2-111-3.
 - Then do SP2-111-1.
 To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.
- 7. Exit the SP mode.

After you replace the housing unit, do the adjustments in the following section of the manual: Image Adjustment – Registration.

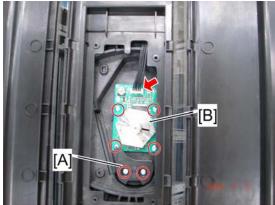
Polygon Mirror Motor and Drive Board



1. Laser optics housing unit [A] (p.203)



2. Polygon mirror motor cover [A] of the laser optics housing unit ($\rlap{/}{P} \times 4)$



d088r117

- 3. Polygon mirror motor holder [A] (F x 2)
- 4. Polygon mirror motor [B] (* x 4, * x 1)

After installing the polygon mirror motor:

- 1) Do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode c" (SP2-111-3).
- 2) Then do the "Forced Line Position Adj. Mode a" (SP2-111-1).

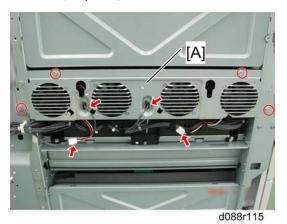
To check if SP 2-111-1 was successful, watch the screen during the process. A message is displayed at the end. Also, you can check the result with SP 2-194-10 to -12.

After you replace the motor, do the adjustments in the following section of the manual: Image Adjustment – Registration.

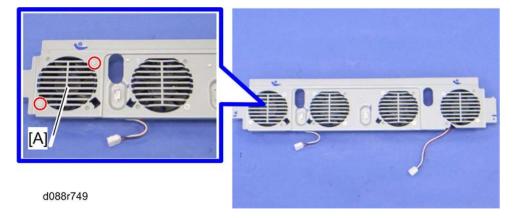
Airflow Fans

1. Controller cover (** p.175)

2. Left cover (p.175)



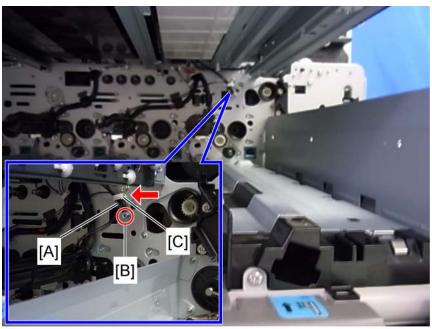
3. Left fan bracket [A] for the laser housing optics unit ($\mbox{\ensuremath{\not{p}}} \times 4$, $\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{q}}} \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{q}}} \times 4)}$



- 4. Airflow fans [A]
 - There are four airflow fans on the bracket.

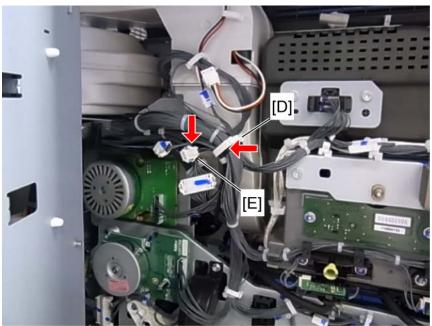
Laser Optics Rear Right Thermistor

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 3. Open the front door.
- 4. All PCDUs (p.214)
- 5. Image transfer belt unit (Image Transfer Belt Unit)



d1440141

- 6. Release the harness clamp [A] and remove the screw [B].
- 7. Open the controller box (** p.319).



d1440142

8. Release the harness clamp [D] and disconnect the thermistor connector [E].

9. Pull out the laser optics rear right thermistor [A] gently from behind by pinching its harness (□ x 2, x 1, □ x 1).



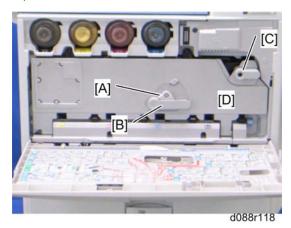
- When reinstalling the laser optics rear right thermistor:
- The thermistor harness is about 25 cm long. When routing the harness, use tweezers, and pay extra attention to avoid damaging the harness.

Image Creation

PCDU



- Do not touch the OPC drum. Do not let metal objects touch the development sleeve.
- 1. Open the front door.



- 2. Lever lock [A] (> x 1)
- 3. Turn the drum positioning plate lever [B] and the image transfer unit lock lever [C] counter-clockwise.
- 4. Open the drum positioning plate [D].



d088r119

5. Pull out the PCDU (hold the grip while you pull it out).

4

Drum Unit and Development Unit

The new drum unit has a front cover and a front joint. When you attach the new drum unit to the development unit, remove a front cover and a front joint at first.

And use them for reassembling the new drum unit and development unit.

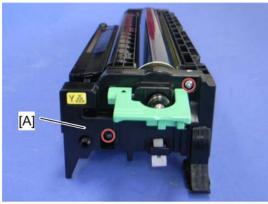
1. If you install a new drum unit, set SP 3902-xxx to "1".

Black: 3902-009Yellow: 3902-010Cyan: 3902-011

• Magenta: 3902-012

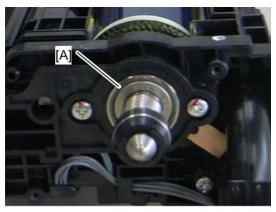


- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the drum unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 2. Turn the machine power off.
- 3. PCDU (p.214)



d027r120

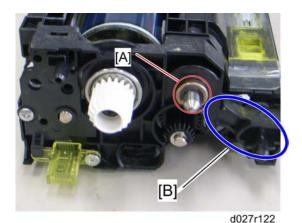
4. Front cover [A] (x 2)



d027r121

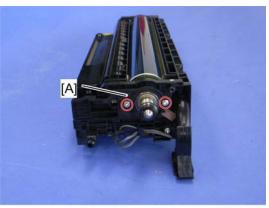
U Note

• Do not touch the bearing [A] after removing the front cover. The bearing is properly applied with lubricant.



5. Remove the bushing [A] of the development roller at the rear of the PCDU ($\mathbb{C} \times 1$).

• Do not put too much weight on the PCDU. Otherwise, the plastic frame [B] of the development unit may be damaged.

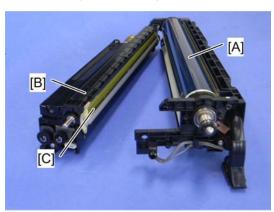


d027r123

6. Remove the front joint [A] (F x 2, 💷 x 1).



• The front joint [A] is firmly set. Remove it with a flat screwdriver.

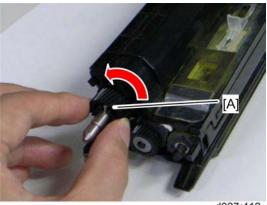


d027r124

7. Drum unit [A] and Development Unit [B]



• When the development unit is removed from the drum unit, clean the entrance mylar [C] with a vacuum.



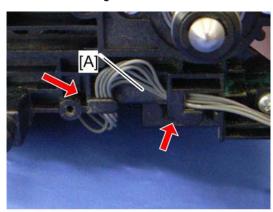
d027r412

8. Rotate the development roller [A] five or six times in the counterclockwise direction.



- This step removes developer that has stuck to the development roller, which would cause color unevenness.
- 9. If you change the development unit, do the ACC procedure.
- 10. Execute the drum phase adjustment with SP1902-001 twice.

When reassembling the PCDU:



d027r681

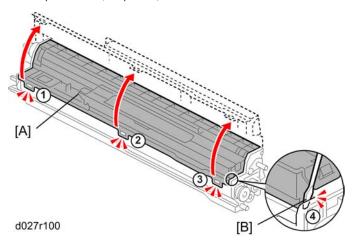
• Make sure that the harness [A] is hooked as shown.

Developer

1. Set SP 3902-xxx to "1".

Black: 3902-005 Yellow: 3902-006 Cyan: 3902-007 Magenta: 3902-008

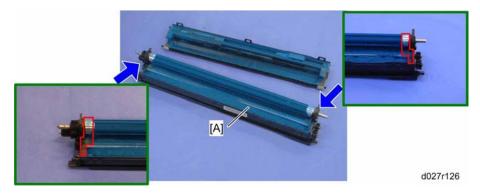
- 2. Turn the machine power off.
- 3. Development unit (p.215)



- 4. Hopper cover [A] (4 hooks)
 - Release the three hooks first in the correct order (from ① to ③).
 - Put the head of a screwdriver in the groove gap [B] as shown, and then release the hook ④.

ACAUTION

• Follow the correct order ¹ to ⁴. Otherwise, the hopper cover may be damaged. The hook ⁴ breaks easily.



- 5. Shake a bag of developer and pour it into the development hopper [A].
- 6. Reattach the hopper cover (hook x 3).

ACAUTION

 Keep the developer off at both ends of the development unit enclosed in red lines in the diagram.

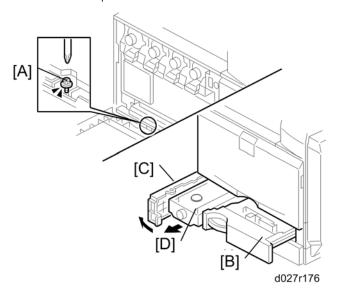
- 7. Turn the machine power on. The machine initializes the developer and resets the PM counter for the developer. (For details of the developer initialization result, see "Developer Initialization Result" in the "Appendix: Process Control Error Conditions" chapter.
- 8. Do the ACC procedure.

Toner Collection Bottle

If you will install a new bottle, and the old bottle is not in a full or near-full condition, then set SP 3902-017 to 1.



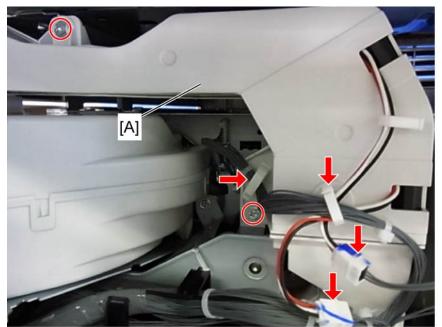
- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the bottle automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- If the bottle is in a full or near-full condition, it is not necessary to do this.
- 1. Turn off the main power switch.



- 2. Open the front door and remove the screw [A].
- 3. Close the front door.
- 4. Pull out tray 1 [B].
- 5. Open the toner collection bottle door [C].
- 6. Pull out the toner collection bottle [D].

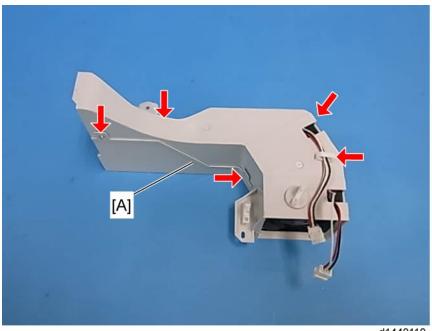
Second Duct Fans

- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (p.176)
- 3. Open the controller box (** p.319)



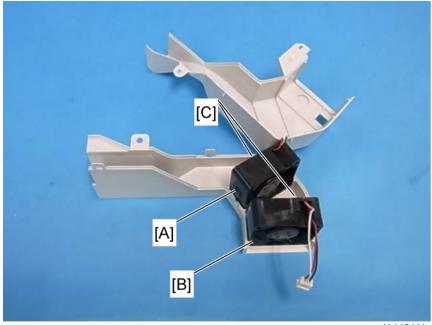
d1440109





d1440110

5. Split the second duct [A] (Hooks x 4, 🖼 X 1).



d1440111

6. Second duct fans [A] [B]

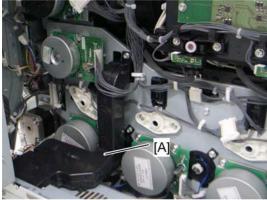
4

When reinstalling the second duct fans

Make sure that the second duct fans are installed with these decals [C] facing to the front of the machine.

Third Duct Fan

- 1. Rear cover (p. 176)
- 2. Right rear cover (p.176)
- 3. Open the controller box (** p.319)



d027r130

4. Third duct [A] (\$\hat{\nabla} \times 2, \quad \quad \text{\nabla} \times 1)



d027r131

5. Third duct fan [A] (3 hooks)

When reinstalling the third duct fan

Make sure that the third duct fan is installed with its decal facing to the upper side of the machine.

Toner Pump Unit

There are four pump units inside the machine. This procedure describes the replacement procedure only for one unit. If you need to replace another unit, do the same as this procedure.



• Put some sheets of paper on the floor before doing this procedure. Toner may fall on the floor.

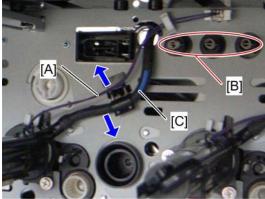


d027r132

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Image transfer belt unit (IPP p.230)
- 3. All PCDUs (p.214)
- 4. Put a sheet of paper (A3/DLT) inside the machine as shown and on the floor.



• The sheet of paper on the floor is used in a later step.

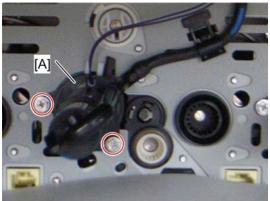


d027r13

5. Release the harness [A] from the clamp (🖺 x 1 for YCM, 🖫 x 2 for K) and hook, and then disconnect the harness.



- Avoid touching these spring terminals [B].
- 6. Release the toner supply tube [C].



d027r135

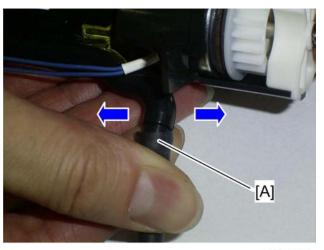
7. Remove the toner pump unit [A] (F x 2)





d027r136

Make sure that a sheet of paper is attached to the frame of the rear side. The picture on the
left shows a sheet of paper that is correctly set, but the picture on the right shows a sheet of
paper that is not correctly set. This sheet of paper prevents toner and screws from falling into
the laser optics housing unit through cutouts.

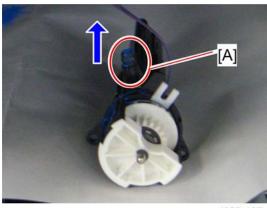


d027r705

- 8. Slowly remove the toner supply tube [A] from the toner pump unit by pulling the tube right and left.
- 9. Turn up the openings of the toner pump unit and toner supply tube just after removing the tube.

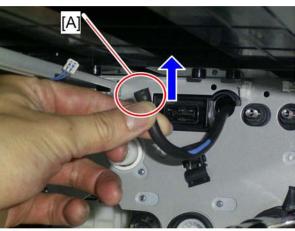


• If not, the toner may scatter away and fall down.



d027r137

10. Put the toner pump unit on the sheet of paper, which has been put in step 4, with its opening [A] up.

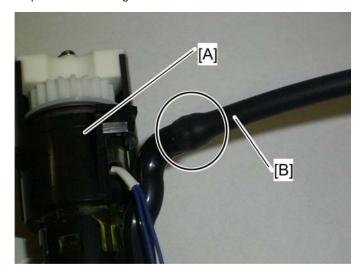


d027r707

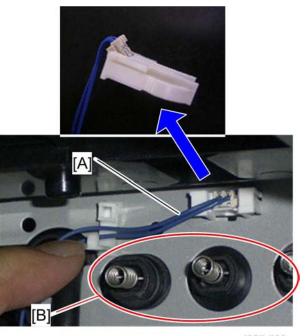
11. Keep the opening [A] of the toner supply tube up, and then clip the opening of the toner supply.

When you install the new toner pump unit

Before installing the new toner pump unit, mask the opening of the old toner pump unit with tape. Dispose of it following local rules.



- 1. Put a sheet of paper (A3/DLT) inside the machine.
- 2. Turn up the opening of the toner supply tube, and then remove the object that was used to clip the opening of the toner supply tube.
- 3. Insert the opening of the toner pump unit [A] into the opening of the toner supply tube [B] as far as possible.

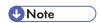


d027r709

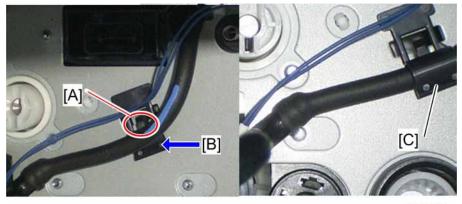
4. Connect the harness [A] to the connector of the machine.



- On the above picture, the magnified picture of the connector shows the easiest way to connect it.
- 5. Clamp the harness [A] (x 1 for YCM, x 2 for K).



• Avoid touching these spring terminals [B].



d027r710

- 6. Pass the harness of the toner pump unit behind the hook [A], while pressing at [B].
- 7. Secure the toner supply tube with the holder [C], lifting up the edge of the holder "very gently".





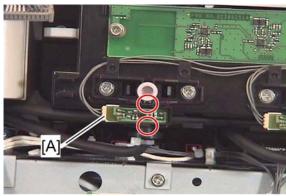
• Be careful when you lift the edge of the holder, because the holder is easily broken.



d027r135a

8. Insert the toner pump unit [A] into the rear frame of the machine ($\rlap{/}P$ x 2).

Toner End Sensor



d027r042

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Open the controller box (** p.319)
- 3. Toner end sensor [A] (x 1, 2 hooks each)



• A toner end sensor is not installed in the entrance of the toner supply tube for black.

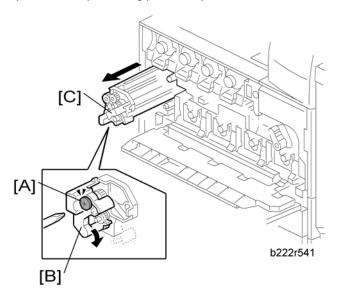
Image Transfer

Image Transfer Belt Cleaning Unit

1. If you will install a new belt cleaning unit, then set SP 3902-015 to 1.



- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the belt cleaning unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- Do not use SP3902-015 or 013 if you replace the complete ITB unit.
- 2. Turn off the main power switch.
- 3. Open the right door.
- 4. Open the front door.
- 5. Open the drum positioning plate. (Fr. p.214)

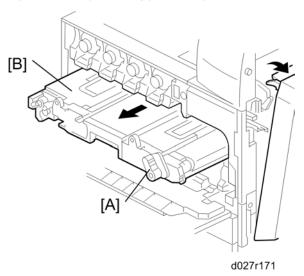


- 6. Loosen the screw [A].
- 7. Turn the lock lever [B] clockwise
- 8. Pull out the image transfer belt cleaning unit [C].

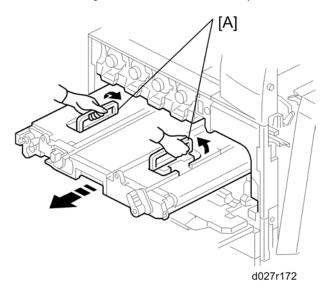
Image Transfer Belt Unit

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Open the front door.

3. Open the drum positioning plate. (** p.214)



- 4. Turn the image transfer belt unit lock lever [A] counterclockwise.
- 5. Image transfer belt cleaning unit (** p.230)
- 6. Pull out the image transfer belt unit [B] halfway.



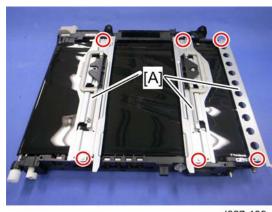
7. Grasp the handles [A], and then pull out the image transfer belt unit fully.

Image Transfer Belt

- 1. Image transfer belt cleaning unit (p.230)
- 2. Image transfer belt unit (Fr p.230)

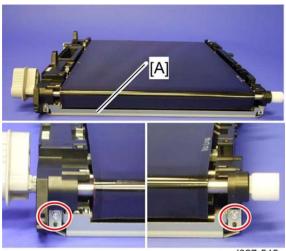
d027r138

- 3. Turn the image transfer unit contact lever [A] counterclockwise (as seen from the rear).
- 4. Gear [B] (hook x 1)
- 5. Turn the gear cover [C] clockwise (as seen from the rear) (\nearrow x 1).



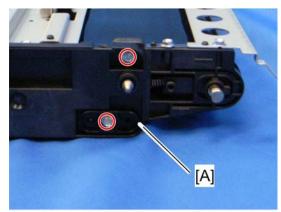
d027r139

6. Three stays [A] (🗗 x 6)



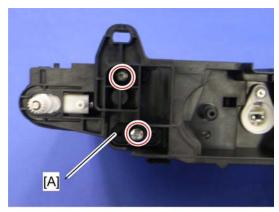
d027r545

7. Guide plate [A] (as seen from the right side of the machine) ($\rat{P} \times 2$)



d027r545a

8. Remove the two screws and then the rear holder bracket [A] (as seen from the rear).

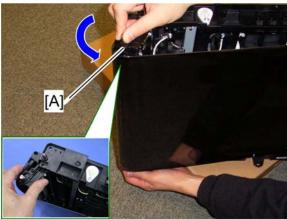


d027r140



b222r548

10. Put the front side of the image transfer belt unit on a corner of the table or a box as shown.



d027r549

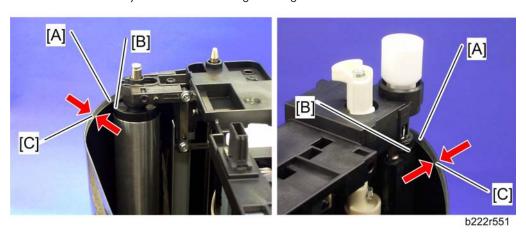
11. Pull the tension roller [A] as shown.



12. Image transfer belt [A]

When reinstalling the image transfer belt

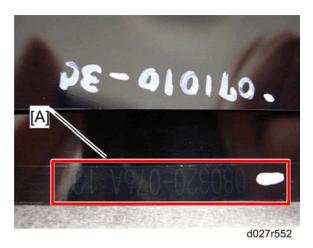
• Clean all rollers with dry cloth before installing the image transfer belt.



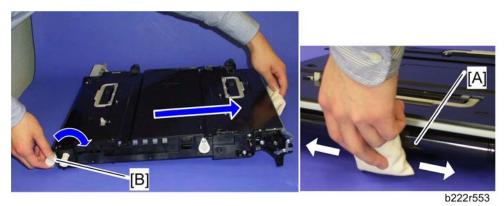
• There is a rim [A] at each edge of the transfer belt. The ends of all the rollers ([B] for example) in the transfer belt unit must be between the two rims.



• There are two rims (width [C]: about 5 mm) on the underside of the front and rear edges of the image transfer belt.



• This belt must be installed the correct way around. When you reinstall the image transfer belt unit, install it with the number [A] on the belt at the rear side of the unit.



Put "Lubricant Powder" (B132 9700) on the surface of the image transfer belt [A], while you turn
the drive gear [B] at a constant speed, as shown. (The straight arrow in the picture shows belt
movement direction.) Lubricant powder prevents the image transfer cleaning blade from turning up.



• Do not put the lubricant powder at the right side of the image transfer belt unit (the above picture is taken from the rear). Otherwise, lubricant powder may damage the encoder sensor.

4

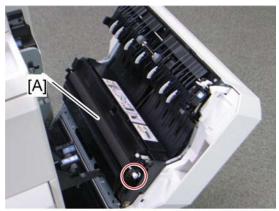
Paper Transfer

Paper Transfer Roller Unit

If you will install a new paper transfer unit, then set SP 3902-016 to 1.



- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the paper transfer unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 1. Open the right door.



d088r141

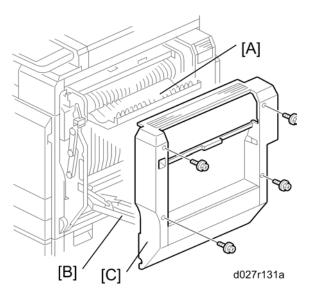
- 2. Release the white hook.
- 3. Paper transfer roller unit [A]

Paper Transfer Unit

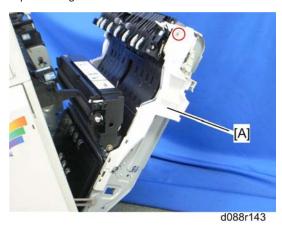
If you will install a new paper transfer unit, then set SP3-902-016 to 1.



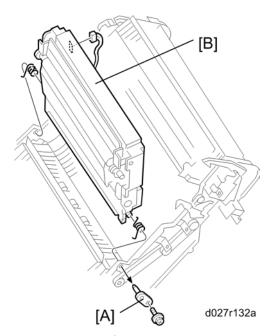
- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the paper transfer unit automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- 1. Turn off the main power switch.



- 2. Open the duplex door [A].
- 3. Open the by-pass tray [B]
- 4. Right door cover [C] (* x 4)
- 5. Open the right door.



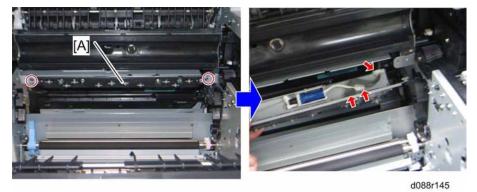
6. Right door inner cover [A] (🗗 x 1)



- 7. Pivot bracket [A] (🗗 x 1)
- 8. Paper transfer unit [B] (💷 x 1, 2 springs)

ID Sensor Board

- 1. K PCDU (p.214)
- 2. Open the right door.
- 3. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 4. Image transfer belt unit (** p.230)



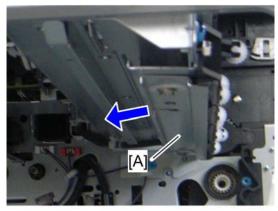
5. ID sensor unit [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 2$, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow} \times 2$, $\overset{\square}{\Longrightarrow} \times 1$)

d088r146

- 6. ID sensor cover [A] (F x 4)
- 7. ID sensor board [B] (🗗 x 2)

Cleaning for ID sensors

ID sensors require a cleaning procedure every EM. Do the following steps for ID sensor cleaning.



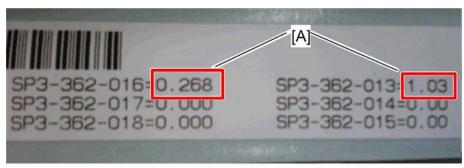
d027r147

- 1. K PCDU (**p**.214)
- 2. Fusing unit (**p** p.267)
- 3. Image transfer belt unit (IF p.230)
- 4. Slide the ID sensor shutter [A] to the left side.
- 5. Clean the ID sensors keeping the ID sensor shutter to the left.

After installing a new ID sensor unit/board

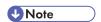
Do the following adjustment after installing a new ID sensor unit/board.

- 1. Plug in and turn on the main power switch of the copier.
- 2. Enter the SP mode.



d088r502

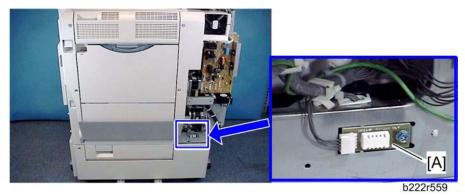
3. Input two correction coefficients [A] for the ID sensor with SP3-362-013 and SP3-362-016 on the barcode sheet provided with the new ID sensor unit/board.



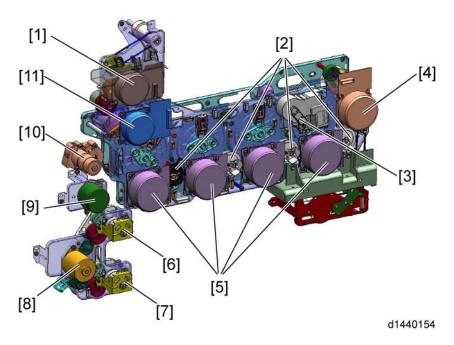
- For example, input "1.03" with SP3-362-013.
- SP numbers other than SP3-362-013 and -016 are not required for this procedure.
- 4. Exit the SP mode.

Temperature and Humidity Sensor

- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (Fr. p. 176)



3. Temperature and humidity sensor [A] (** x 1, ** x 1)



The drawing above shows the drive unit layout.

- 1. Fusing/paper exit motor
- 2. Development clutches
- 3. Image transfer belt contact motor
- 4. Toner transport motor
- 5. Drum/Development drive motors
- 6. Paper feed clutch Tray 1

- 7. Paper feed clutch Tray 2
- 8. Paper feed motor
- 9. Registration motor
- 10. Paper transfer contact motor
- 11. ITB drive motor

There are some motors and clutches that are not shown in the above drawing:

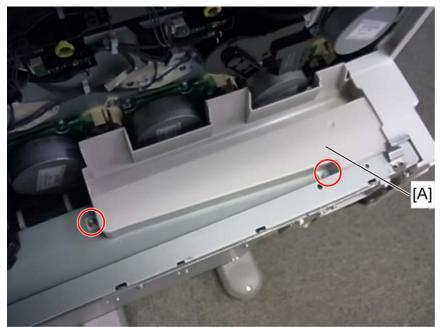
- Tray lift motor 1 and 2
- Duplex inverter motor
- Duplex/By-pass Motor

- Junction gate 1 motor
- Shutter motor
- By-pass clutch

Gear Unit

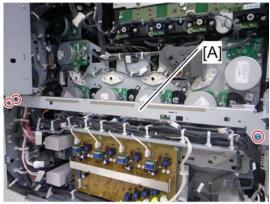
1. All PCDU's (p.214)

- 2. Image transfer belt unit (** p.230)
- 3. Rear cover (p.176)
- 4. Controller box (** p.319)



d1440153

- 5. Toner sump cover [A] (F x 2)
- 6. Third duct (** p.223)
- 7. Left cover (**p.175)
- 8. PSU bracket (1 p.327)



d027r148

9. Remove the rear stay [A] (F x 3).

d027r149

10. Remove ten clamps (blue arrows).



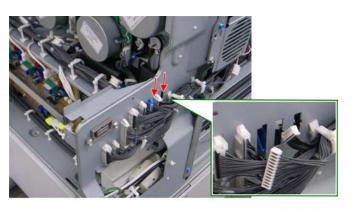
d027r150

11. Release seven clamps and turn each harness aside.



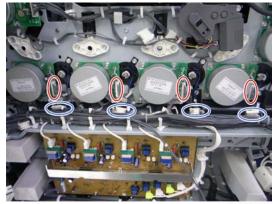
d027r151

12. Disconnect four connectors (red arrows).



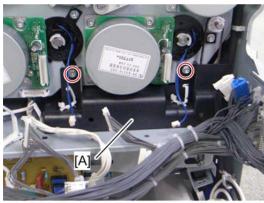
d027r152

13. Disconnect two connectors (red arrows) and put these harnesses inside the machine.



d027r153

- 14. Disconnect each connector (red circles) from the drum/development drive motors (x 1, x 1 each).
- 15. Disconnect each connector (blue circles) from the development clutches (\square x 1 each).



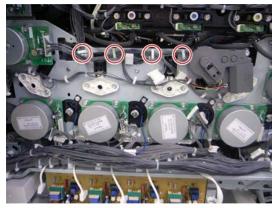
d027r155

16. Cover [A] (🗗 x 2)



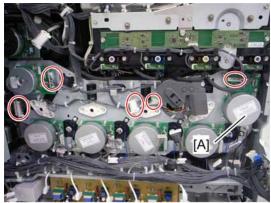
d027r156

17. Disconnect eight connectors from the high voltage supply board ($\mathbb{Z}^2 \times 8$, $\mathbb{Z} \times 2$).



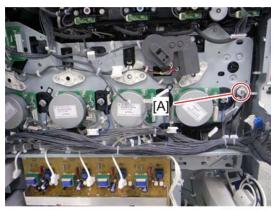
d027r157b

18. Release four clamps (red circles) and turn the harnesses aside.



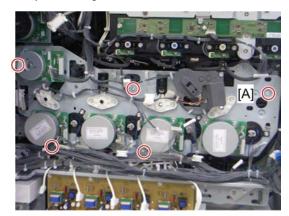
d027r158

- 19. Disconnect five connectors (red circles) (🗐 x 5).
- 20. Toner transport motor [A] (🗗 x 3)



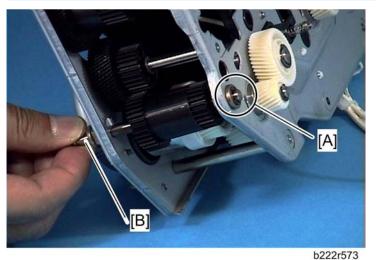
d027r159

21. Pulley [A] (timing belt)



d027r160a

22. Gear unit [A] (🗗 x 8)



DZZZIJI

Make sure that the bushing [A] is fully set in the frame of the gear unit before installing the timing belt and pulley to the shaft [B].

Adjustment after replacing the gear unit

Do the following procedures after replacing the gear unit.

- 1. Turn on the main power switch.
- 2. Enter "System SP" in the SP mode.
- 3. Do "Amplitude Control" with SP1-902-001.
- 4. Check the result of the Amplitude Control with SP1-902-002.
 - 0: Success, 2: Failure due to no sampling data,
 - 3: Failure due to insufficient number of pattern detections

When the result of this adjustment is "2" or "3":

- Check that all the PCDUs are correctly set and that the image transfer belt unit is correctly set.
- Do "Amplitude Control " again after checking the PCDUs and image transfer belt unit.

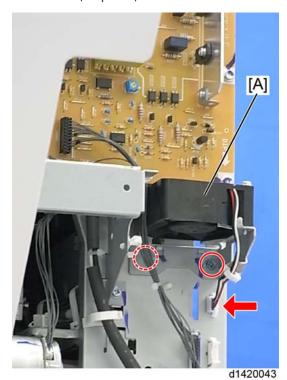
When the result is still "2" or "3" after checking the PCDUs and image transfer belt unit:

- · Check that the gear unit is installed correctly.
- 5. Exit the SP mode.

Registration Motor

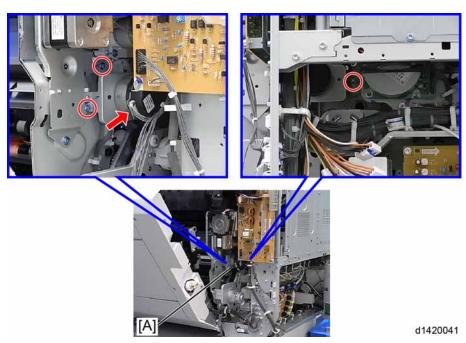
1. Rear cover (p.176)

- 2. Right rear cover (p.176)
- 3. Ventilation duct (IP p.327)
- 4. PSU bracket (** p.327)



5. Fusing power supply board fan bracket [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{}$ x 1)





6. Registration motor assembly [A] ($\mbox{\ensuremath{\not{P}}} \times 3$, $\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc d}}}}^{\mbox{\sc d}} \times 1)$

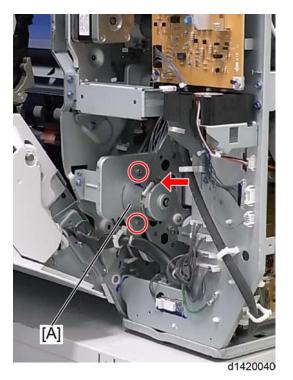


d1420042

7. Registration motor (🗗 x 2)

Paper Feed Motor

- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (*p.176)

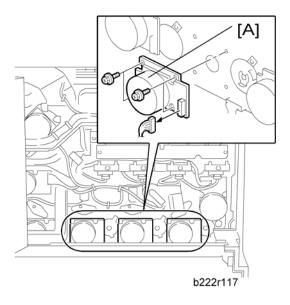


3. Paper feed motor [A] (x 1, F x 2)

Drum/Development Motors for M, C, and Y

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (** p.327)
- 3. Open the controller box (** p.319).

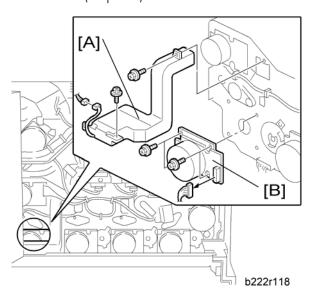




4. Drum/Development motors (three motors, one each for MCY) [A] (** x 4, ** x 1 each)

Drum/Development Motor-K

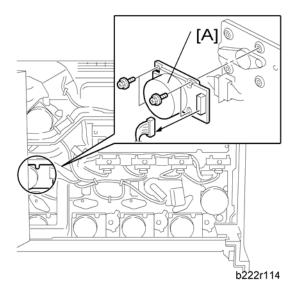
- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (** p.327)
- 3. Controller box (p.319)



5. Drum/Development motor-K [B] (F x 4, 🕮 x 1)

ITB Drive Motor

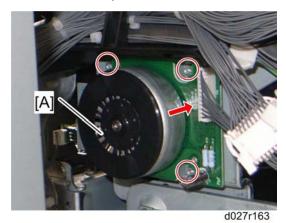
- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Controller box (p.319)



3. ITB drive motor [A] (> x 4, = x 1)

Fusing/Paper Exit Motor

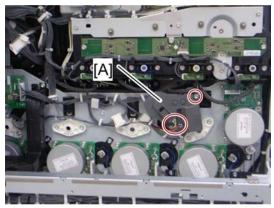
- 1. Rear cover (**p** p.176)
- 2. Controller box (IF p.319)



3. Fusing/paper exit motor [A] (> x 3, 🗐 x 1)

Image Transfer Belt Contact Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Controller box (p.319)

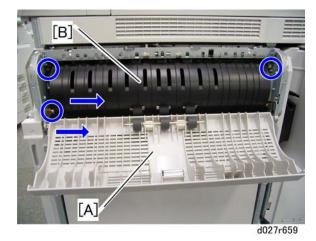


d027r164

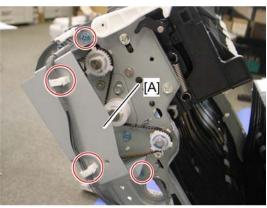
3. Transfer belt contact motor [A] (* x 2, * x 2)

Duplex Inverter Motor

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Right door cover (p.303)

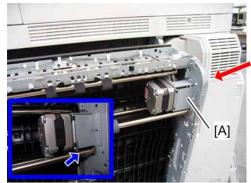


- 3. Duplex door [A] (2 hooks)
- 4. Duplex guide plate [B] (** x 3, 2 hooks)



d027r166

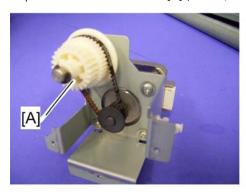
5. Duplex inverter motor bracket cover [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\frown}{\bowtie}$ x 2)

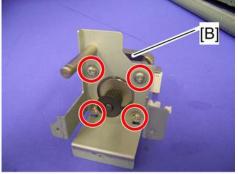




d027r660b

6. Duplex inverter motor bracket [A] (🔊 x 3, 💖 x 1, 🖼 x 1)



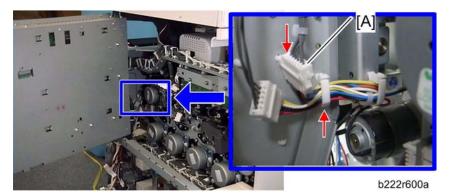


d027r661

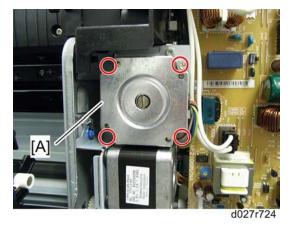
- 7. Gear [A] (© x 1, belt x 1)
- 8. Duplex inverter motor [B] (** x 4)

Pressure Roller Contact Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 3. Open the controller box (** p.319)



4. Disconnect the connector [A] (x 1).



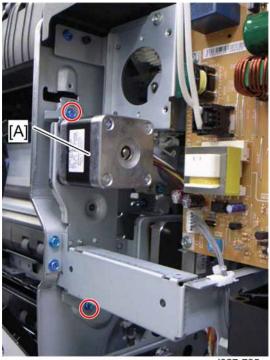
5. Pressure roller contact motor [A] (** x 4)

Duplex/By-pass Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 3. Open the controller box (** p.319).
- 4. Pressure roller contact motor (** p.256)



5. Disconnect the connector [A] ($\mathbb{Z} \times 1$, $\mathbb{Z} \times 1$)



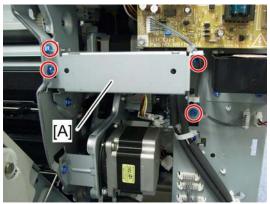
d027r725a

6. Duplex/by-pass motor bracket [A] (\rat{p} x 2)

7. Duplex/by-pass motor [A] (** x 4, belt x 1)

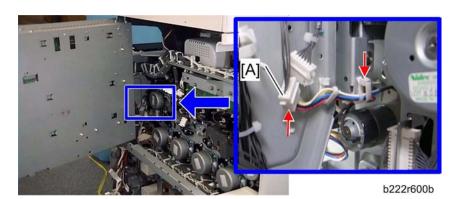
Paper Transfer Contact Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 3. Open the controller box (p.319).

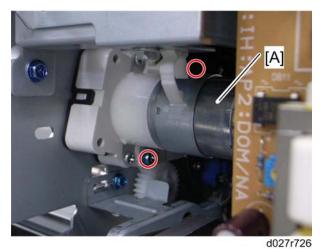


d027r723

- 4. Stay [A] (F x 4)
- 5. Pressure roller contact motor (** p.256)
- 6. Duplex/by-pass motor bracket (** p.256)



7. Disconnect the connector [A] (🛱 x 1)



8. Paper transfer contact motor [A] ($\rat{P} \times 2$)

NOTE:

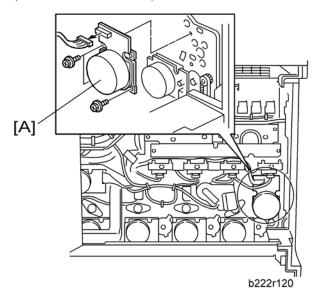
The picture below shows how to use the screwdriver to remove the screws of the paper transfer contact motor.



d027r727

Toner Transport Motor

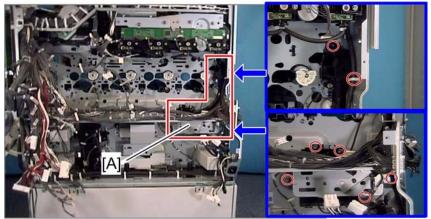
- 1. Rear cover(**p**.176)
- 2. Open the controller box (**p.319)



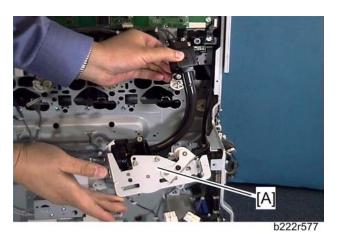
3. Toner transport motor [A] (** x 3, *** x 1)

Toner Collection Unit

1. Gear Unit (**p** p.242)



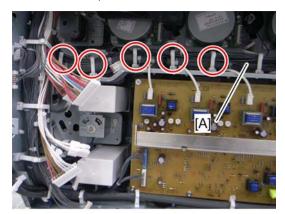
b222r576



2. Toner collection unit [A] ($\rat{F} \times 6$, $\rat{\Box} \times 1$)

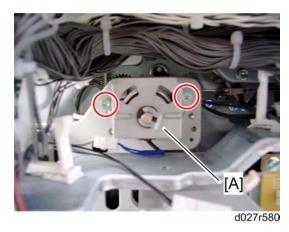
Paper Feed Clutches

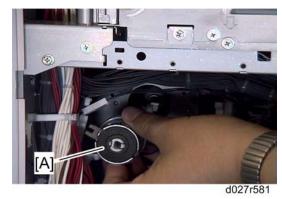
- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (1 p.327)



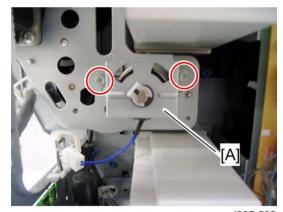
d027r578

3. Release five clamps, and then turn the harness [A] aside.



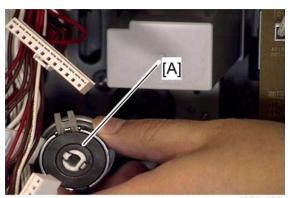


5. Paper feed clutch 1 [A]



d027r582

6. Paper feed clutch 2 bracket [A] (🗗 x 2, Ѿ x 1, 📫 x 1)



d027r583

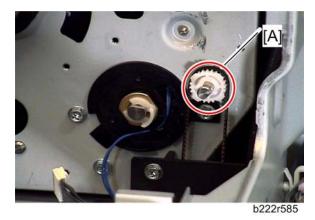
7. Paper feed clutch 2 [A]

Development Clutch-Y

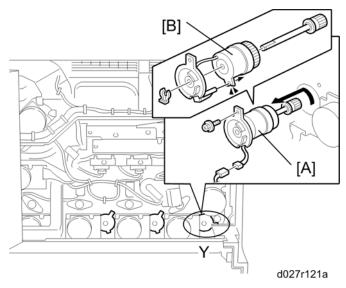
- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (**p.327)
- 3. Open the controller box. (** p.319).
- 4. Toner sump cover (p.242)
- 5. Drum/development motor-Y (** p.251)



6. Disconnect the connector [A] (\square x 1).



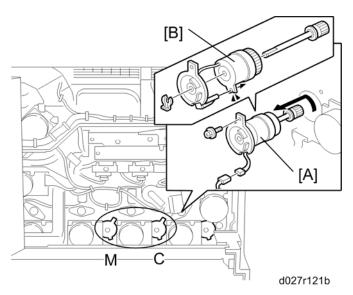
7. Remove the pulley and bushing [A].



- 8. Turn the development clutch unit [A] counter-clockwise and then pull it out ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 9. Development clutch-Y [B] (🖾 x 1)

Development Clutches for M and C

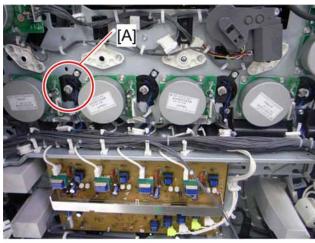
- 1. Rear cover (**P**p.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (**p.327)
- 3. Open the controller box (** p.319).
- 4. Toner sump cover (** p.242)
- 5. Drum/development motors for M and C (** p.251)
- 6. Disconnect the connector for each development clutch (\P x 1).



- 7. Turn the development clutch unit [A] counter-clockwise and then pull it out ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).
- 8. Development clutches for M and C [B] (🖾 x 1)

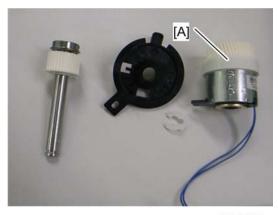
Development Clutch-K

- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (p.327)
- 3. Controller box (** p.319)
- 4. Drum/development motor-K (p.252)



d027r586

5. Turn the development clutch unit [A] counter-clockwise and then pull it out (\mathcal{F} x 1).



d027r167

6. Development clutch-K [A] (🕅 x 1)

Fusing

Fusing Unit PM Parts

In the fusing unit, there are some PM parts. Refer to the following list to check the PM parts.

PM Parts	Replacement Procedure
Heating Sleeve belt unit	№ p.275
Pressure roller	I p.278

Fusing Unit



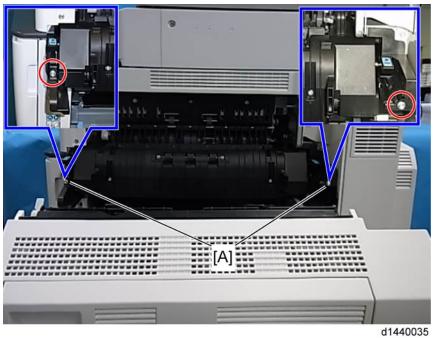
Turn off the main switch and wait until the fusing unit cools down before beginning any of the
procedures in this section. The fusing unit can cause serious burns.



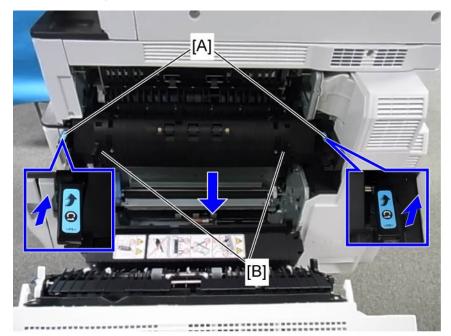
- After the PM counter for the heating roller has reached its PM life (300K pages), the machine stops
 the operation automatically. Replace the heating roller before the machine stops its operation (stop
 warning: 315K pages, stop: 330K pages).
- Change the setting of SP3-902-018 from "0" to "1" before replacing the heating roller. Otherwise, the machine will not recover.
- 1. If you will replace the heating roller or pressure roller in the fusing unit (at PM for example), then reset each counter.
 - Set SP 3902-018 to "1" for the heating sleeve belt unit replacement.
 - Set SP 3902-019 to "1" for the pressure roller replacement.



- If you do this, then the machine will reset the PM counter for the heating sleeve belt unit or
 pressure roller automatically, after you turn the power on again.
- It is not necessary to clear the PM counter for the fusing unit with SP mode when you replace the fusing unit. This is because the fusing unit has a new unit detection mechanism.
- 2. Turn off the main power switch.
- 3. Open the right door.



4. Remove two transport brackets [A] if installed (F x 1 each).

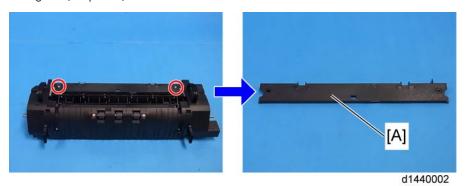


d1440003

- 5. Release the lock levers [A].
- $6. \;$ Hold the fusing unit handles [B], and then pull out the fusing unit.

Fusing Exit Shutter Plate

1. Fusing unit (**p** p.267)



2. Fusing exit shutter plate [A] (** x 2)

Fusing Entrance Guide Plate

- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 2. Turn over the fusing unit.



d1440007



3. Fusing entrance guide plate [C] (F x 2)



• Screw [A] and screw [B] are different from each other.

Cleaning Requirement



d088r374

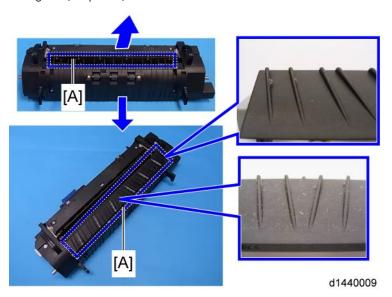
The fusing entrance guide plate requires cleaning maintenance every fusing unit maintenance interval. Clean the fusing entrance guide plate at the place shown above with a dry cloth, and then clean the fusing entrance guide plate again with a cloth moistened with alcohol.

4

Fusing Exit Guide Plate Cleaning Procedure

The fusing exit guide plate requires cleaning maintenance every fusing unit maintenance interval.

1. Fusing unit (p.267)

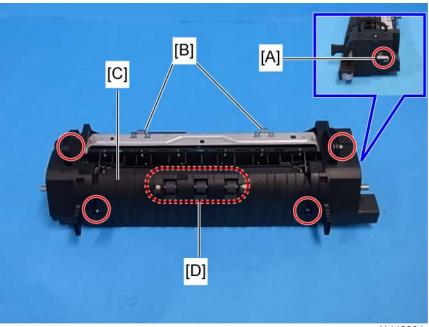


- 2. Open the exit guide plate [A].
- 3. Clean the exit guide plate with a dry cloth, and then clean the exit guide plate again with a cloth moistened with alcohol at the points shown above.

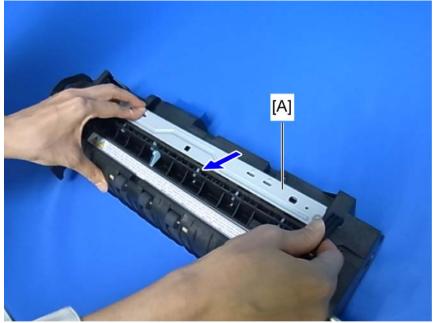
Fusing Unit Upper Cover

- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 2. Fusing exit shutter plate (F p.269)

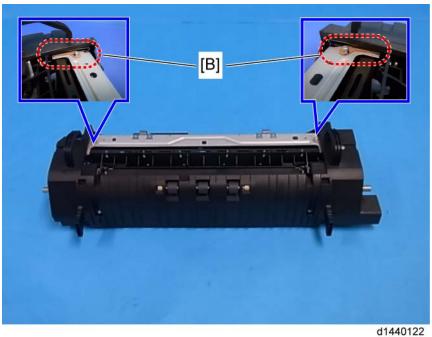




- 3. Right guide bracket [A] (🗗 x 1)
- 4. Springs [B]
- 5. Remove the fusing unit upper cover [C] while pressing down the rollers [D] (\nearrow x 4).



d1440121

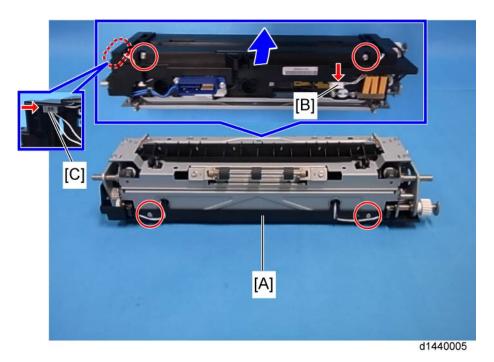




- When reinstalling the fusing unit upper cover:
- The shutter plate [A] should be closed whenever the fusing unit upper cover is reinstalled. Otherwise, the ends of the shutter plate [B] may be damaged and this will result in a problem when opening and closing the shutter.

Fusing Unit Lower Cover

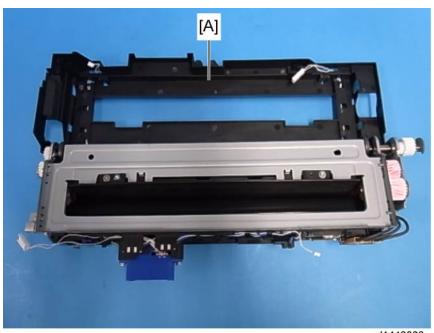
- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 2. Fusing unit upper cover (p.271)



- 3. Place the fusing unit upside down.
- 4. Lift up the fusing unit lower cover [A] half way (F x 4).
- 5. Disconnect two connectors [B], [C] and remove the wire harnesses from their harness guides (🗐 x 2).



 The fusing lower cover cannot be removed from the fusing main body completely before removing the thermistors. Therefore, pay extra attention to handling the fusing lower cover when disassembling the fusing unit.



6. Fusing unit lower cover [A]

Heating Sleeve Belt Unit



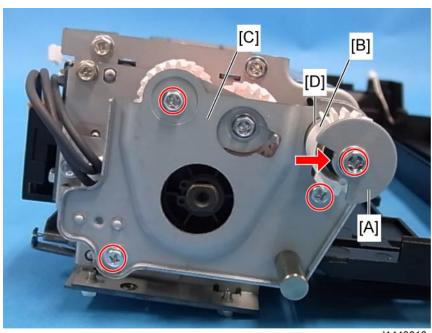
- After the PM counter for the heating roller has reached its PM life (300K pages), the machine stops
 the operation automatically. Replace the heating roller before the machine stops its operation (stop
 warning: 315K pages, stop: 330K pages).
- Change the setting of SP3-902-018 from "0" to "1" before replacing the heating sleeve belt unit.
 Otherwise, the machine will not recover.
- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)

RTB 72

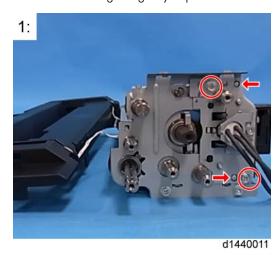
2. Fusing unit upper cover (pr p.271)

Notes added for replacement procedure due to new components

- 3. Fusing unit lower cover (p.273)
- 4. Fusing entrance guide plate (p.269)

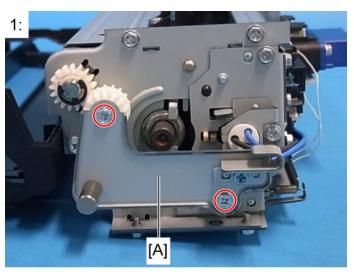


- 5. Pressure roller contact shaft actuator [A] and pressure roller contact shaft gear [B] (\mathscr{F} x 1, \mathbb{C} x 1)
- 6. Bearing [D]
- 7. Right stay [C] (* x 3)
- 8. Turn over the fusing unit gently to prevent the harnesses from damage.



1: Right side

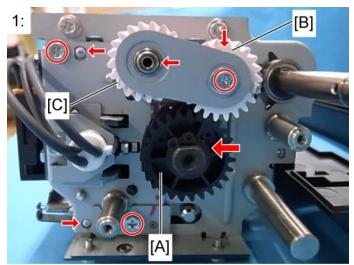
9. Remove two screws at the right side (\mathcal{F} x 2).



d1440012

1: Left side

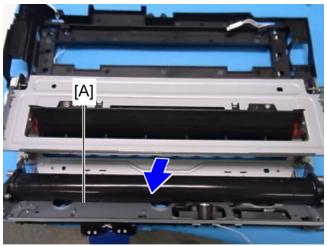
10. Left bracket [A] (🗗 x 2)



d1440013

1: Left side

- 11. Remove gears [A], [B], [C] (\mathcal{F} x 1, \mathbb{C} x 1, bearings x 2).
- 12. Remove two screws on the left side (** x 2).



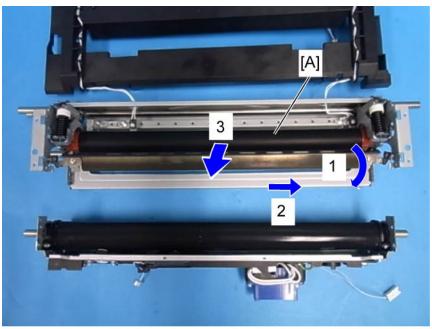
13. Remove the heating sleeve belt unit while releasing 4 snapping points at the right and left side (See the photos of steps 9 and 11).



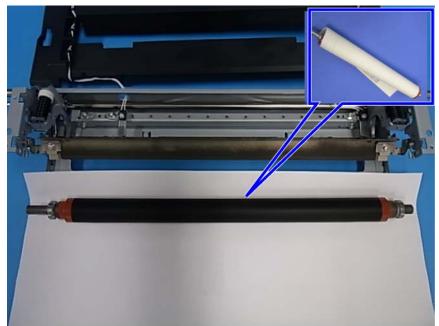
• The surface of the heating sleeve belt is delicate. Never touch the surface. Do not wipe the surface with anything. If the surface of the heating sleeve belt must be cleaned because of offset image for example, feed some sheets of white paper through the fusing unit instead.

Pressure Roller

1. Heating sleeve belt unit (p.275)



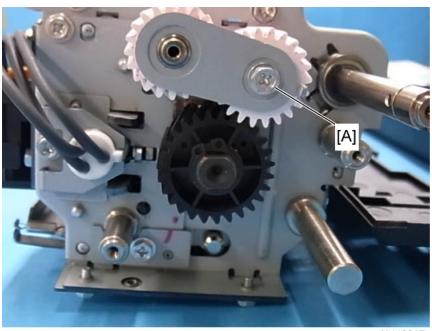
2. Remove the pressure roller with bearings [A].



d1440016

UNote

• The surface of the pressure roller is fragile, so the pressure roller must be covered with a sheet of paper when it is placed on a table or floor.

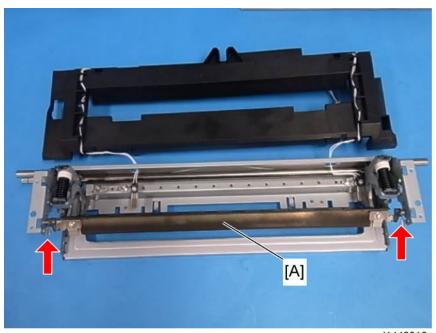




• Do not wipe off the grease of the new fusing drive gear when replacing the fusing drive gear [A].

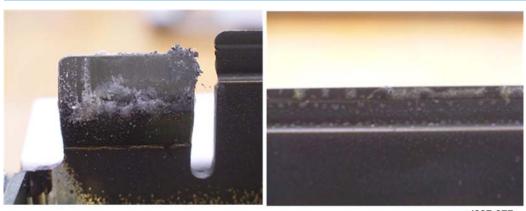
Stripper Plate

- 1. Fusing unit (**p** p.267)
- 2. Heating sleeve belt unit (** p.275)
- 3. Pressure roller (p.278)



4. Pressure roller stripper plate [A] (springs x 2)

Cleaning Requirement

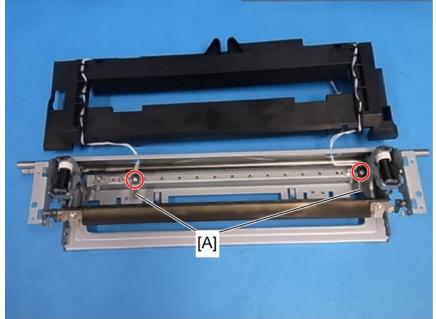


d037r377

The stripper plates require cleaning maintenance every fusing unit maintenance interval. Clean the stripper plates with a dry cloth, and then clean the stripper plates again with a cloth moistened with alcohol at the points shown above.

Pressure Roller Thermistors

- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 2. Heating sleeve belt unit (** p.275)
- 3. Pressure roller (p.278)

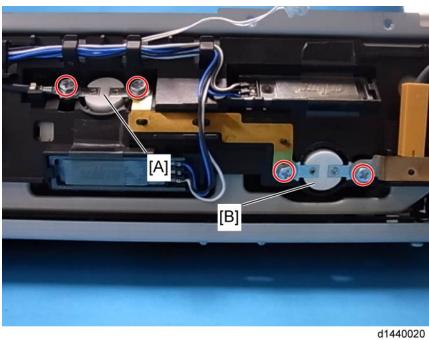


d1440019

4. Pressure roller thermistors [A] (🗗 x 1 each)

Pressure Roller Thermostats

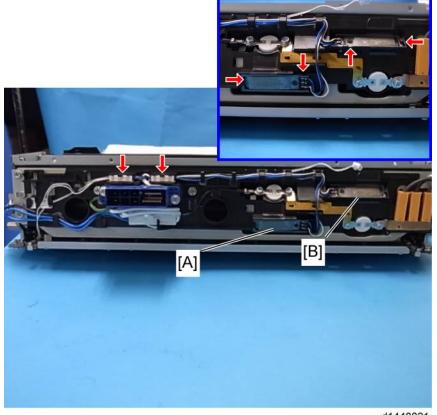
- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 2. Fusing unit upper cover (p.271)
- 3. Fusing unit lower cover (p.273)



4. Pressure roller thermostat (center) [A] and pressure roller thermostat (end) [B] (\rat{p} x 2 each)

NC Sensors

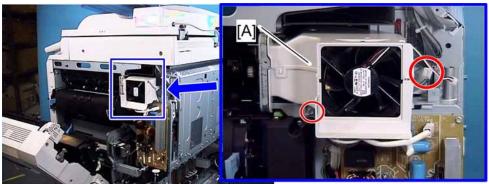
- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 2. Fusing unit upper cover (** p.271)
- 3. Fusing unit lower cover (p.273)



4. NC sensor (center) [A] and NC sensor (end) [B] (Hooks x 2 each, 🔎 x 1 each)

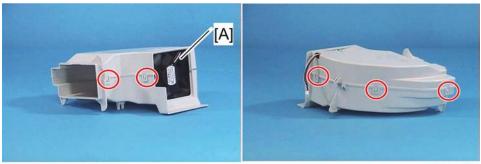
Fusing Fan

- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (Fr. p. 176)



b222r588

3. Fusing duct [A] (> x 1, 📫 x 1)



d027r589

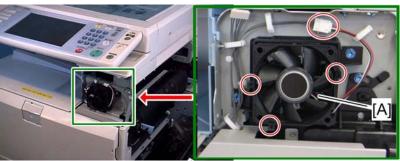
4. Fusing fan [A] (hook x 5)

When installing the fusing fan

Make sure that the fusing fan is installed with its decal facing the right side of the machine.

Paper Exit Fan

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Front right cover (p. 177)



d027r590

3. Paper exit fan [A] (x 1, hook x 3)

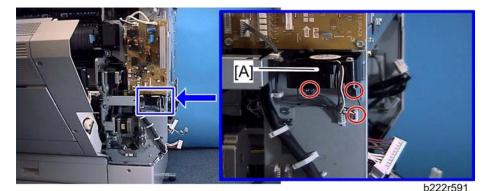
When installing the paper exit fan



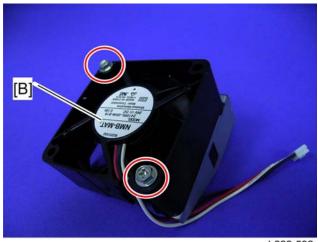
• Make sure that the paper exit fan is installed with its decal facing the rear of the machine.

AC Controller Board Fan

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)



3. AC controller fan bracket [A] (🗗 x 2, 📬 x 1)



b222r592

4. AC controller fan [B] (🗗 x 2)

When installing the AC controller fan

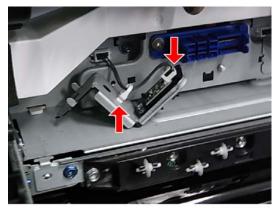
Make sure that the AC controller fan is installed with its decal facing the upper side of the machine.

Fusing Entrance Thermopiles

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.267)



3. Fusing entrance thermopile brackets (> x 1 each)



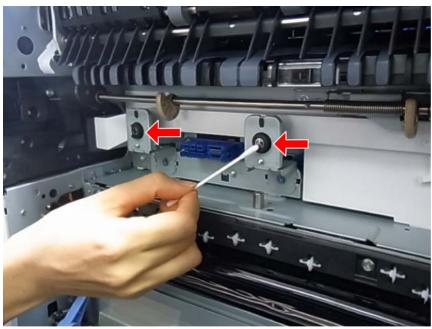
d1440056

4. Fusing entrance thermopiles (🕶 x 1 each, 🖨 x 1 each)

When cleaning the lens of the thermopile

ACAUTION

- Do this cleaning procedure after the fusing unit has completely cooled down. Otherwise, you may get a serious burn.
- 1. Fusing unit (p.267)

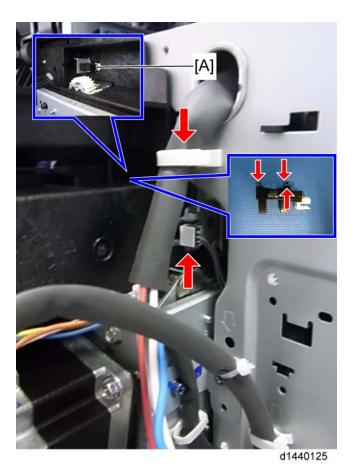


d1440123

2. Clean with a cotton-swab dipped in alcohol.

Pressure Roller HP Sensor

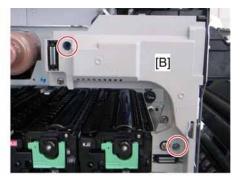
- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 3. AC controller board (** p.332)
- 4. AC controller board bracket (** p.332)



5. Pressure roller HP sensor [A] (🔄 x 1, 🔎 x 1, hooks x 3)

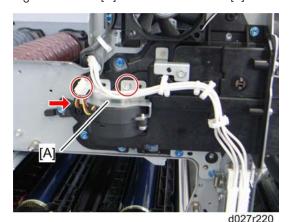
QSU fan

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Front right cover (p.177)
- 3. Pull out trays 1 and 2, and the image transfer belt unit.



d027r219

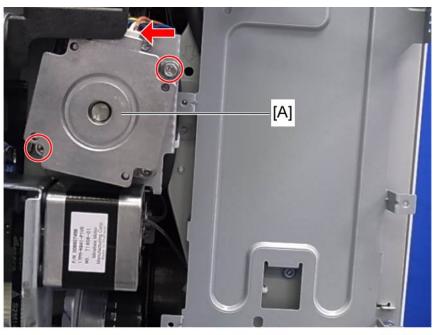
4. Right front cover [A] and front inner cover [B]



- 6. QSU fan (🗗 x 2)

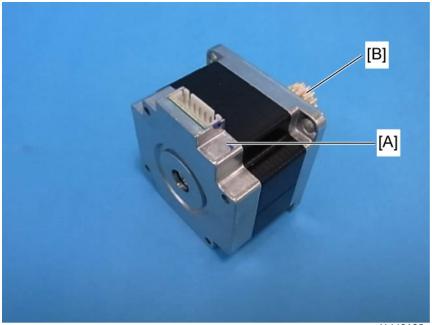
Fusing Unit Shutter Plate Drive Motor

1. AC controller board (p.332)



d1440104

2. Fusing shutter plate drive motor [A] (\mathscr{F} x 2, $\overset{\blacksquare}{}$ x 1)



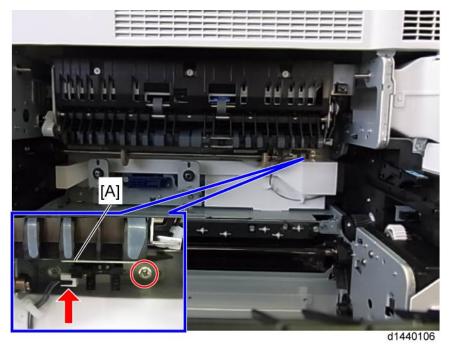
d1440105

Note

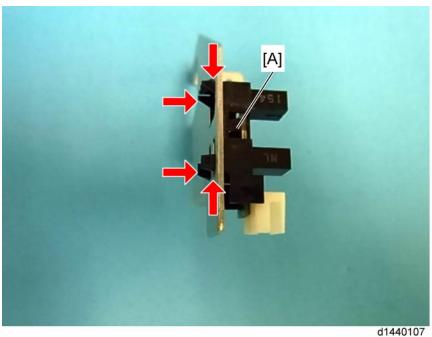
• Do not wipe off the grease of the gear [B] on the new motor [A] when replacing it.

Fusing Unit Shutter Plate Home Position Sensor

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.267)



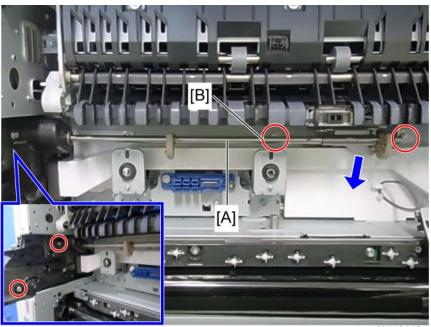
3. Fusing unit shutter plate home position sensor bracket [A] (\mathcal{F} x 1, \mathbb{Q}^{1} x 1)



4. Fusing shutter plate home position sensor [A] (Hooks x 4)

Fusing Unit Shutter Plate Drive Mechanism

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Fusing unit (p.267)
- 3. Fusing unit shutter plate home position sensor bracket (pr.292)

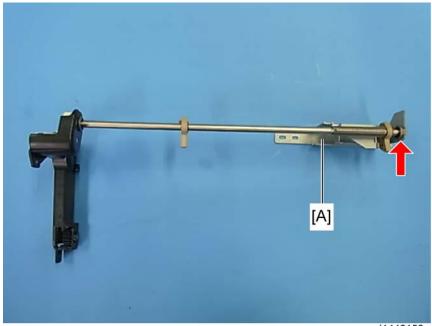


d1440149

4. Fusing unit shutter plate drive mechanism [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 4$)

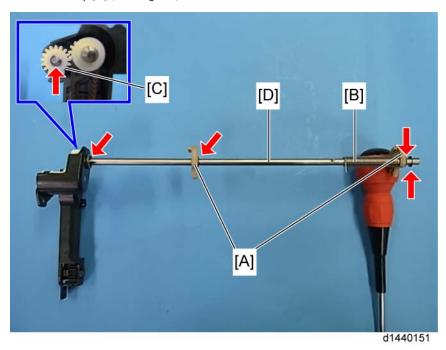


• If the shaft interferes with the movement of the screwdriver, the screw [B] should be removed at very last while pushing the shaft down slightly.



d1440150

5. Drive shaft stay [A] (Bearing x 1)



- 6. Drive cams [A] (ℂ x 3, 🤏 [B] x 1)
- 7. Drive gear [C] and drive shaft [D] (Bearing x 1, \mathbb{C} x 1)



8. Drive belt [A]





- When reinstalling the fusing unit shutter plate drive mechanism:
- Make sure that the tension of the coil spring on the drive shaft is correct before reinstallation. If the tension is weak, rotate the spring for one revolution on the shaft and hook it.

4

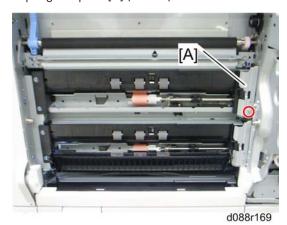
Paper Feed

Paper Feed Unit

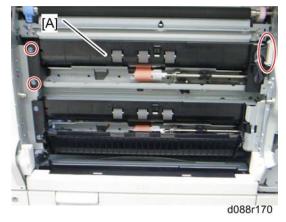
- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 3. Duplex unit (p.312)
- 4. Pull out tray 1 and tray 2.



5. Paper guide plate [A] (tab x 2)



6. Harness cover [A] (🗗 x 1)

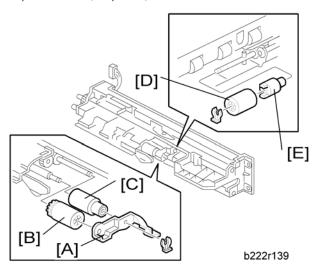


7. Paper feed unit [A] (🗗 x 2, 💷 x 1)

Pick-Up, Feed and Separation Rollers

Tray 1 and Tray 2

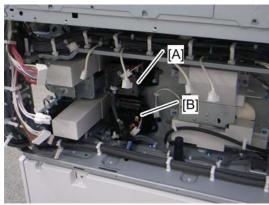
1. Paper feed unit (Fr p.297)



- 3. Pick-up roller [B]
- 4. Feed roller [C]
- 5. Separation roller [D] and torque limiter [E] (\heartsuit x 1)

Tray Lift Motor

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (** p.328)
- 3. High voltage supply board bracket (** p.331)

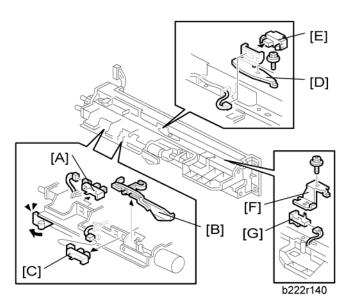


d027r173

4. Tray lift motor 1 [A] or 2 [B] (\mathcal{F} x 2, \mathbb{Z}^2 x 3, \mathbb{Z}^2 x 1 each)

Vertical Transport, Paper Overflow, Paper End and Paper Feed Sensor

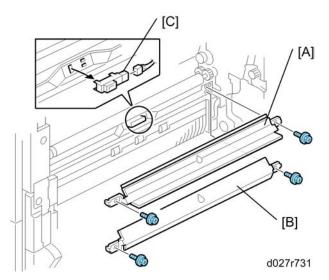
- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 3. Paper feed unit (p.297)



- 4. Paper overflow sensor [A]
- 5. Paper end feeler [B] and paper end sensor [C] (hook, 🔎 x 1 each)
- 6. Vertical transport sensor bracket [D] (*x 1, *\hat{2} x 1)
- 7. Vertical transport sensor [E] (🕮 x 1, hook)
- 8. Paper feed sensor bracket [F] (*\begin{align*} x 1)
- 9. Paper feed sensor [G] (🚅 x 1, hook)

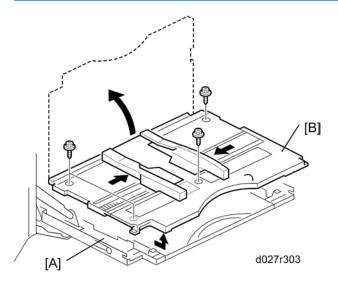
Registration Sensor

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)

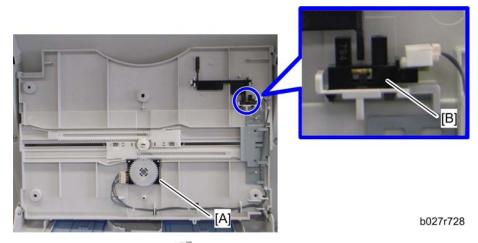


- 3. Paper guide plate 1 [A] and 2 [B] (F x 2 each)
- 4. Registration sensor [C] (🚅 x 1, hook)

By-pass Paper Size Sensor and By-pass Paper Length Sensor

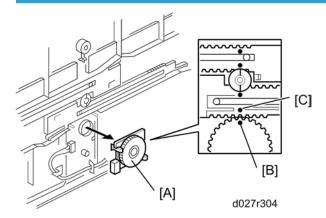


- 1. Open the by-pass tray [A].
- 2. Move the side fences to the center.
- 3. By-pass tray cover [B] (** x 4)



- 4. By-pass paper size sensor [A] (🕮 x 1).
- 5. By-pass paper length sensor [B] (🕪 x 1)

When reinstalling the by-pass paper size sensor



- 1. Adjust the projection [A] of the left side fence bar (it must be centered).
- 2. Install the by-pass paper size detection switch so that the hole [B] in this switch faces the projection [C] of the left side fence bar.
- 3. Reassemble the copier.
- 4. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Check this switch operation with SP5803-011 (By-pass paper size < Input Check).

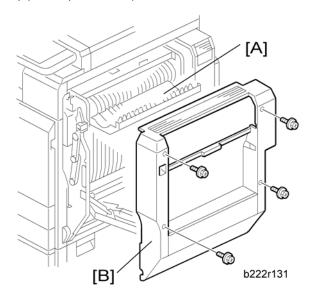
- Display on the LCD -

Paper Size	Display	Paper Size	Display
A3 SEF	00001110	A5 SEF	00001011

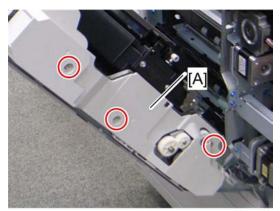
B4 SEF	00001100	B6 SEF	00000011
A4 SEF	00001101	A6 SEF	00000111
B5 SEF	00001001	Smaller A6 SEF	00001111

By-pass Bottom Tray

- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. By-pass tray cover (p.301)

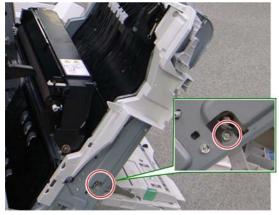


- 3. Open the duplex door [A].
- 4. Right door cover [B] (* x 4)



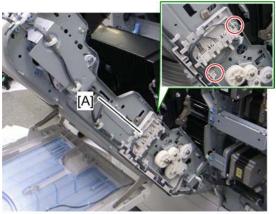
d027r174

5. Right door rear cover [A] ($\mathcal{F} \times 3$)



d027r175

6. Remove the screw at the front side (\mathcal{F} x 1).



d027r177

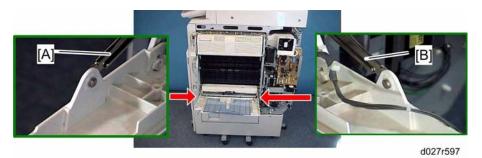
7. Remove the cover [A] (2 hooks).



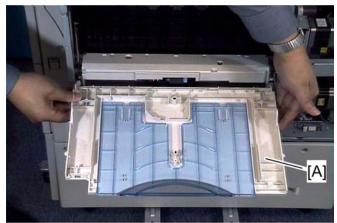
d027r178

Δ

8. Remove the screw at the rear side.



9. Release the front [A] and rear [B] arms ($\overline{\langle 0 \rangle}$ x 1 each).

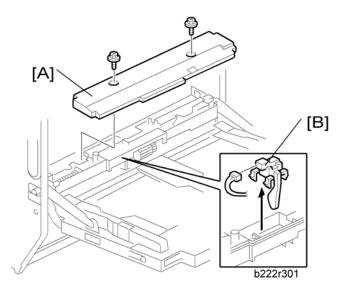


d027r598

10. By-pass bottom tray [A]

By-pass Paper End Sensor

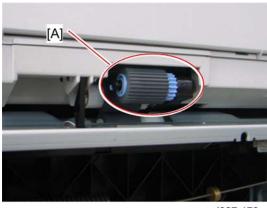
1. Right door cover (*p.303)



- 2. By-pass feed unit cover [A] (*x 2).
- 3. By-pass paper end sensor [B] (🕮 x 1, hook)

By-pass Pick-up, Feed and Separation Roller, Torque Limiter

1. Right door cover (p.303)



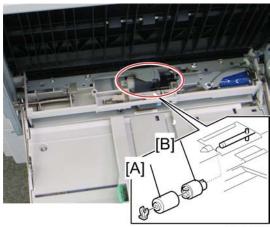
d027r179

2. By-pass pick-up roller [A] (hook)



d027r180

- 3. By-pass feed roller [A] ((() x 1)
- 4. By-pass feed unit cover (p.305)

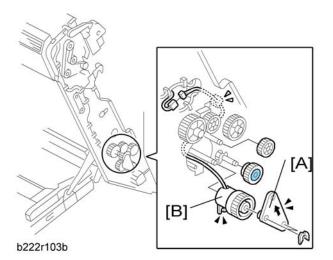


d027r302

- 5. By-pass separation roller [A] (🖾 x 1)
- 6. Torque limiter [B]

By-pass Feed Clutch

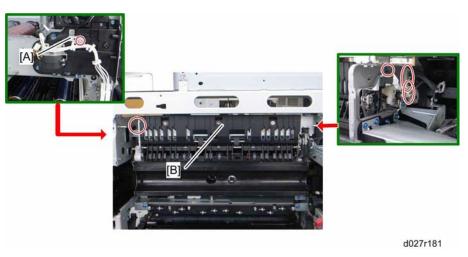
- 1. Open the right door.
- 2. Right door rear cover (** p.303)



- 3. By-pass feed clutch holder [A] (x 2)
- 4. By-pass feed clutch [B] (♥ x 1, ♠ x 1)

Paper Exit Unit

- 1. Fusing Unit (p.267)
- 2. Front right cover (Front p.177)
- 3. Image transfer belt unit (IF p.230)
- 4. Inner Tray (p.181)
- 5. Rear cover (p.176)
- 6. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 7. Fusing entrance thermopiles (** p.286)
- 8. Fusing duct (p.284)
- 9. Open the controller box (** p.319).



- 10. Gear cover [A] (🔊 x 1)
- 11. Paper exit unit [B] (*x 2, * x 2)

Fusing Exit, Paper Overflow, Junction Paper Jam and Paper Exit Sensor



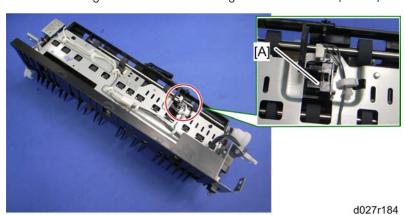
d027r182

1. Paper exit unit (Fr p.297)

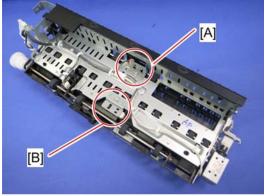


d027r183

- 2. Fusing exit sensor bracket [A] (F x 1, 🟴 x 1)
- 3. Remove the fusing exit sensor from the fusing exit sensor bracket (\nearrow x 1)



4. Paper overflow sensor [A] (x 1, hook)



d027r185

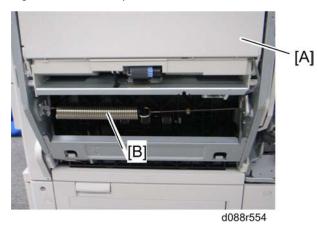
5. Junction paper jam sensor bracket [A] (🔊 x 1, 💷 x 1)

- 6. Remove the junction paper jam sensor from the junction paper jam sensor bracket (hook)
- 7. Paper exit sensor bracket [B] (🎤 x 1, 🕮 x 1)
- 8. Remove the paper exit sensor from the paper exit sensor bracket (hook)

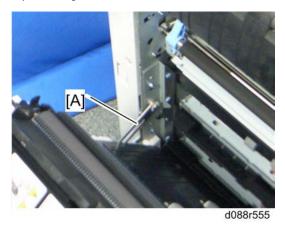
Duplex Unit

Duplex Unit

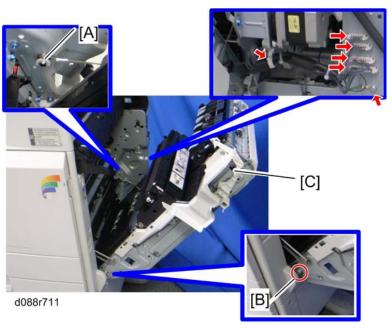
- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 3. Right door cover (p.237)



- 4. Close the right door [A].
- 5. Remove the spring [B].
- 6. Open the right door [A].



- 7. Release the front link [A] (🖾 x 1).
- 8. Keep the right door fully open.



9. Hold the right door, and then release the wire [A] (${\color{orange} \overline{\mathbb{O}}} \times 1$).

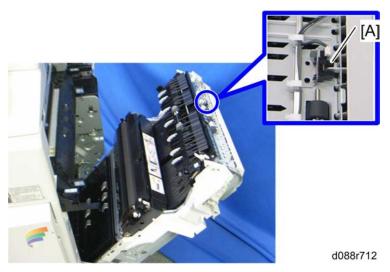
ACAUTION

- Keep holding the right door before removing the right door completely. Otherwise, the right door can fall down and injure you.
- 10. Press the projection [B] to pull the right door shaft into the unit, and then remove the duplex unit [C] ($\Re \times 1$, $\Re \times 1$,

Duplex Door Sensor

- 1. Right door cover (p.237)
- 2. Open the right door.

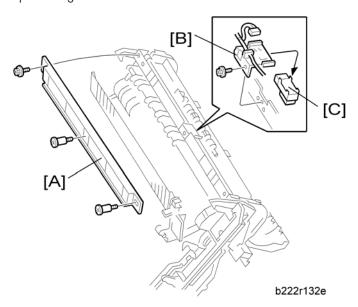




3. Duplex door sensor [A] (x 1, hook)

Duplex Entrance Sensor

- 1. Right door cover (** p.237)
- 2. Open the right door.

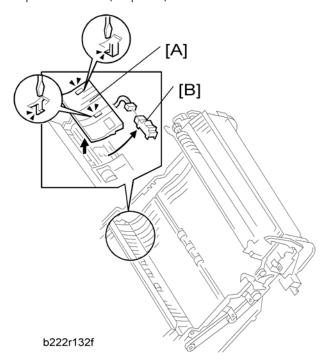


- 3. Duplex entrance guide [A] (🗗 x1, stepped screw x 2)
- 4. Duplex entrance sensor bracket [B] (🗗 x 1, 📢 x 1)

5. Duplex entrance sensor [C] (hook)

Duplex Exit Sensor

1. Paper transfer unit (p.237)



- 2. Guide plate [A] (two hooks)
- 3. Duplex exit sensor [B] (🕶 x 1, hook)

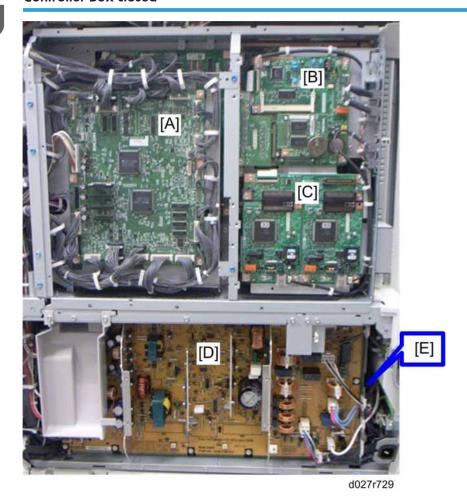
Electrical Components



 Always touch a grounded surface to discharge static electricity from your hands before you handle SD cards, printed circuit boards, or memory boards.

Boards

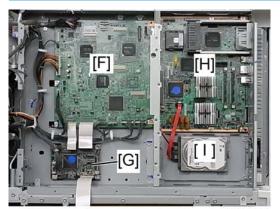
Controller Box closed



[A]	IOB
[B]	FCU (Option)

[C]	G3 Interface Unit (Option)
[D]	PSU
[E]	High Voltage Supply Board (Behind the PSU [D])

Behind the IOB, FCU and G3 Interface Unit



d1420030

[F]	IPU
[G]	BCU
[H]	Controller Board
[1]	HDD

Controller Box Open

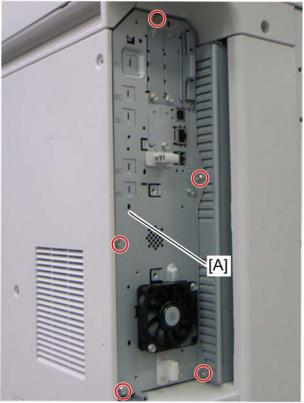


[J]

ITB Power Supply Board

Controller Unit

1. Controller cover (p.175)

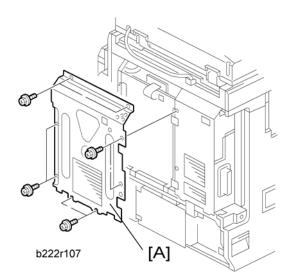


d088i075

2. Controller unit [A] (🔊 x 5)

Controller Box Right Cover

1. Rear cover (p.176)



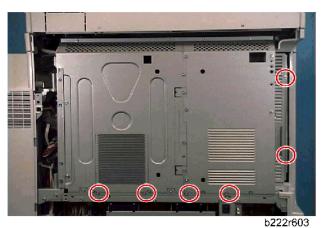
RTB 89
Take caution when removing the controller board cover, because the edges of the cover are sharp.

2. Controller box right cover [A] (\mathscr{F} x 8)

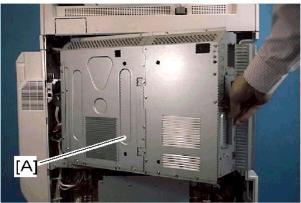
Controller Box

When opening the controller box

1. Rear cover (p.176)



2. Remove six screws (red circles).



b222r604

3. Open the controller box [A].

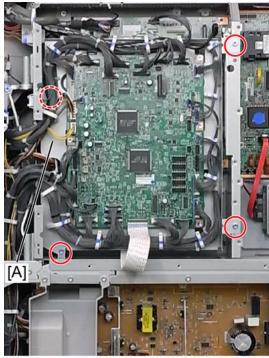
When removing the controller box

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Controller cover (p.175)
- 3. Right rear cover (p.176)
- 4. Controller box right cover (p.318)



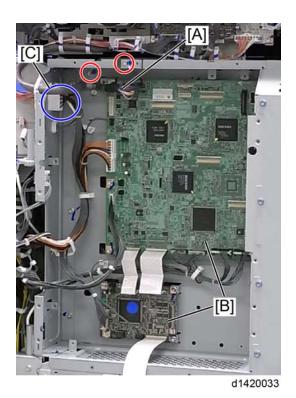
d1420031

5. Remove the controller box stay [A] ($\slash\hspace{-0.6em}P$ x 4).

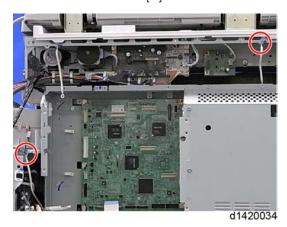


d142003

6. IOB bracket [A] (🎤 x 4, 🚅 x All).



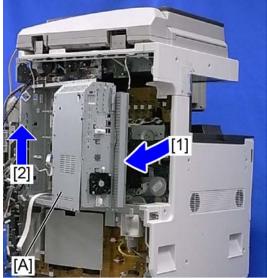
- 7. Disconnect the scanner interface cable [A] (ground cable)
- 8. Release all clamps on the controller box frame.
- 9. Disconnect all connectors on the IPU and the BCU board [B].
- 10. Disconnect the connector [C] at the outer controller box and at the inner controller box.



11. Disconnect two grounding cables ($\rat{p} \times 1$, each)





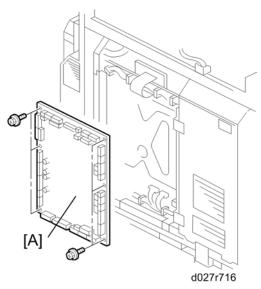


d1420036

12. Open [1] and lift up [2] the controller box [A], and then remove it (\red{F} x 4).

IOB (In/Out Board)

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Controller box right cover (p.318)



3. IOB [A] (🗗 x 6, All 🗐 s)

IPU

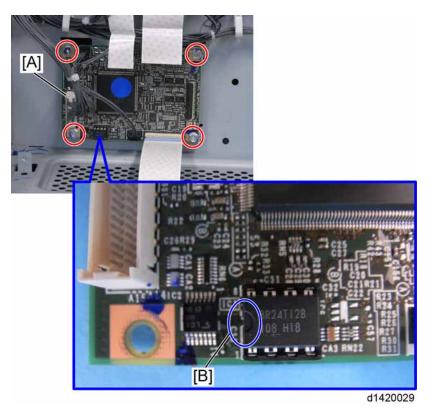
- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Controller box right cover (p.318)
- 3. IOB bracket (** p.319)



4. IPU [A] (🗗 x 5, 💷 x All)

BCU

- 1. Rear cover (**p** p.176)
- 2. Controller box right cover (p.318)
- 3. IOB bracket (** p.319)



4. BCU [A] (F x 4, 🗐 x All)



 Make sure the NVRAM is correctly installed on the BCU. Insert the NVRAM in the NVRAM slot with the "half-moon" pointing [B] to the left side.

When installing the new BCU

Remove the NVRAM from the old BCU. Then install it on the new BCU after you replace the BCU. Replace the NVRAM (**p.339) if the NVRAM on the old BCU is defective.



Make sure you print out the SMC reports ("SP Mode Data" and "Logging Data") before you
replace the NVRAM.

ACAUTION

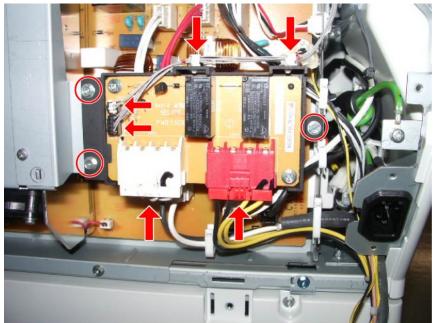
- Keep NVRAMs away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage NVRAM data.
- Make sure that the DIP-switch settings on the old BCU are the same for the new BCU when. Do not change the DIP switches on the BCU in the field.

 Make sure the serial number is input in the machine for the NVRAM data, if not, SC 995-001 occurs.

PSU

Shutdown Board

1. Rear cover (p.176)



d1440119

2. Shutdown board with bracket (🗐 x 4, 🗐 x2, 🌶 x 3)

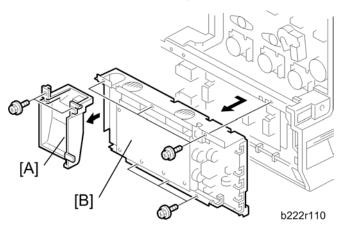




3. Shutdown board (🗗 x 2)

PSU bracket

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Shutdown board with bracket (** p.327)

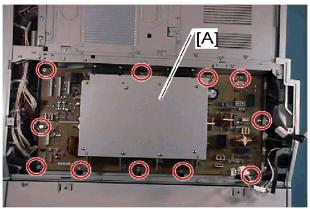


- 3. Ventilation duct [A] (🗗 x 2)
- 4. PSU bracket [B] (🔊 x 6, 🔄 x All, 🟴 x All)

4

PSU board

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Shutdown board with bracket (** p.327)
- 3. Ventilation duct (** p.327)

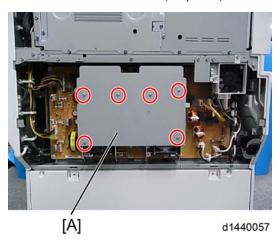


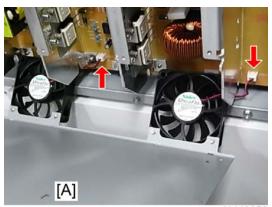
RTB 91 Some parts of the board remain charged even after unplugging the mahcine.

b222r608

PSU fans

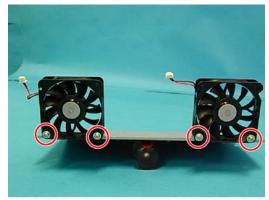
- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Shutdown board with bracket (** p.327)





d1440058

3. PSU fan bracket [A] (🎤 x 6, 🕮 x 2)

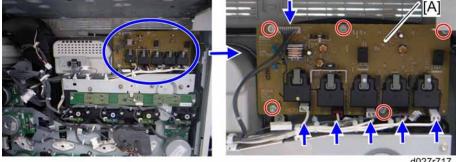


d1440062

4. PSU fans (🗗 x 2, each)

ITB Power Supply Board

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Open the controller box (** p.319)

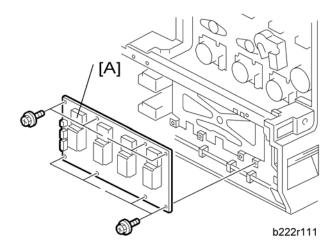


d027r717

3. ITB power supply board [A] (*x 5, * x 6)

High Voltage Supply Board

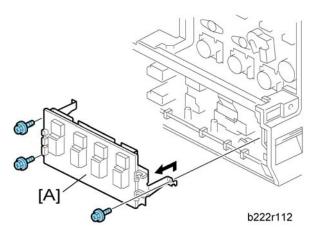
- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (p.328)



3. High voltage supply board [A] (F x 8, 🟴 x All, 🛱 x 2)

High Voltage Supply Board Bracket

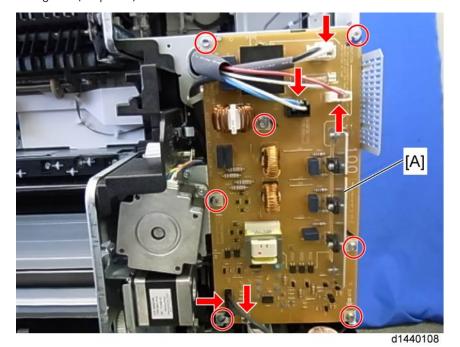
- 1. Rear cover (**p**.176)
- 2. PSU bracket (** p.328)



3. High voltage supply board bracket [A] ($\mbox{\it P}$ x 3, $\mbox{\it pl}$ x All, $\mbox{\it pl}$ x 2)

AC Controller Board

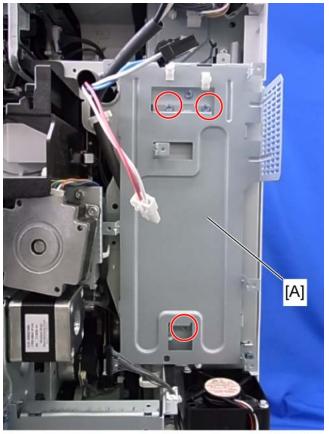
- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Right rear cover (** p.176)
- 3. Fusing duct (p.284)



4. AC controller board [A] (*x 7, *1 x 5)

AC Controller Board Bracket

1. AC controller board (p.332)



d1440124

2. AC controller board bracket [A] (🔊 x 3)

Controller Board

1. Controller unit (p.318)



2. Controller board [A] (🔊 x 7, 💷 x 3)



3. Interface rails [A], NV-RAM [B], RAM-DIMM [C]

When installing the new controller board

Remove the NVRAM from the old controller board. Then install it on the new controller board after you replace the controller board. Replace the NVRAM if the NVRAM on the old controller board is defective.



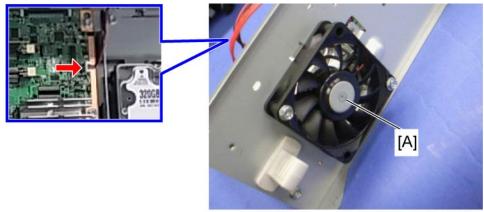
• Make sure you print out the SMC reports ("SP Mode Data" and "Logging Data") before you replace the NVRAM.

ACAUTION

- Keep NVRAMs away from any objects that can cause static electricity. Static electricity can damage NVRAM data.
- Make sure the NVRAM is correctly installed on the controller board.

HDD Fan

1. Controller unit (p.318)



d1440114

2. HDD fan [A] (🗗 x 2, 💶 x 1)

When installing the HDD fan

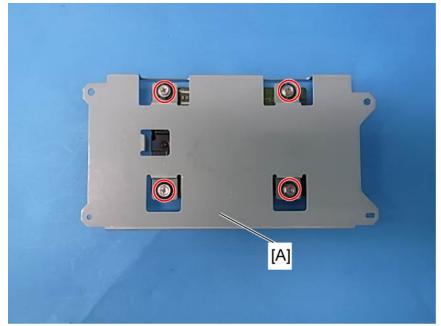
Make sure that the HDD fan is installed with its decal facing the right side of the machine.

HDD

1. Controller unit (IP p.318)



2. Remove the HDD [A] with the bracket (\mathscr{F} x 4, \mathbb{I}^{2} x 2).



d1440116

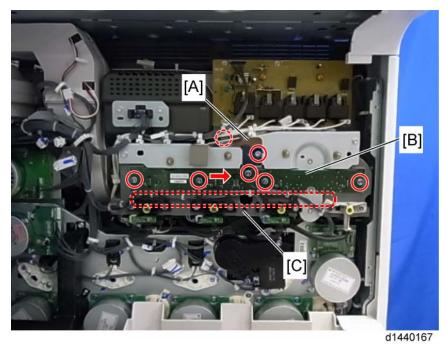
3. Remove the HDD from the bracket [A] ($\rat{p} \times 4$).

When installing a new HDD unit

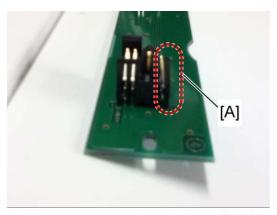
- 1. Turn the main power switch on. The disk is automatically formatted.
- 2. Install the stamp data using "SP5853".
- 3. Switch the machine off and on to enable the fixed stamps for use.

Toner Bottle Detection Board

1. Open the controller box (** p.319)



- 2. Remove the grounding plate [A] completely (F x 3).
- 3. Move the harnesses [C] downward to prevent the board from catching on them.
- 4. Pull out the toner bottle detection board [B] gently and horizontally (🔎 x 1, 🎤 x 4)



d1440168



 The toner bottle detection board should be pulled out horizontally. If you ignore this, the toner bottle detection terminals [A] may be damaged.

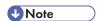
NVRAM Replacement Procedure

This machine has two types of NVRAM. One is on the BCU (p.325); the other is on the controller board (p.333).

RTB 52 Important notes

NVRAM on the BCU

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Output the SMC data (SP5-990-001) if possible.
- 3. Turn the main switch off.
- 4. Install an SD card into SD card slot 2. Then turn the main power on.
- 5. Copy the NVRAM data to an SD card (SP5-824-001) if possible.
- 6. Turn off the main switch. Then unplug the power cord.
- 7. Replace the NVRAM on the BCU and reassemble the machine.
- 8. Plug in the power cord. Then turn the main switch on.
- 9. Select a paper-size type (SP5-131-001).
- 10. Specify the serial number and destination code of the machine.



- Contact your supervisor for details on how to enter the serial number and destination code.
- SC 999 or "Fusing Unit Setting Error" can be shown until the serial number and destination code are correctly programmed.

- 12. Copy the data from the SD card to the NVRAM (SP5-825-001) if you have successfully copied them to the SD card.
- 13. Turn the main switch off. Then remove the SD card from SD card slot 2.
- 14. Turn the main switch on.
- 15. Specify the SP and UP mode settings.
- 16. Do the process control self-check.
- 17. Do ACC for the copier application program.
- 18. Do ACC for the printer application program.



 If the message "SD card for restoration is required." appears after the NVRAM replacement, the encryption key should be restored. See "Encryption Key Restoration for NVRAM" for the restoration procedure. (IPT p.892)

NVRAM on the controller board

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Output the SMC data ("ALL") using SP5-990-001. (SP5-990-001)
- 3. Turn off the main switch.
- 4. Insert a blank SD card into slot #2, and then turn on the main switch.
- 5. Upload the NVRAM data to the blank SD card using SP5-824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload).
- 6. Turn off the main power switch, and then unplug the AC power cord.
- 7. Remove the SD card containing the NVRAM data from slot #2.
- 8. Replace the NVRAM on the controller board with a new one.
- 9. Plug in the AC power cord, and then turn on the main power switch.



- When you do this, SC995-02 (Defective NVRAM) will be displayed. However, DO NOT turn
 off the main power switch. Continue with this procedure.
- 10. Re-insert the SD card that you removed in step 7 back into slot #2.
- 11. Download the old NVRAM data from the SD card onto the new NVRAM using SP5-825-001 (NVRAM Data Download).



- This will take about 2 or 3 minutes.
- 12. Turn off the main power switch, and then remove the SD card from slot #2.
- 13. Turn on the main power switch.

14. Output the SMC data ("ALL") using SP5-990-001, and make sure that it matches the SMC data you printed out in step 2 above (except for the value of the total counter).



- The value of the total counter is reset to "0" when the NVRAM is replaced.
- 15. Do Process Control Self-check.
- 16. Do ACC for the Copier function.
- 17. Do ACC for the Printer function.



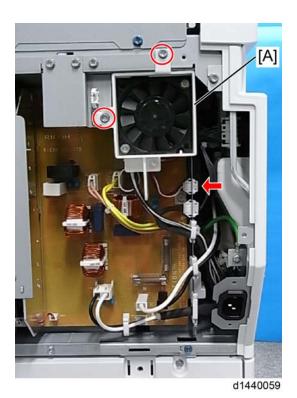
- Do all of the following if SP5-824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload) and SP5-825-001 (NVRAM Data Download) cannot be performed for some reason.
 - 1. Manually enter all data on the SMC report (factory settings).
 - Install the Security function (Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit) again.
 For the procedure, see "Security function Installation" in "Installation Procedure" of
 "Copier Installation". (IP p.40)



 If the message "SD card for restoration is required." appears after the NVRAM replacement, the encryption key should be restored. See "Encryption Key Restoration for NVRAM" for the restoration procedure. (** p.892)

Tube Cooling Fan (1st Duct Fan)

1. Rear cover (p.176)

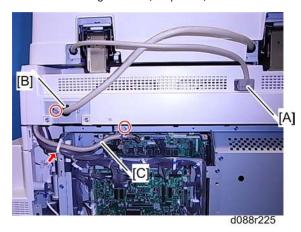


- 2. Tube cooling fan bracket [A] (🎤 x 2, 📬 x 1)
- 3. Tube cooling fan (1st Duct Fan)

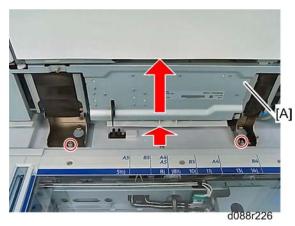
Single Pass ADF (Single Pass ADF model only)

Single Pass ADF

- 1. Rear cover (p.176)
- 2. Controller box right cover (p.318)



- 3. Disconnect the ADF I/F cable [A].
- 4. CIS I/F cable bracket [B] (🗗 x 1)
- 5. Disconnect the CIS I/F cable [C] (♠x 1, ♠x 1)



6. Move the single pass ADF [A] to the rear side, and then pull it out.

ADF Covers

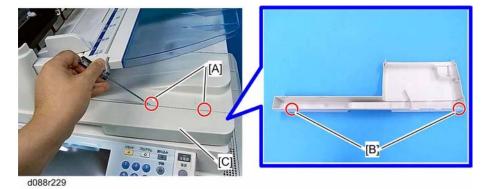
ADF Front Cover



1. Open the feed cover [A].

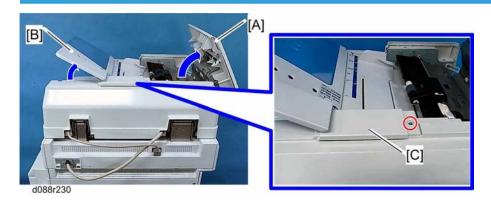


2. Remove two screws $\left[A\right]$ on the front cover.

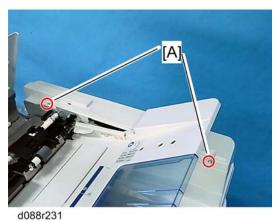


- 3. Release two tabs [A] at the top of the ADF front cover and two tabs [B] at the bottom of the ADF front cover.
- 4. ADF front cover [C].

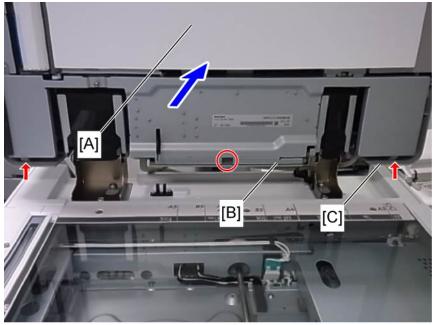
ADF Rear Cover



- 1. Open the feed cover [A].
- 2. Lift the original tray [B].
- 3. ADF rear top cover [C] (F x 1)



4. Remove two screws [A] on the ADF rear cover [C].

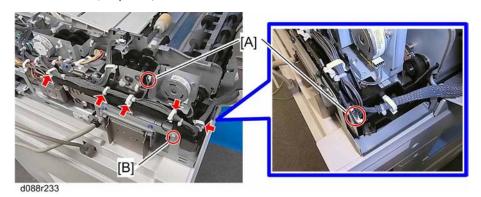


d1440022

- 5. Open the ADF [A].
- 6. Bracket [B] (🗗 x 1)
- 7. Release two tabs, and then remove the ADF rear cover [C].

Original Feed Cover

- 1. ADF front cover (Fr. p.344)
- 2. ADF rear cover (Fr p.344)

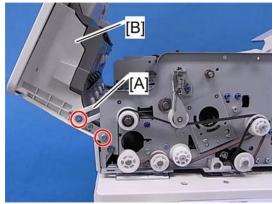


- 3. Release five clamps shown above.
- 4. Disconnect two connectors [A] and remove the ground cable [B] (\mathcal{F} x 1).





- 5. Release three clamps shown above.
- 6. Disconnect three connectors [A].

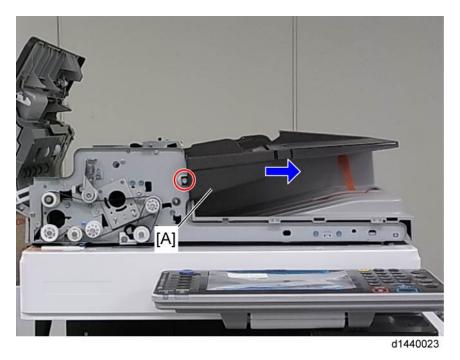


d088r235

- 7. Original feed cover link [A] (\mathcal{F} x 1)
- 8. Original feed cover [B] (🗗 x 1)

Original Tray Unit

- 1. ADF front cover (Fr. p.344)
- 2. ADF rear cover (p.344)
- 3. Original feed unit (** p.350)



4. Slide the right front cover [A] in the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it ($\mathcal{F} \times 1$).



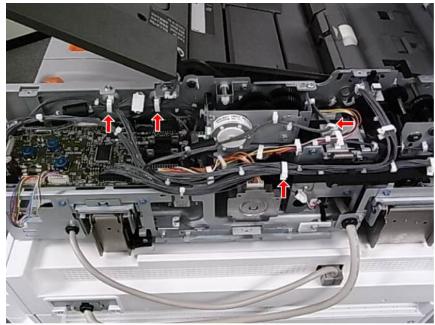
• There is a hook at the rear of the right front cover.



d1440024

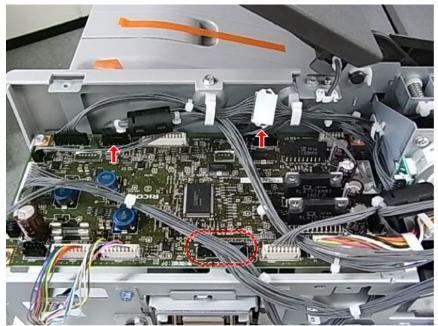
4

5. Remove two screws (🗗 X 2).



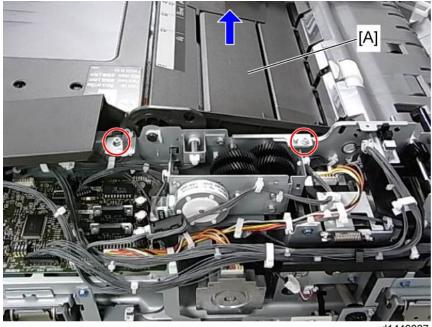
d1440025

6. Release four clamps (🛱 X 4).



d1440026

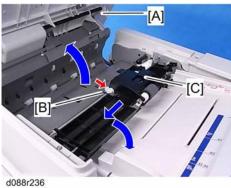
7. Disconnect three connectors (🕮 x 3).



d1440027

8. Lift up the original tray unit [A] and remove it (\mathcal{F} x 2).

Original Feed Unit



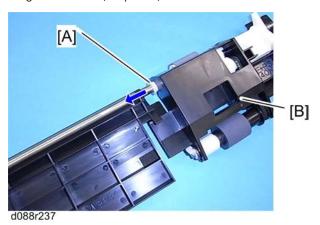


- 1. Open the original feed cover [A].
- 2. Remove the snap fitting [B].
- 3. Push the original feed unit slowly to the front side to disengage the shaft [C] on the rear side, and then lift it out.

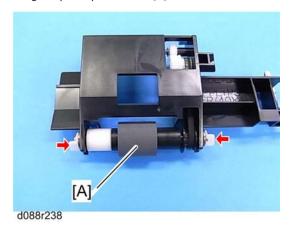
4

Original Feed Belt and Pick-Up Roller

1. Original feed unit (p.350).

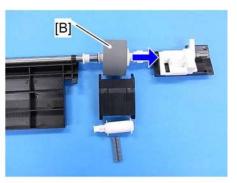


- 2. Slide the bushing [A].
- 3. Original pick-up roller unit [B]



4. Original pick-up roller [A] ($\sqrt[n]{3}$ x 2, bushing x 2)





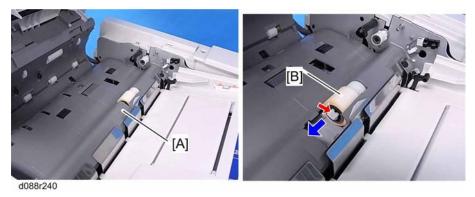
- 5. Hold the original feed belt holder [A] by the left and right sides, then carefully pull it off the bushing. Do not let the springs fall.
- 6. Original feed belt [B].



• When re-assembling, set the original feed roller springs first, then follow this procedure in reverse.

Original Separation Roller

- 1. Open the original feed cover.
- 2. Original feed unit (p.350)

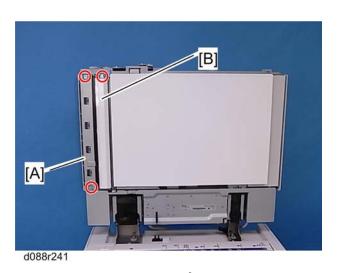


- 3. Original separation roller cover [A]
 - Use the tip of a screwdriver to push up the cover.
- 4. Original separation roller [B] (x 1)

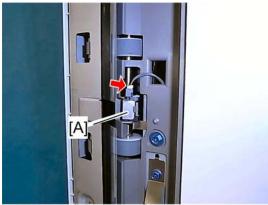
Original Registration Sensor

1. Open the original feed cover.





- 2. Transport idle roller left unit [A] (F x 2)
- 3. White guide plate [B] (🗗 x 1)



d088r242

4. Original registration sensor [A] (hook, 🔎 x 1)

ADF Control Board

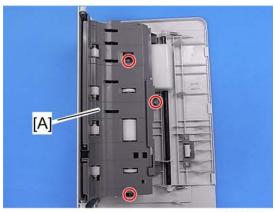
1. ADF rear cover (p.344)

2. ADF control board [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 4$, all \mathbb{I}^{s})

Original Width, Interval, Original Separation and Skew Correction Sensors

Original Width Sensors

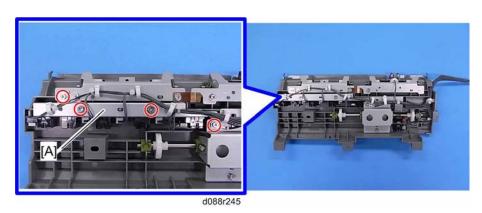
1. Original feed cover (F p.344)



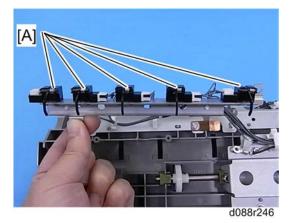
d088r244

2. Feed cover guide plate [A] (F x 3)





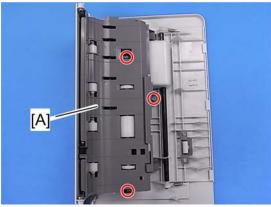
3. Original width sensor bracket [A] (F x 4)



4. Original width sensors [A] (x 5, hooks, 🔎 x 1 each)

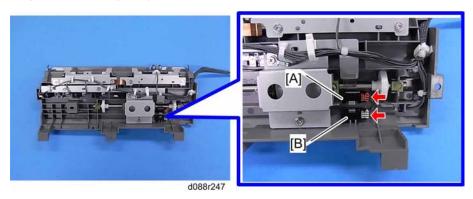
Original Separation and Skew Correction Sensors

1. Original feed cover (p.344)



d088r244

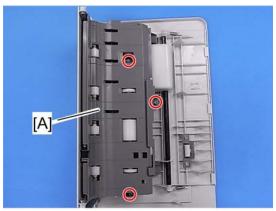
2. Original feed cover guide plate [A] (F x 3)



- 3. Original separation sensor [A] (hooks, 🚅 x 1)
- 4. Original skew correction sensor [B] (hooks, 🗐 x 1)

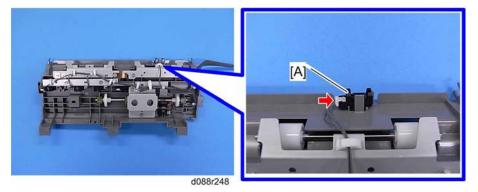
Interval Sensor

1. Original feed cover (p.344)



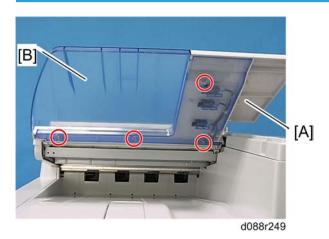
d088r244

2. Original feed cover guide plate [A] (🗗 x 3)

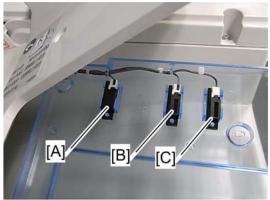


Original Length Sensors

3. Interval sensor [A] (hooks, 🚅 x 1)



- 1. Lift the original tray [A].
- 2. Lower cover [B] (* x 4)



d088r250

- 3. Original length sensor 1 − B5 [A] (x 1)
- 4. Original length sensor 2 A4 [B] (🕪 x 1)
- 5. Original length sensor 3 LG [C] (🔎 x 1)

APS Start Sensor

1. ADF rear cover (p.344)



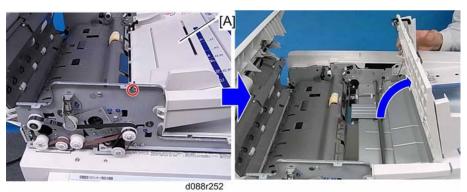


- 2. APS start sensor bracket [A] (F x 1)
- 3. APS start sensor [B] (♠x 1, hooks, ♥ x 1)

Other ADF Sensors

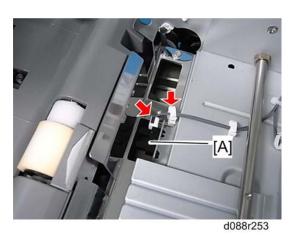
Bottom plate HP Sensor

- 1. Original feed unit (Fr. p.350)
- 2. ADF front cover (p.344)



3. Open the original side fence [A] ($\rat{p} \times 1$).

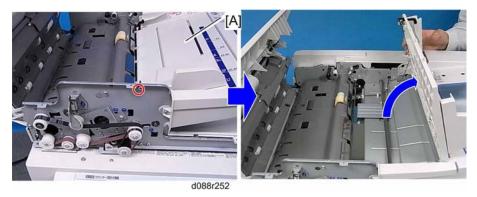




4. Bottom plate HP sensor [A] (□ x 1, hooks, □ x 1)

Original Set Sensor

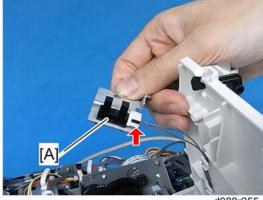
- 1. Original feed unit (p.350)
- 2. ADF front cover (p.344)



3. Open the original side fence [A] (\rat{P} x 1).



4. Bracket [A] (🗗 x 1)

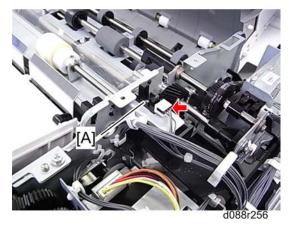


d088r255

5. Original set sensor [A] (hooks, 🔎 x 1)

Original Feed Cover Sensor

1. ADF rear cover (Fr. p.344)

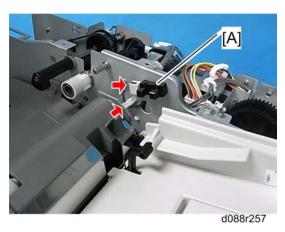


2. Original feed cover sensor [A] (hooks, 🔎 x 1)

Bottom Plate Position Sensor

1. ADF rear cover (**p**.344)

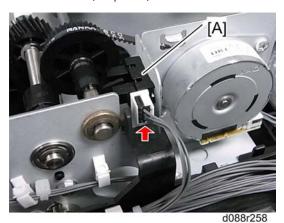




2. Bottom plate position sensor [A] ($\stackrel{\frown}{\bowtie}$ x 1, hooks, $\stackrel{\frown}{\bowtie}$ x 1)

Original Pick-Up Roller HP Sensor

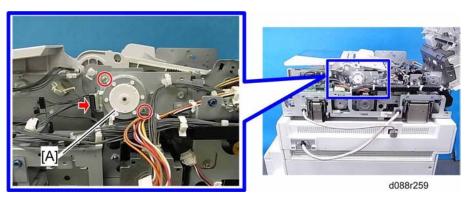
1. ADF rear cover (Fr p.344)



2. Original pick-up roller HP sensor [A] (hooks, 🔎 x 1)

Bottom Plate Lift Motor

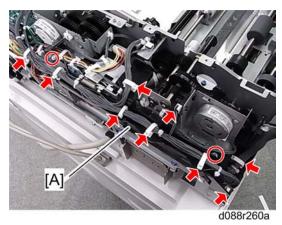
1. ADF rear cover (**p** p.344)



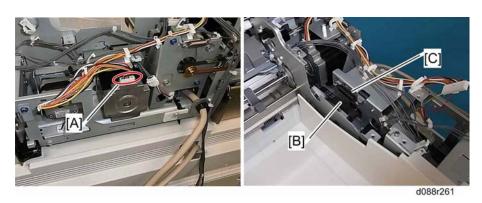
- 2. Bottom plate lift motor [A] (🗐 x 1, 🎤 x 2, timing belt x 1)
 - When reassembling the bottom plate lift motor, make sure that the timing belt for the bottom plate lift motor is correctly set.

Original Transport Motor

- 1. ADF rear cover (**p** p.344)
- 2. Original tray unit (p.347)







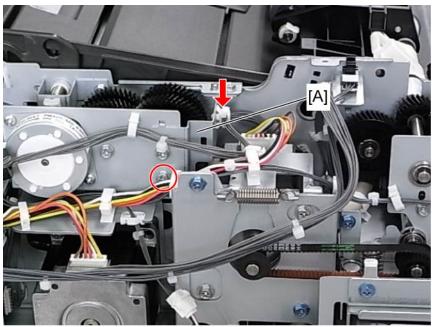
4. Disconnect the connector [A] and remove the timing belt [B] and spring [C].



- 5. Original transport motor bracket [A] (F x 2)
- 6. Original transport motor [B] (** x 2)

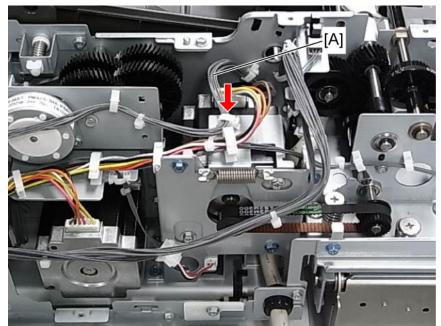
Original Feed Motor

- 1. ADF rear cover (**p**.344)
- 2. Harness guide (**p** p.362)



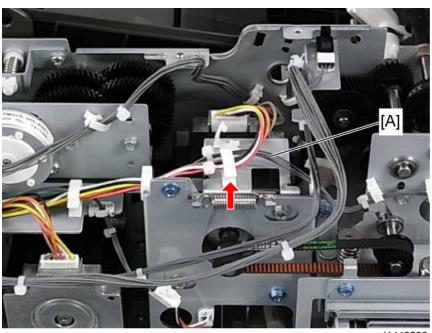
d1440028

3. Remove the bracket [A] ($\mathscr{F} \times 1$, \hookrightarrow $\times 1$).



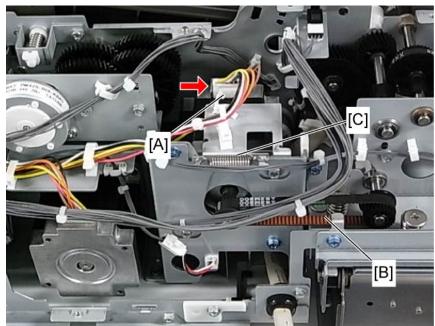
d1440029

4. Release the harness [A] (🛱 x 1).



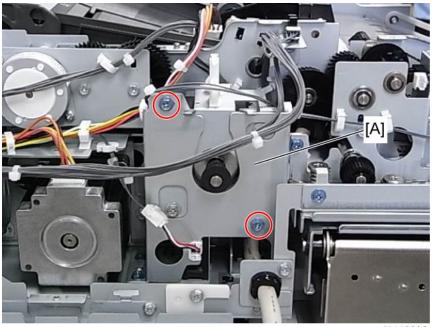
d1440030

5. Release the harness [A] of the original pick-up roller motor ($\frac{\cite{100}}{\cite{100}}$ x 1).



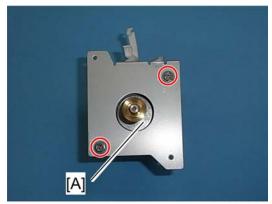
d1440031

6. Disconnect the connector [A] and remove the timing belt [B] and spring [C] (x 1, x 1, timing belt x 1).



d1440032

7. Original feed motor bracket [A] (** x 2).



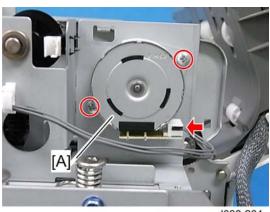
d088r263a

8. Original feed motor [A] (** x 2)

Original Pick-Up Roller Motor

- 1. ADF rear cover (**p**.344)
- 2. Harness guide (**p** p.362)



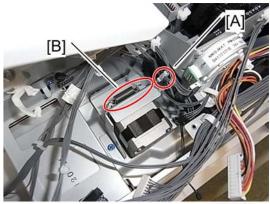


d088r264

3. Original pick-up roller motor [A] (★ x 2, □ x 1)

Original Exit Motor

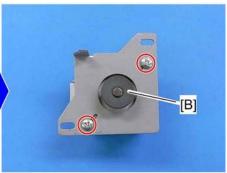
- 1. ADF rear cover (Fr. p.344)
- 2. Harness guide (**p** p.362)
- 3. APS start sensor bracket (** p.357)
- 4. ADF control board (** p.353)



d088r265

- 5. Release the clamp [A].
- 6. Timing belt and spring [B]



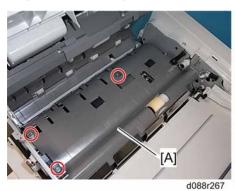


- 7. Original exit motor bracket [A] (F x 2, 💷 x 1)
- 8. Original exit motor [B] (*x 2)

CIS Unit

MARNING

- Turn off the main power switch and unplug the machine before performing this procedure.
- 1. ADF front cover (Fr. p.344)
- 2. ADF rear cover (p.344)
- 3. Original feed unit (p.350)

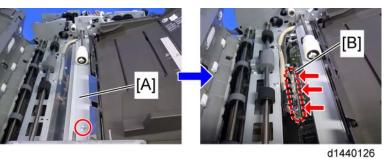




- 4. Remove the screw [B].
- 5. Original guide plate [A] (🗗 x 3)

RTB 38 Add a note



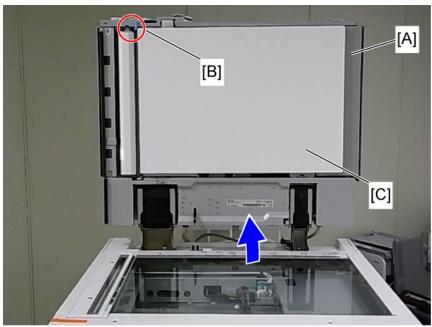


٠.

- 6. Original guide plate Mylar [A] (🎤 x 1)
- 7. Disconnect the CIS I/F cable and two harnesses [B]. Three harnesses

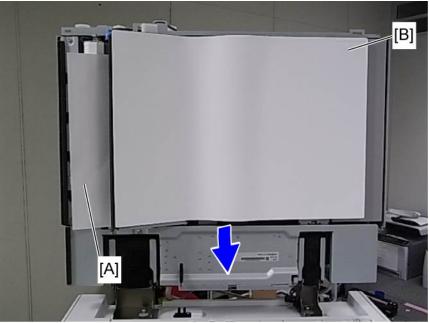


- 8. Tension spring [A]
- 9. Tension bracket [B] (🗗 x 2)
- 10. Timing belts [C]



d1440033

- 11. Open the ADF [A].
- 12. Release the lever [B] and open the white board [C].



d1440034

13. Insert a sheet of paper [A] between the exposure glass surface and the white roller, to protect the white roller.

4

14. Close the ADF [B].



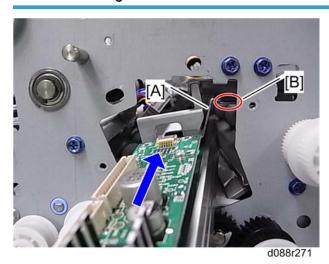
 Steps 11 to 14 should be executed before pulling out the CIS unit. Otherwise, the white roller may be damaged.



15. CIS unit [A] (F x 2)

• Pull out the CIS unit carefully to avoid scratching the glass and damaging the white roller.

When reinstalling the CIS Unit

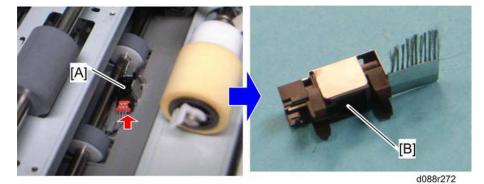


Align the arm [A] of the CIS unit on the rail [B] of the ADF unit, and then push the CIS unit slowly.

- Push the CIS unit carefully to avoid scratching the glass and damaging the white roller.
- Execute steps 11 to 14 described above before pushing the CIS unit into ADF unit.

Original Exit Sensor

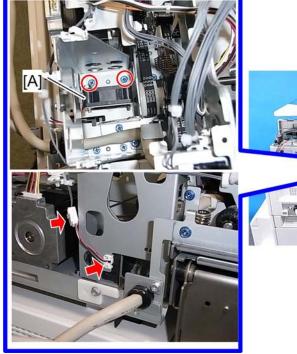
1. CIS unit (**p**.368)

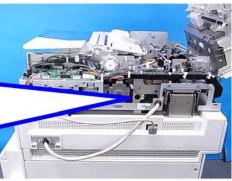


- 2. Original exit sensor with the discharge bracket [A] (hook, 🗗 x 1)
- 3. Original exit sensor [B]

ADF Fan

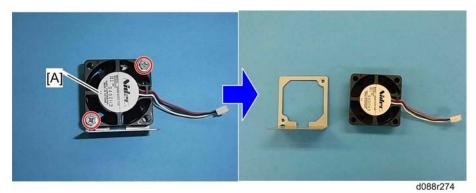
- 1. ADF rear cover (**p**.344)
- 2. Original feed motor (p.363)





d088r273





4. ADF fan [A] (🗗 x 2)

When reinstalling the ADF fan

Make sure that the ADF fan is installed with the label on the ADF fan facing the right side.

RTB 38c

Procedure added: Skew Adjustment Procedure for the Single-pass ADF

Using Dip Switches

Controller Board

DIP SW No.	OFF	ON
1	Boot-up from Flash Memory	Boot-up from SD card
2 to 8	Factory Use Only: Do not change the switch settings.	

BCU Board

DIP SW No.	OFF	ON
1 and 2	Factory Use Only: Do not cha	nge the switch settings.

5. System Maintenance

Service Program Mode

ACAUTION

• Make sure that the data-in LED (�) is not on before you go into the SP mode. This LED indicates that some data is coming to the machine. When the LED is on, wait for the copier to process the data.

SP Tables

See "Appendices" for the following information:

- System SP Tables
- Printer SP Tables
- Scanner SP Tables

Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode



• The Service Program Mode is for use by service representatives only. If this mode is used by anyone other than service representatives for any reason, data might be deleted or settings might be changed. In such case, product quality cannot be guaranteed any more.

Entering SP Mode

For details, ask your supervisor.

Exiting SP Mode

• Press "Exit" on the LCD twice to return to the copy window.

Types of SP Modes

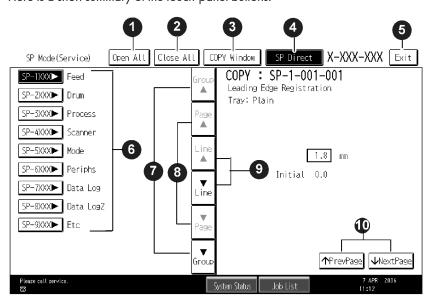
- System SP: SP modes related to the engine functions
- Printer SP: SP modes related to the controller functions
- Scanner SP: SP modes related to the scanner functions

Select one of the Service Program modes (System, Printer, Scanner, or Fax) from the touch panel as shown in the diagram below after you access the SP mode. This section explains the functions of the System/Printer/Scanner SP modes. Refer to the Fax service manual for the Fax SP modes.



SP Mode Button Summary

Here is a short summary of the touch-panel buttons.



Opens all SP groups and sublevels.
 Closes all open groups and sublevels and restores the initial SP mode display.

3	Opens the copy window (copy mode) so you can make test copies. Press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode screen,
4	Enter the SP code directly with the number keys if you know the SP number. Then press . (The required SP Mode number will be highlighted when pressing . If not, just press the required SP Mode number.)
5	Press two times to leave the SP mode and return to the copy window to resume normal operation.
6	Press any Class 1 number to open a list of Class 2 SP modes.
7	Press to scroll the show to the previous or next group.
8	Press to scroll to the previous or next display in segments the size of the screen display (page).
9	Press to scroll the show the previous or next line (line by line).
10	Press to move the highlight on the left to the previous or next selection in the list.

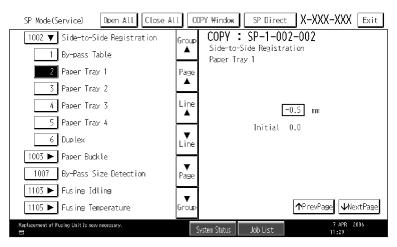
Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing

- 1. In the SP mode, select the test print. Then press "Copy Window".
- 2. Use the copy window (copier mode), to select the appropriate settings (paper size, etc.) for the test print.
- 3. Press Start 1 to start the test print.
- 4. Press SP Mode (highlighted) to return to the SP mode screen and repeat from step 1.

Selecting the Program Number

Program numbers have two or three levels.

- 1. Refer to the Service Tables to find the SP that you want to adjust before you begin.
- 2. Press the Group number on the left side SP Mode window that contains the SP that you want to adjust.
- 3. Use the scrolling buttons in the center of the SP mode window to show the SP number that you want to open. Then press that number to expand the list.
- 4. Use the center touch-panel buttons to scroll to the number and title of the item that you want to set and press it. The small entry box on the right activates and shows the below default or the current settings.





- Refer to the Service Tables for the range of allowed settings.
- 5. Do this procedure to enter a setting:
 - Press to toggle between plus and minus and use the keypad to enter the appropriate number. The number you enter writes over the previous setting.
 - Press [®] to enter the setting. (The value is not registered if you enter a number that is out of range.)
 - Press "Yes" when you are prompted to complete the selection.
- 6. If you need to perform a test print, press Copy Window to open the copy window and select the settings for the test print. Press Start and then press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode display.
- 7. Press Exit two times to return to the copy window when you are finished.

Exiting Service Mode

Press the Exit key on the touch-panel.

Service Mode Lock/Unlock

At locations where the machine contains sensitive data, the customer engineer cannot operate the machine until the Administrator turns the service mode lock off. This function makes sure that work on the machine is always done with the permission of the Administrator.

 If you cannot go into the SP mode, ask the Administrator to log in with the User Tool and then set "Service Mode Lock" to OFF after he or she logs in:

User Tools > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Service Mode Lock > OFF

• This unlocks the machine and lets you get access to all the SP codes.

- The CE can service the machine and turn the machine off and on. It is not necessary to ask the Administrator to log in again each time the machine is turned on.
- 2. Go into the SP mode and set SP5169 to "1" if you must use the printer bit switches.
- 3. After machine servicing is completed:
 - Change SP5169 from "1" to "0".
 - Turn the machine off and on. Tell the administrator that you have completed servicing the machine.
 - The Administrator will then set the "Service Mode Lock" to ON.

Remarks

Paper Weight

Display on the Control Panel Screen

The maximum number of characters which can show on the control panel screen is limited to 30 characters. For this reason, some of the SP modes shown on the screen need to be abbreviated. The following are abbreviations used for the SP modes for which the full description is over 20 characters.

Thin paper: 52-59 g/m ^{2,} 13.9-15.7lb.
Plain Paper: 60-81 g/m², 16-21.6lb.
Middle Thick: 82-105 g/m², 21.9-28lb.
l

Thick Paper 1: 106-169 g/m², 28.5-44.9lb. Thick Paper 2: 170-220 g/m², 45-58lb. Thick Paper 3: 221-256 g/m², 59-68lb

Thick 4: 257 g/m²-300 g/m², 68.4-79.8lb

Paper Type

N: Normal paper

MTH: Middle thick paper

TH: Thick paper

Paper Feed Station

P: Paper tray

B: By-pass table

[K]: Black in B&W mode

[Y], [M], or [C]: Yellow, Magenta, or Cyan in Full Color mode

[YMC]: Only for Yellow, Magenta, and Cyan

[FC]: Full Color mode

[FC, K], [FC, Y], [FC, M], or [FC, C]: Black, Yellow, Magenta, or Cyan in full color mode

 Print Mode
 Process Speed

 S: Simplex
 L: Low speed (77 mm/s)

 M: Middle speed (154 mm/s)
 H: High speed (C3d: 230, C3c: 205 mm/s)

Others

The following symbols are used in the SP mode tables.

FA: Factory setting

(Data may be adjusted from the default setting at the factory. Refer to the factory setting sheets enclosed. You can find it under the jammed paper removal decal.)

DFU: Design/Factory Use only

Do not touch these SP modes in the field.

A sharp (#) to the right hand side of the mode number column means that the main switch must be turned off and on to effect the setting change.

An asterisk (*) to the right hand side of the mode number column means that this mode is stored in the NVRAM. If you do a RAM clear, this SP mode will be reset to the default value. "ENG" and "CTL" show which NVRAM contains the data.

- ENG: NVRAM on the BCU board
- CTL: NVRAM on the controller board

The settings of each SP mode are explained in the right-hand column of the SP table in the following way.

[Adjustable range / Default setting / Step] Alphanumeric

U Note

• If "Alphanumeric" is written to the right of the bracket as shown above, the setting of the SP mode shows on the screen using alphanumeric characters instead of only numbers. However, the settings in the bracket in the SP mode table are explained by using only the numbers.

SSP: This denotes a "Special Service Program" mode setting.

5

Main SP Tables-1

SP1-XXX (Feed)

	[Leading Edge Registration] Lead	ling Edge F	Registration Adjustment	
1001	(Tray Location, Paper Type, Color Mode), Paper Type → Thin, Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2 or Thick 3			
	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the registration motor operation timing for each mode.			
002	Tray: Plain	*ENG		
003	Tray: Middle Thick	*ENG		
004	Tray: Thick 1	*ENG		
005	Tray: Thick 2	*ENG		
007	By-pass: Plain	*ENG		
008	By-pass: Middle Thick	*ENG	1	
009	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
010	By-pass: Thick 2	*ENG		
011	By-pass: Thick 3	*ENG		
013	Duplex: Plain	*ENG		
014	Duplex: Middle Thick	*ENG		
015	Duplex: Thick 1	*ENG		

016	Tray: Thick 3	*ENG	
017	Tray: Plain:1200	*ENG	
018	Tray: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	
019	Tray: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
020	By-pass: Plain: 1 200	*ENG	[0 0 / 0.0 / 0.1 / 1]
021	By-pass: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]
022	By-pass: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
023	Duplex: Plain:1200	*ENG	
024	Duplex: Middle Thick:1200	*ENG	
025	Duplex: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
026	Tray: Thin	*ENG	
027	By-pass: Thin	*ENG	
028	Duplex: Thin	*ENG	
029	Tray: Thin: 1200	*ENG	
030	By-pass: Thin: 1200	*ENG	
031	Duplex: Thin: 1200	*ENG	

	[Side to Side Registration] Side-to-Side Registration Adjustment
1002	Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode.

001	By-pass Table	*ENG	
002	Paper Tray 1	*ENG	
003	Paper Tray 2	*ENG	
004	Paper Tray 3	*ENG	[444 4 / 00 / 0.1 / 444]
005	Paper Tray 4	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]
006	Duplex	*ENG	
007	Paper Tray 5	*ENG	
008	Large Capacity Tray	*ENG	

[Paper Buckle] Paper Buckle Adjustment (Tray Location, Paper Type, Color mode), Paper Type → Plain, Thick, Thick1				
1003	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle at the registration roller by changing the paper feed timing.			
002	Paper Tray 1: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]	
003	Tray 1: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]	
004	Paper Tray 1: Thick 1	*ENG	[0, 5/0/1 /,]	
007	Paper Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]	
008	Tray 2/3/4/5/LCT: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]	
009	Paper Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]	
012	By-pass: Plain	*ENG	[0. 5 / 1 / 1 /]	
013	By-pass: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]	
014	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]	
018	Duplex: Plain	*ENG	[0. 5 / 1 / 1 /]	
019	Duplex: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]	
020	Duplex: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]	

021	Paper Tray 1: Plain: 1200	*ENG	
022	Tray1: Middle Thick:1200	*ENG	
023	023 Tray 2/3/4/5LCT: Plain:1200		[0 + 5 / 0 / 1 / +]
024	Tray 2/3/4/5LCT: Mid:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
025	By-pass: Plain:1200	*ENG	
026	By-pass: Middle Thick:1200	*ENG	
027	Paper Tray 1: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
028	Paper Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]
029	By-pass: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
030	Duplex: Plain: 1200	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 /-to]
031	031 Duplex: Middle Thick: 1200		[-9 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
032	Duplex: Thick 1: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]

1007	[By-Pass Size Detection] By-Pass Size Detection Display		
	LG *ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
001	Enables or disables the automatic paper size detection function of the by-pass tray. This SP determines what paper size the machine detects if the detected size is less than 8.5". 0: OFF (Letter/SEF), 1: ON (Legal/SEF)		

110	[Reload Permit Setting]			
1	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for cold temperature in color mode.			
001	Pre-rotation Start Temp. *EN G		[-50 to 200 / -50 / 1 deg/step]	
002	Reload Target Temp.:Center	*EN G	[0 to 180 / C3c:158, C3d:161 / 1 deg/step]	
003	Reload Target Temp.:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c: 150, C3d: 148 / 1 deg/step]	

		i	
004	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Center	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
005	Temp.:Delta:Cold:End	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
006	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]
	[Reload Permit Setting]		
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload per	mit for c	cold temperature in color mode
	opecines me sening of me forced reload per		
007	Forced Reload Time:Cold	*EN G	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]
	[Reload Permit Setting]		
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for	warm t	emperature in color mode.
	opening in general perining		
800	Temp.:Delta:Warm:Center	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
009	Temp.:Delta:Warm:End	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
010	Temp.:Delta:Warm:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]
	[Reload Permit Setting]		
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload per	mit for v	varm temperature in color mode.
011	Forced Reload Time:Warm	*EN G	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]
	[Reload Permit Setting]		
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for	hot tem	perature in color mode.
012	Temp.:Delta:Hot:Center	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
013	Temp.:Delta:Hot:End	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
014	Temp.:Delta:Hot:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]

	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for hot temperature in color mode.			
015	Forced Reload Time:Hot	*EN G	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for	cold te	mperature in BW mode.	
016	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW:Center	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
017	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW:End	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
018	Temp.Delta:Cold:BW:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for cold temperature in BW mode.			
019	Forced Reload Time:Cold:BW	*EN G	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for	cold te	mperature in BW mode 2.	
020	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:Center	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c: 10, C3d: 5 / 1 deg/ step]	
021	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:End	*EN G	[40 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]	
022	Temp.Delta:Cold:BW2:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c : 70 , C3d : 50 / 1 deg/ step]	
	[Forced Ready Set]			
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload per	mit for a	cold temperature in BW mode 2.	
023	Time:Cold:BW2	*EN G	[0 to 100 / C3c: 20, C3d: 34 / 1 sec/ step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]	_		
	Enables or disables the Flicker Control.			

030	Flicker Control	*EN	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Disable	
			1: Enable	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for	target t	remperature in BW mode 2.	
101	Reload Target Temp.:Center:BW2	*EN G	[0 to 180 /C3c: 135(NA),130(Others), C3d: 140(NA), 135(Others) / 1 deg/ step]	
102	Reload Target Temp.:Press:BW2	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for cold temperature in BW mode 2.			
103	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:Center	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
104	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:End	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
105	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload per	mit for c	cold temperature in BW mode 2.	
106	Forced Reload Time:Cold:BW2	*EN G	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for	low ten	nperature.	
151	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:Center	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
152	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:End	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
153	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:Press	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 33 / 1 deg/ step]	

	[Reload Permit Setting] Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for low temperature.			
154	Forced Reload Time:Low Temp.	*EN G	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1 sec/step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting] Specifies the settings of the reload permit for cold temperature.			
201	Temp .:Delta:Cold:Center:FIN-less/ADF-less	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
202	Temp ::Delta:Cold:End:FIN-less/ADF-less	*EN G	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
203	Temp .:Delta:Cold:Press:FIN-less/ADF-less	*EN G	[0 to 200 / C3c : 67 , C3d : 36 / 1 deg/ step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting]			
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for cold temperature.			
204	Forced Reload Time:Cold:FIN-less/ADF-less	*EN G	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]	

1102	[Feed Permit Setting]			
1102	Specified the settings of the paper feeding timing.			
001	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
002	Temp.:Lower Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
003	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	
004	Temp.:Upper Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	
005	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]	
006	Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
007	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
800	Temp.:Lower Delta:End:Sp. 1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
009	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	

010	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Sp. 1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]
011	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
012	Rotation Time:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
013	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
014	Temp.:Lower Delta:End:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
015	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
016	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
017	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
018	Rotation Time:Sp2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
019	Feed Permit Time	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 60 / 1 sec/step]

1105	[Print Target Temp]			
	(Printing Mode, Roller Type, [Color], Simplex/Duplex) Roller Type → Center and Ends: Heating roller, Pressure → Pressure roller Paper Type → Plain, Thin, Thick, OHP, Middle Thick, Special, Postcard			
	raper type - rialii, fillii, filli	TK, OTT, 1V	Tidale Mick, Special, Fosicara	
001	Plain 1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 153, C3d: 156 / 1 deg/ step]	
	Specifies the heating roller target temperature for the ready condition in full color printing.			
	Plain 1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]	
002	Specifies the pressure roller target temperature for the ready condition in full color printing			
003	Plain 1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 153 , C3d : 156 / 1 deg/ step]	
	Specifies the heating roller target temperature for the ready condition in BW printing.			

004	Plain 1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]			
004	Specifies the pressure roller target temperature for the ready condition in BW printing.					
005	Plain2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 158 , C3d : 161 / 1 deg/ step]			
	Specifies the heating roller targ	get tempero	ature for the ready condition in full color printing.			
004	Plain2:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c:120, C3d:145 / 1 deg/ step]			
006	Specifies the pressure roller tar printing.	rget temper	rature for the ready condition in full coloe			
007	Plain2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 152, C3d: 155 / 1 deg/ step]			
	Specifies the heating roller targ	get tempero	ature for the ready condition in BW printing.			
000	Plain2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c:120,C3d:139 / 1 deg/step]			
008	Specifies the pressure roller ta	rget temper	rature for the ready condition in BW printing.			
009	Thin:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 148, C3d: 151 / 1 deg/ step]			
010	Thin:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]			
011	Thin:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 148, C3d: 151 / 1 deg/ step]			
012	Thin:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]			
013	M-thick:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 163 , C3d : 166 / 1 deg/ step]			
014	M-thick:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 120, C3d: 150 / 1 deg/ step]			
015	M-thick:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 163 , C3d : 166 / 1 deg/ step]			
016	M-thick:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 120, C3d: 150 / 1 deg/ step]			
017	Thick 1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]			
018	Thick 1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]			

019	Thick1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
020	Thick1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
021	Thick2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
022	Thick2:FC:Press	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
023	Thick2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
024	Thick2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
025	Thick3:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 163 / 1 deg/step]
026	Thick3:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
027	Thick3:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 163 / 1 deg/step]
028	Thick3:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
029	Special 1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 158 , C3d : 161 / 1 deg/ step]
030	Special 1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
031	Special 1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 158, C3d: 161 / 1 deg/ step]
032	Special 1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
033	Special2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
034	Special2:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
035	Special2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
036	Special2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
037	Special3:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
038	Special3:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
039	Special3:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
040	Special3:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
041	Envelop:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
042	Envelop:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]

101	Plain 1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 133 / 1 deg/step]
102	Plain 1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
103	Plain 1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 133 / 1 deg/step]
104	Plain 1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
105	Plain2:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
106	Plain2:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
107	Plain2:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
108	Plain2:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
109	M-thick:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 143 / 1 deg/step]
110	M-thick:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
111	M-thick:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 143 / 1 deg/step]
112	M-thick:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
113	Thick 1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
114	Thick 1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
115	Thick 1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
116	Thick1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
117	Special 1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
118	Special 1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
119	Special 1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
120	Special 1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]

121	Special2:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
122	Special2:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
123	Special2:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
124	Special2:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
125	Plain 1: Glossy: Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
126	Plain 1: Glossy: Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
127	Plain2:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 143 / 1 deg/step]
128	Plain2:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
129	M-thick:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
130	M-thick:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
131	OHP:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
132	OHP:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
133	Envelop:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 163 / 1 deg/step]
134	Envelop:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
135	Thin:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 128 / 1 deg/step]
136	Thin:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
137	Thin:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 128 / 1 deg/step]
138	Thin:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
139	Thick4:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
140	Thick4:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
141	Thick4:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
142	Thick4:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
143	Postcard:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]

144 Postcard:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
--------------------	------	--------------------------------------

1106	[Fusing Temp. Display]		
001	Heat: Center	-	[-10 to 250 / - / 1 deg/step]
002	Heat: End	-	Displays the temperature of the heating roller.
003	Press: Center	-	[-10 to 250 / - / 1 deg/step]
004	Press: End	-	Displays the temperature of the pressure roller.

1107	[Standby Target Temp. Setting]		
001	Standby/Preheat1:Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the ready or energy save 1 mode.		
002	Stanby/Preheat1: Press	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the ready or energy save 1 mode.		
003	Preheat2:Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the energy save 2 mode.		
004	Preheat2:Press	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the energy save 2 mode.		
005	Low Power :Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the low power mode.		
006	Low Power:Press	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 60 / 1 deg/step]
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the low power mode.		
007	Print Ready:Center	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c : 158 , C3d : 161 / 1 deg/ step]
	Specifies the temperature of the heating roller for the print ready condition.		
008	Print Ready:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the print ready condition.		

	Standby Heater Off Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 sec/step]		
011		Specifies the time that the fusing heater turns off after the fusing unit temperature has reached its target temperature.			

1108	[After Reload/Job Target Temp.]			
001	Center	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 158, C3d: 161 / 1 deg/ step]	
	Specifies the temperature of the	e heating ro	oller after re-load or job.	
002	Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller after re-load or job.			
011	Center:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 135(NA), 130(Other), C3d: 140(NA), 135(Other) / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller after re-load or job in BW mode 2.			
012	Press:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the temperature of the	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller after re-load or job in BW mode 2.		

1111	[Environment Correction:Fusing]			
	Temp.: Threshold: Low	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 17 / 1 deg/step]	
001	Specifies the threshold temperor or less, the machine executes t		w temperature. If the fusing temperature is 17°C ode for low temperature.	
	Temp.: Threshold: High	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	
002	Sepcifies the threshold temperature for high temperature. If the fusing temperature is 30°C or more, the machine executes the fusing mode for high temperature.			
	Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
003	Specifies the additional temperature for the target temperature. If the fusing temperature is in low temperature condition, this temperature is added to the target temperature.			
	High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 0 / 1 deg/step]	
004	Specifies the additional temperature for the target temperature. If the fusing temperature is in high temperature condition, this temperature is added to the target temperature.			

005	Job Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.1 deg/step]
006	Job High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]
007	Job Low Temp. Correction:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 /10 / 0.1 deg/step]
008	Job High Temp. Correction:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]
011	Standard Environment Temp.	*ENG	[10 to 30 / 23 / 1 deg/step]

1113	[Curl Correction]				
001	Execute Pattern *	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Off, 1: On (No Decurl), 2: On		
	Selects the curl correction type.	·			
002	Humidity:Threshold:M-humid *	ENG	[0 to 100 / 1 / 1 %/step]		
002	Specifies the threshold between lo	ow and i	middle humidity.		
003	Humidity:Threshold:H-humid *	ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]		
003	Specifies the threshold between m	niddle aı	nd high humidity.		
004	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:M- humid *	ENG	[0 to 200 / 40 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the threshold temperature for the curl control in middle humidity.				
005	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:H- humid *	ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the threshold temperature for the curl control in high humidity.				
006	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:M- humid:No Decurl	ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the threshold temperature for the no curl control in middle humidity.				
007	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:H- humid:No Decurl	ENG	[0 to 200 / 20 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the threshold temperatur	re for the	e no curl control in high humidity.		

008	CPM:M-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the CPM ratio of the decurl control against to the normal operation in middle humidity.				
	CPM:H-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]		
009	Specifies the CPM ratio of the decurl control against to the normal operation in high humidity.				
010	CPM:M-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the CPM ratio against of the no decurl control to the normal operation in middle humidity.				
	CPM:H-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]		
011	Specifies the CPM ratio against of the no decurl control to the normal operation in high humidity.				

1115		[Target Temp. Correction]			
Temp.:Delta:End *ENG [-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/sta			[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
001	Specifies the different temperature between end and center of the heating roller.				

1124	[CPM Down Setting]				
1124	Specifies the settings for the CPM down mode.				
001	Low:Down Temp. *ENG [-50 to 0 / -20 / 1 deg/step]				
	Specifies the CPM down threshold temperature for the low temperature condition. If the fusing temperature decreases -20°C (adjustable) below the target temperature, the machine enters the CPM down mode.				
002	Low:Up Temp. *ENG [-50 to 0 / -15 / 1 deg/step]				
	Specifies the CPM up threshold temperature for the low temperature condition. If the fusing temperature increases -15°C (adjustable) below the target temperature, the machine enters the CPM up mode.				
003	Low:1st CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the 1st CPM down recondition.	ation agair	nst the normal CPM in the low temperature		

004	Low :2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the 2nd CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the low temperatu condition.				
005	Low :3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the 3rd CPM down condition.	ration agai	nst the normal CPM in the low temperature		
006	High:1st CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the 1st CPM down recondition.	ation agair	nst the normal CPM in the high temperature		
007	High:2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the 3rd CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the high temperature condition.				
800	High:3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the 1st CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the high tempera				
009	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the heating roller ter	nperature f	or 1st CPM down of A3 paper size.		
010	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 185 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the heating roller ter	nperature f	or 2nd CPM down of A3 paper size.		
011	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the heating roller ter	mperature f	or 3rd CPM down of A3 paper size.		
012	High: 1 st CPM Down Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the heating roller temperature for 1st CPM down of DLT paper size.				
013	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 185 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the heating roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of DLT paper size.				

High:3rd CPM Down Temp:DLT:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the heating roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of DLT paper size. 105 High:1st CPM Down Temp:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 145 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size. 106 High:2nd CPM Down Temp:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 155 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size. 107 High:3rd CPM Down Temp:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 160 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size. 108 High:1st CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size. 109 High:2nd CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. 100 High:3rd CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. 109 High:3rd CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. 100 High:1st CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size.						
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size.	014	-	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]		
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size. 1016 High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 155 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size. 1017 High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 160 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size. 1018 High:1st CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size. 1019 High:2nd CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. 1020 High:3rd CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. 1031 High:1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. 1032 High:1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size.		Specifies the heating roller ten	nperature f	or 3rd CPM down of DLT paper size.		
High:2nd CPM Down Temp:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 155 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size. O17 High:3rd CPM Down Temp:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 160 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size. O18 High:1st CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size. O19 High:2nd CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. O20 High:3rd CPM Down Temp:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. O21 High:1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]	015	-	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 145 / 1 deg/step]		
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size.		Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size.		
High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End *ENG [100 to 250 / 160 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size. O18 High:1st CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size. O19 High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. O20 High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. O21 High:1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]	016	9	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 155 / 1 deg/step]		
Temp.:B4:Press End Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size. High:1st CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size. High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. D20 High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. Page: [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size.		Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size.		
High: 1st CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size. High: 2nd CPM Down Temp.:LT: Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. High: 3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT: Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. High: 1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size.	017	•	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 160 / 1 deg/step]		
Temp.:LT:Fuser End Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size. High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. Proceedings of the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. High:1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]		Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size.				
High: 2nd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. High: 3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. High: 1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]	018	-	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]		
Temp.:LT:Fuser End Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size. High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 193 / 1 deg/step] *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. High:1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]		Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT paper size.				
High: 3rd CPM Down Temp::LT:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step] Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. High: 1st CPM Down *ENG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]	019	-	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step]		
Temp.:LT:Fuser End Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size. High: 1st CPM Down *FNG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]		Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size.				
021 High:1st CPM Down *FNG [100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]	020	-	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]		
()/ "FN(z		Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size.		
18.11p.11 11.11 3361 2.11d	021	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]		
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 paper size.		Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 paper size.				
022 High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step]	022	-	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step]		
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A4 paper size.		Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A4 paper size.				
023 High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End *ENG [100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]	023	-	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]		
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A4 paper size.		Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A4 paper size.		

024	High: 1 st CPM Down Temp.:B5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B5 paper size.			
025	High :2nd CPM Down Temp.:B5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 paper size.	
026	High :3rd CPM Down Temp .:B5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B5 paper size.	
027	High :1std CPM Down Temp .:A5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.			
028	High :2nd CPM Down Temp .:A5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.			
029	High :3rd CPM Down Temp .:A5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.	
030	High :1st CPM Down Temp .:B6:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.	
031	High :2nd CPM Down Temp .:B6:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.	
032	High :3rd CPM Down Temp .:B6:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.	
033	High :1st CPM:Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.	

034	High :2nd CPM:Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.		
035	High :3rd CPM:Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.		
051	Judging Interval	*ENG	[1 to 250 / 5 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the interval for CPM	down judg	gment.		
101	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 paper size.				
102	High:2nd CPM:Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A3 paper size.				
103	High:3rd CPM:Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A3 paper size.				
104	High:1st CPM:Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT.		
105	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of DLT.				
106	High:3rd CPM:Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of DLT.		
107	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 30, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size.		

108	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size.			
109	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size.	
110	High:1st CPM:Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT.	
111	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT.	
112	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT.	
113	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 paper size.	
114	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 paper size.	
115	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A4 paper size.	
116	High :1st CPM:Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 30, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 paper size.	
117	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B5 paper size.			

118	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B5 paper size.				
119	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 40, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.		
120	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.		
121	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.				
122	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 40, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.				
123	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.		
124	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B6 paper size.		
125	High: 1st CPM:Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 40, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.				
126	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.		
127	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.		

151	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 paper size.			
152	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A3 paper size.	
153	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A3 paper size.	
154	High:1st CPM:Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT.	
155	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT.	
156	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of DLT.	
157	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size.	
158	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size.			
159	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size.	
160	High:1st CPM:Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT.	

161	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT.				
162	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT.		
163	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 paper size.		
164	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 paper size.		
165	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A4 paper size.		
166	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 paper size.		
167	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 paper size.		
168	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B5 paper size.		
169	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.		
170	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.				

171	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.	
172	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.	
173	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.			
174	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B6 paper size.	
175	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.	
176	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.			
177	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.			

1125	[CPM Down Setting]				
1123	Specifies the settings for the CPM down mode.				
001	High:1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 Large paper size.				
002	High :2nd CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A3 Large paper size.				

003	High :3rd CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A3 Large paper size.			
004	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A3 Small paper size.	
005	High :2nd CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A3 Small paper size.	
006	High :3rd CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A3 Small paper size.			
007	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of DLT Large paper size.			
008	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT Large paper size.	
009	High :3rd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of DLT Large paper size.	
010	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of DLT Small paper size.			
011	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT Small paper size.	
012	High :3rd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of DLT Small paper size.			

013	High:1st CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 90, C3d: 75 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B4 Large paper size.		
014	High :2nd CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 Large paper size.
015	High :3rd CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B4 Large paper size.
016	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 90, C3d: 75 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Small paper size.
017	High :2nd CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 Small paper size.
018	High :3rd CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B4 Small paper size.
019	High:1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT Large paper size.
020	High :2nd CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT Large paper size.
021	High :3rd CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT Large paper size.
022	High :1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT Small paper size.

023	High :2nd CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT Small paper size.				
024	High :3rd CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT Small paper size.		
025	High:1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 Large paper size.		
026	High :2nd CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A4 Large paper size.				
027	High :3rd CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A4 Large paper size.				
028	High:1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 Small paper size.		
029	High :2nd CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 Small paper size.		
030	High :3rd CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A4 Small paper size.				
031	High:1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c:80, C3d: 70 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Large paper size.		
032	High :2nd CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Large paper size.		

033	High :3rd CPM:B5:Large	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Size:Normal Speed	2110	[6.6.1007, 007, 1.707, 0.004]	
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B5 Large paper size.			
034	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c:80, C3d: 70 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Small paper size.	
035	High :2nd CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Small paper size.	
036	High :3rd CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B5 Small paper size.	
037	High:1st CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 85, C3d: 65 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.	
038	High :2nd CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.	
039	High :3rd CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.	
040	High:1stCPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 85, C3d: 65 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.	
041	High :2nd CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.	
042	High :3rd CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]	
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B6 paper size.	

043	High:1st CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 85, C3d: 65 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.				
044	High :2nd CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.		
045	High :3rd CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.		
101	High:1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 Large paper size.				
102	High :2nd CPM:A3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A3 Large paper size.				
103	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A3 Small paper size.		
104	High :2nd CPM:A3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A3 Small paper size.		
107	High :1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of DLT Large paper size.				
108	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT Large paper size.		
110	High :1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of DLT Small paper size.				

111	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of DLT Small paper size.				
113	High : 1 st CPM:B4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Large paper size.		
114	High :2nd CPM:B4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 Large paper size.		
116	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Small paper size.		
117	High :2nd CPM:B4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 Small paper size.		
119	High :1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT Large paper size.		
120	High :2nd CPM:LT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT Large paper size.		
122	High:1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT Small paper size.		
123	High :2nd CPM:LT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT Small paper size.		
125	High :1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 Large paper size.		

126	High :2nd CPM:A4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A4 Large paper size.		
128	High :1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 Small paper size.
129	High :2nd CPM:A4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 Small paper size.
131	High :1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Large paper size.
132	High :2nd CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Large paper size.
134	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Small paper size.
135	High :2nd CPM:B5:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Small paper size.
137	High:1st CPM:A5:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.		
138	High :2nd CPM:A5:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.
140	High:1st CPM:B6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.		

141	High :2nd CPM:B6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.
143	High:1st CPM:A6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.
144	High :2nd CPM:A6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.
201	High :1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A3 Large paper size.
204	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size: Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A3 Small paper size.
207	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT Large paper size.
210	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT Small paper size.
213	High :1st CPM:B4:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Large paper size.
216	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Small paper size.
219	High :1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT Large paper size.

High:1st CPM:LT:Small	
222 Size:Low Speed *ENG [0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT Small paper size.	
225 High :1st CPM:A4:Large	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 Large paper size.	
228 High : 1 st CPM:A4:Small *ENG [0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 Small paper size.	
231 High: 1st CPM:B5:Large	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B5 Large paper size.	
234 High :1st CPM:B5:Small	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B5 Small paper size.	
237 High :1st CPM:A5:Low	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.	
240 High: 1st CPM:B6:Low Speed *ENG [0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.	
243 High :1st CPM:A6:Low Speed *ENG [0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.	

1141	[Fusing SC Issue Time Info]		
001	SC Number	*ENG	Displays the issued SC number.
002	SC Cause	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1/step]

101	Htg Roller:Ctr Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
102	Htg Rolloer:End Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
103	Press Roller:Ctr Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
104	Press Roller:End Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
151	Htg Roller:Ctr Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
152	Htg Roller:End Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
153	Press Roller:Ctr Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
154	Press Roller:End Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]

201	Htg Roller:Ctr Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
202	Htg Rolloer:End Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
203	Press Roller:Ctr Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
204	Press Roller:End Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]

1142	[Fusing Jam Detection]		
001	SC Display	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Enables or disables the fusing consecutive jam (three times) SC detection.		

1143	[Fusing Shutter Detection]		
001	SC Display	*ENG	-
001	-		

1151	[Pressure Setting]			
	Pressure Change ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]	
001	Enables or disables the pressure switch 0: OFF , 1: ON	les the pressure switching control for the fusing unit.		
000	Pressure Position 1	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 490 / 10 msec/step]	
002	Specifies the rotation time of the pressure roller contact motor for the pressure position 1.			

002	Pressure Position2	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 660 / 10 msec/step]			
003	Specifies the rotation time of the pressu	re roller co	ontact motor for the pressure position 2.			
004	Pressure Position3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 2,130 / 10 msec/ step]			
	Specifies the rotation time of the pressure roller contact motor for the pressure position 3.					
	Depressure Position	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 220 / 10 msec/step]			
005	Specifies the rotation time of the pressu (no pressure).	re roller co	ontact motor for the depression position			
	Shift Time: BW2	*ENG	[0 to 3600 / 0 / 1 sec/step]			
010		•	If the machine does not get any jobs for , the machine depresses the fusing unit.			
	Pressure:Plain 1/2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
	Sets the default pressure position of the fusing unit for each paper type in normal speed.					
101	0: Depression position (no pressure)					
	1: Position 1 (less pressure)					
	2: Position 2					
	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)					
102	Pressure:Thin	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
103	Pressure:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
104	Pressure:Thick1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
105	Pressure:Thick2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
106	Pressure:Thick3	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
107	Pressure:Special 1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
108	Pressure:Special2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
109	Pressure:Special3	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
110	Pressure:Envelope	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
151	Pressure:Plain 1/2:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			

	Sets the default pressure position of the fusing unit for each paper type in low speed.		
	0: Depression position (no pressure)		
	1: Position 1 (less pressure)		
	2: Position 2		
	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)		
152	Pressure:M-thick:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
153	Pressure:Thick 1:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
154	Pressure:Special 1:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
155	Pressure:Special2:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
156	Pressure:Plain 1/2:Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
157	Pressure:M-thick:Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
158	Pressure:OHP	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
159	Pressure:Envelope:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
160	Pressure:Thin:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
	Pressure:Thick4	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
	Sets the default pressure position of the	fusing uni	t for thick 4 paper.
161	0: Depression position (no pressure)		
101	1: Position 1 (less pressure)		
	2: Position 2		
	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)		
	Pressure:Postcard	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
	Sets the default pressure position of the	fusing uni	t for postcard.
162	0: Depression position (no pressure)		
	1: Position 1 (less pressure)		
	2: Position 2		
	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)		
201	Filler Edge Detection Counter	ENG	[0 to 9,000,000 / - / 1 /step]
201	Displays the detection time for the edge	e of the pre	essure roller actuator.

1152	[Fusing Nip Band Check]			
001	Execute	-	-	
	Executes the nip band measurement between heating roller and pressure roller. If the nip band width is not 8 mm, and fusing is not good, replace the pressure roller or install a new fusing unit.			
002	Pre-idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 sec/step]	
002	Specifies the fusing rotation time before executing SP1152-001.			
003	Stop Time	* ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 sec/step]	
003	Specifies the time for measuring the nip.			
004	Pressure Position	* ENG	[1 to 3 / 3 / 1]	
004	Specifies the pressure position for measuring the nip.			

1153	[Fuser Cleaning]				
001	Compulsion execution	-	Execute the fusing cleaning mode.		
	Operation interval	*ENG	[1 to 300 / 0 / 1 K/step]		
002	Adjusts the execution interval for the fusing cleaning mode. 1K= 100 sheets				
003	Control Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 180 / 1 °C/step]		
003	Specifies the heating roller temperature for the fusing cleaning mode.				
004	Page Count	*ENG	[1 to 300000 / - / 1 page/step]		
004	Displays the page counter for the fusing cleaning mode.				

1154	[Low Temp. Start Up] Specifies the threshold temperature at the low temperature start-up.		
001	Temp. : Threshold Value 1	*ENG	[-10 to 100 / 5 / 1/step]
002	Temp. : Threshold Value 2	*ENG	[-10 to 100 / 15 / 1/step]
003	Temp. : Target	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1/step]

00	Temp. :Rotation Threshold Value	*ENG	[-10 to 100 / 30 / 1/step]
00	Time: Heat Storage Division	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1/step]
00	Time: Heat Storage Division 2	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1/step]

1155	[Short Heater Control] Sets the short heater controls.		
001	Print Width :Upper Limit	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 105 / 1 mm/step]
011	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
012	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
013	Feed Permit Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
021	After Job End Temp .:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 sec/step]
022	After Job End Temp .:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 sec/step]
023	After Job End Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]

1156	[A3/DLT Size Heater Control] Sets the A3/DLT size heater controls.		
001	Print Width :Lower Limit	*ENG	[0 to 400 / C3c: 280(NA), 270(EU/AA), d: 280(NA), 270(EU/AA) / 1 mm/step]
011	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
012	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
013	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
014	Feed Permit Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]

1801	[Motor Speed Adjust]	
------	----------------------	--

001 Registration:Plai	II.LOW	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
002 Registration:Plai		1	
To 2 Integral all all all	n:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
003 Registration:Mid	dle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
004 Registration:Mid	dle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
005 Registration:Mid	dle Thick:High	*ENG	[-2 10 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 /o/ siep]
006 Registration:Thic	k 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
007 Registration:Thic	k1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
008 Registration:Thic	k 2:Low	*ENG	[24. 2 / 11 / 019 / 4]
009 Registration:Thic	k 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
010 Duplex CW:Plai	n:Low	*ENG	
011 Duplex CW:No	mal:High	*ENG	
012 Duplex CW:Mic	ldle Thick:Low	*ENG	
013 Duplex CW:Mic	ldle Thick:Mid	*ENG	
014 Duplex CW:Mic	ldle Thick:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 %/step]
015 Duplex CW:Thic	k1:Low	*ENG	
016 Duplex CW:Thic	k1:Mid	*ENG	
017 Duplex CW:Thic	k2:Low	*ENG	
018 Duplex CW:Thic	k3:Low	*ENG	
019 Duplex CCW:N	ormal:High	*ENG	
020 Duplex CCW:M	iddle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[4. 4/00/010//]
021 Duplex CCW:M	iddle Thick:high	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 %/step]
023 Duplex CCW:Th	iick1:Mid	*ENG	
024 Reverse CW:No	ormal:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.5 / 0.1%/step]
025 Reverse CW:Mi	ddle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]
026 Reverse CW:Mi	ddle Thick:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.5 / 0.1%/step]

028	Reverse CW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	
029	Reverse CCW:Normal:High	*ENG	
030	Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]
031	Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	
033	Reverse CCW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	
034	Feed:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
035	Feed:Plain:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
036	Feed:Middle thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
037	Feed:Middle thick:Mid	*ENG	[0, 0 / 01 / 01 0/ / 1
038	Feed:Middle thick:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / - 0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
039	Feed:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
040	Feed:Thick 1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
041	Feed:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	
042	Feed:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
043	Bridge Motor:Low	*ENG	
044	Bridge Motor:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]
045	Bridge Motor:High	*ENG	
060	KOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	
061	KOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.3 / 0.01 %/step]
062	KOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	
063	MOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step]
064	MOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 1 step/step]
065	MOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]
066	COpcDevMot:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step]
067	COpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 1 step/step]
068	COpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]

069	YOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step]		
070	YOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 1 step/step]		
071	YOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]		
072	Fusing: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.01 %/step]		
073	Fusing: Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.01 %/step]		
074	Fusing: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.3 / 0.01 %/step]		
075	TransferMot:High	*ENG			
076	TransferMot:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.1 / 0.01 %/step]		
077	TransferMot:Low	*ENG			
078	TonerMot	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 10 / 5 %/step]		
079	Fusing: 1200	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.01 %/step]		
080	Fusing:Thin:600	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.01 %/step]		
100	Drum Adjust	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On		
	Enables or disables the drum amplitude adjustment.				
101	MOpcDevMot:High	*ENG			
102	COpcDevMot:High	*ENG	C3c: [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step] C3d: [-8 to 8 / 0 / 1 step/step]		
103	YOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	- Cod. [-0 10 0 / 0 / 1 step/ step]		
104	MOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG			
105	COpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-7 to 7 / 0 / 1 step/step]		
106	YOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG			
107	MOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG			
108	COpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]		
109	YOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG			
	•		•		

110	MOpcDevMot:1200	*ENG	
111	COpcDevMot:1200	*ENG	[-7 to 7 / 0 / 1 step/step]
112	YOpcDevMot:1200	*ENG	
120	Long:Registration:Plain:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
121	Long:Registration:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
122	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	
123	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
124	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
125	Long:Registration:Thick 1:Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1 / 0.1 %/step]
126	Long:Registration:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
127	Long:Registration:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
128	Long:Registration:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
129	Long:Fusing:Plain:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.9 / 0.01 %/step]
130	Long:Fusing:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 2.1 / 0.01 %/step]
131	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.9 / 0.01 %/step]
132	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.4 / 0.01 %/step]
133	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 2.1 / 0.01 %/step]
134	Long:Fusing:Thick 1:Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 2.0 / 0.01 %/step]
135	Long:Fusing:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.7 / 0.01 %/step]
136	Long:Fusing:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.7 / 0.01 %/step]
137	Long:Fusing:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.7 / 0.01 %/step]

1902	[Amplitude Control]		
001	Execute	-	Execute the drum phase adjustment.

002	Result	*ENG	[0 to 3 / - / 1] Displays the result of the drum phase adjustment. 0: Successfully done 2: Sampling failure 3: Insufficient detection number
003	Auto Execution	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] Turns the automatic drum phase adjustment on or off. 0: Off, 1: On

1950	[Fan Cooling Time Set]				
1930	Adjust the rotation time for each fan motor after a job end.				
002	Fusing Exit Fan	*ENG			
006	Main Suction Fan	*ENG			
007	Paper Exit Fan	*ENG			
800	PSU Fan	*ENG			
009	QSU Heater Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]		
010	AC Control board Cooling Fan	*ENG			
011	Second Duct Fan	*ENG			
012	Toner Supply Cooling Fan	*ENG			

1951	[Fan Start Time Set]				
1931	Adjust the start time for each fan motor after a job end.				
002	Fusing Exit Fan	sing Exit Fan			
006	Main Suction Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]		
007	Paper Exit Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]		
800	PSU Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]		

009	QSU Heater Cooling Fan	*ENG	
010	AC Control board Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]
011	Second Duct Fan	*ENG	
012	Toner Supply Cooling Fan	*ENG	

1952	[Fan Control Off Mode Time Set]			
1932	Specifies the time for fan control off mode.			
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 min./step]	

1050	[Extra Fan Control]				
1953	Configures the settings of extra fan control.		l.		
001	Extra Fan Cooling State	*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / 1 /step] 0: Off, 1: On		
	Displays the extra fan cooling i	s On or Of	ff.		
002	Extra Fan Cooling: Time: Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 80, C3d: 65 / 1 min./step]		
003	Extra Fan Cooling: Rotat: Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 min./step]		
004	Extra Fan Cooling: Start Date	*ENG	Displays the execution time and date of the extra fan cooling.		
	Extra Fan Cooling Time	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 30 / 0.1 min./step:		
005	Specifies the execution time for the extra fan cooling.				
007	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[20 to 70 / 37.3 / 0.1 deg/step]		
006	Specifies the judgment temperature for the starting of extra fan execution.				
	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0.1 to 20 / 4.5 / 0.1 deg/step]		
007	Specifies the threshold temperature (the difference in value with the starting of extra fan execution) for the cancellation of extra fan execution.				

1955	[Fan Control]			
1933	Configures the settings of fan execution switching.			
001	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[20 to 70 / 34.6 / 0.1 /step]	
002	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0.1 to 20 / 1.8 / 0.1 /step]	

[Extra Fan Control]				
1934	Configures the settings of extra fan control.			
002	Fan Cooling Time:Fusing Exit Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	
006	Fan Cooling Time:Main Suction Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	
007	Fan Cooling Time:Paper Exit Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	
008	Fan Cooling Time:PSU Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	
009	Fan Cooling Time:Fusing IH Coil Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	
010	Fan Cooling Time:IH Power Supply Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	
011	Fan Cooling Time:Second Duct Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	
012	Fan Cooling Time:Third Duct Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]	

5

Main SP Tables-2

SP2-XXX (Drum)

		D DC	/ li A li		
	[Charge DC Voltage] Charge Roller DC Voltage Adjustment				
2005	(Paper Type, Process Speed, C				
	Paper Type -> Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2				
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&FINE: Low speed				
	Adjusts the DC component of tl	he charge r	roller bias in the various print modes.		
	Charge bias (DC component) is automatically adjusted during process control; therefore, adjusting these settings does not effect while process control mode (SP3-041-1 Default: ON) is activated. When deactivating process control mode with SP3-041-1, the values in these SP modes are used for printing.				
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG			
002	Plain: M	*ENG			
003	Plain: C	*ENG			
004	Plain: Y	*ENG			
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG			
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG [0 to 1000 / 690 / 10 –V/step]			
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 10 1000 / 070 / 10 = v/ siep]		
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG			
009	Thick 2&FINE: Bk	*ENG			
010	Thick 2&FINE: M	*ENG			
011	Thick 2&FINE: C	*ENG			
012	Thick 2&FINE: Y	*ENG			
	[Charge DC: Correction]				
013	PCU:Plain	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / C3c: -26, C3d: -28 / 1 -V/ step]		
014	PCU:Thick 1	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / -29 / 1 -V/step]		

015	PCU:Thick 2&FINE	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / -28 / 1 -V/step]
016	HVP:Plain	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / C3c:25, C3d: 24 / 1 -V/ step]
017	HVP:Thick 1	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 20 / 1 -V/step]
018	HVP: Thick 2&FINE	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 29 / 1 -V/step]

	[Charge AC Voltage] Charge Roller AC Voltage Adjustment						
	(Paper Type, Process Speed, Color)						
	Paper Type → Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2						
2006	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Mic	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&FINE: Low speed					
	Adjusts the AC component of the charge roller bias in the various print modes.						
	Charge bias (AC component) is adjusted by environment correction (SP2-007-xxx to SP2-011-xxx). These SPs are activated only when SP2-012-1 is set to "1: manual control".						
001	Plain: Bk	Plain: Bk					
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
009	Thick 2&FINE: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
010	Thick 2&FINE: M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
011	Thick 2&FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				
012	Thick 2&FINE: Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]				

2012	[Charge Output Control]		
------	-------------------------	--	--

001	AC Voltage	*ENG	Selects the AC voltage control type. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Process control 1: Manual control (AC voltages are decided	
			with SP2006.)	
	001	001 AC Voltage	001 AC Voltage *ENG	001 AC Voltage *ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] *ENG 0: Process control 1: Manual control (AC voltages are decided

2013	[Environmental Correction: PC	U]	
001	Current Environmental FC:	*ENG	Displays the environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 /step] 1: LL (LL <= 4.3 g/m ³) 2: ML (4.3 < ML <= 11.3 g/m ³) 3: MM (11.3 < MM <= 18.0 g/m ³)
			4: MH (18.0 < MH <= 24.0 g/m ³) 5: HH (24.0 g/m ³ < HH)
002	Forced Setting	*ENG	Selects the environmental condition manually. [0 to 5 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: The environmental condition is determined automatically. 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
003	Absolute Humidity: Threshold	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between LL and ML. [0 to 100 / 3.0 / 0.01 g/m³/step]
004	Absolute Humidity: Threshold	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between ML and MM. [0 to 100 / 8.0 / 0.01 g/m³/step]
005	Absolute Humidity: Threshold	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MM and MH. [0 to 100 / 15.0 / 0.01 g/m³/step]
006	Absolute Humidity: Threshold	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MH and HH. [0 to 100 / 22.0 / 0.01 g/m³/step]

		i	
007	Current Temp. FC: Display	*ENG	Displays the current temperature. [0 to 100 / - / 1 deg/step]
008	Current Relative Humidity FC: Display	*ENG	Displays the current relative humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 1%RH/step]
009	Current Absolute Humidity FC: Display	*ENG	Displays the absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
010	Previous Environmental Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 /step] 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
011	Previous Temp. Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous temperature. [0 to 100 / - / 1 deg/step]
012	Previous Relative Humidity Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous relative humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 1%RH/step]
013	Previous Absolute Humidity Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]

2015	[Charge AC Adj: Result] Displays a result of the AC charge adjustment.			
001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 /step]	
002	М	*ENG	0: Success	
003	С	*ENG	1: Out of tolerance range 2: Out of adjustable range	
004	Υ	*ENG	3: Adjustment incompleted	

	[Color Registration Correction] FA
2101	These values are the parameters for the automatic line position adjustment and are adjusted at the factory. However, you must input a value for SP2101-001 after replacing the laser optics housing unit. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Replacement and Adjustment" section. The value should be provided with the new laser optics housing unit.

001 Main Dot: Bk *ENG 002 Main Dot: Ma *ENG 003 Main Dot: Cy *ENG 004 Main Dot: Ye *ENG 005 Sub Line: Bk *ENG 006 Sub Line: Ma *ENG 007 Sub Line: Cy *ENG 008 Sub Line: Ye *ENG				
003 Main Dot: Cy	001	Main Dot: Bk	*ENG	
003 Main Dot: Cy *ENG 004 Main Dot: Ye *ENG 005 Sub Line: Bk *ENG 006 Sub Line: Ma *ENG 007 Sub Line: Cy *ENG [-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]	002	Main Dot: Ma	*ENG	[510 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot /ston]
005 Sub Line: Bk *ENG 006 Sub Line: Ma *ENG 007 Sub Line: Cy *ENG [-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]	003	Main Dot: Cy	*ENG	[-31210311 / 0 / 1 dol/siep]
006 Sub Line: Ma *ENG 007 Sub Line: Cy *ENG *ENG [-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]	004	Main Dot: Ye	*ENG	
007 Sub Line: Cy *ENG [-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]	005	Sub Line: Bk	*ENG	
007 Sub Line: Cy *ENG	006	Sub Line: Ma	*ENG	[16394 to 16393 / 0 / 1 line /step]
008 Sub Line: Ye *ENG	007	Sub Line: Cy	*ENG	[-10304 to 10303 / 0 / 1 title/ step]
	008	Sub Line: Ye	*ENG	

2103	[Erase Margin Adjustment] (Area, Paper Size)				
	Adjusts the erase margin by deleting image data at the margins.				
001	Lead Edge Width	*ENG	[0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1,		
002	Trail. Edge Width	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]		
003	Left	*ENG	[0+00/2/01/+]		
004	Right	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 2 / 0.1 mm/step]		
006	Duplex Trail. L Size	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]		
007	Duplex Trail. M Size	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]		
008	Duplex Trail. S Size	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1 mm/step]		
009	Duplex Left Edge	*ENG	[04-15/02/01/]		
010	Duplex Right Edge	*ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1 mm/step]		
011	Duplex Trail. L Size:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]		
012	Duplex Trail. M Size:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]		
013	Duplex Trail. S Size:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1 mm/step]		
014	Duplex Left Edge:Thick	*ENG	[0.1.5 / 0.2 / 0.1 / 1]		
015	Duplex Right Edge:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1 mm/step]		

016	Lead Edge Width: Thin	*ENG	[0+,00/40/01/+]
017	Trail. Edge Width: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]
018	Duplex Trail. L Size: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]
019	Duplex Trail. M Size: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]
020	Duplex Trail. S Size: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1 mm/step]

2105	[LD Power Adj.] (Process Speed, Color)			
	Adjusts the LD power of each color for each process speed. Each LD power setting is decided by process control.			
001	High Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]	
002	High Speed: Ma	*ENG	Decreasing a value makes lines thinner on	
003	High Speed: Cy	*ENG	the output. Increasing a value makes lines thicker on the	
004	High Speed: Ye	*ENG	output.	
005	Middle Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]	
006	Middle Speed: Ma	*ENG	Decreasing a value makes lines thinner on	
007	Middle Speed: Cy	*ENG	the output. Increasing a value makes lines thicker on the	
008	Middle Speed: Ye	*ENG	output.	
009	Low Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]	
010	Low Speed: Ma	*ENG	Decreasing a value makes lines thinner on	
011	Low Speed: Cy	*ENG	the output. Increasing a value makes lines thicker on the	
012	Low Speed: Ye	*ENG	output.	

	2109	[Test Pattern]			
Generates the test pattern using "COPY Window" tab in the LCD.				dow" tab in the LCD.	
	003	Pattern Selection	-	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]	

	0 None		11. Independent Pattern (1 dot)
	1: Vertical Line (1dot)		12. Independent Pattern (2dot)
	2: Vertical Line (2dot)		13. Independent Pattern (4dot)
	3: Horizontal (1dot)		14. Trimming Area
	4: Horizontal (2dot)		16: Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)
	5: Grid Vertical Line		17: Band (Horizontal)
	6: Grid Horizontal Line		18: Band (Vertical)
	7: Grid pattern Small		19: Checker Flag Pattern
	8: Grid pattern Large		20: Grayscale Vertical Margin
	9: Argyle Pattern Small		21: Grayscale Horizontal Margin
	10: Argyle Pattern Large		23: Full Dot Pattern
005	Color Selection	-	Specifies the color for the test pattern. [1 to 4 / 1 / 1/step] 1: All colors, 2: Magenta, 3: Yellow, 4: Cyan
006	Density: Bk	-	Specifies the color density for the test pattern.
007	Density: Ma	-	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]
008	Density: Cy	-	0: Lightest density
009	Density: Ye	-	15: Darkest density

2111	[Forced Line Position Adj.]		
001	Mode a	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment twice. If this SP is not completed (NG is displayed), do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.
002	Mode b	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment once. If this SP is not completed, do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.
003	Mode c	-	Executes the rough line position adjustment once. After doing this SP, make sure to execute SP2111-001 or -002. Otherwise, the line position adjustment is not perfectly done.

2112	[TM/ID Sensor Check] ID Sensor Check FA		
001	Execute	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] This SP is used to check the ID sensors at the factory. The results of this SP are displayed in SP2140 to SP2145.	

	[Skew Adjustment]				
2117	Specifies a skew adjustment value for the skew motor M, C or Y. These SPs must be used when a new laser optics housing unit is installed or when SC2.585 occurs. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Replacement and Adjustment" section.				
001	Pulse: M	*ENG			
002	Pulse: C	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]		
003	Pulse: Y	*ENG			

2118	[Skew Adjustment]		
001	Execute: M	*ENG	Changes the current skew adjustment values to
002	Execute: C	*ENG	the values specified with SP2117. These SPs must be used when a new laser optics
003	Execute: Y	*ENG	housing unit is installed or when SC2.585 occurs. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Replacement and Adjustment" section.

2119	[Skew Adjustment Display]				
2119	Displays the current skew adjustment value for each skew motor.				
001	М	*ENG			
002	С	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / - / 1 pulse/step]		
003	Υ	*ENG			

	[Area Mag. Correction] LD Pulse Area Correction (Color, Area) FA				
2150	Adjusts the magnification for each area. The main scan (297 mm) is divided into 8 areas. Area 1 is at the front side of the machine (left side of the image) and area 8 is at the rear side of the machine (right side of the image).				
	Decreasing a value makes the image shift to the left side on the print.				
	Increasing a value makes the	e image sh	ift to the right side on the print.		
	1 pulse = 1/16 dot				
027	Area 0: Bk	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]		
028	Area 1: Bk	*ENG			
029	Area 2: Bk	*ENG			
030	Area 3: Bk	*ENG			
031	Area 4: Bk	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.		
032	Area 5: Bk	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]		
033	Area 6: Bk	*ENG			
034	Area 7: Bk	*ENG			
035	Area 8: Bk	*ENG			
036	Area 9: Bk	*ENG			
037	Area 10: Bk	*ENG	Netword		
038	Area 11: Bk	*ENG	Not used		
039	Area 12: Bk	*ENG			
079	Area 0: Ma	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]		

Area 1: Ma	*ENG	
Area 2: Ma	*ENG	
Area 3: Ma	*ENG	
Area 4: Ma	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.
Area 5: Ma	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 6: Ma	*ENG	
Area 7: Ma	*ENG	
Area 8: Ma	*ENG	
Area 9: Ma	*ENG	
Area 10: Ma	*ENG	
Area 11: Ma	*ENG	Not used
Area 12: Ma	*ENG	
Area 0: Cy	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 1: Cy	*ENG	
Area 2: Cy	*ENG	
Area 3: Cy	*ENG	
Area 4: Cy	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.
Area 5: Cy	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 6: Cy	*ENG	
Area 7: Cy	*ENG	
Area 8: Cy	*ENG	
Area 9: Cy	*ENG	
Area 10: Cy	*ENG	
Area 11: Cy	*ENG	Not used
Area 12: Cy	*ENG	
Area 0: Ye	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
	Area 2: Ma Area 3: Ma Area 4: Ma Area 5: Ma Area 6: Ma Area 7: Ma Area 9: Ma Area 10: Ma Area 11: Ma Area 12: Ma Area 2: Cy Area 2: Cy Area 3: Cy Area 4: Cy Area 5: Cy Area 6: Cy Area 7: Cy Area 7: Cy Area 7: Cy Area 10: Cy Area 11: Cy Area 11: Cy Area 12: Cy	Area 2: Ma *ENG Area 3: Ma *ENG Area 4: Ma *ENG Area 5: Ma *ENG Area 6: Ma *ENG Area 7: Ma *ENG Area 8: Ma *ENG Area 10: Ma *ENG Area 11: Ma *ENG Area 12: Ma *ENG Area 2: Cy *ENG Area 3: Cy *ENG Area 4: Cy *ENG Area 5: Cy *ENG Area 6: Cy *ENG Area 6: Cy *ENG Area 7: Cy *ENG Area 10: Cy *ENG Area 11: Cy *ENG

184	Area 1: Ye	*ENG	
185	Area 2: Ye	*ENG	
186	Area 3: Ye	*ENG	
187	Area 4: Ye	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.
188	Area 5: Ye	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
189	Area 6: Ye	*ENG	
190	Area 7: Ye	*ENG	
191	Area 8: Ye	*ENG	
192	Area 9: Ye	*ENG	
193	Area 10: Ye	*ENG	Nishmand
194	Area 11: Ye	*ENG	Not used
195	Area 12: Ye	*ENG	

	[Area Shad. Correct. Setting] FA
	Adjusts the area correction value for each LD power.
2152	The main scan is divided into 16 areas. However, the image areas are limited from area 1 to area 14.
	For BK and Magenta, area 1 is at the rear side of the machine (left side of the image) and area 14 is at the front side of the machine (right side of the image).
	For Cyan and Yellow, area 1 is at the front side of the machine (right side of the image) and area 14 is at the rear side of the machine (left side of the image).

001	Area O: Bk	*ENG	
002	Area 1: Bk	*ENG	
003	Area 2: Bk	*ENG	
004	Area 3: Bk	*ENG	
005	Area 4: Bk	*ENG	
006	Area 5: Bk	*ENG	
007	Area 6: Bk	*ENG	
008	Area 7: Bk	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
009	Area 8: Bk	*ENG	[2010 1007 1007 1707 3100]
010	Area 9: Bk	*ENG	
011	Area 10: Bk	*ENG	
012	Area 11: Bk	*ENG	
013	Area 12: Bk	*ENG	
014	Area 13: Bk	*ENG	
015	Area 14: Bk	*ENG	
016	Area 15: Bk	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
033	Area 0: Ma	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]

Area 1: Ma	*ENG	
Area 2: Ma	*ENG	
Area 3: Ma	*ENG	
Area 4: Ma	*ENG	
Area 5: Ma	*ENG	
Area 6: Ma	*ENG	
Area 7: Ma	*ENG	[FO.: 150 / 100 / 1 % /]
Area 8: Ma	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
Area 9: Ma	*ENG	
Area 10: Ma	*ENG	
Area 11: Ma	*ENG	
Area 12: Ma	*ENG	
Area 13: Ma	*ENG	
Area 14: Ma	*ENG	
Area 15: Ma	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
Area 0: Cy	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
	Area 2: Ma Area 3: Ma Area 4: Ma Area 5: Ma Area 6: Ma Area 7: Ma Area 8: Ma Area 9: Ma Area 10: Ma Area 11: Ma Area 12: Ma Area 13: Ma Area 14: Ma Area 15: Ma	Area 2: Ma *ENG Area 3: Ma *ENG Area 4: Ma *ENG Area 5: Ma *ENG Area 6: Ma *ENG Area 7: Ma *ENG Area 8: Ma *ENG Area 9: Ma *ENG Area 10: Ma *ENG Area 11: Ma *ENG Area 12: Ma *ENG Area 13: Ma *ENG Area 14: Ma *ENG Area 15: Ma *ENG

066	Area 1: Cy	*ENG	
067	Area 2: Cy	*ENG	
068	Area 3: Cy	*ENG	
069	Area 4: Cy	*ENG	
070	Area 5: Cy	*ENG	
071	Area 6: Cy	*ENG	
072	Area 7: Cy	*ENG	[FO. 150 / 100 / 1 % /]
073	Area 8: Cy	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
074	Area 9: Cy	*ENG	
075	Area 10: Cy	*ENG	
076	Area 11: Cy	*ENG	
077	Area 12: Cy	*ENG	
078	Area 13: Cy	*ENG	
079	Area 14: Cy	*ENG	
080	Area 15: Cy	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
097	Area 0: Ye	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]

098	Area 1: Ye	*ENG	
099	Area 2: Ye	*ENG	
100	Area 3: Ye	*ENG	
101	Area 4: Ye	*ENG	
102	Area 5: Ye	*ENG	
103	Area 6: Ye	*ENG	
104	Area 7: Ye	*ENG	[FO. 150 / 100 / 1 % / 1]
105	Area 8: Ye	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
106	Area 9: Ye	*ENG	
107	Area 10: Ye	*ENG	
108	Area 11: Ye	*ENG	
109	Area 12: Ye	*ENG	
110	Area 13: Ye	*ENG	
111	Area 14: Ye	*ENG	
112	Area 15: Ye	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]

2181	[Line Position Adj. Result]					
	Displays the values for each correction.					
	"Paper Int. Mag: Subdot" indicates the magnification correction value between two sheets of paper.					
	"Mag.Cor. Subdot" indicates the magnification correction value.					
	"M. Scan Erro." indicates the shift correction value in the main scan direction.					
	"S. Scan Erro." Indicates the shift correction value in the sub scan direction.					
	"M. Cor.: Dot" indicates the dot correction value in the main scan direction.					
	"M. Cor.: Subdot" indicates the sub dot correction value in the main scan direction.					
	Bk: Black, M: Magenta, C: Cyan, Y: Yellow					
001	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: Bk *ENG [-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]					

002	Mag.Cor. Subdot: Bk	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
003	Skew: M	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
005	M. Scan Erro.: Left: M	*ENG	
006	M. Scan Erro.: Center: M	*ENG	
007	M. Scan Erro.: Right: M	*ENG	
008	S. Scan Erro.: Left: M	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
009	S. Scan Erro.: Center: M	*ENG	
010	S. Scan Erro.: Right: M	*ENG	
011	M. Cor.: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / - / 1 dot/step]
012	M. Cor.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / - / 1 pulse/step]
013	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: M	*ENG	
014	Mag.Cor. Subdot: M	*ENG	[007/0 . 007/7 / /]
015	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
016	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	
017	S. Cor.: 600 Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
018	S. Cor.: 600 Sub: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
019	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
020	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
021	Skew: C	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
023	M. Scan Erro.: Left: C	*ENG	
024	M. Scan Erro.: Center: C	*ENG	
025	M. Scan Erro.: Right: C	*ENG	[5000 to 5000 / /0.001 /: 1
026	S. Scan Erro.: Left: C	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
027	S. Scan Erro.: Center: C	*ENG	
028	S. Scan Erro.: Right: C	*ENG	
029	M. Cor.: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / - / 1 dot/step]

030	M. Cor.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / - / 1 pulse/step]
031	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: C	*ENG	
032	Mag.Cor. Subdot: C	*ENG	
033	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
034	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	
035	S. Cor.: 600 Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
036	S. Cor.: 600 Sub: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
037	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
038	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
039	Skew: Y	*ENG	
041	M. Scan Erro.: Left: Y	*ENG	
042	M. Scan Erro.: Center: Y	*ENG	
043	M. Scan Erro.: Right: Y	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
044	S. Scan Erro.: Left: Y	*ENG	
045	S. Scan Erro.: Center: Y	*ENG	
046	S. Scan Erro.: Right: Y	*ENG	
047	M. Cor.: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / - / 1 dot/step]
048	M. Cor.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / - / 1 pulse/step]
049	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: Y	*ENG	
050	Mag.Cor. Subdot: Y	*ENG	
051	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
052	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	
053	S. Cor.: 600 Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
054	S. Cor.: 600 Sub: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
055	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
056	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]

2182	[Line Position Adj. Offset]						
	(Color) M. Scan: Main scan, S. Scan: Sub-scan						
001	M Magnification	*ENG					
002	C Magnification	*ENG	Adjusts the line position manually. [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001%/step]				
003	Y Magnification	*ENG	[1 10 1 / G / 0.00 1 / 0, 0.00]				
	When line shifts are not corrected by	the automo	itic line position adjustment, do this SP.				
	Increasing a value reduces the image	in the mair	n scan direction.				
	Decreasing a value enlarges the imag	ge in the mo	ain scan direction.				
004	M. Scan: High: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
005	M. Scan: High: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
006	M. Scan: Medium: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
007	M. Scan: Medium: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
800	M. Scan: Low: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
009	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
010	M. Scan: High: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
011	M. Scan: High: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
012	M. Scan: Medium: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
013	M. Scan: Medium: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
014	M. Scan: Low: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
015	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
016	M. Scan: High: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
017	M. Scan: High: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
018	M. Scan: Medium: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
019	M. Scan: Medium: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				
020	M. Scan: Low: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]				
021	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]				

022	S. Scan: High: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
023	S. Scan: High: Subline: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
024	S. Scan: Medium: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
025	S. Scan: Medium: Subline: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
026	S. Scan: Low: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
027	S. Scan: Low: Subline: M	*ENG	Not used
028	S. Scan: High: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
029	S. Scan: High: Subline: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
030	S. Scan: Medium: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
031	S. Scan: Medium: Subline: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
032	S. Scan: Low: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
033	S. Scan: Low: Subline: C	*ENG	Not used
034	S. Scan: High: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
035	S. Scan: High: Subline: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
036	S. Scan: Medium: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
037	S. Scan: Medium: Subline: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
038	S. Scan: Low: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
039	S. Scan: Low: Subline: Y	*ENG	Not used

	[Main Scan Length Target Display]
	Displays/adjusts the target value for the main scan length correction of the line position adjustment.
2185	After replacing the laser optics housing unit, input the standard value for Bk provided with the new unit. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Replacement Adjustment" section. It is not necessary to input the values for the other colors; these are automatically adjusted after doing the line position adjustment.

001	Bk	*ENG	
002	М	*ENG	[0.4- 044447 / 040440 / 1
003	С	*ENG	[0 to 266667 / 249449 / 1 sub-dot/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

2193	[MUSIC Condition Set] Line Position Adjustment: Condition Setting				
001	Auto Execution	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
	Enables/disables the automatic	line positio	on adjustment		
	Page: Job End: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1 page/step]		
002	Adjusts the threshold of the line p	position ad	justment for BW and color printing mode after		
003	Page: Job End: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
003	Adjusts the threshold of the line p	position ad	justment for color printing mode after job end.		
	Page: Interrupt: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
004	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW and color printing mode during job.				
005	Page: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
005	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for color printing mode during jobs.				
	Page: Stand-By: BW	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]		
Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment mode. The line position adjustment is done when the mode reaches the value specified with this SP and SP2-193-009 is satisfied.			when the number of outputs in BW printing		
	Page: Stand-By: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]		
007	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for FC printing mode in stand-by mode. The line position adjustment is done when the number of outputs in color printing mode reaches the value specified with this SP and the condition of SP2-193-008 or SP2-193-009 is satisfied.				

				-		
	Temp.		*ENG		[0 to 100 / 5 / 1deg/step]	
008	Adjust the temperature change threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode b: adjustment once). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.					
	Time		*ENG		[1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step]	
009					adjustment (Mode b: adjustment once). The on the combinations of several conditions.	
	Magnification		*ENG		[0 to 10 / 0.1 / 0.01%/step]	
010	Adjusts the magnification threshold for line position adjustment. If the length of the main scan is changed by this amount since the previous MUSIC, then MSUIC is done again.					
	Temp. 2		*ENG		[0 to 100 / 10 / 1deg/step]	
011	Adjust the temperature change threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode a: adjustment twice). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.					
	Time 2	*ENG		[1	to 9999 / 600 / 1 minute/step]	
012	Adjust the time threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode a: adjustment twice). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.					
	Page: Power ON:BW+FC	* E1	٧G	[0	to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]	
013	power-on. The line position of	the	stment is value spe	do eci	ustment for BW and FC printing mode at one when the number of outputs in BW and fied with this SP and the condition of	

2194	[MUSIC Execution Result] Line Position Adjustment: Execution Result				
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / - / 1 year/step]		
001	Displays the year of the last MUSIC execution.				
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / - / 1 month/step]		
002	Displays the month of the last MUSIC execution.				
003	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / - / 1 day/step]		
	Displays the date of the last MUSIC execution.				

004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / - / 1 hour/step]			
004	Displays the time (hour) of the last MUSIC execution.					
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / - / 1 minute/step]			
003	Displays the time (minute) of	the last M	USIC execution.			
00/	Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 1 deg/step]			
006	Displays the temperature of t	he last MU	JSIC execution.			
007	Execution Result	*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / 1 /step] 0: Completed successfully, 1: Failed			
008	Number of Execution	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / - / 1 times/step]			
009	Number of Failure	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / - / 1 times/step]			
010	Error Result: M	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]			
011	Error Result: C	*ENG	0: Not done			
012	Error Result: Y	*ENG	1: Completed successfully 2: Cannot detect patterns 3: Fewer lines on the pattern than the target 4: Not used 5: Out of the adjustment range 6 to 9: Not used			

2198	[Music A/D Interval]		
2170	ADC Trigger Counter		
001	ADC Trigger Counter	*ENG	[7.5 to 20 / 10 / 0.1 µs/step]

2220	[Skew Origin Set]				
2220	Executes the skew motor initialization in the laser optics unit.				
001	M: Skew Motor	*ENG	-		
002	C: Skew Motor	*ENG	-		
003	Y: Skew Motor	*ENG	-		

	[LD Power] LD Power Control			
2221	Adjusts the fixed LD power for each line speed and color.			
	These SPs are activated only when SP3-041-002 is set to "0".			
Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			Thick 2&Fine: Low speed	
001	Plain: Bk *ENG			
002	Plain: M	*ENG		
003	Plain: C	*ENG		
004	Plain: Y	*ENG		
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG		
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]	
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	Increasing this value makes the image density darker.	
800	Thick 1: Y	*ENG		
009	Thick 2&FINE: Bk	*ENG		
010	Thick 2&FINE: M	*ENG		
011	Thick 2&FINE: C	*ENG		
012	Thick 2&FINE: Y	*ENG		

2229	[Development DC Vias] Development DC Bias Adjustment
	Adjusts the development bias.
	Development bias is automatically adjusted during process control; therefore, adjusting these settings has no effect while Process Control (SP3-041-001 Default: ON) is activated.
	After deactivating Process Control with SP3-041-001, the values in these SP modes are used for printing.
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed

001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	
003	Plain: C	*ENG	
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 800 / 550 / 10 –V/step]
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 10 000 / 330 / 10 – v/ siep]
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG	
009	Thick 2&FINE:Bk	*ENG	
010	Thick 2&FINE:M	*ENG	
011	Thick 2&FINE:C	*ENG	
012	Thick 2&FINE:Y	*ENG	

2241	[Temperature/Humidity: Display]			
	Displays the environment temperature and humidity.			
001	Temperature	-	[-50 to 450 / - / 0.1 deg/step]	
002	Relative Humidity	-	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1 %RH/step]	
003	Absolute Humidity	-	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]	
004	AIT Temperature	-	[0 to 70 / - / 0.1 deg/step]	
005	Correction Coefficient A	-	[0 to 70 / 1 / 0.1/step]	
006	Correction Coefficient B	-	[-70 to 70 / 0 /0.1/step]	

2242	[TS Operation Env. Log]			
2242	Displays TS Operation Env. logs.			
001	TS <= 40	-	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1/mm]	
002	40 < TS <= 45	-	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1/mm]	
003	45 < TS	-	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1/mm]	

004 Lo	og Clear	-	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: Clear	
--------	----------	---	---------------------------------------	--

2302	[Environmental Correction: Transfer] Environmental Correction: Image Transfer Belt Unit			
001	Current Environmental Display	-	Displays the current environment condition.	
002	Forced Setting	*ENG	Sets the environment condition manually. [0 to 6 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Automatic environment control 1: LL (Low temperature/ Low humidity) 2: ML (Middle temperature/ Low humidity) 3: MM (Middle temperature/ Middle humidity) 4: MH (Middle temperature/ High humidity) 5: HH (High temperature/ High humidity)	
003	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 1	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between LL and ML. [0 to 100 / 4 / 0.01 g/m³/step]	
004	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 2	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between ML and MM. [0 to 100 / 8 / 0.01 g/m³/step]	
005	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 3	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between MM and MH. [0 to 100 / 16 / 0.01 g/m³/step]	
006	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 4	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between MH and HH. [0 to 100 / 24 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]	
007	Temp Threshold	*ENG	[-5 to 30 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	

2308	[Paper Size Correction]			
2306	Adjusts the threshold value for the paper size correction.			
001	Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 297 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 1 ≤ paper:	
			Paper is detected as "S1" size.	

002	Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 257 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 2 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 1: Paper is detected as "S2" size.
003	Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 210 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 3 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 2: Paper is detected as "S3" size.
004	Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 148 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 4 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 3: Paper is detected as "S4" size. Paper ≤ Threshold 4: Paper is detected as "S5" size.

2311	[Non Image Area: Bias]		
001	Image Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the image transfer belt between images. This value is added to the value of the image transfer belt bias. [10 to 250 / 100 / 5 %/step]
002	Paper Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the paper transfer roller between images. [0 to 2100 / 500 / 100 V/step]

2326	[Transfer Roller CL: Bias] Transfer Roller Cleaning: Bias Adjustment				
	Positive	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 500 / 100 V /step]		
001	Adjusts the positive voltage of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.				
	Negative	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 10 %/step]		
002	Adjusts the negative current of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.				
003	Positive	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 2000 / 100 V/step]		
	Adjusts the negative current l	imit of the	paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer		

004 Negative	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 10 %/step]
--------------	------	--------------------------------------

2351	[Common: BW: Bias] Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
ITB unit: Plain				
001	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for plain paper.			
002	ITB unit: Thick 1	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 25 / 1 µA]	
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for thick 1 paper.			
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 12 / 1 µA]	
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for thick 2 paper or FINE mode.			

2357	[Common: FC: Bias] Image Transfer Belt: Full Color: Bias Adjustment Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	ITB unit: Plain: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 30, C3d: 37 / 1 µA]	
001	Adjusts the current for the imag	je transfer l	pelt for Black in full color mode for plain paper.	
	ITB unit: Plain: M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 33, C3d: 41 / 1 µA]	
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for plain paper.			
000	ITB unit: Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 30, C3d: 37 / 1 µA]	
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for plain paper.			
004	ITB unit: Plain: Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 38, C3d: 47 / 1 µA]	
004	Adjusts the current for the imag	je transfer l	pelt for Yellow in full color mode for plain paper.	
005	ITB unit: Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]	
005	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for thick 1 paper.			
	ITB unit: Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 25 / 1 µA]	
006	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for thick 1 paper.			

007	ITB unit: Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 2	2 2 / 1 µA]	
007	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for thick 1 paper				
	ITB unit: Thick 1: Y *ENG [0 to 80 / 28 / 1 µA]			28 / 1 µA]	
800	Adjusts the current for the imag	je transfer l	pelt for Yellov	v in full color mode for thick 1	
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 1	1	
009	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.				
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: M		*ENG	[0 to 80 / 12 / 1 µA]	
010	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.				
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: C		*ENG	[0 to 80 / 11 / 1 µA]	
011	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.				
ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: Y *ENG [0 to				[0 to 80 / 14 / 1 µA]	
012	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.				

2360	[Common: BW Environment Correction]			
001	ITB unit: Plain	*ENG		
002	ITB unit: Thick 1	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]	
003	ITB unit: Thick 2	*ENG		
004	ITB unit: Plain: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 13/ 1 /step]	
005	ITB unit: Plain: M	*ENG		
006	ITB unit: Plain: C	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]	
007	ITB unit: Plain: Y	*ENG		
008	ITB unit: Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 31 / 1 /step]	

009	ITB unit: Thick 1: M	*ENG	
010	ITB unit: Thick 1: C	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]
011	ITB unit: Thick 1: Y	*ENG	
012	ITB unit: Thick 2: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 31 / 1 /step]
013	ITB unit: Thick 2: M	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
014	ITB unit: Thick 2: C	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]
015	ITB unit: Thick 2: Y	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]

	[Plain: Bias]				
2401	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain paper. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed				
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]		
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]		
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 -V/step]		
004	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 -V/step]		

	[Plain: Bias: BW]		
2403	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain paper in black-and-white mode. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 30, C3d: 38 / 1 - µA /
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	step]
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 7 / 1 - µA / step]
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]

	[Plain: Bias: FC]			
2407	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain paper in full color mode. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 36 , C3d : 44 / 1 - µA / step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 45 , C3d : 55 / 1 - µA / step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 10 / 1 – µA /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[Plain: Paper Size Correction]				
2411	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Mid	ddle speed, T	hick 2&Fine: Low speed		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain : 1st Side: S1	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG			
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 105 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		

008	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 150 / 5%/step]
009	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 110 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 300 / 5%/step]
013	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 115 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 240 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 340 / 5%/step]
017	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
018	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
019	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 300 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
020	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 400 / 5%/step]

	[Dl.: L. din F.l. Commi	d 1 Dlt. D	and the state of the control of the state of		
	[Plain: Leading Edge Correction] Plain Paper: Leading Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in				
2421	each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	♥ Note				
	The paper leading edge	e area can b	e adjusted with SP2422.		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0. 400 / 100 / 50/ / . 1		
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
	Adjusts the correction to the a		ate current at the paper leading edge in each values.		
2421	U Note				
	The paper leading edge	e area can b	e adjusted with SP2422.		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.1.400/100/59//]		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG			
	[Plain: Switch Timing: Lead. Ec	Jaal			

	2422	[Plain: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]	
		Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.	
		Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed	
		ag specia,a specia,ak Zakimo. zow specia	

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	

[Plain: Trailing Edge Correction] Plain Paper: Trailing Edge Correction

Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.

Note

The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2424.

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[O. 400 / 100 / 50/ / . 1
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Plain: Switch Timing: Trail. Edge]		
2424	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thin: Bias]			
2451	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thin paper. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENIC	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 -V/	
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG 		
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side		step]	
004	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side			

	[Thin: Bias: BW]			
2453	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in black-and-white mode. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c:30, C3d:38 / 1 - μ	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	A /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 14 / 250m]	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side		[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[Thin: Bias: FC]		
2457	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in full color mode. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c:40,C3d:50 / 1 - µ A /step]
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	EING	A /step]
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side		[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA /step]

	[Thin: Paper Size Correction]
2461	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.
	Plain: High speed

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S1	LING	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S2		[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S3		[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]
010	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S4		[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step]
014	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENIC	[100 to 600 / 100 / 59 /stop]
018	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step]

	[Thin: Leading Edge Correction] Thin Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
0.471	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2471	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	● Note			
The paper leading edge area can be as			d with SP2472.	
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*[NC		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.4-400 / 100 / 59//44-1]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side	ENG		
0.471	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2451 is multiplied by these SP values.			
2471	U Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2472.			

005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side		[0. 400 /100 /50//]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*5.10	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thin: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]			
2472		ts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. High speed, 1200: Low speed,		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENC		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG *ENG *ENG *ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side			
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side			
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side		[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side			
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side			

2473	[Thin: Trailing Edge Correction] Thin Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
	Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	 ♦ Note				
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2474.				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side				
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side				

005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side		

	[Thin: Switch Timing: Trail. Edge]				
2474	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side				
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side				
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side				
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side				

2480	[Thin: Environment Correction]			
2400	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]	
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side			
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]	
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 2nd Side			
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]	
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 2nd Side			

007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	EING	
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	
010	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 2nd Side		[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[140 /1 /1 /]
012	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 2nd Side		[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

2481	[Glossy: Bias]		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]
	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for glossy paper.		

2482	[Glossy: Bias: BW]		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]
	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for glossy paper in black-and-white mode.		

2	483	[Glossy: Bias: FC]		
0.0	001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - #A /step]
001		Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for glossy paper in full color mode.		

2484	[Glossy: Paper Size Correction]		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step]
017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step]

2485 [Plain: Leading Edge Correction]

001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]]
2486	[Plain: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	

	<u> </u>		[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[O IO 30 / O / Z IIIIII/ siep]
2487	[Plain: Trailing Edge Correction]		

2487	[Plain: Trailing Edge Correction]		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5 %/step]
005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 3 %/ step]

2488	[Plain: Switch Trail. Edge]		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 10 30 / 0 / 2 mm/step]

2489	[Glossy: Environment Correction]		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 / step]
005	Paper Transfer: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

	[Thick 1: Bias]			
2501	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 1 paper. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]	
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Thick 1: Bias: BW]			
2502	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in black-and-white mo			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 24 / 1 - µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 24 / 1 - MA / step]	
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[Thick 1: Bias: FC]			
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in full color mod Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 050 / 20 / 1 14 /]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 30 / 1 - µA / step]	
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[Thick 1: Paper Size Correction]				
2511	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 105 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 130 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		

007	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper
009	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	width) [100 to 600 / 110 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper
010	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	width) [100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Plain 1: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 115 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 190 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
017	Paper Transfer: Plain 1: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
018	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 220 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
019	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Thick 1: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction				
	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2521	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	₩Note				
	d with SP2522.				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1., 400, / 100, / 59/ /.1]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0. 400 / 100 / 50/ / .]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		

	[Thick 1: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]				
2522	Adjusts the bias/ voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/ discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	11dm. 11gh 3pccd, 1200. 2011 3pccd				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain 1: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			
005	Separation DC: Plain 1: 1st Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Plain 1: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 1: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
	Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2523	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2524.				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0+, 400 / 100 / 59/ / +]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0+, 400 / 100 / 59/ / +]		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		

	[Thick 1: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge]				
2524	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1 st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 10 30 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

2530	[Thick 1: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 40 / 22 / 1 /ston]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]

003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[] 1- 40 / 11 / 1 /1
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

2551	[Thick 2: Bias]		
2551	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 2 paper.		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.5,4000 / 2500 / 10, 1//55]
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]

2553	[Thick 2: Bias: BW]			
2555	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 2 paper in black-and-white mode			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 7 / 1 – µA / step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	

2558	[Thick 2: Bias: FC]			
2336	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 2 paper in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 16 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]	

	[Thick 2: Paper Size Correction]		
2561	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)

003	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 105 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 110 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 430 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 600 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 2 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
2571	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	₩ Note			
	 The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2572. 			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4-400/100/59/44]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

2571	Adjusts the correction to the dischar mode. SP2551 is multiplied by thes Note The paper leading edge area	e SP values.	ent at the paper leading edge in each
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5% /stan]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]

	[Thick 2: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]				
2572	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.50 / 0 / 0 / 1]		
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 2: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction			
2573	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
Note				
	 The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2574. 			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4-400/100/59//]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

	[Thick 2: Trail. Edge Correction]
2574	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.

001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.45 50 / 0 / 0 /-4]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

2580	[Thick 2 Environment Correction]		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 40 / 22 /] /-to]
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[0+40/11/1/+]
004	Paper Transfer: BW: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 53 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: FC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]

2601	[OHP: Bias]			
2001	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for OHP.			
001	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]	

2603	[OHP: Bias: BW]			
2003	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in black-and-white mode.			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA /step]	

2608	[OHP: Bias: FC]			
	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[OHP: Paper Size Correction]
2611	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.

001	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 200 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 330 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[OHP: Leading Edge Correction]					
2621	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.					
	Note					
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2622.					
001	Paper Transfer	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]				
	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2601 is multiplied by these SP values.					
2621	↓ Note					
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2622.					
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]			

	[OHP: Switch Timing: Leading Edge]				
2622	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 +- 50 / 0 / 2 / +]		
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		

		_			
	[OHP: Trailing Edge Correction]				
2623	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values. •••Note				
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2624.				
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5% /stan]		
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		

	[OHP: Trailing Edge Correction]				
2624	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		
002	002 Separation DC *ENG [0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]				

2630	[OHP: Environment Correction]				
001	Separation DC *ENG		[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: BW	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: FC	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]		

2650	[Thick3: Bias]				
2030	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick paper 3.				
001	001 Separation DC: 1st Side		[0.1.2500 / 0./10.]//]		
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 3500 / 0 / 10 –V/step]		

2651	[Thick3: Bias: BW]				
2031	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 3 in black-and-white mode.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 10 / 1 - µA / step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]		

2652	[Thick3: Bias: FC]				
2032	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 3 in full color mode.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]		

	[Thick3: Paper Size Correction]				
2653	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 430 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		

009	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 600 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Thick 3: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
2654	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP values. •• Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be	e adjusted wi	th SP2655.	
001				
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in e mode. SP2650 is multiplied by these SP values. Note			the paper leading edge in each	
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2655.			
003 Paper Transfer: 2nd Side *ENG				
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

	[Thick 3: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]				
2655	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.45.50./0./2/.45]		
003	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 3: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
2656	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	U Note				
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2657.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.1., 400, / 100, / 59/ / 1]		
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 3: Trail. Edge Correction]			
2657	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG		

	[Thick 3: Environment Correction] Thick 3 Paper: MM Environment Coefficient Adjustment			
2660	Adjusts the environment coefficient for each mode. When MM, SP2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP versions.			
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	[1 to		[] +- 40 / 22 / 1 /]
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side			[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
	Adjusts the environment coefficient for each mode. When the environment is detected MM, SP2650 is multiplied by these SP values.			n the environment is detected as
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1st Side		*ENG	[1 + 40 / 11 / 1 / +]
004	Paper Transfer: BW: 2nd Side		*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: FC: 1st Side		*ENG	[1 to 60 / 55 / 1 /step]

2470	[Thick4: Bias]		
2670	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick paper 4.		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.to 4000 / 2500 / 10
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]

2671	[Thick4: Bias: BW]		
20/ 1	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer	roller for thic	ck paper 4 in black-and-white mode.
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 10 / 1 - µA / step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]

2472	[Thick4: Bias: FC]		
2072	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 4 in full color mode.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]

	[Thick4: Paper Size Correction]		
2673	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for size. SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied	or the paper transfer roller current for each paper lied by these SP values.	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)

004	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 430 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 600 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Thick 4: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 4 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
2674	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied by these SP values. Note			
The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2675.			th SP2675.	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1.400 / 100 / 59 / 1]	
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
2674	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2670 is multiplied by these SP values. •• Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2655.			

003	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 % / siep]

	[Thick 4: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]				
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.					
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]		
003	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 4: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 4 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing ed each mode. SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied by these SP values. • Note					
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2677.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.5, 400 / 100 / 59/ / 5]		
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 4: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge]				
2677	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.4-50/0/2/]		
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 4: Environment Correction] Thick 4 Paper: MM Environment Coefficient Adjustr				
2680	•	s the environment coefficient for each mode. When the environment is detected as SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied by these SP values.			
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG		[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]	
2680	Adjusts the environment coefficient for each mode. When the environment is detected as MM, SP2670 is multiplied by these SP values.				
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1st Side	*ENG		[] to 60 / 11 / 1 /stop]	
004	Paper Transfer: BW: 2nd Side:	*ENG		[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]	
005	Paper Transfer: FC: 1st Side	*ENG		[1 to 60 / 55 / 1 /step]	
006	Paper Transfer: FC: 2nd Side		*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]	

	[Special 1 : Bias]				
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 1. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed			al paper 1.		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/ step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Thick 1: 1st Side	*ENG			

	[Special 1: Bias: BW]				
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper mode.			ecial paper 1 in black-and-white		
	Plain: High speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 30, C3d : 38 / 1		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	-μA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA / step]		

	[Special 1 : Bias: FC]				
2757	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in full color mode. Plain: High speed, Fine: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 40, C3d: 50 / 1 – µA /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 45, C3d: 55 / 1 – µA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]		

	[Special 1: Paper Size Correction]				
2761	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step]		
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]		
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
014	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		
018	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		

[Special 1: Leading Edge Correction] Special 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction					
	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2771	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	₩Note				
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2772.				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
2771	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2751 is multiplied by these SP values. • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2772.				
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0. 400 /100 / 59/ /.]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		

	[Special 1: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]			
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /ston]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Special 1: Trail. Edge Correction] Special 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction			
0.770	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2773	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	↓ Note			
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2774.			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4- 400 / 100 / 59 /]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Special 1: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge] Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
2774				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.45.50 / 0.72 /-4]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

2780	[Special 1: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 32 / 1 /step]

003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[] +- 40 / 11 / 1 /]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 14 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

	[Special2: Bias]			
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			ial paper 2.	
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/ step]	
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Special2: Bias: BW]			
2803	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in black-and-white mode.			
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 30/ C3d : 38 / 1	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	-μA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 11 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[Special2: Bias: FC]			
2807	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in full color mode. Plain: High speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 40/ C3d: 50 / 1 -µA /step]	

002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 45/ C3d : 55 / 1 -µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[Special2: Paper Size Correction]				
2811	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1 st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
014	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		
018	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		

	[Special 2: Lead. Edge Correction] Special 2 Paper: Leading Edge Correction				
2021	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2821	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	↓ Note				
	The paper leading edge area can be c	adjusted wi	th SP2822.		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each				
2821	mode. SP2801 is multiplied by these SP value	Jes.			
	₩ Note				
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2822.				
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
007	Separation DC: 12001st Side	*ENG			

	[Special 2: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge] Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
2822				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm /ston]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	ailing Edge Correction			
0000	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2823	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	₩Note			
The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2824.			n SP2824.	
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4- 400 / 100 / 59 / 4]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Special 2: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge] Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
2824					
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[O IO 3O / O / 2 mm/siep]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

[Special 2: Environment Correction]				
Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]	
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 32 / 1 /step]	

003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 / step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 14 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

	[Special 3: Bias]			
2851	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 3. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/	
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	2001	

	[Special 3: Bias: BW]				
2852	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in black-and-white mode.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 30/ C3d: 38 / 1 - µA / step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA /step]		

	[Special 3: Bias: FC]			
2857	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in full color mode. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 40/ C3d: 50 / 1 - µA /step]	

002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 45/ C3d : 55 / 1 - µA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA /step]

	[Special 3: Paper Size Correction]				
2861	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each pap size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
014	Paper Transfer:: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
017	Paper Transfer:: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		
018	Paper Transfer:: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		

	[Special 3: Lead. Edge Correction] Special 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
0.071	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2871	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	◆ Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be c	ıdjusted wi	th SP2872.	
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		
2871	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2851 is multiplied by these SP values. • Note • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2872.			
005		*ENG		
003	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	EING		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Special 3: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]				
2872	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Page	*ENG			

	[Special 3: Trail. Edge Correction] Special 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
0.70	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2873	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	₩ Note				
The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2874.					
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1-400/100/59//]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Page	*ENG			

	[Special 3: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge]			
2874	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1 st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Page	*ENG		

2880	[Special 3: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 32 / 1 /step]

003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 40 / 11 / 1 / to m]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

	[Dev Rvs Time] Development Roller Reverse Time				
2905	Specified the time of the development roller reverse rotation after the development unit has stopped. The reverse rotation of the development roller is used for removing dust from the development roller.				
001	К	*ENG			
002	М	*ENG	[0+, 200 / 90 / 10 / +]		
003	С	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 80 / 10 msec/step]		
004	Υ	*ENG			
	[Dev Rvs Threshold Counter]				
005	Specified the threshold distance for the development roller reverse mode. This SP refers to the counters for SP2905-006 to -009.				
	All	*ENG	[0 to 400000 / 4000 / 10 mm/step]		
	[Dev Rvs Counter]				
006	К	*ENG			
007	М	*ENG	[0.4-00000000 / /1/.		
800	С	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / - / 1 mm/step]		
009	Υ	*ENG			

	[Acs Setting (FC to Bk)]		
2907	SP moves the image transfer be	elt away from mber of she color mod	
001	Continuous Bk Pages	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]

2920	[Trans Mot Control]		
	0: Encorder 1 :FG	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
001	Selects the speed control mode for the ITB. If SC443 occurs and machine does not recover, change this setting to "1".		
	SC443-00 Count	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step]
002	Displays the number of the IT	B encodre er	ror. SC443 is displayed if this counter counts to

	[SecondaryFB: Threshold] Paper Transfer Roller Feed-back: Threshold Adjustment		
2930	Adjusts the threshold between high resistance (division 1) and low resistance (division 2) at the paper transfer roller. This SP affects SP2931 to SP2939.		
001	Voltage	*ENG	[0 to 7000 / 6000 / 10 –V/step]

	2960	[Process Interval]		
(001	Additional Time	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
	001	Adjusts the additional time for e	justs the additional time for ending the machine's process.	

2970	[Cleaning After JOB]		
001	No Refresh	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 33 / 1 /step] 0: No cleaning
	Specifies the threshold sheets for refresh mode.	or the cleanin	g of the paper transfer roller without the

000	Defreeb	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step]	
002	Refresh		0: No cleaning, 1: Cleaning	
2971	T1 Non Image Area ON Timing			
001	Standard Speed	*ENG	[-300 to 260 / C3c: 10 / 10 msec/step] [-240 to 240 / C3d: 30 / 10 msec/step]	
	Adjusts the timing for the non-in	mage area b	ias of the image transfer roller.	
002	Medium Speed	*ENG	[-400 to 290 / 0 / 10 msec/step]	
003	Low Speed	*ENG	[-790 to 410 / 0 / 10 msec/step]	
2972	B/W Image Request Timing			
001	Standard Speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 msec/step]	
002	Medium Speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 msec/step]	
003	Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 msec/step]	
2973	Forced Process Down Threshol	d		
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 10 page/step]	
2974	OPC PreCharge Time Control			
001	Standard Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1250 / 197 / 1 msec/step]	
002	Medium Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1500 / 146 / 1 msec/step]	
003	Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 2600 / 0 / 1 msec/step]	
2980	Continuous Job Page			
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 100 / 10 page/step]	
002	-	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 30 / 10 sec/step]	
003	-	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 30 / 10 sec/step]	
2990	Print Duty Control			

001	Duty Control State	*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / 1 /step] 0: No limit, 1: Limit
002	Exec Interval: Duty Control	*ENG	[60 to 3600 / 300 / 10 min./step]
003	Duty Control Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
004	Forced CPM Down Thresh: No Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
005	Drum Stop Time: No Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 1500 / 500 / 10 msec/step]
006	ITB Stop Time: No Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 1500 / 500 / 10 msec/step]
007	Forced CPM Down Thresh: Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 1 / 1 page/step]
008	Drum Stop Time: Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 20000 / 7500 / 10 msec/step]
009	ITB Stop Time: Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 20000 / 7500 / 10 msec/step]
010	Duty Control: Start Time	*ENG	Displays the time of the duty control execution.
011	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	Sets the threshold of the duty control execution temperature. [20 to 70 / 39.8 / 0.1/step]
012	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	Sets the threshold of the duty control cancellation temperature. [0.1 to 20 / 1 / 0.1/step]
013	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	Turns duty control off or on. 0: OFF 1: ON

5

Main SP Tables-3

SP3-XXX (Process)

3011 [Process Cont. Manual Execution]			
001	Normal	-	Executes the normal process control manually (potential control). Check the result with SP3-325-001 and 3-012-001 after executing this SP.
002	Density Adjustment	-	Executes the toner density adjustment manually.
003	Pre-ACC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done before ACC. The type of process control is selected with SP3-041-004.
004	Full MUSIC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) twice.
005	Normal MUSIC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) once.

	[Process Cont. Check Result] Process Control Self-check Result
	Displays the result of the latest process control self-check.
	All colors are displayed. The results are displayed in the order "Y C M K"
3012	e.g., 11 (Y) 99 (C) 11 (M) 11 (K): The self-check for Cyan failed but the others were successful.
	See the "Error Condition Tables" in the "Appendix: Process Control Error Conditions" section for details.

001	History: Latest	*ENG		
002	Result: Latest 1	*ENG		
003	Result: Latest 2	*ENG		
004	Result: Latest 3	*ENG		
005	Result: Latest 4	*ENG	[1111 to 99999999 / - / 1/step]	
006	Result: Latest 5	*ENG	[
007	Result: Latest 6	*ENG		
008	Result: Latest 7	*ENG		
009	Result: Latest 8	*ENG		
010	Result: Latest 9	*ENG		

3013	[T Sensor Initial Set: Exe] Developer Initialization Setting				
001	Execution: ALL	-			
002	Execution: COL	-			
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the developer initialization for each		
004	Execution: M	-	color.		
005	Execution: C	-			
006	Execution: Y	-			

3014	[T Sensor Initial Set:Exe] Developer Initialization Result: Display				
001	Display: YCMK	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step] 1: Success, 2 to 9: Failure		
	Displays the developer initialization result. See section "Developer Initialization Result" in the "Appendix: Process Control Error Conditions" section for details on the meaning of each code.				
	All colors are displayed. Values are displayed in the order Y C M Bk.				
	e.g., 1 (Y) 2 (C) 1 (M) 1 (Bk): Initialization of Cyan failed but the others succeeded.				

3015	[Forced Toner Supply: Execute] Forced Toner Supply ([Color])					
001	Execution: ALL	-				
002	Execution: COL	-				
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the manual toner supply to the			
004	Execution: M	-	development unit.			
005	Execution: C	-				
006	Execution: Y	-				

[Forced Toner Supply: Setting]						
3010	Specifies the manual toner supply time for each color.					
001	Supply Time: Bk	*ENG				
002	Supply Time: M	*ENG	[020 / 4 / 1 /]			
003	Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 4 / 1 sec/step]			
004	Supply Time: Y	*ENG				

3041	[Process Control Type]					
001	Voltage Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (Use the fixed values for the charge DC bias and development DC bias set with SP2-005 and SP2-229.) 1: CONTROL			
	Enables or disables potential control.					
002	LD Power Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (at the value in SP2221-xxx) 1: CONTROL (adjusted by process control)			
	Selects the LD power control mode.					

003	AutoControl Prohibition Set	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Permit, 1: Forbid			
	Enables or disables the automatic process control prohibition.					
004	Pre-ACC Process Control Selects the process control r	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step] 0: Not Executed 1: Process Control 2: TC Control (TD Adjustment) 3: Not used			
	ociceis ine process connorr		s done belote //ee.			
005	Pattern Calculation Method	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step] 0: FIXED 1: INITIALIZED 2: CALCULATED			
	Selects the process control method.					

3043	[TD Adjustment Mode]				
	Repeat Number: Power ON *ENG [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]				
001	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at por 0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number, 4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode) 5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, consumed only when the toner density is too dark.) 6 to 9: Disabled				
	Repeat Number: Initialization	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
002	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at the developer initialization. O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number.				

	Repeat Number: Non-use	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]				
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment in stand by mode.						
003	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,						
000	4: Repeat three times (No consumption m	ode)					
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied o consumed only when the toner density is t	•	toner density is too low, and toner is				
	6 to 9: Disabled						
	Repeat Number: ACC	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]				
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats	of the toner	density adjustment at ACC.				
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,						
004	4: Repeat three times (No consumption m	ode)					
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)						
	6 to 9: Disabled						
005	Repeat Number: Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]				
003	Not used						
	Repeat Number: Job End	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]				
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats	of the toner	density adjustment at job end.				
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,	s of the toner	density adjustment at job end.				
006	·		density adjustment at job end.				
006	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,	ode) nly when the					
006	O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number, 4: Repeat three times (No consumption m 5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied o	ode) nly when the					
006	O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number, 4: Repeat three times (No consumption m 5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied o consumed only when the toner density is t	ode) nly when the					
006	O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number, 4: Repeat three times (No consumption m 5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied o consumed only when the toner density is t 6 to 9: Disabled	ode) nly when the too dark.) *ENG	toner density is too low, and toner is [0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]				
	O: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number, 4: Repeat three times (No consumption m 5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied o consumed only when the toner density is t 6 to 9: Disabled Repeat: Interrupt Specifies the maximum number of repeats	ode) nly when the too dark.) *ENG	toner density is too low, and toner is [0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]				

	Consumption pattern: Bk		*ENC	3	[0 to	255 / 5 / 1 time/step]
009	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the black toner density when toner density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.					
	Consumption pattern: M		*ENC	9	[0 to 2	255 / 5 / 1 time/step]
010	Specifies the belt mark generating density is detected to be low at t	-		-	-	enta toner density when ton
	Consumption pattern: C	*ENG	[0 to	25.	5 / 5 /	' 1 time/step]
011	Specifies the belt mark generating time for density is detected to be low at the toner		for checking the cyan toner density when toner er density adjustment.			
	Consumption pattern: Y	*ENG	[0 to	25.	5 / 5 /	' 1 time/step]
012	Specifies the belt mark generating time for a density is detected to be low at the toner de			-	-	w toner density when toner
010	T1 Bias: Bk	*ENG	[0 to	80	/ C3c	: 30, C3d : 37 / 1 µA/step
013	Adjusts the image transfer belt bi	as for Bla	ıck.			
014	T2 Bias: M	*ENG [0			/ C3c	: 33, C3d: 41 / 1 µA/step
014	Adjusts the image transfer belt bi	as for Mo	agenta.			
015	T3 Bias: C	*ENG [0 to 80 / C3c : 30 , C3d : 37 / 1 μA/step]				
015	Adjusts the image transfer belt bi	as for Cy	an.			
017	T4 Bias: Y	*ENG	[0 to	80	/ C3c	: 38, C3d: 47 / 1 µA/step
016	Adjusts the image transfer belt bi	as for Yel	llow.			
017	Developer Mixing Time	*ENG	[0 to	25	0 / 10	/ 1 sec/step]
017	Specifies the developer mixing ti	me at the	toner d	ensit	y adjus	tment.
	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: Bk			* [ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]
0.1.0	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.					
018	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-001) exceed the target values (SP3611-005) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).					

	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: M *ENG [0 to 15 / 15 / 1 / step]							
	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.							
In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged values (SP3611-002) exceed the target values thresholds (SP3239-009).								
	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: C	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]					
000	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.							
020	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-003) exceed the target values (SP3611-007) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).							
	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: Y	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]					
	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.							
021	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged values (SP3611-004) exceed the target values (Stresholds (SP3239-009).		, ,					

3044	[Toner Supply Type]					
3044	Selects the toner supply me	er supply method type.				
001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 4 / 1/step] Alphanumeric			
002	М	*ENG	0: FIXED (with the supply rates stored with SP 3401)			
003	С	*ENG	1: PID (Vtref_Fixed)			
		4	2: PID (Vtref_Control)			
004	Y	*ENG	3: Not used 4:MBD (Vtref_Control)			

3045	[Toner End Detection: Set]				
3043	Enables/disables the toner alert display on the LCD.				
001	ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Detect, 1: Not Detect		

	[Toner End Recovery]					
3102	Adjusts the number of times toner supply is attempted for each color when the TD set continues to detect toner end during toner recovery.					
001	Repeat: Bk	*ENG				
002	Repeat: M	*ENG	[14-20 / 5 / 1 5 /]			
003	Repeat: C	*ENG	[1 to 20 / 5 / 1 time/step]			
004	Repeat: Y	*ENG				

3131	[TE Count m: Display]					
3131	Display the number of toner end detections for each color.					
001	Bk	*ENG				
002	М	*ENG	[0.4-00 / /1.5/.4]			
003	С	*ENG	[0 to 99 / - / 1 time/step]			
004	Υ	*ENG				

2201	[TD Sensor: Vt Display]		
Display the current voltage of the TD sensor for each color.		or for each color.	
001	Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	Current: M	*ENG	[0.5.5.7.7.001.V/4]
003	Current: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
004	Current: Y	*ENG	

	[Vt Shift: Display/Set]				
3211	Adjusts the Vt correction value for each line speed. Thick 1: 154 mm/sec, Thick 2&Fine: 77 mm/sec				
001	Thick 1 Shift: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.18, C3d: 0.38 / 0.01 V/step]		

002	Thick 1 Shift: M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.18, C3d: 0.36 / 0.01 V/step]
003	Thick 1 Shift: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.17 C3d: 0.34 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Thick 1 Shift: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.19 C3d: 0.35 / 0.01 V/step]
005	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.46, C3d:0.64 / 0.01 V/step]
006	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.44, C3d: 0.61 / 0.01 V/step]
007	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.43, C3d: 0.6 / 0.01 V/step]
008	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.48, C3d: 0.66 / 0.01 V/step]
009	Mid TCShift: Bk	*ENG	
010	Mid TCShift: M	*ENG	[0.5], 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 / /]
011	Mid TCShift: C	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
012	Mid TCShift: Y	*ENG	
013	Low TCShift: Bk	*ENG	
014	Low TCShift: M	*ENG	[0.5], 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 / /
015	Low TCShift: C	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
016	Low TCShift: Y	*ENG	

2001	[Vtcnt: Display/Set]	
3221	Displays or adjusts the current Vtcnt value for each color.	

001	Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	Current: M	*ENG	[0.5 5 / 2.04 / 0.01 \/ /.to]
003	Current: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3.86 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Current: Y	*ENG	
005-008	Displays or adjusts the Vtcnt value for each color at developer initialization. DFU		
005	Initial: Bk	*ENG	
006	Initial: M	*ENG	[0.5 5 / 2.04 / 0.01 \/ /.to]
007	Initial: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3.86 / 0.01 V/step]
008	Initial: Y	*ENG	

3222	[Vtref: Display/Set]		
Displays or adjusts the current		t Vtref valu	e for each color.
001	Current: Bk	*ENG	
002	Current: M	*ENG	[055/2/001//]
003	Current: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 3 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Current: Y	*ENG	
005-008	Displays or adjusts the Vtref value for each color at developer initialization. DFU		
005	Initial: Bk	*ENG	
006	Initial: M	*ENG	[0.4-5.5./ /0.01.\//.tem]
007	Initial: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
008	Initial: Y	*ENG	
009-012	Displays and adjusts Vtref cor	rection by	pixel coverage for each color. DFU
009	Pixel Correction: Bk	*ENG	
010	Pixel Correction: M	*ENG	[54-55/ /001 \//+1
011	Pixel Correction: C	*ENG	[-5 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
012	Pixel Correction: Y	*ENG	

3239	[Vtref Correction: Setting]			
Adjusts the parameter for Vtref correction at the process control.			at the process control.	
001	(+)Consumption: Bk	*ENG		
002	(+)Consumption: M	*ENG		
003	(+)Consumption: C	*ENG		
004	(+)Consumption: Y	*ENG	[0+-1/004/001\//++1	
005	(-)Consumption: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.04 / 0.01 V/step]	
006	(-)Consumption: M	*ENG		
007	(-)Consumption: C	*ENG		
800	(-)Consumption: Y	*ENG		
009-012	Threshold for development go	amma rank.		
009	P Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.2 / 0.1 /step]	
010	P Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.05 / 0.1 /step]	
011	P Rank 3 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.05 / 0.1 /step]	
012	P Rank 4 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.2 / 0.1 /step]	
013-014	Threshold for image density r	ank on the im	nage transfer belt.	
013	T Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[-1 to 0 / -0.2 / 0.01 V/step]	
014	T Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01 V/step]	
021-028	Sets the correction coefficient	of the Vtref o	correction.	
021	Correction Coefficient 1: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]	
022	Correction Coefficient 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]	
023	Correction Coefficient 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]	
024	Correction Coefficient 1: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]	
025	Correction Coefficient 2: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]	
026	Correction Coefficient 2: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]	
027	Correction Coefficient 2: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]	

028 Correction Coefficient 2: Y *ENG [0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]

3241	[Background Potential Setting]		
001	Coefficient: Bk	*ENG	These are parameters for calculating the charge
002	Coefficient: M	*ENG	bias referring to the development bias at process control.
003	Coefficient: C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Coefficient: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x these vales) + SP3-241-005 to -008
005	Offset: Bk	*ENG	These are additional values for calculating the
006	Offset: M	*ENG	charge bias referring to the development bias at process control.
007	Offset: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 140 / 1 V/step]
008	Offset: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x SP3-241-001 to -004) + these values

3242	[LD Power Setting]		
3242	Adjusts the coefficient for LD power control value at the process control.		
001	StdSpd:Coefficient: Bk	*ENG	
002	StdSpd:Coefficient: M	*ENG	[1000+-1000 / 104 / 1 /++]
003	StdSpd:Coefficient: C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 124 / 1 /step]
004	StdSpd:Coefficient: Y	*ENG	
005	StdSpd:Offset: Bk	*ENG	
006	StdSpd:Offset: M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 4 / 1 /step]
007	StdSpd:Offset: C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 4 / 1 / step]
800	StdSpd:Offset: Y	*ENG	
009	MidSpd:coef:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 118 / 1 /step]
010	MidSpd:Coef:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 117 / 1 /step]
011	MidSpd:Coef:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 79 / 1 /step]
012	MidSpd:Coef:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 92 / 1 /step]

013	MidSpd:offset:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 47 / 1 /step]
014	MidSpd:offset:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 41 / 1 /step]
015	MidSpd:offset:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 72 / 1 /step]
016	MidSpd:offset:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 59 / 1 /step]
017	LowSpd:Coef:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 98 / 1 /step]
018	LowSpd:Coef:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 104 / 1 /step]
019	LowSpd:Coef:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 78 / 1 /step]
020	LowSpd:Coef:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 84 / 1 /step]
021	LowSpd:offset:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 59 / 1 /step]
022	LowSpd:offset:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 45 / 1 /step]
023	LowSpd:offset:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 69 / 1 /step]
024	LowSpd:offset:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 65 / 1 /step]

2051	[Coverage]				
3251	These (-001 to -016) are coefficients for SP3-222-009 to -012.				
001	Latest Pixel: Bk	*ENG			
002	Latest Pixel: M	*ENG	Displays the latest coverage for each color.		
003	Latest Pixel: C	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 cm ² /step]		
004	Latest Pixel: Y	*ENG			
005-008	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-017.				
005	Average S: Bk	*ENG			
006	Average S: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / /0.01 % /stan]		
007	Average S: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]		
008	Average S: Y	*ENG			

000 010	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction.				
009-012	"Average M" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-018.			er of developed pages does not reach the	
009	Average M: Bk	*E1	٧G		
010	Average M: M	* E1	٧G	[0.+	a 100 / /0.01 % /stanl
011	Average M: C	* E1	٧G	[0]	o 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]
012	Average M: Y	* E1	٧G		
	Displays the average co	overa	ge of e	each	color for the Vtref correction.
013-016	"Average L" is defined number specified with S				of developed pages does not reach the
013	Average L: Bk	* E1	٧G		
014	Average L: M	* E1	٧G	[0.4	a 100 / /0.01 % /ataml
015	Average L: C	* E1	*ENG		[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]
016	Average L: Y	*ENG			
017-019	Adjusts the threshold fo	old for SP3-251-00			ro -016.
017	Total Page Setting: S	*E		1G	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
018	Total Page Setting: M		*EN	1G	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
019	Total Page Setting: L		*EN	۱G	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]
020-023	Adjusts the threshold fo	r SP3-	251-0)24 t	ro -027.
020	Total Page Setting: S2		*EN	1G	[1 to 100 / 40 / 1 sheet/step]
021	Total Page Setting: M2		*EN	1G	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
022	Total Page Setting: L2		*EN	۱G	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]
024-027	Displays the latest cove	the latest coverage ratio for		or ea	ch color.
024	Latest Coverage: Bk		*EN	1G	
025	Latest Coverage: M		*EN	1G	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]
026	Latest Coverage: C		*EN	1G	[[0 100 / - / 0.01 /6/siep]
027	Latest Coverage: Y		*EN	1G	

028	Displays the threshold of wh	nether to perf	orm developer churning or not.
028	DevMix Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %/step]

3311	[ID Sensor DetectValue: Vofset]			
3311	Displays the ID sensor (regula	ar) offset volta	age for Vsg adjustments.	
001	Voffset reg: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
002	Voffset reg: M	*ENG		
003	Voffset reg: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
004	Voffset reg: Y	*ENG		
005-007	Displays the ID sensor (diffusion) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.		tage for Vsg adjustments.	
005	Voffset dif: M	*ENG		
006	Voffset dif: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
007	Voffset dif: Y	*ENG		
008-010	Displays the ID sensor offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.		sg adjustments.	
008	Voffset TM (Front)	*ENG		
009	Voffset TM (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
010	Voffset TM (Rear)	*ENG		

3321	[Vsg Adjustment: Execution]		
010	P/TM Sensor All	-	Execute the ID sensor initialization setting for all sensors

3322	[Vsg Adjustment Result: Vsg]
3322	Displays the result value of the Vsg adjustment for each sensor.

001	Vsg reg: Bk	*ENG	
002	Vsg reg: M	*ENG	
003	Vsg reg: C	*ENG	
004	Vsg reg: Y	*ENG	
005	Vsg dif: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
006	Vsg dif: C	*ENG	[0 10 3.3 / - / 0.01 V/siep]
007	Vsg dif: Y	*ENG	
800	Vsg TM (Front)	*ENG	
009	Vsg TM (Center)	*ENG	
010	Vsg TM (Rear)	*ENG	

	[Vsg Adjustment Result]			
3325	Displays the result of the Vsg adjustment. The displayed numbers mean the result of each sensor (sensor for Front, sensor for Bk, sensor for Cyan, sensor for Center, sensor for Magenta, sensor for Yellow and sensor for Rear).			
001	Latest	*ENG		
002	Result: Latest 1	*ENG		
003	Result: Latest 2	*ENG		
004	Result: Latest 3	*ENG	[111 to 999 / - / 1 /step]	
005	Result: Latest 4	*ENG	9: Unexpected error	
006	Result: Latest 5	*ENG	Offset voltage error State	
007	Result: Latest 6	*ENG	1: O.K	
800	Result: Latest 7	*ENG		
009	Result: Latest 8	*ENG		
010	Result: Latest 9	*ENG		

3401	[Fixed Supply Mode]			
3401	Adjusts the toner supply rate in the fixed toner supply mode.			
001	Fixed Rate: Bk	*ENG		
002	Fixed Rate: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 %/step]	
003	Fixed Rate: C	*ENG	These SPs are used only when SP3-044 is set to "1".	
004	Fixed Rate: Y	*ENG		

2.41.1	[Toner Supply Rate: Display]				
3411	Displays the current toner supp	ly rate.			
001	Latest: Bk	*ENG			
002	Latest: M	*ENG	[0100 / /1.9/ /]		
003	Latest: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 1 %/step]		
004	Latest: Y	*ENG			

3421	[Toner Supply Range]		
001	Upper Limit: Bk	*ENG	
002	Upper Limit: M	*ENG	Adjusts the toner supply rate during printing.
003	Upper Limit: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
004	Upper Limit: Y	*ENG	
005	Minimum Supply Time: Bk	*ENG	
006	Minimum Supply Time: M	*ENG	Adjusts the minimum toner supply time.
007	Minimum Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 msec/step]
008	Minimum Supply Time: Y	*ENG	

3501	[Process Control Target M/A]
	Adjusts the target M/A.

001	Maximum M/A: Bk	*ENG	
002	Maximum M/A: M	*ENG	[0.5.1./0.4./0.001/2/.51
003	Maximum M/A: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.4 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]
004	Maximum M/A: Y	*ENG	

3510	[ImageQuality Adj. Counter:Disp]			
3310	Displays the total page counter for each adjustment mode.			
001	Potential Control: BW	*ENG		
002	Potential Control: FC	*ENG		
003	Power ON: BW	*ENG		
004	Power ON: FC	*ENG		
005	MUSIC: BW	*ENG	[0.4-2000 / /1/]	
006	MUSIC: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]	
007	Vsg Adj.	*ENG		
008	Charge AC Control	*ENG		
009	MUSIC: Power ON: BW	*ENG		
010	MUSIC: Power ON: FC	*ENG		

3511	[Execution Interval: Setting]					
3311	Adjusts the threshold for each adjustment mode.					
001	Job End: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]			
002	Job End: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 100 / 1 page/step]			
003	Interrupt: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]			
004	Interrupt: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]			
005	Initial: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]			
006	Initial: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 100 / 1 page/step]			

007	Vsg Adj. Counter	*ENG	[0.45, 2000 / 0 / 1 mmm / 45m]
008	Charge AC Control Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
	·		[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step]
019	Environmental Correction	*ENG	0: Not Correct (OFF) 1: Correct (ON)
			[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step]
020	Gamma Correction	*ENG	0: Not Correct (OFF)
			1: Correct (ON)
			[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step]
021	Non-use Time Correction	*ENG	0: Not Correct (OFF)
			1: Correct (ON)
022	Correction Coef 1: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01 page/step]
023	Correction Coef 2: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
024	Correction Coef 1: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
025	Correction Coef 2: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
026	Cor Coef 1: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
027	Cor Coef 2: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
028	Cor Coef 1: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.01/step]
029	Cor Coef 2: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
030	Max. Number Cor Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 5 / 1/step]
031	Max. Number Correction Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1/step]

2510	[Image Quality Adj.: Interval]			
Adjusts the timing for execution of process control and line position adjustment				
001	During Job	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 page/step]	
002	During Stand-by	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 minute/step]	

[PCU Motor Stop Time: Bk]				
3513	Displays the last time that the PCDU motors stopped. These are used for process control execution timing.			
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / - / 1/step]	
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / - / 1/step]	
003	Date	*ENG	[1 to 31 / - / 1/step]	
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / - / 1/step]	
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / - / 1/step]	

	[Environmental Display: Job End]				
3514	Displays the environmental conditions for the last job. These are used for process control execution timing.				
001	Temperature	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / - / 0.1°C/step]		
002	Relative Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1%RH/step]		
003	Absolute Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1 g/m ³ /step]		
004	AIT Temperature	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / - / 0.1 deg/step]		

	[Execution Interval: Display]			
3515	Displays the current interval for process control execution. When the machine calculates the timing for process control, it uses a number of conditions. These are the results after considering all the conditions.			
001	Job End: Pot Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]	
002	Job End: Pot Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]	
003	Interrupt: Pot Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]	
004	Interrupt: Pot Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]	

	[Blade damage prevention mode]				
3517	Adjusts the threshold temperature for preventing the cleaning blade in the transfer belt cleaning unit from being damaged. If the temperature is above this value, toner is applied to the transfer belt at set intervals during the job to prevent the blade from flipping over.				
001	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 40 / 1°C/step]		

3519	[Toner End Prohibition Setting]				
3319	Enables or disables each adjustment at toner near end.				
001	Process Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]		
002	MUSIC	*ENG	0: Permit (adjustment is done even toner near end condition)		
003	TC Adj.	*ENG	Forbid (adjustment is not done at toner near end condition)		

3520	[ITB Idling Number]				
3320	Specifies the number of the ITB idling rotation for each condition.				
001	Temperature: H	*ENG			
002	Temperature: M	*ENG	[0 2 / 0 / 1		
003	Temperature: L	*ENG	[0 or 3 / 0 / 1 revolution/step]		
004	Temperature: L: Power ON	*ENG			

	[Temperature Threshold]			
3521	Specifies the threshold temperature for each condition. These settings affect the conditions of SP3-520.			
	t1: Threshold between L (low temp.) and M (medium temp.)			
	t2: Threshold between M (medium temp.) and H (high temps)			
001	Threshold: t2	*ENG	[20 or 30 / 25 / 1 deg/step]	
002	Threshold: t1	*ENG	[0 or 15 / 15 / 1 deg/step]	

	[Initial Process Control Set]				
0.500	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at power on.				
3522	When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at power on is executed.				
002	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]		
003	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1°C/step]		
004	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]		
005	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]		
006	AIT Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 25 / 1°C/step]		
007	Vtref Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 20 / 1°C/step]		
	[Rapi_timer]				
100	Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 30 / 1 sec/step]		
	Adjusts the time-out time for the Rapi timer.				

	[Non-use Time Process Control Set]			
3531	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at stand-by. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at stand-by is executed.			
001	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]	
002	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1°C/step]	
003	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]	
004	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]	
005	Maximum Execution Number	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum execution time for the process control at stand-by. [0 to 99 / 10 / 1 time/step]	

3611	[Development Gamma: Display/Set]
------	----------------------------------

001	Bk (Current)	*ENG	
002	M (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for each color.
003	C (Current)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
004	Y (Current)	*ENG	
005	Bk (Target Display)	*ENG	
006	M (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for each color.
007	C (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
008	Y (Target Display)	*ENG	
009	Bk (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
010	M (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	Displays the standard target development gamma for each color.
011	C (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.8 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
012	Y (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
013	Environmental Correction	*ENG	Turns on or off the environmental correction for target development gamma. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Correct, 1: Correct
014	K (Max Correction)	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum correction value for
015	M (Max Correction)	*ENG	each color. These SPs are effective only
016	C (Max Correction)	*ENG	when the setting of SP3-611-013 is set to "1".
017	Y (Max Correction)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.15 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kv/ step]
018	K (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum humidity correction
019	M (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	value for each color. These SPs are effective only when the setting of SP3-611-013 is set
020	C (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	to "1".
021	Y (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	[1 to 99 / 20 / 1 g/m ³ /step]
022	K (Min Correction)	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kv/ step]

2410	[Vk Display]		
Displays Vk for each color.			
001	Bk	*ENG	
002	М	*ENG	[200+200//11//+]
003	С	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / - / 1 V/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

	[Development DC Control: Disp]				
3621	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2 & FINE: Low speed				
Displays the development DC bias adjusted with the process control for earl and color.		l with the process control for each line speed			
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG			
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0.1- 900 / /1 \//]		
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / - / 1 -V/step]		
004	Plain: Y	*ENG			
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG			
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0.1- 900 / /1 \//]		
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / - / 1 -V/step]		
800	Thick 1: Y	*ENG			
009	Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*ENG			
010	Thick 2 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0.1-900 / /1 ////]		
011	Thick 2 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / - / 1 -V/step]		
012	Thick 2 & FINE: Y	*ENG			

	[Charge DC Control: Display] Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2 & FINE: Low speed	
3631	Displays the charge DC voltage adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.	

001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0+-2000 / /1 //1
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 -V/step]
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	
005	Thick 1 & FINE: Bk	*ENG	
006	Thick 1 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0+-2000 / /1 //]
007	Thick 1 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 -V/step]
008	Thick 1& FINE: Y	*ENG	
009	Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*ENG	
010	Thick 2 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0+-2000 / /1 //]
011	Thick 2 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 -V/step]
012	Thick 2 & FINE: Y	*ENG	

3641	[Charge AC Control: Display] Plain: High speed Displays the charge AC voltage adjusted with the process control for each color.		
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0. 2 / /001]
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / - / 0.01 kV/step]
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	

	[LD Power Control: Display]
3651	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2 & FINE: Low speed
	Displays the LD power adjusted for each environment.

001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0.1-200 / /1.9//]
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / - / 1 %/step]
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0.1-200 / /1%/]
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / - / 1 %/step]
800	Thick 1: Y	*ENG	
009	Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*ENG	
010	Thick 2 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0.1-200 / /1%/]
011	Thick 2 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / - / 1 %/step]
012	Thick 2 & FINE: Y	*ENG	

3710	[HST Concentration Control: Set] TD Sensor: Toner Concentration Control Setting		
Selects the toner concentration control method by HST memory, which is i			by HST memory, which is in the TD sensor.
001	Control Method: Selection	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Use, 1: Use

3711	[HST Concentration Control: Bk]		
3/11	Displays the factory settings of the black PCDU.		DU.
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0+055 / /001 \//+1
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]

008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 to 055 / /1 V/stow]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]

2710	[HST Concentration Control: M]				
3712	Displays the factory settings of the magenta PCDU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0. 0.55 / /0.01 \//.]		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
800	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 255 / /1 ///]		
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]		
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]		
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]		

2712	[HST Concentration Control: C] Displays the factory settings of the cyan PCDU.			
3/13				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]	
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]	
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0.4- 2.55 / /0.01 \//stan]	
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]	
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]	
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]	
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]	
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[O to 233 / - / 1 v / step]	
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]	
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]	
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]	
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]	

3714	[HST Concentration Control: Y]				
3714	Displays the factory settings of the yellow PCDU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0+-2.55 / /0.01 \//1		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		

007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
800	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 to 055 / /1 V/stow]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]

	[Waste Toner Full Detection]				
3800	Displays/ adjusts the toner collection bottle detection settings. These SPs are used for NRS.				
001	Condition	*CTL	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step]		
002	Detection Times	*CTL	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 /step]		
003	Print Page After Near Full	*CTL	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]		
004	Pixel Count After Near Full	*CTL	[0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 cm ² /step]		
005	Pixel Count After Replacement	*CTL	Displays the pixel counter after replacement of toner collection bottle. [0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 cm²/step]		
008	Coefficient	*ENG	[0.1 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.1 /step]		
011	Notice Setting	*ENG	Enables or disables the calling for @Remote. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] O: Enable @Remote calling 1: Disable @Remote calling		
	NOTE:				
	If the toner collection bottle has been replaced before the machine detects used toner				

If the toner collection bottle has been replaced before the machine detects used toner near full when this setting is set to "0", the machine cannot detect toner collection bottle near full. In that case, set SP3-902-017 to "1".

		Day Threshold: Toner Collection bottle:NF	*ENG	[1 to 30 / 5 / 1 day/step]
Sets the threshold days for the near-full display. The near-full of the toner collection is displayed after the toner collection full sensor has detected the actuator in the collection bottle.				
	013	Total:Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	Displays the total amount of the used toner. [0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1]
	014	Mechanism Full Detection Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the full detection for the toner collection bottle.

3900	[Waste Toner New Detection]			
3900	Turns toner collection bottle full detection on or off.			
001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	

3901	[New PCU Detection]				
3901	Turns new PCDU detection on or off.				
001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON		

[Manual New Unit Set]						
	3902	Turns the new unit detection flag for each PM unit on or off. The use of these counters is explained in the PM section and in the relevant parts of sec 3 (Replacement and Adjustment).				
	001	Development Unit: Bk	*ENG			
	002	Development Unit: Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
	003	Development Unit: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON		
	004	Development Unit: M	*ENG			

005	Developer: Bk	*ENG	
006	Developer: Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
007	Developer: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
008	Developer: M	*ENG	
009	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
010	PCU: Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
011	PCU: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
012	PCU: M	*ENG	
013	Image Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
014	Fusing Unit	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
015	Cleaning Unit	*ENG	Do not use 3902-013 if you only change the cleaning unit.
016	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	3902-015: This is for the image transfer belt
017	Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	cleaning unit.
018	Fusing Roller (Heating Roller)	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
			0: OFF, 1: ON
019	Pressure Roller	*ENG	"Fusing Roller" is designated as "Heating Roller" in this manual.
020	Pump Unit: Bk	*ENG	
021	Pump Unit: M	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
022	Pump Unit: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
023	Pump Unit: Y	*ENG	
			,

5

Main SP Tables-4

SP4-XXX (Scanner)

400	00	[Sub Scan Mag.Adjustment]				
40	06	Adjusts the sub-scan magnification by changing the scanner motor speed.				
	001	-	*ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step] FA		

	[L-Edge Regist Adjustm		[L-Edge Regist Adjustment]		
	4010	Adjusts the leading edge regist direction.	ration by cl	on by changing the scanning start timing in the sub-scan	
	001	-	*ENG	[-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	

	[S-to-S Regist Adjustment]				
Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the scanning sta		anging the scanning start timing in the main scan			
001	-	*ENG	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA		

	[Scanner Erase Margin: Scale]		
4012	Sets the blank margin at each s	each side for erasing the original shadow caused by the gap the scale.	
001	Book: Leading Edge		[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA
002	Book: Trailing Edge	*ENG	
003	Book: Left		
004	Book: Right		
005	ADF: Leading Edge		
007	ADF: Right	*ENG	[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA
008	ADF: Left		

	[Scanner Free Run]				
4013	Performs the scanner free run with the exposure lamp on or off in the following mode. Full color mode / Full Size / A3 or DLT				
001	Lamp: OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
002	Lamp: ON		0: OFF, 1: ON		

4014	[Scan]		
4014	Execute the scanner free fun w	ith each	mode.
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Scanner free run with HP sensor check.
002	HP Detection Disable	-	Scanner free run without HP sensor check.

4020	[Dust Check]		
001	Dust Detect:On/Off	*ENG	Turns the ADF scan glass dust check on/ off. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
002	Dust Detect:Lvl	*ENG	Selects the detect level. [0 to 8 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: lowest detection level 8: highest detection level
003	Dust Reject:Lvl	*ENG	Selects the level of the sub scan line correction when using the ARDF. [0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Off 1: Weakest 2: Weak 3: Strong 4: Strongest
011	Dust Detect:On/Off:Rear	*ENG	Not used
012	Dust Detect:Lvl:Rear	*ENG	Not used

	[APS Operation Check]				
4301	Displays a code that represents the original size detected by the original sensors. "Input Check Table" in this section.)		ginal size detected by the original sensors. (See		
001	APS Operation Check	-	-		

4303	[APS Min. Size]		
4303	Specifies the result of the det	ection whe	en the outputs from the original sensors are all OFF.
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No Original 1: A5-Lengthwise (16K SEF if 4305 is set to 3)

4305	[8K/16K Detection]			
4303	This program enables the mo	e machine to automatically recognize the 8K/16K size.		
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Normal Detection (the machine detects A4/LT size as A4 or LT, depending on the paper size setting) 1: A4-Sideways LT-Lengthwise 2: LT-Sideways A4-Lengthwise 3: 8K 16K	

4308	[Scan Size Detection]		
001	Detection ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF 1: ON
	Turns on or off the CCD origi		etection. This detection is used only when an ode.

4309	[Scan Size Detect:Setting]
------	----------------------------

	Original Density Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 32 / 1 digit/step]	
001	Specifies the threshold between an original area and non-original area for the scan original size detection in book scanning mode.			
002	Detection Time	*ENG	[20 to 100 / 60 / 20 msec/step]	
002	Specifies the detection time for the scan original size detection in book scanning mode.			
003	Lamp ON:Delay Time	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 40 / 20 msec/step]	
003	Specifies the lamp on timing for the scan original size detection in book scanning mode.			
004	LED PWM Duty	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1/step]	
004	Sets the LED lamp intensity.			

	[Scan Size Detect Value]			
4310	Displays the detected value by CCD. Each detection point for paper size and color is displayed on the LCD.			
001	S1:R	*ENG		
002	\$1:G	*ENG		
003	S1:B	*ENG		
004	S2:R	*ENG		
005	\$2:G	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 digit/step]	
006	S2:B	*ENG		
007	S3:R	*ENG		
008	\$3:G	*ENG		
009	S3:B	*ENG		

	[Scanner Erase Margin]	*ENG			
4400	Set the Mask for Original.				
	These SPs set the area to be masked during platen (book) mode scanning.				

001	Book: Leading Edge	
002	Book: Trailing Edge	
003	Book: Left	
004	Book: Right	[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
005	ADF: Leading Edge	
007	ADF: Right	
800	ADF: Left	

4417	[IPU Test Pattern]				
4417	Selects the IPU test pattern.				
001	Test Pattern Selection	[0 to 24 / 0 / 1/step]			
	0: Scanned image 1: Gradation main scan A 2: Gradation main scan B 3: Gradation main scan C 4: Gradation main scan D 5: Gradation sub scan (1) 6: Grid pattern 7: Slant grid pattern 8: Gradation RGBCMYK 9: UCR pattern 10: Color patch 16 (1) 11: Color patch 64	13: Grid pattern CMYK 14: Color patch CMYK 15: Gray pattern (1) 16: Gray pattern (2) 17: Gray Pattern (3) 18: Shading pattern 19: Thin line pattern 20: Scanned + Grid pattern 21: Scanned + Gray scale 22: Scanned + Color patch 23: Scanned + Slant Grid C 24: Scanned + Slant Grid D			

4429	[Illegal Copy Output]		
001	Сору		
002	Scanner	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
003	Fax		

4450	[Scan Image Path Selection]		
001	Black Subtraction ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
001	Uses or does not use the black reduction image path.		
000	SH ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: ON, 1: OFF		
002	Uses or does not use the shading image path.		

4501	[ACC Target Den]				
4301	Selects the ACC result.				
001	Copy: K: Text	*ENG			
002	Copy: C: Text	*ENG			
003	Copy: M: Text	*ENG			
004	Copy: Y: Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]		
005	Copy: K: Photo	*ENG	10: Darkest density		
006	Copy: C: Photo	*ENG			
007	Copy: M: Photo	*ENG			
008	Copy: Y: Photo	*ENG			

4505	[ACC Cor:Bright]			
4303	Adjusts the offset correction for light areas of the ACC pattern.			
001	Text:K	*ENG		
002	Text:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]	
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-12010127 / 0 / 1 / siep]	
004	Text:Y	*ENG		
005	Photo:K	*ENG		
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]	
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-1201012/ 0 / 1 / siep]	
800	Photo:Y	*ENG		

4506	[ACC Cor:Dark]				
4300	Adjusts the offset correction for dark areas of the ACC pattern.				
001	Text:K	*ENG			
002	Text:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]		
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-126 to 127 / 0 / 1 / step]		
004	Text:Y	*ENG			
005	Photo:K	*ENG			
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[120 to 127 / 0 / 1 /]		
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]		
008	Photo:Y	*ENG			

	[Print Coverage]				
4540	s (RY, YR, YG, etc. x 4 Colors [R, G, B,				
001-004	RY Phase: Option/R/G/B				
005-008	YR Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG	Specifies the printer vector correction value. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
009-012	YG Phase: Option/R/G/B				
013-016	GY Phase: Option/R/G/B				
017-020	GC Phase: Option/R/G/B				
021-024	CG Phase: Option/R/G/B				
025-028	CB Phase: Option/R/G/B				
029-032	BC Phase: Option/R/G/B				
033-036	BM Phase: Option/R/G/B				
037-040	MB Phase: Option/R/G/B				
041-044	MR Phase: Option/R/G/B				
045-048	RM Phase: Option/R/G/B				

4600	[SBU Version Display]		
001	SBU ID	*ENG	Displays the ID of the SBU.
002	GASBU-N ID	*ENG	Displays the ID of the GASBU.
003	VSP5100 ID	*ENG	Displays t he ID of the VSP5100.

4602	[Scanner Memory Access]		
001	Scanner Memory Access	-	Enables the read and write check for the SBU registers.

4603	[AGC Execution]		
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Executes the AGC.
002	HP Detection Disable	-	DFU

4609	[Gray Balance Set: R]		
001	Book Scan	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / -46 / 1 digit/step]
002	DF Scan	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / -46 / 1 digit/step]

46	310	[Gray Balance Set: G]		
	001	Book Scan	*ENIC	[-384 to 255 / -20 / 1 digit/step]
	002	DF Scan	ENG	[-364 to 233 / -20 / 1 digit/step]

4611	[Gray Balance Set: B]		
001	Book Scan	*ENIC	[-384 to 255 / -28 / 1 digit/step]
002	DF Scan	ENG	[-304 to 233 / -20 / 1 digit/ step]

4623	[Black Level Adj. Display]				
4023	RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal				
001	Latest: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

002	Latest: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
-----	------------------	------	---

4624	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal		
001	Latest: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
002	Latest: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4625	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal			
001	Latest: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Latest: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

	4628	[Analog Gain Adjust]	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
1	4020	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.					
	001	Latest: R Color *ENG		[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4629	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
4029	Displays the gain valu	plifiers on the controller for Green.			
001	Latest: G Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4630	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
4030	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
001	Latest: B Color *ENG [0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]				

4631	[Digital Gain Adjust]					
4031	Displays the gain value	of the ampl	ifiers on the controller for Red.			
001	Latest: RE Color	*ENG	[0 - 1022 / 0 / 1 - 1::: 1 /]			
002	Latest: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

1632	[Digital Gain Adjust]				
1032	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.				
001	Latest: GE Color	*ENG	[0., 1002 / 0 / 1 / 1:4/]		
002	Latest: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4633	[Digital Gain Adjust]				
4033	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
001	Latest: BE Color	*ENG	[0 to 1002 / 0 / 1		
002	Latest: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4645	[Scan Adjust Error]		
001	White level	*ENG	[045525 / / 1 digit/]
002	Black level	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / - / 1 digit/step]

4647	[Scanner Hard Error]				
Displays the result of the SBU connection check.		ection check.			
001	Power-ON	*ENG	[0 to 35535 / - / 1 digit /step] 0: OK, Other: SBU connection check failure If the SBU connection check fails, SC144 occurs.		

4654	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal			
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4655	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal				
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4656		[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal				
0	001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
0	002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4658	[Analog Gain Adjust]					
4036	Displays the previous gain value of the	s the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				
001	Last Correct Value: R Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4659	[Analog Gain Adjust]					
Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.						
001	Last Correct Value: G Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4660	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
4000	Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
001	Last Correct Value: B Color *ENG [0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]				

4661	[Digital Gain Adjust] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal			
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color	*ENG	[0. 1000 / 0 / 1 1 1 1	
002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4662	[Digital Gain Adjust] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal		
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4663	[Digital Gain Adjust] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal			
001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG		
002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4673	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal			
001	Factory Setting: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]	
002	Factory Setting: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]	

4674	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal		
001	Factory Setting: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]
002	Factory Setting: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]

4675	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal			
001	Factory Setting: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]	
002	Factory Setting: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]	

4677	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
40//	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Red.				
001	Factory Setting: R Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / - / 1 digit/step]		

4678		[Analog Gain Adjust]				
Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment fo				adjustment for Green.		
	001	Factory Setting: G Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / - / 1 digit/step]		

4679	[Analog Gain Adjust]
4079	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Blue.

001 Factory Setting: B Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / - / 1 digit/step]
------------------------------	------	-----------------------------

4680		[Digital Gain Adjust]			
		Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.			
	001	Factory Setting: RE Color	*ENG	[01002 / /1.4:-::/]	
	002	Factory Setting: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

4681	[Digital Gain Adjust]		
4001	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.		
001	Factory Setting: GE Color	*ENG	[01002 / /1
002	Factory Setting: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]

4682	[Digital Gain Adjust]	[Digital Gain Adjust]					
4002	e controller for Blue.						
00	1 Factory Setting: BE Color	*ENG	[0 + 1002 / /1 dimit/stand				
00	2 Factory Setting: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]				

	[Scan Image Density Adjustment]				
4688	hen scanning an image with the ARDF or 1-pass				
	Adjusts the density level if the ID of outputs made in the DF and Platen mode is d				
001	ARDF	*ENG	[80 to 120 / 98 / 1%/ step]		
002	1-pass DF	*ENG	[80 to 120 / 98 / 1%/ step]		

		[White Level Peak Read]			
Displays the peak level of the white level scanning. If these scanned white levels are out of the correct range, SC142 may be issue					
	001	RE	*ENG	[0., 1022 / /1 ::::/]	
	002	RO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

		[White Level Peak Read]			
Displays the peak level of the white level scanning. If these scanned white levels are out of the correct range,					
	001	GE	*ENG	[0 to 1022 / / 1 digit/stan]	
	002	GO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

		[White Level Peak Read]				
4692		Displays the peak level of the white level scanning. If these scanned white levels are out of the correct range, SC142 may be issued.				
	001	BE	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]		
	002	ВО	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]		

	[Black Level Peak Read]		
Displays the level of the black level scanning. If these scanned black levels are out of the correct range, SC141 may be issued.			
001	RE	*ENG	[0 + 1022 / /1 dimit/]
002	RO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]

	[Black Level Peak Read]			
Displays the level of the black level scanning.			nning.	
	If these scanned black levels	are out of	the correct range, SC141 may be issued.	
001	GE	*ENG	[0 + 1002 / /1 dimit/++]	
002	GO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

	[Black Level Peak Read]				
4695	Displays the level of the black level scanning.				
	If these scanned black levels are out of the correct range, SC141 may be issued.				
001	BE	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]		
002	ВО	*ENG			

4796	[Low Density Color Correction]				
001	Front Side	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On		
	Turns on or off the low color density correction for the front side of originals.				
002	Rear Side *ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On				
	Turns on or off the low color density correction for the back side of originals.				

4802	[DF Shading FreeRun]		
001	Lamp OFF		Executes the scanner free run of shading
002	Lamp ON	*ENG	movement with exposure lamp on or off. Press "OFF" to stop this free run. Otherwise, the free run lasts.

4804	[Home Position]		
001	-	*ENG	Executes the scanner HP detection.

4806	[Carriage Save]		
001	-	*ENG	Moves the carriage from the scanner home position. Dust may fall through the DF exposure glass. Therefore, do this SP when you transport the machine a long distance.

4807	[SBU Test Pattern Change]				
			[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
			0: Scanning image		
			1: Fixed pattern		
001	-	*ENG	2: Main scanning gradation		
			3: Sub scanning gradation		
			4: Grid pattern		
			(5 to 255 : Scanning images)		

4808	[Factory Setting Input]			
002	Execution Flag	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	

	[Disp ACC Data]					
4902	This SP outputs the final data read at the end of ACC execution.					
	A zero is returned if there wa	s an error	reading the data.			
	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]					
001	R DATA1	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 1 (8-bit)			
002	G DATA1	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 1 (8-bit)			
003	B DATA1	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 1 (8-bit)			
004	R DATA2	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 17 (8-bit)			
005	G DATA2	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 17(8-bit)			
006	B DATA2	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 17 (8-bit)			

	[Man Gamma:Pht:Y]				
4918	nma for yellow in Photo mode. Replacement and Adjustment for how to use.				
009	-	*ENG	Enter the manual gamma adjustment screen (-001 to 008). For details, see the "Printer Gamma Correction" in the section "Replace and Adjustment".		

4954	[Read/Restore Std]		
001	Read New Chart	*ENG	Execute the scanning of the A4 chart.
002	Recall Prev Chart	*ENG	Clear the data of the scanned A4 chart.
003	Read Std Chart	*ENG	Execute the scanning of the A4 standard chart.
004	Set Std Chart	*ENG	Overwrite the standard data.
005	Chromaticity Rank	*ENG	Restores the standard chromaticity rank.

	[IPU Image Pass Selection]					
4991	Selects the image path.					
	Enter the number to be selected using the 10-key pad.					
	RGB Frame Memory	[0 to 11 / 2 / 1 /step]				
	0: Scanner input RGB images					
001	1: Scanner I/F RGB images					
	2: RGB images done by Shading correction (Shading ON, Black offset ON)					
	3: Shading data					
	4 to 11: Not used					

4993	[High Light Correction]			
001	Sensitivity Selection	*ENG	Selects the Highlight correction level. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest sensitivity 9: strongest sensitivity	
002	Range Selection	*ENG	Selects the range level of Highlight correction. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest skew correction, 9: strongest skew correction	

4994	[Text/Photo Detection Level Adj.]				
4994	Selects the definition level between Text and Photo for high compression PDF.				
001	High Compression PDF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Text priority 1: Normal 2: Photo priority		

Main SP Tables-5

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5024	[mm/inch Display Selection]				
3024	Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes.				
001	O:mm 1:inch	*CTL	0: mm (Europe/Asia) 1: inch (USA)		

	[Accounting counter]				
5045	Selects the counting method. NOTE: The counting method can be changed only once, regardless of whether the counter value is negative or positive.				
001	Counter Method	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Developments 1: Prints	RTB 38b SP5045: Modified	

F.	5047	[Paper Display]	zy]			
	3047	Turns on or off the printed paper display on the LCD.				
	001	Backing Paper	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON		

5051	[TonerRefillDetectionDisplay]				
3031	Enables or disables the toner refill detection display.				
			[0 or 1 / 0 / -] Alphanumeric		
50511	-	*CTL	0: ON		
			1: OFF		

5055	[Display IP Address]
3033	Display or does not display the IP address on the LCD.

5

001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF 1: ON
-----	---	------	--------------------------------------

5056	[Coverage Counter Display] Display or does not display the	RTB 38b SP5056: Deleted coverage counter on the LCD.	
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display

5041	[Toner Remaining Icon Display Change]		
5061	Display or does not display the remaining toner display icon on the LCD.		ing toner display icon on the LCD.
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display

5062	[Parts Replacement Alert Display]		
3002	Display or does not display the PM part yield on the LCD.		
001	Drum Unit: Bk	*CTL	
002	Drum Unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
003	Drum Unit: C	*CTL	0: Not display, 1: Display
004	Drum Unit: Y	*CTL	
005	Development Unit: Bk	*CTL	
006	Development Unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
007	Development Unit: C	*CTL	0: Not display, 1: Display
008	Development Unit: Y	*CTL	
009	Developer: Bk	*CTL	
010	Developer: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
011	Developer: C	*CTL	0: Not display, 1: Display
012	Developer: Y	*CTL	

013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*CTL	
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL	
016	Paper Transfer Roller Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display
017	Waster Toner bottle	*CTL	o. Nor display, 1. Display
018	Fusing Roller	*CTL	
019	Pressure Roller	*CTL	

5066	[PM Parts Display] Display or does not display the "PM parts" button on the LCD.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display

	[Part Replacement Operation Type]				
5067 Selects the service maintenance or user maintenance			maintenance for each PM parts.		
	If the user service is selected, PM alert is displayed on the LCD.				
001	Drum Unit: Bk	*CTL			
002	Drum Unit: M	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
003	Drum Unit: C	*CTL	[U: Service] or [1: Oser]		
004	Drum Unit: Y	*CTL			
005	Development unit: Bk	*CTL			
006	Development unit: M	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]		
007	Development unit: C	*CTL	[O. Service] Or [1. Oser]		
008	Development unit: Y	*CTL			

009	Developer: Bk	*CTL	
010	Developer: M	*CTL	
011	Developer: C	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
012	Developer: Y	*CTL	
013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
016	Paper Transfer Roller Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
017	Waste Toner bottle	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
018	Fusing Roller	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
019	Pressure Roller	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]

5071	[Set Bypass Paper Size Display]		
	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
001	Turn on or off the paper size confirmation pop-up on the LED. This pop-up prevents mismatching between a paper size selected by the operation panel and an actual posize on the by-pass tray.		

5074	[Home Screen Login] Sets the application that appears when the home key is pressed.		
091	(0:OFF 1:SDK 2:Reserve)	*CTL	O: Function disable 1: SDK application 2: Legacy application (reserved)
092	Product ID	*CTL	Sets the Application product ID. [0x00 to 0xffff / - / 1/step]
093	Application ID	*CTL	Sets the display category of the application that is specified in the SP5075-001,002 [0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

5075	[USB Keyboard] Sets the function of the external keyboard.		
001	Function Setting	*CTL	0: Disable 1: Enable

5

002	Keyboard Type Setting	*CTL	Sets the external keyboard type. O: None 1: English (NA) 2: Turkish 3: Korean 4: Chinese (Simplified) 5: Chinese (Traditional) 6: English (UK) 7: French (France) 8: French (Belgium) 9: French (Canada) 10: German 11: Italian 12: Spanish 13: Spanish (Latin America) 14: Dutch 15: Norwegian 16: Danish 17: Swedish 18: Portuguese 19: Portuguese (Brazil) 20: Finnish 21: Catalan
			16: Danish 17: Swedish 18: Portuguese 19: Portuguese (Brazil) 20: Finnish

RTB 38d SP5101 added_

5104* [Counter: Size Setting] A3/DLT Double Count (SSP)

5

Specifies whether the counter is doubled for A3/DLT. "Yes" counts except from the bypass tray. When "Yes" is selected, A3 and DLT paper are counted twice, that is A4 x2 and LT x2 respectively.

Default setting: Yes

5113	[Optional Counter Type]			
001	Default Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the counter type. O: None, 1: Key card (RK 3, 4) 2: Key card (down), 3: Prepaid card 4: Coin rack, 5: MF key card 8: Key counter + Vendor 9: Bar-code Printer	
002	External Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the external counter type. 0: None 1: Expansion Device 1 2: Expansion Device 2 3: Expansion Device 3	

5114	[Optional Counter I/F]		
001	MF Key Card Extension	*CTL	[0: Not installed/ 1: Installed (scanning accounting)]

5118	[Disable Copying]				
This program disables copying.					
001	-	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]		

	[Mode Clear Opt. Counter Removal]			
5120	This program updates the information on the optional counter. When you install or remove an optional counter, check the settings.			
001	-	*CTL	[O: Yes (removed)/ 1: Standby (installed but not used)/ 2: No (not removed)]	

	[Counter Up Timing]			
5121	This program specifies when the counter goes up. The settings refer to "paper feed" and "paper exit" respectively.			
001	0:Feed 1:Exit	*CTL	[0: Feed/ 1: Exit]	

5126	[F Size Original Setting]			
3120	Selects F size original setting.			
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 8 1/2" x 13" (Foolscap) 1: 8 1/4" x 13" (Folio) 2: 8" x 13" (F)	

5127	[APS Mode]				
3127					
001	- *CTL [0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]		[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]		

	[Paper Size Type Selection]			
5131	rem from the following alternatives: the AB system em (2).			
001	-	*ENG	[0: JP (Japan)/ 1: NA / 2: EU]	

5148	Size Detection Off	*CTL	[0: OFF/ 1: ON]
	0: Detect		
	1: Not Detect		

	[Bypass Length Setting]			
5150	Determines whether the transfer sheet from the by-pass tray is used or not.			
	Normally the paper length for sub scanning paper from the by-pass tray is limited to 600 mm, but this can be extended with this SP to 1260 mm.			
001	0: OFF 1: ON	*CTL	[0: OFF/ 1: ON]	

5162	[App. Switch Method]	*CTL	[0: Soft Key Set/ 1: Hard Key Set]
001	This program specifies the switch that selects an application program.		elects an application program.

	[Fax Printing Mode at Optional Counter Off]		
5167	Enables or disables the automatic print out without an accounting device. This SP is used when the receiving fax is accounted by an external accounting device.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Automatic printing 1: No automatic printing

	[CE Login]		
5169	If you will change the printer bit switches, you must 'log in' to service mode with this SP before you go into the printer SP mode.		
001	CE Login	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled

[Size Adjust]			
3101	Adjusts the paper size for ec	for each tray.	
001	TRAY 1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / 1 /step] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF, 2: B5 LEF, 3: A5 LEF
002	TRAY 2: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF
003	TRAY 2: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A3, 1: DLT
004	TRAY 2: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B4, 1: LG
005	TRAY 2: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B5 LEF, 1: Exe LEF

006	TRAY 3/T-LCT: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF
007	TRAY 3: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A3, 1: DLT
008	TRAY 3: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B4, 1: LG
009	TRAY 3: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B5 LEF, 1: Exe LEF
010	TRAY 4: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF
011	TRAY 4: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A3, 1: DLT
012	TRAY 4: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B4, 1: LG
013	TRAY 4: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B5 LEF, 1: Exe LEF
018	LCT	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4LEF, 1: LTLEF, 2: B5LEF

	[RK 4]		
5186 Enables or disables the prevention for RK4 (accounting device) disconnection.		K4 (accounting device) disconnection.	
	If the RK4 is disconnected for 10 seconds when this SP is set to "1 (Enable)", the machine automatically jams a sheet of paper and stops.		
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]
001	-	*ENG	0: Disable
			1: Enable

[Copy Nv Version]					
	3100	Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board.			
	001	-	-	-	

5193	[External Controller	Info. Settin	gs]
			Sets the external controller type. This setting is appropriately adjusted if an external controller is installed in the machine.
			[0 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]
001	_	-	0: No external controller installed
			1: EFI controller
			2: Ratio controller
			3: Egret controller
			4 to 10: Reserved

5199	[Paper Exit After Staple End.]		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
	If this setting is "1: ON"	disables the paper feeding out from the finisher without stapling. etting is "1: ON", paper is fed out without stapling at the maximum number of sher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum r).	
	 If this setting is "0: OFF", paper is fed out with stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number). 		

5212	[Page Numbering]	*CTL	
	This program adjusts the position of the second side page numbers. A "- value" moves the page number positions to the left edge. A "+ value" moves the page number positions to the right edge.		
003	Duplex Printout Right/Left Position	[-10 to 1	0 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
004	Duplex Printout High/Low Position	[-10 to 1	0 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

	[Set Time]				
	Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone.				
	Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.)				
	DOM: +540 (Tokyo)				
5302	NA: -300 (New York)				
	EU: + 60 (Paris)				
	CH: +480 (Peking)				
	TW: +480 (Taipei)				
	AS: +480 (Hong Kong)				
002	Time Difference	*CTL #	[-1440 to 1440 / -300 / 1 min./step]		

5307	[Summer Time]		
001	Setting	[0 to 1 / NA, EU, ASIA / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled NA and EUR: 1, ASIA: 0	
001	Enables or disables the summer	mmer time mode.	
	• Make sure that both SP5-307-3 and -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this SP is not activated even if this SP is set to "1".		

	Rule Set (Start)			
	Specifies the start setting for the summer time mode.			
	There are 8 digits in this SP. For months 1 to 9, the "0" cannot be input in the first digit, so the eight-digit setting for -2 or -3 becomes a seven-digit setting.			
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12]			
003	3rd digit: The week of the month. [1 to	5]		
003	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 6	= Sunday to Saturday]		
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23]		
7th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 9 8th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 5		ime. [0 to 9 / 1 hour /step]		
		ime. [0 to 5 / 10 minutes /step]		
	The digits are counted from the le	ft.		
	Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set	to "1".		
	For example: 3500010 (EU default)			
	The timer is advanced by 1 hour at am	0:00 on the 5th Sunday in March		
	Rule Set (End) -	-		
	Specifies the end setting for the summer time mode.			
	There are 8 digits in this SP.			
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12	2]		
004	3rd digit: The week of the month. [O to	3rd digit: The week of the month. [0 to 5]		
004		= Sunday to Saturday]		
	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 7	ounday to outstudy]		
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23	, ,-		
	,]		
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23] ".		

5404 [Us	[User Code Count Clear]		
001 UC	odeCtrClr	Clears all counters for users.	

5411	[LDAP Certification]		
004	Easy Certification	*CTL	Determines whether easy LDAP certification is done. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 1: On, 0: Off

005	Password Null Not Permit	*CTL	This SP is referenced only when SP5411-4 is set to "1" (On). [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Password NULL not permitted. 1: Password NULL permitted.
006	Detail Option	*CTL	Determines whether LDAP option (anonymous certification) is turned on or off. BitO O: OFF, 1: ON

5413	[Lockout Setting]		
001	Lockout On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off the lock on the local address book account. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Lockout Threshold	*CTL	Sets a limit on the frequency of lockouts for account lockouts. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1/step]
003	Cancellation On/Off	*CTL	Determines whether the system waits the prescribed time for input of a correct user ID and password after an account lockout has occurred. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off (no wait time, lockout not cancelled) 1: On (system waits, cancels lockout if correct user ID and password are entered.
004	Cancellation Time	*CTL	Determines the length of time that the system waits for correct input of the user ID and password after a lockout has occurred. This setting is used only if SP5413-3 is set to "1" (on). [1 to 999 / 60 / 1 min./step]

5414	[Access Mitigation]

(001	Mitigation On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off masking of continuously used IDs and passwords that are identical. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
	002	Mitigation Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for excluding continuous access for identical user IDs and passwords. [0 to 60 / 15 / 1 min./step]

5415	[Password Attack]		
001	Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets the number of attempts to attack the system with random passwords to gain illegal access to the system. [O to 100 / 30 / 1 attempt/step]
002	Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the time limit to stop a password attack once such an attack has been detected. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec./step]

5416	[Access Information]		
001	Access User Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of users used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 users/step]
002	Access Password Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of passwords used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 password/step]
003	Monitor Interval	*CTL	Sets the processing time interval for referencing user ID and password information. [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec./step]

5417	[Access Attack]	
------	-----------------	--

001	Access Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets a limit on access attempts when an excessive number of attempts are detected for MFP features. [0 to 500 / 100 / 1/step]
002	Attack Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for monitoring the frequency of access to MFP features. [10 to 30 / 10 / 1 sec./step]
003	Productivity Fall Wait	*CTL	Sets the wait time to slow down the speed of certification when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [0 to 9 / 3 / 1 sec./step]
004	Attack Max Num	*CTL	Sets a limit on the number of requests received for certification in order to slow down the certification speed when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 attempt/step]

	[User Authentication]			
5420	These settings should be done with the System Administrator.			
	Note: These functions are enabled only after the user access feature has been enabled.			
001	Сору	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the copy applications. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: On, 1: Off	

	1				
	Color Security Setting	*CTL	-		
	Enables or disables the color copy limitation for each copy mode when the user authentication is "ON".				
	0: Enable (default), 1: Disable				
002	BitO: B/W mode				
002	Bit1: Mono color mode				
	Bit2: Two colors mode				
	Bit3: Full color mode				
	Bit4: Automatic color mode				
	Bit5 to 7: Reserved				
011	DocumentServer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the document server. [0 or 1/0/1]		
			0: On, 1: Off		
021	Fax	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the fax application. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off		
031	Scanner	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the scan applications. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off		
041	Printer	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the printer applications. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: On, 1: Off		
051	SDK1		[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: ON. 1: OFF		
061	SDK2	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required		
071	SDK3	-	before a user can use the SDK application.		
J, 1					

5481	[Authentication Error Code]			
3401	These SP codes determine how the authentication failures are displayed.		thentication failures are displayed.	
001	System Log Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears in the system log after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: Off, 1: On	
002	Panel Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears on the operation panel after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/1/1] 1: On, 0: Off	

5490	[MF KeyCard (Japan only)]		
001	Job Permit Setting	*CTL	Sets up operation of the machine with a keycard. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Disabled. Cancels operation without a user code. 1: Enabled. Allows operation without a user code.
002	Count Mode Setting	*CTL	-

5501	[PM Alarm]	*CTL	-		
[0 to 99		[0 to 9999	to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]		
001	PM Alarm Level	0: Alarm o	0: Alarm off		
	TWY Warm Level	1 to 9999: Alarm goes off when Value (1 to 9999) 1000 > PM counter			
		[0 or 1 / 0 / –]			
002	Original Count Alarm	0: No alarm sounds			
002 Original Coolii Alami		1: Alarm sounds after the number of originals passing through the ARDF > 10,000			

5504	[Jam Alarm]	*CTL	-
------	-------------	------	---

	Sets the alarm to sound for the specified jam level (document misfeeds are not included). [0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
001	0: Zero (Off) 1: Low (2.5K jams)
	2: Medium (3K jams)
	3: High (6K jams)

Sets the error		[Error Alarm]			
		Sets the error alarm level.			
	5505	The error alarm counter counts "1" when any SC is detected. However, the error alarm counter decreases by "1" when an SC is not detected during a set number of copied sheets (for example, default 1500 sheets). The error alarm occurs when the SC error alarm counter reaches "5".			
	001	-	*CTL	[0 to 255 / C2.5c: 50, C2d: 60 / 100 copies /step]	

5508*	[CC Call]	*CTL	-		
Jam Remains		0: Dis	0: Disable, 1: Enable		
001	Enables/disables initiating a call for an unattended paper jam.				
002*	Continuous Jams	0: Dis	able, 1: Enable		
002	Enables/disables initiating a call	for consec	utive paper jams.		
003*	Continuous Door Open		0: Disable, 1: Enable		
003	Enables/disables initiating a call	when the	when the front door remains open.		
	Jam Detection: Time Length	[3 to	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 minute /step]		
011*	Sets the time a jam must remain before it becomes an "unattended partial setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".				
	Jam Detection: Continuous Count	[2 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]			
012*	Sets the number of consecutive paper jams required to initiate a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".				

	Door Open: Time Length	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 /step]
Sets the length of time the door remains open before the machine initiates a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5-508-004 is set to "1".		ins open before the machine initiates a call.
		5-508-004 is set to "1".

	[SC/Alarm Setting]	*CTL	-
5515	•	-	hese SP codes can be set to issue an SC call thed off, the SC call is not issued when an SC
001	SC Call		
002	Service Parts Near End Call		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
003	Service Parts End Call		0: Off 1: On
004	User Call		
006	Communication Test Call		
007	Machine Information Notice		
008	Alarm Notice		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
009	Non Genuine Tonner Alarm		0: Off
010	Supply Automatic Ordering Call		1: On
011	Supply Management Report (Call	
012	Jam/Door Open Call		

	[Individual PM Part Alarm Call]	*CTL	-
5516	With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an PM alarm call w SP parts reaches its yield.		set to issue an PM alarm call when one of
001	Disable/Enable Setting (0: Not send, 1:		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
001 Send)			0: Not send, 1: Send
004	Percent yield for triggering PM alert	†	[1 to 255 / 75 / 1 %/step]

5610	[Base Gamma Control Point: Command]
------	-------------------------------------

	Factory Setting	*ENG	-	
004	Recalls the factory settings.			
005	Restore	*ENG	-	
003	Overwrites the current values onto the factory settings.			
006	Restore	*ENG	-	
	Recalls the previous settings.			

5611	[Toner Color in 2C]				
001	B-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correct	ion value of t	he blue signal in two-color mode.		
002	B-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta cor	rection value	of the blue signal in two-color mode.		
003	G-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
004	G-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
005	R-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
006	R-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correc	ction value o	f the blue signal in two-color mode.		

5618	[Color Mode Display Selection]
------	--------------------------------

001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: ACS, Colour, Black & White, Two Colour, Single colour 1: ACD, Full Colour, Black & White
	Selects the color selection display on		the LCD.



- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters (SP8-581, 582, 583, 584, and 586) are not cleared.

5801	[Memory Clear]		
001	All Clear	Resets all correction data for process control and all software counters, and returns all modes and adjustments to their default values.	
002	Engine	Clears the engine settings.	
003	SCS	Initializes default system settings, SCS (System Control Service) settings, operation display coordinates, and ROM update information.	
004	IMH Memory Clr	Initializes the IMH settings.	
005	Mcs	Initializes the Mcs settings.	
006	Copier Application	Initializes all copier application settings.	
007	Fax Application	Initializes the fax reset time, job login ID, all TX/RX settings, local storage file numbers, and off-hook timer.	

008	Printer Application	The following service settings: Bit switches Gamma settings (User & Service) Toner Limit The following user settings: Tray Priority Menu Protect System Setting except for setting of Energy Saver I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O Timeout) PCL Menu
009	Scanner Application	Initializes the scanner defaults for the scanner and all the scanner SP modes.
010	Web Service	Deletes the network file application management files and thumbnails, and initializes the job login ID.
011	NCS	All setting of Network Setup (User Menu) (NCS: Network Control Service)
012	R-Fax	Initializes the job login ID, SmartDeviceMonitor for Admin, job history, and local storage file numbers.
014	Clear DCS Setting	Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings.
015	Clear UCS Setting	Initializes the UCS (User Information Control Service) settings.
016	MIRS Setting	Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings.
017	CCS	Initializes the CCS (Certification and Charge-control Service) settings.
018	SRM Memory Clr	Initializes the SRM (System Resource Manager) settings.
019	LCS	Initializes the LCS settings.
020	Web Uapli	Initializes the web user application settings.
021	ECS	Initializes the ECS settings.

	[FreeRun]		
5802	Performs a free run on the copier engine. • The machine starts free run in the same condition as the sequence of A4/LT, A3 or A4 SEF printing from the 1st or 2nd tray. Therefore, the correct paper should be loaded in the 1st tray or 2nd tray, but paper is not fed. • The main switch has to be turned off and on after using the free run mode for a test.		
001	B/W A4 LEF	-	
002	FC A4 LEF	-	-
003	FC A3 LEF	*ENG	

5803	[Input Check]	-	See p.711 in this section.
044	Cooling Fan: Lock	*ENG	O: Unlock 1: Lock
045	2nd Duct Fan2: Lock	*ENG	O: Unlock 1: Lock

5804	[Output Check]	-	See p.711 in this section.
------	----------------	---	----------------------------

5805	[Anti-Condensation Heater]		
002	0:OFF / 1:ON	*ENG	-

	[SC Reset]				
5810	Resets a type A service call condition. Note Turn the main switch off and on after resetting the SC code.				
001	Fusing SC Reset	-			
002	Hard High Temp. Detection	-	-		

5811	[MachineSerial] Machine Serial Number Display
------	---

002	Display	*ENG	Displays the machine serial number.
004	BCU	EING	Inputs

5812	[Service Tel. No. Setting]			
001	Service	*CTL	-	
	Sets the telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List, which can be printed with the user's "Counter" menu.			
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			
002	Facsimile	*CTL	-	
	Sets the fax or telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List.			
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			
003	Supply	*CTL	-	
	Use this to input the telephone number of your supplier for consumables. Enter the number and press #.			
004	Operation	*CTL	-	
	Use this to input the telephone number of your sales agency. Enter the number and press #.			

5816	[Remote Service]	*CTL	-
001	I/F Setting		
	Selects the remote service setting.		
	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step]		
	0: Remote service off		
	1: CSS remote service on		
	2: NRS remote service on		

	CE Call
	Performs the CE Call at the start or end of the service.
002	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
	0: Start of the service
	1: End of the service
	NOTE: This SP is activated only when SP 5816-001 is set to "2".
	Function Flag
	Enables or disables the remote service function.
003	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
	0: Disabled
	1: Enabled
	SSL Disable
	Controls if RCG (Remote Communication Gate) confirmation is done by SSL during an RCG send for the @Remote over a network interface.
007	
	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
	0: Yes. SSL not used. 1: No. SSL used.
	RCG Connect Timeout
008	Sets the length of time (seconds) for the time-out when the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) connects during a call via the @Remote network.
	[1 to 90 / 30 / 1 second /step]
	RCG Write Timeout
009	Sets the length of time (seconds) for the time-out when sent data is written to the RCG during a call over the @Remote network.
	[1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step]
	RCG Read Timeout
010	Sets the length of time (seconds) for the timeout when sent data is written from the RCG during a call over the @Remote network. [1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second / step]
	[

	Port 80 Enable	-			
011	Controls if permission is given to get access to the SOAP method over Port 80 on the @Remote network.				
011	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]				
	0: No. Access denied				
	1: Yes. Access granted.				
	RFU Timing				
	Selects the timing for the re	mote firmware updating.			
013	[0 or 1 / 1 / –]				
	0: Any status of a target mo	achine			
	1: Sleep or panel off mode	only			
	RCG – C Registed				
021	This SP displays the RCG-N installation end flag.				
021	0: Installation not completed				
	1: Installation completed				
	Connect Type (N/M)				
	This SP displays and selects the RCG-N connection method.				
023	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]				
	0: Internet connection				
	1: Dial-up connection	I: Dial-up connection			
0.41	C . F . T BELL	Proximity of the expiration of the certification.			
061	Cert Expire Timing DFU	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0 / 1 /step]			
		This SP setting determines if the proxy server is used when the machine communicates with the service center.			
062	Use Proxy	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]			
	,	0: Not use			
		1: Use			

Proxy Host This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between the RCG device and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address. The address is necessary to set up the embedded RCG-N. 063 Note • The address display is limited to 128 characters. Characters beyond the 128 character are ignored. This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy PortNumber This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between the embedded RCG-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up the embedded 064 RC Gate-N. **Note** • This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy User Name This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification user name. ■ Note 065 • The length of the name is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. • This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy Password This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification password. Note 066 • The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. • This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.

	CERT	:Up State			
	Displays the status of the certification update.				
	0	The certification used by RCG-N is set correctly.			
	1	The certification request (setAuthKey) for update has been received from the GW URL and certification is presently being updated.			
	2	The certification update is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the successful update.			
	3	The certification update failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failed update.			
	4	The period of the certification has expired and new request for an update is being sent to the GW URL.			
067	11	A rescue update for certification has been issued and a rescue certification setting is in progress for the rescue GW connection.			
	12	The rescue certification setting is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the certification update request.			
	13	The notification of the request for certification update has completed successfully, and the system is waiting for the certification update request from the rescue GW URL.			
	14	The notification of the certification request has been received from the rescue GW controller, and the certification is being stored.			
	15	The certification has been stored, and the GW URL is being notified of the successful completion of this event.			
	16	The storing of the certification has failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of this event.			
	17	The certification update request has been received from the GW URL, the GW URL was notified of the results of the update after it was completed, but an certification error has been received, and the rescue certification is being recorded.			
	The rescue certification of No. 17 has been recorded, and the GW URL notified of the failure of the certification update.				

	CERT	:Error					
	Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification.						
	0	Normal. There is no request for certification update in progress.					
	1	Request for certificat	Request for certification update in progress. The current certification has expired.				
068	2	An SSL error notification has been issued. Issued after the certification has expired.					
	3	Notification of shift f	rom a common authentication to an individual certification.				
	4	Notification of a cor	nmon certification without ID2.				
	5	Notification that no	Notification that no certification was issued.				
	6	Notification that GV	V URL does not exist.				
069	CERT	:Up ID The ID of the request for certification.					
083	Firm l	Jp Status Displays the status of the firmware update.					
085	Firm (Jp User Check	This SP setting determines if the operator can confirm the previous version of the firmware before the firmware update execution. If the option to confirm the previous version is selected, a notification is sent to the system manager and the firmware update is done with the firmware files from the URL.				
086	Firmv	vare Size	Allows the service technician to confirm the size of the firmware data files during the firmware update execution.				
087	CERT	: Macro Ver.	Displays the macro version of the @Remote certification.				
088	CERT	: PAC Ver.	Displays the PAC version of the @Remote certification.				
089	CERT	: ID2 Code	Displays ID2 for the @Remote certification. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asteriskes (****) indicate that no @Remote certification exists.				
090	CERT	: Subject	Displays the common name of the @Remote certification subject. CN = the following 17 bytes. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (* * * *) indicate that no DESS exists.				

091	CERT: Serial No	Displays serial number for the NRS certification. Asterisks (****) indicate that no DESS exists.			
092	CERT: Issuer	Displays the common name of the issuer of the @Remote certification. CN = the following 30 bytes. Asteriskes (****)indicate that no DESS exists.			
093	CERT: Valid Start	Displays the start time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled.			
094	CERT: Valid End	Displays the end time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled.			
		Displays cryptic strength of the NRS certification.			
102	CERT: Strength	1: 512 bit			
		2: 2048 bit			
	Selection Country				
150	Select the country where embedded RCG-M is installed in the machine. After selecting the country, you must also set the following SP codes for embedded RCG-M: • SP5816-153 • SP5816-154 • SP5816-161 0: Japan, 1: USA, 2: Canada, 3: UK, 4: Germany, 5: France, 6: Italy, 7: Netherlands, 8: Belgium, 9: Luxembourg, 10: Spain				
	Line Type AutomaticJudgm	ent			
151	Press [Execute]. Setting this SP classifies the telephone line where embedded RCG-M is connected as either dial-up (pulse dial) or push (DTMF tone) type, so embedded RCG-M can automatically distinguish the number that connects to the outside line. • The current progress, success, or failure of this execution can be displayed with SP5816-152. • If the execution succeeded, SP5816-153 will display the result for confirmation and SP5816-154 will display the telephone number for the connection to the outside line.				

Line Type Judgment Result

Displays a number to show the result of the execution of SP5816 151. Here is a list of what the numbers mean.

- 0: Success
- 1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait.
- 2: Line abnormal
- 152 3: Cannot detect dial tone automatically
 - 4: Line is disconnected
 - 5: Insufficient electrical power supply
 - 6: Line classification not supported
 - 7: Error because fax transmission in progress ioctl() occurred.
 - 8: Other error occurred
 - 9: Line classification still in progress. Please wait.

Selection Dial / Push

This SP displays the classification (tone or pulse) of the telephone line to the access point for embedded RCG-M. The number displayed (0 or 1) is the result of the execution of SP5816-151. However, this setting can also be changed manually.

[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]

153 0: Tone Dialing Phone

1: Pulse Dialing Phone

Inside Japan "2" may also be displayed:

- 0: Tone Dialing Phone
- 1: Pulse Dialing Phone 10PPS
- 2: Pulse Dialing Phone 20PPS

Outside Line Outgoing Number The SP sets the number that switches to PSTN for the outside connection for embedded RCG-M in a system that employs a PBX (internal line). • If the execution of SP5816-151 has succeeded and embedded RCG-M has connected to the **external** line, this SP display is completely blank. 154 • If embedded RCG-M has connected to an internal line, then the number of the connection to the external line is displayed. • If embedded RCG-M has connected to an external line, a comma is displayed with the number. The comma is inserted for a 2 sec. pause. • The number setting for the external line can be entered manually (including commas). Dial Up User Name Use this SP to set a user name for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name: 156 • Name length: Up to 32 characters • Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks ("). Dial Up Password Use this SP to set a password for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name: 157 • Name length: Up to 32 characters • Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks ("). Local Phone Number Use this SP to set the telephone number of the line where embedded RCG-M is 161 connected. This number is transmitted to and used by the Call Center to return calls. Limit: 24 numbers (numbers only)

	Connection Timing Adjustment Incoming				
162	When the Call Center calls out to an embedded RCG-M modem, it sends a repeating ID tone (*#1#). This SP sets the time the line remains open to send these ID tones after the number of the embedded RCG-M modem is dialed up and connected. [0 to 24 / 1 / 1 / step] The actual amount of time is this setting x 2 sec. For example, if you set "2" the line will				
	remain open for 4 sec.				
	Access Point				
163	This is the number of the dial-up access point for RCG-M. If no setting is done for this SP code, then a preset value (determined by the country selected) is used. Default: 0				
	Allowed: Up to 16 alphanumeric characters				
	Line Connecting				
	This SP sets the connection conditions for the customer. This setting dedicates the line to RCG-M only, or sets the line for sharing between RCG-M and a fax unit.				
	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]				
164	0: Sharing Fax				
	1: No Sharing Fax				
	Note				
	If this setting is changed, the copier must be cycled off and on.				
	 SP5816 187 determines whether the off-hook button can be used to interrupt a RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. 				
173	Modem Serial No. This SP displays the serial number registered for the RCG-M.				
	Retransmission Limit				
174	Normally, it is best to allow unlimited time for certification and ID2 update requests, and for the notification that the certification has been completed. However, RCG-M generates charges based on transmission time for the customer, so a limit is placed upon the time allowed for these transactions.				
	If these transactions cannot be completed within the allowed time, do this SP to cancel the time restriction.				

	FAX TX Priority	-		
187	This SP determines whether pushing the off-hook button will interrupt a RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. This SP can be used SP5816 164 is set to "O". [0 or 1/0/-] O: Disable, 1: Enable			
200	Manual Polling	-	Executes the manual polling.	
	Regist Status			
201	Displays a number that indicates the status of the @Remote service device. O: Neither the registered device by the external nor embedded RCG device is set. 1: The embedded RCG device is being set. Only Box registration is completed. In this status, this unit cannot answer a polling request from the external RCG.			
	 The embedded RCG device is set. In this status, the external RCG unit cannot answer a polling request. The registered device by the external RCG is being set. In this status the embedded RCG device cannot be set. The registered module by the external RCG has not started. 			
202	Letter Number	Allows entry of the number of the request needed for the		
203	Confirm Execute		the inquiry request to the @Remote GW URL.	
204	Confirm Result		1 7 1	
	Displays a number that indicates the result of the inquiry executed with SP5816 2 O: Succeeded 1: Inquiry number error 2: Registration in progress 3: Proxy error (proxy enabled) 4: Proxy error (proxy disabled) 5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password) 6: Communication error			
	7: Certification update erro 8: Other error	r		
	9: Inquiry executing			

	Confirm Place					
205	Displays the result of the notification sent to the device from the GW URL in answer to the inquiry request. Displayed only when the result is registered at the GW URL.					
206	Register Execute Executes "Embedded RCG Registration".					
	Register Result					
	Displays a number that indicates the registration result.					
	0: Succeeded					
	2: Registration in progress					
	3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)					
207	4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)					
	5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)					
	6: Communication error					
	7: Certification update error					
	8: Other error					
	9: Registration executing					

Error Code

Displays a number that describes the error code that was issued when either SP5816-204 or SP5816-207 was executed.

	Cause	Code	Meaning
	Illegal Modem Parameter	-11001	Chat parameter error
		-11002	Chat execution error
		-11003	Unexpected error
208		-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring device status.
	On another Ferre	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of an inquiry and no previous registration.
	Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.
		-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.
	Operation Error,	-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.
	Incorrect Setting	-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.

208	Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.
		-12009	D2 mismatch between an individual certification and NVRAM.
		-12010	Certification area is not initialized.
	Error Caused by Response from GW URL	-2385	Attempted dial up overseas without the correct international prefix for the telephone number.

		-2387	Not supported at the Service Center
		-2389	Database out of service
		-2390	Program out of service
		-2391	Two registrations for same device
		-2392	Parameter error
208	Error Caused by Response from GW URL	-2393	Basil not managed
		-2394	Device not managed
		-2395	Box ID for Basil is illegal
		-2396	Device ID for Basil is illegal
		-2397	Incorrect ID2 format
		-2398	Incorrect request number format
209	Instal Clear		Releases the machine from its embedded RCG setup.
250	CommLog Print		Prints the communication log.

5821	[Remote Service Address]		
002	RCG IP Address	*CTL	Sets the IP address of the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) destination for call processing at the remote service center.

	[NV-RAM Data Upload]		
5824	Uploads the UP and SP mode data (except for counters and the serial number) from the NVRAM to an SD card. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in this section.		
001	NV-RAM Data Upload	#	-

	[NV-RAM Data Download]	
	5825	Downloads the UP and SP mode data from an SD card to the NVRAM. For details, see the "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in this section.

001 NV-RAM Download	#	-
---------------------	---	---

5828	[Network Setting]	*CTL	-	
	1284 Compatibility (Centro)	Enables or disables 1284 Compatibility.		
050		[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step]		
		0: Disabl	ed, 1: Enabled	
		Enables o	or disables ECP Compatibility.	
		[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step]		
052	ECP (Centro)	0: Disabl	ed, 1: Enabled	
032	LCI (Cellio)	 U Note		
		• This "1".	SP is activated only when SP5-828-50 is set to	
		Enables/	disables Job Spooling.	
065	Job Spooling	[0 or 1 /	0 / 1 / step]	
		0: Disabl	ed, 1: Enabled	
	Job Spooling Clear: Start Time	Treatmen	t of the job when a spooled job exists at power on.	
066		0: ON (E	Data is cleared)	
		1: OFF (#	Automatically printed)	
			or invalidates the job spooling function for each	
		protocol.		
		0: Validates		
		1: Invalidates bit0: LPR		
		bit1: FTP		
069	Job Spooling (Protocol)	bit2: IPP		
		bit3: SMB		
		bit4: BMLinkS		
		bit5: DIPRINT		
		bit6: sftp		
		bit7: (Res	served)	

		Enables or disables the Telnet protocol.		
090	TELNET (0: OFF 1: ON)	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]		
		0: Disable, 1: Enable		
		Enables or disables the Web operation.		
091	Web (0: OFF 1: ON)	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]		
		0: Disable, 1: Enable		
	A :: ID / II I	This is the IPv6 local address link referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:		
145	Active IPv6 Link Local Address	"Link Local Address" + "Prefix Length"		
	Address	The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.		
147	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 1			
149	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 2	These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) referenced		
151	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 3	on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format: "Status Address" + "Prefix Length"		
153	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4	The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.		
155	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5			
157	ID (A4	This SP is the IPv6 manually set address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:		
156	IPv6 Manual Address	"Manual Set Address" + "Prefix Length"		
		The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.		
158	IPv6 Gateway Address	This SP is the IPv6 gateway address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b). The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.		
161	IPv6 Stateless Auto Setting	Enables or disables the automatic setting for IPv6 stateless. [O or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] O: Disable, 1: Enable		

Web Item visible	Displays or does not display the Web system items. [0 x 0000 to 0 x ffff / 0 x ffff] 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed bit0: Net RICOH
	bit1: Consumable Supplier bit2-15: Reserved (all)
Web shopping link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Net RICOH on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
Web supplies Link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Consumable Supplier on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
Web Link1 Name	This SP confirms or changes the URL1 name on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL name are 31 characters.
Web Link1 URL	This SP confirms or changes the link to URL1 on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL are 127 characters.
Web Link1 visible	Displays or does not display the link to URL1 on the top page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
Web Link2 Name	Same as "-239"
Web Link2 URL	Same as "-240"
Web Link2 visible	Same as "-241"
	Web shopping link visible Web supplies Link visible Web Link1 Name Web Link1 URL Web Link1 visible Web Link2 Name Web Link2 URL

5832	[HDD] HDD Initialization	*CTL	-
------	--------------------------	------	---

001	HDD Formatting (ALL)	
002	HDD Formatting (IMH)	
003	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	
004	HDD Formatting (Job Log)	
005	HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts)	
006	HDD Formatting (User Info)	Initializes the hard disk. Use this SP mode only if
007	Mail RX Data	there is a hard disk error.
008	Mail TX Data	
009	HDD Formatting (Data for a Design)	
010	HDD Formatting (Log)	
011	HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)	

5836	[Capture Setting]	*CTL	-	
	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)		0: Disable, 1: Enable	
With this function disabled, the settings related to the capture feat initialized, displayed, or selected.		ated to the capture feature cannot be		
002	Panel Setting		0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed	
002	Displays or does not display the co	apture fu	nction buttons.	
	5836-71 to 5836-78, Copier and Printer Document Reduction		Document Reduction	
	The following 6 SP modes set the default reduction for stored documents sent to the document management server via the MLB.			
	Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.			
071	Reduction for Copy Color		0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4	
072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text		0: 01, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3	
073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other		0: 01, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3	
074	Reduction for Printer Color		0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4	
075	Reduction for Printer B&W		0: 01 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3	

076	Reduction for Printer B&W HQ	0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4
077	Reduction for Printer Color 1200dpi	1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6 , 5: 1/8 (2: skipped) , 6: 2/3
078	Reduction for Printer B&W 1200dpi	1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6, 5: 1/8 (2: skipped) , 6: 2/3
	5836-81 to 5836-86, Stored document for	ormat
	The following 6 SP modes set Sets the defo document management server via the MLB	
	Enabled only when optional MLB (Media	Link Board) is installed.
081	Format for Copy Color	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note This SP is not used in this model.
082	Format for Copy B&W Text	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
083	Format Copy B&W Other	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR , 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
084	Format for Printer Color	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note • This SP is not used in this model.
085	Format for Printer B&W	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
086	Format for Printer B&W HQ	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
	Default for JPEG	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]
091	Sets the JPEG format default for documents sent to the document management server via the MLB with JPEG selected as the format. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.	

101	Primary srv IP address	Sets the IP address for the primary capture server. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
102	Primary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
103	Primary srv port number	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
104	Primary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
111	Secondary srv IP address	Sets the IP address for the secondary capture server. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
112	Secondary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
113	Secondary srv port	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
114	Secondary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
120	Default Reso Rate Switch	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	Reso: Copy (Color)	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]		
121	Selects the resolution for color copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2: 150dpi/ 3: 75dpi			
	Reso: Copy (Mono)	[0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]		
122	Selects the resolution for BW copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2:	300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi		
	Reso: Print (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]		
123	Selects the resolution for color print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.			
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2:	· ·		
124	Reso: Print (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [O to 5 / 3 / 1/step]		
124		V print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi		

	Reso: Fax (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
		[0 to 6 / 4 / 1/step]	
125		[[
	Selects the resolution for col	or fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2:	300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi	
	5 () (This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	Reso: Fax (Mono)	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1 / step]	
126	Selects the resolution for BW fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		
	Reso: Scan (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
		[0 to 6 / 4 / 1 / step]	
127	Selects the resolution for color scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		
		This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	Reso: Scan (Mono)	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1 / step]	
128	Selects the resolution for BW scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi		

5840	[IEEE 802.11]				
	Channel Max	*CTL	[1 to 11 or 13 / 11 or 13 / 1 /step] Europe/Asia: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11		
006	Sets the maximum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the maximum end of the range for each area. Adjust the upper 4 bits to set the maximum number of channels. DFU • Note • Do not change the setting.				

		*CTL	[1 to 11 or 13 / 1 / 1 / step]	
	Channel Min		Europe: 1 to 13	
			NA/ Asia: 1 to 11	
007	Sets the minimum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the minimum end of the range for each area. Adjust the lower 4 bits to set the minimum number of channels. DFU			
	Do not change the setting	9.		
			0 x 00 to 0 x FF / 0 x FF to Auto / -]	
			0 x FF to Auto [Default]	
			0 x 11 - 55M Fix	
	Transmission Speed		0 x 10 - 48M Fix	
		*CTL	0 x 0F - 36M Fix	
			0 x 0E - 18M Fix	
			0 x 0D - 12M Fix	
008			0 x 0B - 9M Fix	
			0 x 0A - 6M Fix	
			0 x 07 - 11M Fix	
			0 x 05 - 5.5M Fix	
			0 x 08 - 1 M Fix	
			0 x 13 - 0 x FE (reserved)	
			0 x 12 - 72M (reserved)	
			0 x 09 - 22M (reserved)	
			Selects the WEP key.	
			[00 to 11 / 00 / 1 binary]	
011	W/ED kov Sala -t	*CTL	00: Key #1	
011	WEP key Select	CIL	01: Key #2 (Reserved)	
			10: Key #3 (Reserved)	
			11: Key #4 (Reserved)	
	I .	l	1	

042	Fragment Thresh	*CTL	Adjusts the fragment threshold for the IEEE802.11 card. [256 to 2346 / 2346 / 1] This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
043	11g CTS to Self	*CTL	Determines whether the CTS self function is turned on or off. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
044	11g Slot Time	*CTL	Selects the slot time for IEEE802.11. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: 20 µm, 1: 9 µm
045	WPA Debug Lvl	*CTL	Selects the debug level for WPA authentication application. [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] 1: Info, 2: warning, 3: error This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.

5841	[Supply Name Setting]	

001	Toner Name Setting: Black		
002	Toner Name Setting: Cyan		
003	Toner Name Setting: Yellow		
004	Toner Name Setting: Magenta		
007	OrgStamp	*CTL	Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen.
011	Staple Std 1		
012	Staple Std2		
013	Staple Std3		
014	Staple Std4		
021	Staple Bind 1		
022	Staple Blind2		
023	Staple Blind 3		

5844	[USB]				
001	Transfer Rate	*CTL	0x01: Full speed 0x04: Auto Change		
	Adjusts the USB transfer rate.				
002	Vendor ID	*CTL	Displays the vendor ID. DFU		
003	Product ID	*CTL	Displays the product ID. DFU		
004	Device Release Number	*CTL	Displays the development release version number. DFU		

FOAF		[Delivery Server Setting]	*CTL	-			
5845		Provides items for delivery server settings.					
	001	FTP Port No.	[0 to 6553	35 / 3670 / 1 /step]			
001		Sets the FTP port number used when image files to the Scan Router Server.					

000	IP Address (Primary)	Range: 000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255		
002	Use this SP to set the Scan Router Server address. The IP address under the transfer can be referenced by the initial system setting.			
	Delivery Error Display Time	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 s	second /step]	
006	Use this setting to determine the length of time the prompt message is displayed when a test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an external device.			
	IP Address (Secondary)	Range: 000.000.000 255.255.255.255	.000 to	
008	Specifies the IP address assigned to the computer designated to function as the secondary delivery server of Scan Router. This SP allows only the setting of the IP address without reference to the DNS setting.			
	Delivery Server Model	[0 to 4/0/1/step]		
009	Allows changing the model of the delivery server registered by the I/O device. 0: Unknown 1: SG1 Provided 2: SG1 Package 3: SG2 Provided 4: SG2 Package			
	Delivery Svr. Capability	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /ste	[q	
	Bit7 = 1 Comment information exits			
	Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail ac			
	Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting			
010	Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic upd	ate function exists	Changes the capability of	
	Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exist	s	the registered that the I/O device registered.	
	Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists		1/ O device regisiered.	
	Bit 1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user an			
	BitO = 1 Sender specification required to "O")			

	Delivery Svr Capability (Ext)	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]			
	Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered.				
011	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used				
010	Server Scheme (Primary) DFU				
013	This is used for the scan router progra	m.			
014	Server Port Number (Primary) DFU				
014	This is used for the scan router progra	m.			
015	Server URL Path (Primary) DFU				
013	This is used for the scan router progra	m.			
016	Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU				
010	This is used for the scan router progra	m.			
017	Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU	J			
	This is used for the scan router progra	m.			
018	Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU				
	This is used for the scan router progra	m.			
	Rapid Sending Control				
022	Enables or disables the prevention function for the continuous data sending error. [0 to 1 / 1 / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable				

5846	[UCS Setting]	*CTL	-	
	Machine ID (For Delivery Server)		Displays ID	
001	Displays the unique device ID in use by the delivery server directory. The value is only displayed and cannot be changed. This ID is created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394 EUI. The ID is displayed as either 6-byle or 8-byte binary.			

	Machine ID Clear (For Delivery Server) Clears ID			
002	Clears the unique ID of the device used as the name in the file transfer directory. Execute this SP if the connection of the device to the delivery server is unstable. After clearing the ID, the ID will be established again automatically by cycling the machine off and on.			
	Maximum Entries	[2000 to 20000/ 2000 / 1 /step]		
003	Changes the maximum number of e	entries that	UCS can	handle.
	If a value smaller than the present we the data (excluding user code infor			
	Delivery Server Retry Timer		[0 to 25	55 / 0 / 1 /step]
006	Sets the interval for retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.			
	Delivery Server Retry Times		[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
007	Sets the number of retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.			
	Delivery Server Maximum Entries		[2000 1	ro 50000 / 2000 / 1/step]
008	Sets the maximum number account entries of the delivery server user information managed by UCS.			
010	LDAP Search Timeout		[1 to 25	55 / 60 / 1 /step]
010	Sets the length of the timeout for the search of the LDAP server.			
000	WSD Maximum Entries		[5 to 25	50 / 250 / 1 /step]
020	Sets the maximum entries for the address book of the WSD (WS-scanner).			
0.40	Addr Book Migration (USB => HDD)			
040	Not used in this machine.			

Fill Addr Acl Info.

This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users.

Procedure

041

- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Install the new HDD.
- 3. Turn the machine on.
- 4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically.
- 5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator.
- 6. Enter the SP mode and do SP5846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book.

043	Addr Book Media	Displays the slot number where an address book data is in. [0 to 30 / - /1] 0: Unconfirmed 1: SD Slot 1 2: SD Slot 2
		4: USB Flash ROM
		20: HDD
		30: Nothing
047	Initialize Local Addr Book	Clears the local address book information, including the user code.
048	Initialize Delivery Addr Book	Clears the distribution address book information, except the user code.
049	Initialize LDAP Addr Book	Clears the LDAP address book information, except the user code.
050	Initialize All Addr Book	Clears all directory information managed by UCS, including all user codes.

051	Backup All Addr Book Uploads all directory information to the SD card.			
052	Restore All Addr Book Downloads all directory information from the SD card.			
		Deletes the address book data from the SD card in the service slot.		
		Deletes only the files that were uploaded from this machine.		
053	Clear Backup Info	This feature does not work if the card is write-protected. •• Note		
		After you do this SP, go out of the SP mode, and then turn the power off.		
		Do not remove the SD card until the Power LED stops flashing.		
	Search option			
	This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book.			
	Bit: Meaning			
060	0: Checks both upper/lower case characters			
	1: Japan Only			
	2: Japan Only			
	3: Japan Only			
	4 to 7: Not Used			
	Complexity option 1			
		ons for password entry to access the local address book. password entry to upper case and sets the length of the		
062	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]			
	Note			
	This SP does not normally require adjustment.			
	This SP is enabled only policy to control access	after the system administrator has set up a group password to the address book.		
063	Complexity Option 2 DFU			
064	Complexity Option 3 DFU			

065	Complexity Option 4 DFU	
091	Specifies the FTP port for getting a distribution address book that is used in the identification is [0 to 65535 / 3671 / 1 / step]	
094	Encryption Stat	Shows the status of the encryption function for the address book data.

	[Rep Resolution Reduction]	*CTL	-
5847	SP5847-1 through SP5847-8 changes the default settings of image data transferred externally by the Net File page reference function. [0 to 5 / 2 / 1 / step] SP5847-21 sets the default for JPEG image quality of image files handled by NetFile. "Net files" are jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software.		
001	Rate for Copy Color		0: 1x
002	Rate for Copy B&W Text		1: 1/2x
003	Rate for Copy B&W Other		2: 1/3x
004	Rate for Printer Color		3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x
005	Rate for Printer B&W		5: 1/8x
006	Rate for Printer Color 1200dpi		0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x
007	Rate for Printer B&W 1200dpi		0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x

	Network Quality Default for JPEG
021	Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed.
	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]

	[Web Service]	*CTL -		
5848	5848 2 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 has no effect on access and delivery from Scan Router.			
	5848 100 sets the maximum size allowed for downloaded images. The default is equal to 1 gigabyte.			
002	Access Ctrl: Repository (only Lower 4 bits)	0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder. 0010: No writing control		
003	Access Control: Doc. Svr. Print (Lower 4 bits)			
004	Access Control: udirectory (Lower 4 bits)			
007	Access Ctrl: Comm. Log Fax (Lower 4 bits)			
009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits)	Switches access control on and off. 0000: No access control		
011	Access Ctrl: Devicemanagement (Lower 4bits)	0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.		
021	Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4 bits)			
022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)			
99	Repository: Download Image Setting	DFU		
100	Repository: Download Image Max. Size	Specifies the max size of the image data that the machine can download. [1 to 2048 / 2048 / 1 MB / step]		

210	Setting: LogType: Job1	
211	Setting: LogType: Job2	
212	Setting: LogType: Access	
213	Setting: PrimarySrv	NIA
214	Setting: SecondarySrv	NIA
215	Setting: StartTime	
216	Setting: IntervalTime	
217	Setting: Timing	

5849	[Installation Date]	*CTL	-	
5849 1	Display	The "Counter Clear Day" has been changed to "Installation Date" or "Inst. Date".		
5849 2	Switch to Print	Determines whether the installation date is printed of the printout for the total counter. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF (No Print) 1: ON (Print)		
003	Total Counter	-		

5850	[Address Book Function]	*CTL	-
Replacement of Circuit Classification Japan Only		Only	
003	-	G4 line. C	line. This SP allows you to switch all at once Conversely, if for some reason the G4 line ack to G3.

5851	[Bluetooth]	*CTL	-
	mode		
001	Sets the operation mode for the Bluetooth Unit. Press either key.		
	[O:Public] [1: Private]		

[Stamp Data Download] Use this SP to download the fixed stamp data stored in the firmware of the ROM and copy it to the HDD. This SP can be executed as many times as required. This SP must be executed after replacing or formatting the hard disks. Note This SP can be executed only with the hard disks installed.

	[Remote ROM Update]		
Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEE1284) updating the remote ROM.		are using a local port (IEEE1284) when	
002	Local Port	*CTL	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable

5857	[Save Debug Log]	*CTL	-	
	On/Off (1:ON 0:OFF)	0: OFF, 1: ON		
001	Switches the debug log feature on and off. The debug log cannot be captured until this feature is switched on.			
	Target (2: HDD 3: SD)	2 : HDD,	3: SD Card	
Selects the storage device to save debug logs information when the condition SP5-858 are satisfied.			gs information when the conditions set with	
	[2 to 3 / 2 / 1 /step]			
	Save to HDD			
005	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the HDD. A unique file name is generated to avoid overwriting existing file names on the SD Card. Up to 4MB can be copied to an SD Card. 4 MB segments can be copied one by one to each SD Card.			
00/	Save to SD Card			
006	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the SD card.			
009	Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB)			
010	Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB Any Key)			

011	Erase HDD Debug Data
012	Erase SD Card Debug Data
013	Free Space on SD Card
014	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB)
015	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB Any Key)
016	Make HDD Debug
017	Make SD Debug

	[Debug Save When]	*CTL	-
5858	These SPs select the content of the debugging information to be saved to the destinate selected by SP5857-002. SP5858-3 stores one SC specified by number. Refer to Section 4 for a list of SC errocodes.		
001	Engine SC Error (0: OFF, 1: ON)	copier en	off the debug save for SC codes generated by gine errors. O / 1 / step]
002	Controller SC Error (0: OFF, 1: ON)	GW cont	off the debug save for SC codes generated by roller errors. 0 / 1 / step]
003	Any SC Error	[0 to 655	35 / 0 / 1 /step]
004	Jam (0: OFF, 1: ON)		off the debug save for jam errors. 0 / 1 / step]

5859	[Debug Save Key No.]	*CTL	-
------	----------------------	------	---

001	Key 1	
002	Key 2	
003	Key 3	
004	Key 4	The CD allows to the total and the form
005	Key 5	These SPs allow you to set up to 10 keys for log files for functions that use common memory on the controller
006	Кеу б	board.
007	Key 7	[-9999999 to 9999999 / 0 / -]
800	Key 8	
009	Key 9	
010	Key 10	

5860	[SMTP/POP3/IMAP4]	*CTL	-		
	Partial Mail Receive Timeout			[1 to 168 / 72 / 1 hour/step]	
020		ts the amount of time to wait before saving a mail that breaks up during reception. The seived mail is discarded if the remaining portion of the mail is not received during this escribed time.			
	MDN Response RFC2298 Co	mpliance		[0 to 1 / 1 / -]	
021	Determines whether RFC2.5298 compliance is switched on for MDN reply mail. 0: No 1: Yes				
	SMTP Auth. From Field Replac	ement		[0 to 1 / 0 / -]	
022	Determines whether the FROM item of the mail haccount after the SMTP server is validated. O: No. "From" item not switched. 1: Yes. "From item switched.			ader is switched to the validated	

	SMTP Auth. Direct Setting		[0 or 1 / - / -]		
	Selects the authentication method for SMPT.				
	Bit switch:				
	Bit 0: LOGIN				
025	Bit 1: PLAIN				
023	Bit 2: CRAM MD5				
	Bit 3: DIGEST MD5				
	Bit 4 to 7: Not used				
	Note				
	This SP is activated only when SMTP authorization is enabled by UP mode.				
		Selects by S/N	the MIME header type of an E-mail sent NIME.		
	S/MIME: MIME Header Setting	[0 to 2	/0/1]		
026		- 0: Micro	osoft Outlook Express standard		
		1: Intern	net Draft standard		
		2: RFC	standard		

5870	[Common Key Info Writing]		
001	Writing	*CTL	Writes to flash ROM the common proof for validating the device for @Remote specifications.
003	Initialize	*CTL	Initializes the data area of the common proof for validating.

5873	[SD Card Appli Move]		
001	Move Exec This SP copies the application programs from the original SD c SD card slot 2 to an SD card in SD card slot 1.		
002	Undo Exec	This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 2 to the original SD card in SD card slot 1. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1).	

5875 [SC Auto Reboot]

001	Reboot Setting	*CTL	Enables or disables the automatic reboot function when an SC error occurs. [0 or 1/0/-] 0: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot. 1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs. The reboot is not executed for Type A or C SC codes.
002	Reboot Type	*CTL	Selects the reboot method for SC. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Manual reboot, 1: Automatic reboot

5878	[Option Setup]		
001	Data Overwrite Security	-	Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then turn the machine off and on.
002	HDD Encryption	-	Installs the HDD Encryption unit.

5881	[Fixed Phrase Block Erasing]		
001	-	-	Deletes the fixed phrase.

5883	[Line Speed Selection]		
3003	Selects the line speed for middle thick paper		aper.
001	Middle Thick	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: MID CARD: Half Speed (115 mm/sec) 1: MID CARD: Normal Speed (C2.5c: 154, C2.5d: 205 mm/sec)

5885	[Set WIM Function] Web Image Monitor Settings
	Close or disclose the functions of web image monitor.

			<u> </u>
			0: OFF, 1: ON
			Bit Meaning
			0: Forbid all document server access (1)
			1: Forbid user mode access (1)
020	DocSvr Acc Ctrl	*CTL	2: Forbid print function (1)
020	DOCOVI ACC CITI	CIL	3: Forbid fax TX (1)
			4: Forbid scan sending (1)
			5: Forbid downloading (1)
			6: Forbid delete (1)
			7: Reserved
			Selects the display type for the document box
050	DocSvr Format	*CTL	list.
	Docsyl Formal	CIL	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1]
			0: Thumbnail, 1: Icon, 2: Details
			Sets the number of documents to be displayed in
051	DocSvr Trans	*CTL	the document box list.
			[5 to 20 / 10 / 1]
	Set Signature	*CTL	Selects whether the signature is added to the
			scanned documents with the WIM when they are transmitted by an e-mail.
100			[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
100		CIL	0: Setting for each e-mail
			1: Signature for all
			2: No signature
			Determines whether the scanned documents with
	Set Encrypsion		the WIM are encrypted when they are
101		*CTL	transmitted by an e-mail.
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1]
			0: Not encrypted, 1:Encryption
200	Detect Mem Leak	*CTL	Not Used
201	DocSvr Timeout	*CTL	Not Used

5007	[SD Get Counter]				
5887	This SP determines whether the ROM can be updated.				
001	-	*CTL	This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine. 1. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). 2. Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE]. Touch [Execute] in the message when you are prompted.		

5888	[Personal Information Protect]		
001	-	*CTL	Selects the protection level for logs. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1} 0: No authentication, No protection for logs 1: No authentication, Protected logs (only an administrator can see the logs)

5893	[SDK Application Counter]	*CTL	-		
3093	Displays the counter name of each SDK application.				
001	SDK-1				
002	SDK-2				
003	SDK-3				
004	SDK-4				
005	SDK-5				
006	SDK-6				

5894	[External Counter Setting]	
3894	Test Name 1_1	

001 Switch Charge Mode *EN	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
----------------------------	------------------------------

	[Application Invalidation]			
5895	·	es or disables the printer or scanner application. SPs are used only when an external controller is installed in the machine.		
001	Printer	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	
002	Scanner	*CTL	0: Enable 1: Disable	

5907	[Plug & Play Maker/Model Name]
001	Selects the brand name and the production name for Windows Plug & Play. This information is stored in the NVRAM. If the NVRAM is defective, these names should be registered again.
	After selecting, press the "Original Type" key and "#" key at the same time. When the setting is completed, the beeper sounds five times.

5913	[Switchover Permission Time]		
	Print Application Timer	*CTL	[3 to 30 / 3 / 1 second /step]
002	Sets the amount of time to elapse while operation panel keys have not been useful the display.		ine is in standby mode (and the e another application can gain control

5967	[Copy Server : Set Function]	*CTL	0: ON, 1: OFF
001	Enables and disables the document ser data from being left in the temporary a must switch the main switch off and on	rea of the H	HDD. After changing this setting, you

	5974	[Cherry Server]		
Specifies which version of ScanRouter, "Lite" or "Full", is installed.		"Lite" or "Full", is installed.		
	001	(O:Light 1:Full)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / –]

	[Device Setting]		
5985	The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW controller. Use this SP to enable and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB functions built into the controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1".		
		[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable, 2: Function limitation	
		When the "Function limitation" is set, "On board NIC" is limited only for the NRS or LDAP/NT authentication.	
001	On Board NIC	 Other network applications than NRS or LDAP/NT authentication are not available when this SP is set to "2". Even though you can change the initial settings of those network applications, the settings do not work. 	
002	On Board USB	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable	

5987	[Mech. Counter]		
001	0: OFF / 1: ON	*ENG	This SP detects that a mechanical counter device is removed. If it is detected, SC610 occurs.

5990	[SP print mode]
3990	Prints out the SMC sheets.

001	All (Data List)	-
002	SP (Mode Data List)	-
003	User Program	-
004	Logging Data	-
005	Diagnostic Report	-
006	Non-Default	-
007	NIB Summary	-
800	Capture Log	-
021	Copier User Program	-
022	Scanner SP	-
023	Scanner User Program	-
024	SDK/J Summary	-
025	SDK/J Application Info	-

5992	[SP Text mode]	
3992	Exports the SMC sheet data to the SD Card.	

001	All (Data List)	-	
002	SP (Mode Data List)	-	
003	User Program	-	
004	Logging Data	-	
005	Diagnostic Report	-	
006	Non-Default	-	
007	NIB Summary	-	Press "Execute" key to start exporting the SMC
800	Capture Log	-	data in the SP mode display.
021	Copier User Program	-	
022	Scanner SP	-	
023	Scanner User Program	-	
024	SDK/J Summary	-	
025	SDK/J Application Info	-	
026	Printer SP mode	-	

	5998	[Fusing Cont mode] Fusing Control Mode			
3998		Turns the silent fusing warm-up mode on or off.			
	001	fast/silent	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Silent (less noise) 1: Fast (less time)	

Main SP Tables-6

SP6-XXX (Peripherals)

6006	[ADF Adjustment]				
	Adjusts the side-to-side and leading registration of originals with the ARDF.				
001	Side-to-Side Regist: Front	*ENIC	[20, 20 / 0 / 0] / ,]		
002	Side-to-Side Regist: Rear	EING	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
003	Leading Edge Registration *ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]				
	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew for the front and rear sides.				
005	Buckle: Duplex Front	*ENG	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
006	Buckle: Duplex Rear	EING	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
	Adjusts the erase margin at the original trailing edge.				
007	Rear Edge Erase *ENG [-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]				

	[ADF INPUT Check]
6007	Displays the signals received from the sensors and switches of the ARDF. Only Bit 0 is used for ADF input check (**p.711 in this section).

	[ADF OUTPUT Check]
6008	Activates the electrical components for functional check.
	It is not possible to activate more than one component at the same time (**p.711 in this section).

6009	[ADF Free Run]			
Performs a DF free run in simplex, duplex mode or stamp mode.				
001	Free Run Simplex Motion	*ENG		
002	Free Run Duplex Motion	*ENG	-	
003	Free Run Stamp Motion	*ENG		

6010	[Stamp Position Adj.] Fax Stamp Position Adjustment			
	Adjusts the horizontal position of the stamp on the scanned originals.			
001	-	*ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	

	[Original Size Detect Setting]				
6016	Specifies the original size for a size detected by the original sensor, since original sensors cannot recognize all sizes.				
		*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / -] 0: Setting 1, 1: Setting 2		
	-		Setting 1	Setting 2	
		NA	DLT SEF	Folio SEF 11" x 15"	
			LG SEF	Foolscap SEF	
001			LT SEF	US EXE 8" x 10"	
			LT LEF	US EXE LEF	
		EU/ ASIA	DLT SEF	8K 267 x 390 mm	
			LT SEF	16K 195 x 267 mm	
			LT LEF	16K 267 x 195 mm	

6017	[DF Magnification Adj.] DF Magnification Adjustment		
0017	Adjusts the magnification in the sub-scan direction for the ARDF.		
001	-	*CTL	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]

6020	[Skew Correction Moving Setting]				
	Turns the original skew correction in the ARDF for all original sizes on or off.				
	001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off (only for small original sizes) 1: On (for all original sizes)	

/100	[Punch Position: Sub Scan]				
6128	Adjusts the punching position in the sub scan direction.				
001	Domestic 2Hole (Europe 2Hole)	*ENG			
002	North America 3Hole	*ENG			
003	Europe 4Hole	*ENG	[-7.5 to 7.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm/step]		
004	North Europe 4Hole	*ENG			
005	North America 2Hole	*ENG			

4100	[Punch Position: Main Scan]				
6129	Adjusts the punching position in the main scan direction.				
001	Domestic 2Hole (Europe 2Hole)	*ENG			
002	North America 3Hole	*ENG			
003	Europe 4Hole	*ENG	[-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.4 mm/step]		
004	North Europe 4Hole	*ENG			
005	North America 2Hole	*ENG			

6130	[Skew Correction: Buckle Adj.]
0130	Adjusts the paper buckle for each paper size.

001	АЗТ	*ENG	
002	B4T	*ENG	
003	A4T	*ENG	
004	A4Y	*ENG	
005	B5T	*ENG	
006	B5Y	*ENG	[504-50/0/025/44]
007	DLT-T	*ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.25 mm/step]
800	LG-T	*ENG	
009	LT-T	*ENG	
010	LT-Y	*ENG	
011	12*18	*ENG	
012	Other	*ENG	

	[Skew Correction Control]
6131	Selects the skew correction control for each paper size. These are only activated for B804/B805.

001	АЗТ	*ENG	
002	B4T	*ENG	
003	A4T	*ENG	
004	A4Y	*ENG	
005	B5T	*ENG	
006	B5Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]
007	DLT-T	*ENG	0: No (No skew correction) 1: Roller Stop Skew Correction
800	LG-T	*ENG	'
009	LT-T	*ENG	
010	LT-Y	*ENG	
011	12*18	*ENG	
012	Other	*ENG	

	[Jogger Fence Fine Adj]
6132	This SP adjusts the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack on the finisher stapling tray in the (Booklet) Finisher B804/B805. The adjustment is done perpendicular to the direction of paper feed.

001	A3T	*ENG	
002	B4T	*ENG	
003	A4T	*ENG	
004	A4Y	*ENG	
005	B5T	*ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm/step]
006	B5Y	*ENG	+ Value: Increases distance between jogger fences and the sides of the stack.
007	DLT-T	*ENG	- Value: Decreases the distance between the
800	LG-T	*ENG	jogger fences and the sides of the stack.
009	LT-T	*ENG	
010	LT-Y	*ENG	
011	12*18	*ENG	
012	Other	*ENG	

	[Staple Position Adjustment]		
6133	Adjusts the staple position for e + Value: Moves the staple posit - Value: Moves the staple posit	tion to the 1	rear side.
001	Finisher 1	*ENG	[-3.5 to 3.5 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Saddle Stitch Position Adjust]		
	6134	Use this SP to adjust the stapling position of the booklet stapler when paper is stapled and folded in the Booklet Finisher B804.	

001	A3T	
002	B4T	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.2 mm/step]
003	A4T	+ Value: Shifts staple position toward the crease.
004	B5T	- Value: Shifts staple position away from the crease.
005	DLT-T	Feed Out
006	LG-T	J
007	LT-T	
008	12*18	$\bigoplus \leftarrow \rightarrow \ominus$
009	Other	

	[Folder Position Adj.]			
6135	This SP corrects the folding position when paper is stapled and folded in the Booklet Finisher B804.			
001	A3T			
002	B4T	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.2 mm/step]		
003	A4T	+ Value: Shifts staple position toward the crease.		
004	B5T	- Value: Shifts staple position away from the crease.		
005	DLT-T	Feed Out		
006	LG-T			
007	LT-T	$\bigoplus_{\bullet} \leftarrow \rightarrow \ominus$		
800	12*18			
009	Other			

6136	[Folding Number]		
0130	Sets the number of times that folding is done in the Booklet Finisher B804.		
001	-	[2 to 30 / 2 / 1 time/step]	

6139	[FIN (KIN) INPUT Check] Finisher (B408) Input Check
	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the booklet finisher. (**p.711*) in this section)

6140	[FIN (EUP) INPUT Check] Finisher (B804/B805) Input Check
	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the (booklet) finisher. (*** p. 711 in this section)

6144	[FIN (KIN) OUPUT Check] Finisher (B408) Output Check
	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the booklet finisher. (*** p.711 in this section)

6145	[FIN (EUP) OUPUT Check] Finisher (B804/B805) Output Check
	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the (booklet) finisher. (*** p. 711 in this section)

	[Max. Pre-Stack Sheet] *ENG Number of Pre-Stack Sheets				
6149	This SP sets the number of sheets sent to the pre-stack tray. •• Note		tack tray.		
	You may need to adjust this setting or switch it off when feeding thick or slick paper.				
001	-	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 sheet/step]			

	[INPUT Check]
6150	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the bridge unit (D386) / side tray (D542) (p.711 in this section).

	[OUTPUT Check]
6151	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the bridge unit (D386)/ side tray (D542) (IPT p.711 in this section).

	[INPUT Check]				
6152	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the shift tray (D388) (**p. 711 in this section).				
	[OUTPUT Check]				
6153	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the shift tray (D388) (**p. 711 in this section).				
	[INPUT Check]				
6154	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the 1 bin tray (D536) (**p. 711 in this section).				
	[OUTPUT Check]				
6155	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the 1 bin tray (D536) (**p. 711 in this section)				
001	1 bin: Junction Solenoid				
	[INPUT Check]				
4140	[INTOT CHECK]				
6160	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the two-tray paper feed unit (D537), LCT 2000 (D538) and LCT 1200 (D539) (P p.711 in this section)				
	[OUTPUT Check]				
6161					
0101	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the two-tray paper feed unit (D537), LCT 2000 (D538) and LCT 1200 (D539) (** p.711 in this section)				

Main SP Tables-7

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

7401	[Total SC]				
7401	Displays the number of SC codes detected.				
001	SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]		
002	Total SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]		

[SC History] Logs the SC codes detected. 7403 The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are not displayed on the screen, but can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs. 001 002 003 004 005 -*CTL 006 007 800 009 010

	7502	[Total Paper Jam]			
		Displays the total number of jams detected.			
	001	Jam Counter	* CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]	
	002	Total Jam Counter	* CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]	

5

7502	[Total Original Jam]		
Displays the total number of original jams.			
001	Original Jam counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 original/step]

7504	[Paper Jam Loc] ON: On check, OFF: Off Check Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected. NOTE: The LCT is counted as the 3rd feed station.		
001	1 At Power On *CTL		
003	Tray 1: On	*CTL	
004	Tray 2: On	*CTL	
005	Tray 3: On	*CTL	
006	Tray 4: On	*CTL	For details, (Jam Detection)
007	LCT : On	*CTL	For delaits, (Jani Delection)
008	Registration Sn: On (Bypath)	*CTL	
009	Registration Sn: On (Duplex)	*CTL	
011	Vertical Trans. 1: On	*CTL	
012	Vertical Trans. 2: On	*CTL	

013	Vertical Trans. 3: On	*CTL	
014	Vertical Trans. 4: On	*CTL	
017	Registration Sn: On (Tray)	*CTL	
018	Fusing Entrance: On	*CTL	
019	Fusing Exit: On	*CTL	For details, (F Jam Detection)
020	Paper Exit: On	*CTL	
021	Bridge Tray Exit: On	*CTL	
022	Bridge Relay: On	*CTL	
024	Junction Gate Sensor : On	*CTL	
025	Duplex Exit: On	*CTL	
026	Duplex Entrance: On (In)	*CTL	
027	Duplex Entrance: On (Out)	*CTL	
051	Vertical Trans. 1: Off	*CTL	
052	Vertical Trans. 2: Off	*CTL	
053	Vertical Trans. 3: Off	*CTL	For details (Marilana Detection)
054	Vertical Trans. 4: Off	*CTL	For details, (Jam Detection)
057	Registration Sensor: Off	*CTL	
058	LCT Feed Sensor : Off		
060	Paper Exit Off	*CTL	
061	Bridge Exit: Off	*CTL	
062	Bridge Relay: Off	*CTL	

064	Junction Gate Sensor : Off	*CTL	
065	Duplex Exit: Off	*CTL	
066	Duplex Entrance: Off (In)	*CTL	
067	Duplex entrance : Off (Out)	*CTL	
100	Finisher Entrance: KIN	*CTL	
101	Finisher Shift Tray Exit: KIN	*CTL	
102	Finisher Staple: KIN	*CTL	For details, (🏲 Jam Detection)
103	Finisher Exit: KIN	*CTL	
105	Finisher Tray Lift Motor: KIN	*CTL	
106	Finisher Jogger Motor: KIN	*CTL	
107	Finisher Shift Motor: KIN	*CTL	
108	Finisher Staple Motor: KIN	*CTL	
109	Finisher Exit Motor: KIN	*CTL	
191	Finisher Entrance: EUP	*CTL	
192	Finisher Proof Exit: EUP	*CTL	
193	Finisher Shift Tray Exit: EUP	*CTL	
194	Finisher Stapler Exit: EUP	*CTL	
195	Finisher Exit: EUP	*CTL	
198	Finisher Folder: EUP	*CTL	
199	Finisher Tray Motor: EUP	*CTL	For details, (F Jam Detection)
200	Finisher Jogger Motor: EUP	*CTL	
201	Finisher Shift Motor: EUP	*CTL	
202	Finisher Staple Moving Motor: EUP	*CTL	
203	Finisher Staple Motor: EUP	*CTL	
204	Finisher Folder Motor: EUP	*CTL	
206	Finisher Punch Motor: EUP	*CTL	
	<u> </u>		

7505	[Original Jam Det]				
7505	Displays the total number of original jams by location.				
001	At Power On	*CTL	-		
003	Separation Sensor: On	*CTL			
004	Skew Correction Sn: On	*CTL			
005	Scanning Entrance Sn: On	*CTL			
006	Registration Sensor: On	*CTL	-		
007	Original Exit Sensor: On	*CTL			
008	Reverse Sensor: On	*CTL			
053	Separation Sensor: Off	*CTL			
054	Skew Correction Sn: Off	*CTL			
055	Scanning Entrance Sn: Off	*CTL			
056	Registration Sensor: Off	*CTL] -		
057	Original Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL			
058	Reverse Sensor: Off	*CTL			

7506	[Jam Count by Paper Size]				
7300	Displays the number of jams according to the paper size.				
005	A4 LEF	*CTL			
006	A5 LEF	*CTL			
014	B5 LEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 sheet/step]		
038	LT LEF	*CTL			
044	HLT LEF	*CTL			

132	A3 SEF	*CTL	
133	A4 SEF	*CTL	
134	A5 SEF	*CTL	
141	B4 SEF	*CTL	
142	B5 SEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 sheet/step]
160	DLT SEF	*CTL	
164	LG SEF	*CTL	
166	LT SEF	*CTL	
172	HLT SEF	*CTL	
255	Others	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 sheet/step]

7507	[Plotter Jam History]		
/ 30/	Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams.		
001	-		
002	-		
003	-		
004	-		
005	-	*CTL	
006	-	CIL	-
007	-		
800	-		
009	-		
010	-		

7500	[Original Jam History]
7508	Displays the 10 most recently detected original jams.

001	-		
002	-		
003	-		
004	-		
005	-	*CTL	
006	-	CIL	-
007	-		
008	-		
009	-		
010	-		

7624	Part Replacement Operation ON/OFF		
7024	Selects the PM maintenance for each part.		
001	Drum unit: Bk		
002	Drum unit: M		
003	Drum unit: C		
004	Drum unit: Y		
005	Development unit: Bk		
006	Development unit: M	[0 or 1 / 1 -]	
007	Development unit: C	0: Not PM maintenance 1: PM maintenance	
800	Development unit: Y		
009	Developer: Bk		
010	Developer:M		
011	Developer:C		
012	Developer:Y		

013	Image Transfer Belt	
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	
015	Fusing Unit	[0 or 1 / 1 -]
016	Paper Transfer Roller Unit	0: Not PM maintenance
017	Waste Toner bottle	1: PM maintenance
018	Fusing Roller	
019	Pressure Roller	

7801	[ROM No/ Firmware Version]			
002	Engine	*CTL	Displays all versions and ROM numbers in the machine.	

	[PM Counter Display] (Page, Unit, [Color])			
	Displays the number of sheets printed for each current maintenance unit.			
	PM counters click up based on the number of A4 (LT) LEF size sheets printed. Therefore, the A3 (DLT) Double Count is activated. The Double Count cannot be deactivated. When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is installed. Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-1 to 10) and is reset to "0". The total number of sheets printed with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-1 to 10. NOTE: The LCT is counted as the 3rd feed station.			
7803				
001	Paper	*CTL	-	

002	Page: PCU: Bk			
003	Page: PCU: M			
004	Page: PCU: C			
005	Page: PCU: Y	*5.10		
006	Page: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	-	
007	Page: Development Unit: M			
008	Page: Development Unit: C			
009	Page: Development Unit: Y			
010	Page: Developer: Bk			
011	Page: Developer: M		; -	
012	Page: Developer: C			
013	Page: Developer: Y			
014	Page: Image Transfer			
015	Page: Cleaning Unit	*ENG		
016	Page: Fusing Unit			
017	Page: Paper Transfer Unit			
018	Page: Toner Collection Bottle			
019	Page: Fusing Roller			
020	Page: Pressure Roller			
	Displays the number of revolutions of motors or clutches for each current maintenance unit.			
	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 revolution/step]			
	When a unit is replaced, and SP7804-xxx is executed, the current PM counter value is moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-11 to 20) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-11 to 20.			
021	-	*ENC	2	

	Displays the number of pages of the pump unit for each current maintenance unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 page/step] When a unit is replaced, and SP7804-xxx is executed, the current PM counter value is moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-020 to 112) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-020 to 112.			
021	Page: Pump Unit: Bk			
022	Page: Pump Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / - / 1 page/	
023	Page: Pump Unit: C	EING	step]	
024	Page: Pump Unit: Y			
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk			
032	Rotation: PCU: M			
033	Rotation: PCU: C			
034	Rotation: PCU: Y			
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk			
036	Rotation: Development Unit: M	*5.10	[0 to 999999999 / - / 1 mm/	
037	Rotation: Development Unit: C	*ENG	step]	
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y			
039	Rotation: Developer: Bk			
040	Rotation: Developer: M			
041	Rotation: Developer: C			
042	Rotation: Developer: Y			

043	Rotation: Image Transfer	*E	NG		
044	Rotation: Cleaning Unit	*E	NG		
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit	*E	NG		
046	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*E	NG	[O t	o 999999999 / - / 1 mm/
047	Measurement: Toner Collection bottle	*E	NG		•
048	Rotation: Fusing Roller	*E	NG		
049	Rotation: Pressure Roller	*E	NG		
	Displays the value given by the following formula: (Current revolution / Target revolution) × 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up. The Rotation% counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the R% counter is still less than 100%.				
050	-		*EN	١G	
	Displays the running time of the pump unit for each current maintenance unit. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1 msec/step] When a unit is replaced, and SP7804-xxx is executed, the current PM counter value is moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-020 to 112) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-020 to 112.				
050	Run Time: Pump Unit: Bk				
051	Run Time: Pump Unit: M		* [\	[0 to 99999	[0 to 999999999 / - / 1
052	Run Time: Pump Unit: C		*ENG		msec/step]
053	Run Time: Pump Unit: Y				

061 Rotation (%): PCU: Bk				
062 Rotation (%): PCU: M				
063 Rotation (%): PCU:C				
064 Rotation (%): PCU:Y				
065 Rotation (%): Development Unit: Bk				
066 Rotation (%): Development Unit: M *ENG [0 to 255 / - / 1 %/s	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			
067 Rotation (%): Development Unit: C				
068 Rotation (%): Development Unit: Y				
069 Rotation (%): Developer: Bk				
070 Rotation (%): Developer: M Developer				
071 Rotation (%): Developer: C				
072 Rotation (%): Developer: Y				
073 Rotation (%): Image Transfer Belt				
074 Rotation (%): Cleaning Unit				
075 Rotation (%): Fusing Unit				
076 Rotation (%): Paper Transfer Unit *ENG [0 to 255 / - / 1 %/s	step]			
077 Measurement (%): Toner Collection bottle				
078 Rotation (%): Fusing Roller				
079 Rotation (%): Pressure Roller				
Displays the value given by the following formula:				
(Current revolution / Target revolution) \times 100. This shows how much of the unit expected lifetime has been used up.	's			
reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print co	The Rotation (%) counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the R (%) counter is still less than 100%.			
[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]				

	-	*ENG		
	Displays the value given by the following formula:			
	(Current running time / Target running time) × 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.			
080	The Run Time (%) counter is based on the running time, not printouts nor revolutions. If number of printouts reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit the revolution count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Run Time (%) counter is still less than 100%. [0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			
080	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: Bk			
081	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: M	*ENG	[0.1.055 / /19//]	
082	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: C	EING	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
083	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: Y			
091	-			
	Displays the value given by the following formula:			
	(Current printouts / Target printouts) \times 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.			
	The Page (%) counter is based on printouts, not revolutions. If the number of printouts reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the revolution count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Page (%) counter is still less than 100%.			
	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk			
092	Page (%): PCU: M			
093	Page (%): PCU: C		[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
094	Page (%): PCU: Y	*ENG		
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk	LING		
096	Page (%): Development Unit:M			
097	Page (%): Development Unit:C			
098	Page (%): Development Unit:Y			

099	Page (%): Developer: Bk			
100	Page (%): Developer: M			
101	Page (%): Developer: C			
102	Page (%): Developer: Y			
103	Page (%): Image Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
104	Page (%): Cleaning Unit	EING	(10 091)	
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit			
106	Page (%): Paper Transfer Unit			
107	Page (%): Fusing Roller			
108	Page (%): Pressure Roller			
109	-	*ENG		
	Displays the value given by the following form (Current printouts / Target printouts) × 100. T			
	lifetime has been used up.	nis snows now moch of the offir's expected		
	The Page (%) counter is based on printouts, no reaches the limit, the machine enters the end of lifetime is reached first, the machine also enter (%) counter is still less than 100%.	condition fo	or that unit. If the revolution count	
109	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			
	Page (%): Pump Unit: Bk			
110	Page (%): Pump Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
111	Page (%): Pump Unit: C			
112	Page (%): Pump Unit: Y			

7804	[PM Counter Reset] PM Counter Clear (Unit, [Color])	
	Clears the PM counter.	
	Press the Enter key after the machine asks "Execute?", which will store the PM counter value in SP7-906 (PM Counter - Previous) and reset the value of the current PM counter (SP7-803) to "0".	

002	PCU (Drum Unit): Bk	-	-
003	PCU (Drum Unit): M	-	-
004	PCU (Drum Unit): C	-	-
005	PCU (Drum Unit): Y	-	-
006	PCU (Drum Unit): All	-	-
007	Development Unit: Bk	-	-
800	Development Unit: M	-	-
009	Development Unit: C	-	-
010	Development Unit: Y	-	-
011	Development Unit: All	-	-
012	Developer: Bk	-	-
013	Developer: M	-	-
014	Developer: C	-	-
015	Developer: Y	-	-
016	Developer: All	-	-
017	ITB Unit	-	-
018	Cleaning Unit	-	-
019	Fusing Unit	-	-
020	PTR Unit	-	-
021	Toner Collection Bottle	-	-
022	Fusing Roller (Heating Roller)	-	-
023	Pressure Roller	-	-
024	Pump Unit: Bk	-	-
025	Pump Unit: M	-	-
026	Pump Unit: C	-	-
027	Pump Unit: Y	-	-

028	Pump Unit: All	-	-
100	All	-	-

7807	[SC/Jam Counter Reset]			
	Clears the counters related to SC codes and paper jams.			
001	SC/Jam Clear	-	-	

7832	[Self-Diagnose Result Display]			
7032	Displays the result of the diagnostics.			
001	Diag. Result	*CTL	-	

7835	[ACC Counter]					
001	Copy ACC	*CTL	Displays the ACC exectuion times for each			
002	Printer ACC	*CTL	mode.			

7836	Total Memory Size
/030	Displays the memory capacity of the controller system.

	[DF Glass Dust Check]				
7852	Counts the number of occurrences (0 to 65,535) when dust was detected on the scanning glass of the ADF or resets the dust detection counter. Counting is done only if SP4-020-1 (ADF Scan Glass Dust Check) is switched on.				
002 Dust Detection Clear Counter *ENG [0 to 9999 / - / 1		[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]			
		[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]			
		*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]		

7853	[Replacement Counter]
7633	Displays the PM parts replacement number.

001	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
002	PCU: M	*ENG	
003	PCU: C	*ENG	
004	PCU: Y	*ENG	
005	Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	
006	Development Unit: M	*ENG	[0, 055 / /1 /, 1
007	Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]
008	Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
009	Developer: Bk	*ENG	
010	Developer: M	*ENG	
011	Developer: C	*ENG	
012	Developer: Y	*ENG	
013	Image Transfer	*ENG	
014	Cleaning Unit	*ENG	
015	Fusing Unit	*ENG	
016	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]
017	Tonner Collection Bottle	*ENG	
018	Fusing Roller	*ENG	
019	Pressure Roller	*ENG	
020	Pump Unit: Bk		
021	Pump Unit: M	*ENIA	[0.5.055 / /1 /4]
022	Pump Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]
023	Pump Unit: Y		

[Coverage Range] Sets the color coverage threshold. Coverage rate = Coverage per page / A4 full coverage (dots) x 100 There are three coverage counters: Color 1, Color 2, and Color 3 • [A] 5% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-001. • [B] 20% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-002. [A] [B] Color1 Color2 Color3 7855 Color 200% 0% coverage **Note** • The setting value [B] must be set larger than [A]. The total numbers of printouts (BW printing plus color printing) for each coverage range are displayed with the following SPs. Color1 counter: SP8601-021 • Color2 counter: SP8601-022 • Color3 counter: SP8601-023 001 *CTL [1 to 200 / 5 / 1]Coverage Range 1 002 Coverage Range 2 *CTL [1 to 200 / 20 / 1]

	[Prev. Unit PM Counter]
7906	(Page or Rotations, Unit, [Color]), Dev.: Development Unit
	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance units.

001	Page: PCU: Bk		
002	Page: PCU: M		
003	Page: PCU: C		
004	Page: PCU: Y		
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk		
006	Page: Development Unit: M	*5.10	[0. 0000000 / 0 / 1 / .]
007	Page: Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
008	Page: Development Unit: Y		
009	Page: Developer: Bk		
010	Page: Developer: M		
011	Page: Developer: C		
012	Page: Developer: Y		
013	Page: Image Transfer		
014	Page: Cleaning Unit		
015	Page: Fusing Unit		
016	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
017	Page: Toner Collection Bottle		
018	Page: Fusing Roller		
019	Page: Pressure Roller		
	Displays the number of revolutions for motors or clutches in the previous maintenance un (N° 031 - 046)		
020	Page: Pump Unit	*ENG	
	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance units. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]		

020	Page: Pump Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
021	Page: Pump Unit: M		
022	Page: Pump Unit: C		
023	Page: Pump Unit: Y		
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk		
032	Rotation: PCU: M		
033	Rotation: PCU: C		
034	Rotation: PCU: Y		
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk		
036	Rotation: Development Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
037	Rotation: Development Unit: C	EING	(IF 019)
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y		
039	Rotation: Developer: Bk		
040	Rotation: Developer: M		
041	Rotation: Developer: C		
042	Rotation: Developer: Y		
043	Rotation: Image Transfer		
044	Rotation: Cleaning Unit		
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit		
046	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
047	Measurement: Toner Collection bottle		(10 019)
048	Rotation: Fusing Roller		
049	Rotation: Pressure Roller		
	Displays the number of sheets printed	with the pre	evious maintenance unit or toner cartridge.
050	Run Time: Pump Unit	*ENG	

	Displays the running time of the previous pump unit				
	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1 msec/step]				
050	Run Time: Pump Unit: Bk	*5.10			
051	Run Time: Pump Unit: M		[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 msec/step]		
052	Run Time: Pump Unit: C	*ENG			
053	Run Time: Pump Unit: Y				
061	Rotation %: PCU:	*ENG			
	Displays the value given by the followi	ng formula	:		
	(Current revolution / Target revolution) \times 100. This shows how much of the unit's ex lifetime has been used up.				
	The Rotation % counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reach the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Rotation % counter is still less than 100%.				
	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]				
061	Rotation %: PCU: BK				
062	Rotation %: PCU:M				
063	Rotation %: PCU:C				
064	Rotation %: PCU:Y	*ENIC	[0.1-0.55 / 0 / 1.9/ / 1.1-1.]		
065	Rotation %: Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]		
066	Rotation %: Development Unit: M				
067	Rotation %: Development Unit: C				
068	Rotation %: Development Unit: Y				

069	Rotation %: Developer: Bk				
070	Rotation %: Developer: M				
071	Rotation %: Developer: C				
072	Rotation %: Developer: Y				
073	Rotation %: Image Transfer Belt				
074	Rotation %: Cleaning Unit	*ENG	0]	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]	
075	Rotation %: Fusing Unit				
076	Rotation %: Paper Transfer Unit				
077	Measurement %: Toner Collection bottle				
078	Rotation (%): Fusing Roller				
079	Rotation (%): Pressure Roller				
	Displays the value given by the followi (Current count / Yield count) x 100, w counter for the part, and "Yield count"	here "Cı	urrent		
	Run Time (%): Pump Unit	*	ENG		
	Displays the value given by the following formula: (Current running time / Target running time) × 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.				
080	The Run Time (%) counter is based on the number of printouts reaches the lim If the revolution count lifetime is reache even though the Run Time (%) counter	it, the mo	chine e mad	e enters the end condition for that unit. chine also enters the end condition,	
	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]				
080	Run Time (%): Pump Unit: Bk				
081	Run Time (%): Pump Unit: M	*	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]	
082	Run Time (%): Pump Unit: C		, 3	,,,	
083	Run Time (%): Pump Unit: Y				

	1		1		
	Page %: PCU	*ENG			
	Displays the value given by the following formula:				
001	(Current printouts / Target printouts) \times 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.				
091	The Page% counter is based on printouts, not revolutions. If the number of printouts red the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the revolution count lifeting reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Page% count still less than 100%.				
	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]				
091	Page %: PCU: Bk				
092	Page %: PCU: M		[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]		
093	Page %: PCU: C				
094	Page %: PCU: Y				
095	Page %: Development Unit: Bk				
096	Page %: Development Unit: M	*ENIC			
097	Page %: Development Unit: C	*ENG			
098	Page %: Development Unit: Y				
099	Page %: Developer: Bk				
100	Page %: Developer: M				
101	Page %: Developer: C				
102	Page %: Developer: Y				

103	Page %: Image Transfer		
104	Page %: Cleaning Unit		
105	Page %: Fusing Unit		
106	Page %: Paper Transfer Unit		
107	Page (%): Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
108	Page (%): Pressure Roller	ENG	
109	Page (%): Pump Unit: Bk		
110	Page (%): Pump Unit: M		
111	Page (%): Pump Unit: C		
112	Page (%): Pump Unit: Y		

7021	[Toner Bottle Bk]
7931	Displays the toner bottle information for Bk.

001	Machine Serial ID	
002	Cartridge Ver	
003	Brand ID	
004	Area ID	
005	Product ID	
006	Color ID	
007	Maintenance ID	
008	New Product Information	
009	Recycle Counter	
010	Date	
011	Serial No.	*ENG
012	Toner Remaining	
013	EDP Code	
014	End History	
015	Refill Information	
016	Attachment: Total Counter	
017	Attachment: Color Counter	
018	End: Total Counter	
019	End: Color Counter	
020	Attachment Date	
021	End Date	

7022	[Toner Bottle M]
7932	Displays the toner bottle information for M.

001	Machine Serial ID		
002	Cartridge Ver		
003	Brand ID		
004	Area ID		
005	Product ID		
006	Color ID	*ENG	-
007	Maintenance ID		
008	New Product Information		
009	Recycle Counter		
010	Date		
011	Serial No.		
012	Toner Remaining		
013	EDP Code		
014	End History		
015	Refill Information		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG -	
017	Attachment: Color Counter		
018	End: Total Counter		
019	End: Color Counter		
020	Attachment Date		
021	End Date		

	[Toner Bottle C]	
7933	Displays the toner bottle information for C.	

001	Machine Serial ID		
002	Cartridge Ver		
003	Brand ID		
004	Area ID		
005	Product ID		
006	Color ID	*ENG	-
007	Maintenance ID		
008	New Product Information		
009	Recycle Counter		
010	Date		
011	Serial No.		
012	Toner Remaining		*ENG -
013	EDP Code		
014	End History		
015	Refill Information		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*FNG	
017	Attachment: Color Counter		
018	End: Total Counter		
019	End: Color Counter		
020	Attachment Date		
021	End Date		

7024	[Toner Bottle Y]	
7934	Displays the toner bottle information for Y.	

001	Machine Serial ID		
002	Cartridge Ver		
003	Brand ID		
004	Area ID		
005	Product ID		
006	Color ID	*ENG	,
007	Maintenance ID		
008	New Product Information		
009	Recycle Counter		
010	Date		
011	Serial No.		
012	Toner Remaining		
013	EDP Code		
014	End History		
015	Refill Information		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	NC
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG -	
018	End: Total Counter		
019	End: Color Counter		
020	Attachment Date		
021	End Date		

7935	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Bk]	
------	--------------------------	--

001	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	
003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 1 for Bk.
004	Refill Information		
011	Serial No.		
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
013	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 2 for Bk.
014	Refill Information		
021	Serial No.	*ENG	
022	Attachment Date		Displays the toner bottle information log 3 for Bk.
023	Attachment: Total Counter		
024	Refill Information		
031	Serial No.		
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
033	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 4 for Bk.
034	Refill Information		
041	Serial No.		
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
043	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	log 5 for Bk.
044	Refill Information		

7936	[Toner Bottle Log 1: M]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*5510	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	log 1 for M.
004	Refill Information		

011	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	
013	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 2 for M.
014	Refill Information		
021	Serial No.		
022	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
023	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 3 for M.
024	Refill Information		
031	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	
033	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 4 for M.
034	Refill Information		
041	Serial No.		
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
043	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 5 for M.
044	Refill Information		

7937	[Toner Bottle Log 1: C]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 1 for C.
004	Refill Information		
011	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 2 for C.
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	
013	Attachment: Total Counter	"ENG	
014	Refill Information		

021	Serial No.		
022	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
023	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 3 for C.
024	Refill Information		
031	Serial No.		
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information log 4 for C.
033	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	
034	Refill Information		
041	Serial No.		
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
043	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 5 for C.
044	Refill Information		

7938	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Y]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 1 for Y.
004	Refill Information		
011	Serial No.		Displays the toner bottle information log 2 for Y.
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	
013	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	
014	Refill Information		
021	Serial No.		
022	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
023	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 3 for Y.
024	Refill Information		

031	Serial No.		
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
033	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 4 for Y.
034	Refill Information		
041	Serial No.		
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
043	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 5 for Y.
044	Refill Information		

7950	[Unit Replacement Date]			
7730	Displays the replacement date of each PM unit.			
001	Image Transfer Belt			
002	Cleaning Unit			
003	Paper Transfer Unit			
004	Fusing Unit			
005	Toner Collection Bottle			
006	AIT:Bk			
007	AIT:M			
800	AIT:C	*ENG	-	
009	AIT:Y			
010	Fusing Roller			
011	Pressure Roller			
012	Pump Unit: Bk			
013	Pump Unit: M			
014	Pump Unit: C			
015	Pump Unit: Y			

7951	[Remaining Day Counter]				
7751	Displays the remaining unit life of each PM unit.				
001	Page: PCU: Bk				
002	Page: PCU: M				
003	Page: PCU: C				
004	Page: PCU: Y				
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk				
006	Page: Development Unit: M	*ENIC	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]		
007	Page: Development Unit: C	*ENG			
008	Page: Development Unit: Y				
009	Page: Developer: Bk				
010	Page: Developer: M				
011	Page: Developer: C				
012	Page: Developer: Y				
013	Page: Image Transfer				
014	Page: Cleaning Unit				
015	Page: Fusing Unit	*ENG	[O.t. 255 / 255 / 1 dm./stm]		
016	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]		
017	Page: Fusing Roller				
018	Page: Pressure Roller				

031	Rotation: PCU: Bk		
032	Rotation: PCU: M		
033	Rotation: PCU: C		
034	Rotation: PCU: Y		
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk		
036	Rotation: Development Unit: M	*5510	[0. 055 / 055 /1 /.]
037	Rotation: Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y		
039	Rotation: Developer: Bk		
040	Rotation: Developer: M		
041	Rotation: Developer: C		
042	Rotation: Developer: Y		
043	Rotation: Image Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]
044	Rotation: Cleaning Unit		
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit		
046	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit		
047	Measurement: Toner Collection bottle		
048	Rotation: Fusing Roller		
049	Rotation: Pressure Roller		

101	Minimum: PCU: Bk		
102	Minimum: PCU: M		
103	Minimum: PCU: C		
104	Minimum: PCU: Y		
105	Minimum: Development Unit: Bk		
106	Minimum: Development Unit: M		
107	Minimum: Development Unit: C		Displays one of the three, Remaining
108	Minimum: Development Unit: Y		Day Counter: Rotation or Runtime, or Remaining Day Counter: Page, which
109	Minimum: Developer: Bk	*5.10	is the minimum value. [0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step] For toner collection bottle, this SP is not displayed because its Remaining Day Counters is calculated with its weights only.
110	Minimum: Developer: M	*ENG	
111	Minimum: Developer: C	_	
112	Minimum: Developer: Y		
113	Minimum: Image Transfer		
114	Minimum: Cleaning Unit		
115	Minimum: Fusing Unit		
116	Minimum: Paper Transfer Unit		
117	Minimum: Fusing Roller		
118	Minimum: Pressure Roller		
119	Minimum: Pump Unit: Bk		Disalas and a December 1
120	Minimum: Pump Unit: M	*5510	Displays either Remaining Day Counter: time or Page, which is less
121	Minimum: Pump Unit: C	*ENG	value.
122	Minimum: Pump Unit: Y	-	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]
			•

7952	[PM Yield Setting]					
7932	Adjusts the unit yield of each PM unit.					
001	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0 to 999999999 / 256597000 / 1 mm/step]			

002	Rotation: Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 128299000 / 1 mm/step]
003	Rotation: Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 155595000 / 1 mm/step]
004	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 192448000 / 1 mm/step]
011	Page: Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 320000 / 1 sheet/step]
012	Page: Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 160000 / 1 sheet/step]
013	Page: Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 160000 / 1 sheet/step]
014	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 240000 / 1 sheet/step]
021	Day Threshold: PCU: Bk		
022	Day Threshold: PCU: M		
023	Day Threshold: PCU: C		
024	Day Threshold: PCU: Y		
025	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Bk		
026	Day Threshold: Development Unit: M	* 671	Adjusts the threshold day for the near end fro each PM unit.
027	Day Threshold: Development Unit: C	*CTL	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.
028	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Y		
029	Day Threshold: Developer: Bk		
030	Day Threshold: Developer: M		
031	Day Threshold: Developer: C		
032	Day Threshold: Developer: Y		

033 034 035 036	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Belt Day Threshold: Cleaning Unit Day Threshold: Fusing Unit Day Threshold: Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	Adjusts the threshold day for the near end fro each PM unit. [1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.
037	Day Threshold: Toner Collection Bottle		
038	Rotation: PCU Bk		
039	Rotation: PCU M	*CTL	[0 to 000000000 / 0 / 1 mm /stan]
040	Rotation: PCU C	CIL	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
041	Rotation: PCU Y		
042	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk		
043	Rotation: Development Unit: M	*CTL	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
044	Rotation: Development Unit: C		
045	Rotation: Development Unit: Y		
046	Rotation: Developer: Bk		
047	Rotation: Developer: M	*CTL	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
048	Rotation: Developer: C	CIL	[0 10 77777777 0 / 1 mm/siep]
049	Rotation: Developer: Y		
050	Page: PCU: Bk		
051	Page: PCU: M	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
052	Page: PCU: C		[O IO 333333 / O / I silee!/sieb]
053	Page: PCU: Y		

054	Page: Development Unit: Bk	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
055	Page: Development Unit: M		
056	Page: Development Unit: C		
057	Page: Development Unit: Y		
058	Page: Developer: Bk		
059	Page: Developer: M	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
060	Page: Developer: C	CIL	
061	Page: Developer: Y		

7953	[Operation Env. Log: PCU: Bk]		
	Displays the PCDU rotation distance in each specified operation environment.		
	T: Temperature (°C), H: Relative Humidity (%)		
001	T<=0		
002	0 <t<=5:0<=h<30< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<=5:0<=h<30<>		
003	0 <t<=5:30<=h<70< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<=5:30<=h<70<>		
004	0 <t<=5:70<=h<=100< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<=5:70<=h<=100<>		
005	5 <t<15:0<=h<30< td=""><td>*CTL</td><td>[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]</td></t<15:0<=h<30<>	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]
006	5 <t<15:30<=h<55< td=""><td>CIL</td><td>[O IO 4444444 / - / T min/ siep]</td></t<15:30<=h<55<>	CIL	[O IO 4444444 / - / T min/ siep]
007	5 <t<15:55<=h<80< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<15:55<=h<80<>		
008	5 <t<15:80<=h<=100< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<15:80<=h<=100<>		
009	15<=T<25:0<=H<30		
010	15<=T<25:30<=H<55		

011	15<=T<25:55<=H<80		
012	15<=T<25:80<=H<=100		
013	25<=T<30:0<=H<30		
014	25<=T<30:30<=H<55		
015	25<=T<30:55<=H<80		
016	25<=T<30:80<=H<=100	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]
017	30<=T<35:0<=H<30		
018	30<=T<35:30<=H<55		
019	30<=T<35:55<=H<80		
020	30<=T<35:80<=H<=100		
021	35 <= T		

7954	[Operation Env. Log Clear]		
7934	Clears the operation environment log.		
001		-	

7955	Fusing Stop			
0.01	Near End: Page	-	[1 to 999999 / 318000 / 1 sheet/step]	
001	Displays the threshold sheet for the heating roller near end.			
002	End: Page	-	[1 to 999999 / 330000 / 1 sheet/step]	
002	Displays the threshold sheet for the heating roller end.			
003	Near End: Rotation	-	[0 to 999999999 / C3c: 171698000, C3d: 196769000 / 1 mm/step]	
	Displays the threshold distance for the heating roller near end.			
004	End: Rotation	-	[0 to 999999999 / C3c: 178177000, C3d: 204194000 / 1 mm/step]	
	Displays the threshold distanc	e for the	heating roller end.	

5

Main SP Tables-8

SP8-xxx: Data Log2

Many of these counters are provided for features that are currently not available, such as sending color faxes, and so on. However, here are some Group 8 codes that when used in combination with others, can provide useful information.

SP Numbers	What They Do
SP8211 to SP8216	The number of pages scanned to the document server.
SP8401 to SP8406	The number of pages printed from the document server
SP8691 to SP8696	The number of pages sent from the document server

Specifically, the following questions can be answered:

- How is the document server actually being used?
- What application is using the document server most frequently?
- What data in the document server is being reused?

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an "application"). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

Prefixes	What it means		
T:	Total: (Grand Total).	Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, F, P, etc.).	
C:	Copy application.		
F:	Fax application.	Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application	
P:	Print application.	when the job was not stored on the document server.	
S:	Scan application.		

L:	Local storage (document server)	Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case.
O:	Other applications (external network applications, for example)	Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future.

The Group 8 SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of printers and faxes that also use these SPs. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Key for Abbreviations

Abbreviation	What it means
/	"By", e.g. "T:Jobs/Apl" = Total Jobs "by" Application
>	More (2> "2 or more", 4> "4 or more"
AddBook	Address Book
Apl	Application
B/W	Black & White
Bk	Black
С	Cyan
ColCr	Color Create
ColMode	Color Mode
Comb	Combine
Comp	Compression
Deliv	Delivery

Abbreviation	What it means
DesApl	Designated Application. The application (Copy, Fax, Scan, Print) used to store the job on the document server, for example.
Dev Counter	Development Count, no. of pages developed.
Dup, Duplex	Duplex, printing on both sides
Emul	Emulation
FC	Full Color
FIN	Post-print processing, i.e. finishing (punching, stapling, etc.)
Full Bleed	No Margins
GenCopy	Generation Copy Mode
GPC	Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not count up. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the number that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10=1)
IFax	Internet Fax
ImgEdt	Image Edit performed on the original with the copier GUI, e.g. border removal, adding stamps, page numbers, etc.
К	Black (YMCK)
LS	Local Storage. Refers to the document server.
LSize	Large (paper) Size
Mag	Magnification
МС	One color (monochrome)
NRS	New Remote Service, which allows a service center to monitor machines remotely. "NRS" is used overseas, "CSS" is used in Japan.
Org	Original for scanning
OrgJam	Original Jam

Abbreviation	What it means			
Palm 2	Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print jobs to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows files to moved around, combined, and converted to different formats.			
PC	Personal Computer			
PGS	Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON.			
PJob	Print Jobs			
Ppr	Paper			
PrtJam	Printer (plotter) Jam			
PrtPGS	Print Pages			
R	Red (Toner Remaining). Applies to the wide format model A2 only. This machine is under development and currently not available.			
Rez	Resolution			
SC	Service Code (Error SC code displayed)			
Scn	Scan			
Sim, Simplex	Simplex, printing on 1 side.			
S-to-Email	Scan-to-E-mail			
SMC	SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report.			
Svr	Server			
TonEnd	Toner End			
TonSave	Toner Save			
TXJob	Send, Transmission			
YMC	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan			
YMCK	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black			



• All of the Group 8 SPs are reset with SP5 801 1 Memory All Clear.

8 001	T:Total Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of times each application is
8 002	C:Total Jobs	*CTL	used to do a job.
8 003	F:Total Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] Note: The L: counter is the total number of times the other
8 004	P:Total Jobs	*CTL	applications are used to send a job to the document server,
8 005	S:Total Jobs	*CTL	plus the number of times a file already on the document server is used.
8 006	L:Total Jobs	*CTL	

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- A job is counted as a fax job when the job is stored for sending.
- When a fax is received to fax memory, the F: counter increments but the L: counter does not (the document server is not used).
- A fax broadcast counts as one job for the F: counter (the fax destinations in the broadcast are not counted separately).
- A fax broadcast is counted only after all the faxes have been sent to their destinations. If one
 transmission generates an error, then the broadcast will not be counted until the transmission has
 been completed.
- A printed fax report counts as one job for the F: counter.
- The F: counter does not distinguish between fax sending or receiving.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only the L: counter increments.

- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.
- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments. However, for fax reports and reports executed from the fax application, the F: counter increments.

8 011	T:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 012	C:Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document
8 013	F:Jobs/LS	*CTL	server by each application, to reveal how local storage is
8 014	P:Jobs/LS	*CTL	being used for input. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 015	S:Jobs/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within
8 016	L:Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 017	O:Jobs/LS	*CTL	

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter
 document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

8 021	T:Pjob/LS	*CTL	
8 022	C:Pjob/LS	*CTL	These SPs reveal how files printed from the document
8 023	F:Pjob/LS	*CTL	server were stored on the document server originally.
8 024	P:Pjob/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 025	S:Pjob/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 026	L:Pjob/LS	*CTL	operation panel.
8 027	O:Pjob/LS	*CTL	

 When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.

- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increment.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.
- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.
- When a fax on the document server is printed, the F: counter increments.

8 031	T:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	
8 032	C:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs reveal what applications were used to
8 033	F:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	output documents from the document server.
8 034	P:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 035	S:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode screen at the
8 036	L:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	operation panel.
8 037	O:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.) the L: counter increments.

8 041	T:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the applications that stored files on
8 042	C:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a
8 043	F:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax).
8 044	P:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 045	S:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	Note: Jobs merged for sending are counted
8 046	L:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	separately. The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned
8 047	O:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an email, the O: counter increments.

8 051	T:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	There CD
8 052	C:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or
8 053	F:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are
8 054	P:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	counted separately.
8 055	S:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from
8 056	L:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 057	O:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	operation paties.

• If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

	T:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 061	These SPs total the finishing methods. The finishing method is specified by the application.				
	C:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 062	These SPs total finishing methods for copy jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.				

	F:FIN Job	os	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 063	by the ap	fax jobs only. The finishing method is specified			
	Note: Fin	ishing teatures to	or tax jobs	are not available at this time.	
	P:FIN Jok	os	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 064		s total finishing m oplication.	ethods for	print jobs only. The finishing method is specified	
	S:FIN Jol	os	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 065	by the ap	pplication.		scan jobs only. The finishing method is specified	
	Note: Fin	ishing features fo	or scan job	s are not available at this time.	
	L:FIN Job	os	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 066	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs output from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. The finishing method is specified from the print window within document server mode.				
	O:FIN Jo	bs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 067		-		jobs executed by an external application, over specified by the application.	
8 06x 1	Sort	Number of jobs started in Sort mode. When a stored copy job is set for Sort and then stored on the document server, the L: counter increments. (See SP8 066 1)			
8 06x 2	Stack	Number of jobs	s started ou	ut of Sort mode.	
8 06x 3	Staple	Number of jobs started in Staple mode.			
8 06x 4	Booklet	Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine is in staple mode, the Staple counter also increments.			
8 06x 5	Z-Fold	Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-fold).			
8 06x 6	Punch	Number of jobs started in Punch mode. When Punch is set for a print job, the P: counter increments. (See SP8 064 6.)			
8 06x 7	Other	Reserved. Not a	used.		

	T:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]		
8 07 1	These SPs count the number of jobs broken down by the number of pages in the job, regardless of which application was used.					
	C:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]		
8 072	These SPs count and calc	culate the num	ber of c	opy jobs by size based on the number		
	F:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]		
8 073	These SPs count and calc	culate the num	ber of fo	ax jobs by size based on the number		
	P:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]		
8 074	These SPs count and calcof pages in the job.	culate the num	nber of p	rint jobs by size based on the number		
	S:Jobs/PGS		[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]		
8 075	These SPs count and calculate the number of scan jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.					
	L:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]		
8 076	These SPs count and calculate the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel, by the number of pages in the job.					
	O:Jobs/PGS	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		999999/ 0 /1]		
8 077	These SPs count and calc Monitor, Palm 2, etc.) by			Other" application jobs (Web Image mber of pages in the job.		
8 07x 1	1 Page	8 07x	8	21 to 50 Pages		
8 07x 2	2 Pages	8 07x	9	51 to 100 Pages		
8 07x 3	3 Pages	8 07x	10	101 to 300 Pages		
8 07x 4	4 Pages	8 07x	11	301 to 500 Pages		
8 07x 5	5 Pages	8 07x	12	501 to 700 Pages		
8 07x 6	6 to 10 Pages	8 07x	13	701 to 1000 Pages		
8 07x 7	11 to 20 Pages	8 07x	14	1001 to Pages		

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076 0xx) increments.
- Printing a fax report counts as a job and increments the F: counter (SP 8073).
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP 8072) and scan jobs (SP 8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP 8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

	T:FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 111	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, on a telephone line.					
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					
	F: FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 113	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax directly on a telephone line.					
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					
8 11x 1	B/W					
8 11x 2	Color					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- This SP counts fax jobs sent over a telephone line with a fax application, including documents stored on the document server.
- If the mode is changed during the job, the job will count with the mode set when the job started.
- If the same document is faxed to both a public fax line and an I-Fax at a destination where both are available, then this counter increments, and the I-Fax counter (8 12x) also increments.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 121	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, as fax images using I-Fax.					
	Note: Color fax sending	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.				
	F: IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 123	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent (not stored on the document server), as fax images using I-Fax.					
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					
8 12x 1	B/W					
8 12x 2	Color					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The counters for color are provided for future use; the color fax feature is not available at this time.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 131	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to an e-mail, regardless of whether the document server was used or not.					
	S: S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 135	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to e-mail, without storing the original on the document server.					
8 13x 1	B/W					
8 13x 2	Color					
8 13x 3	ACS					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or black-and-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.

• If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if one job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

	T:Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 141	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a Scan Router server.					
	S: Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 145	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned in scanner mode and sent to a Scan Router server.					
8 14x 1	B/W					
8 14x 2	Color					
8 14x 3	ACS					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

	T:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 151	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC). Note: At the present time, 8 151 and 8 155 perform identical counts.				
8 155	S:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent with Scan-to-PC.				

8 15x 1	B/W
8 15x 2	Color
8 15x 3	ACS

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8 161	T:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of PC Fax transmission
8 163	F:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	jobs. A job is counted from when it is registered for sending, not when it is sent. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.

• This counts fax jobs started from a PC using a PC fax application, and sending the data out to the destination from the PC through the copier.

8 171	T:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by WS.	
8 175	S:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
-001	B/W			
-002	Color			
-003	ACS			

8 181	T:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by	
8 185	S:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	the scanner application. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
-001	B/W			
-002	Color			
-003	ACS			

8 191	T:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 192	C:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by each
8 193	F:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	application that uses the scanner to scan images.
8 195	S:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 196	L:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If 3 B5 pages and 1 A3 page are scanned with the scanner application but not stored, the S: count is 4.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

	T:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 201	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan and copy jobs. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.						
	F: LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 203	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for fax transmission. Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.						
8 205	S:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.						

8 211	T:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the
8 212	C:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	document server .
8 213	F:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 215	S:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from
8 216	L:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the Copy mode screen

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

	ADF Org F	eeds	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 221	These SPs count the number of pages fed through the ADF for front and back side scanning.				
8 221 1	Front	Number of front sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)			
8 221 2	Back	Number of rear sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.			

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

	Scan PGS/Mode	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 231	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each ADF mode to determine the work load on the ADF.			
8 231 1	Large Volume		ctable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in DF at one time.	
8 231 2	SADF	Selec	ctable. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.	
8 231 3	Mixed Size	Selectable. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation panel.		
8 231 4	Custom Size	Selec	ctable. Originals of non-standard size.	
8 231 5	Platen		Book mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original directly on the platen.	
8 231 6	Mixed 1 side/2 side	Simplex and Duplex mode.		

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original's page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

8 241	T:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used.				
8 242	C:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Copy jobs.				
8 243	F:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Fax jobs.				
8 245	S:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Scan jobs.				

8 246	L:Scan PGS/C	L:Scan PGS/Org		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
	server mode so	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen						
	1	8 241	8 242	8 243	8 245	8 246		
8 24x 1: Text		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
8 24x 2: Text/Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
8 24x 3: Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
8 24x 4: GenCopy, Pale		Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes		
8 24x 5: Map		Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes		
8 24x 6: Normal/Detail		Yes	No	Yes	No	No		
8 24x 7: Fine/Super Fine		Yes	No	Yes	No	No		
8 24x 8: Binary		Yes	No	No	Yes	No		
8 24x 9: Grayscale		Yes	No	No	Yes	No		
8 24x 10: Color		Yes	No	No	Yes	No		
8 24x 11: Other		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		

• If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

8 251	T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	These SPs show how many times Image Edit features
8 252	C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features
8 254	P:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	are:
8 255	S : Scan PGS/ImgEdr	*CTL	Erase> Border Erase> Center
8 256	L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	Image Repeat
8 257	O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	 Centering Positive/Negative [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8 261	T:Scan PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 262	C:Scan PGS/ ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 265	S:Scn PGS/Color	*CTL	-	
8 266	L:Scn PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 26x 1	Color Conversion			
8 26x 2	Color Erase	These SPs show how many times color creation features have been selected at the operation panel.		
8 26x 3	Background			
8 26x 4	Other			

8 281	T:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned using	
8 285	S:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	a TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.	

8 291	T:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages stamped with
8 293	F:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	the stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 295	S:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen

	T:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 301	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by all applications. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-441].					
	C:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 302	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-442].					
	F:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 303	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Fax application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-443].					
	S:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 305	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Scan application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-445].					
	L:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 306	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-446].					

8 30x 1	A3
8 30x 2	A4
8 30x 3	A5
8 30x 4	B4
8 30x 5	B5
8 30x 6	DLT
8 30x 7	LG
8 30x 8	LT
8 30x 9	НІТ
8 30x 10	Full Bleed
8 30x 254	Other (Standard)
8 30x 255	Other (Custom)

	T:Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 311	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings.				
	S: Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 315	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings. Note: At the present time, SP8-311 and SP8-315 perform identical counts.				
8 31x 1	1200dpi <				
8 31x 2	600dpi to 1199dpi				
8 31x 3	400dpi to 599dpi				
8 31x 4	200dpi to 399dpi				
8 31x 5	< 199dpi				

- Copy resolution settings are fixed so they are not counted.
- The Fax application does not allow finely-adjusted resolution settings so no count is done for the Fax application.

8 381	T:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 382	C:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 383	F:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 384	P:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 385 S:Total PrtPGS		*CTL
8 386 L:Total PrtPGS		*CTL
8 387 O:Total PrtPGS		*CTL

These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for storing the pages increments.

[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.

- When the A3/DLT double count function is switched on with SP5104, 1 A3/DLT page is counted as 2.
- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
 - Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
 - Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets.
 - Reports printed to confirm counts.
 - All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
 - Test prints for machine image adjustment.
 - Error notification reports.
 - Partially printed pages as the result of a copier jam.

	LSize PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 391	These SPs count pages printed on paper sizes A3/DLT and larger.		
	Note: In addition to being a displayed in the User Tools	. ,	n the SMC Report, these counters are also the copy machine.

8 401	T:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	
8 402	C:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed from the document server. The counter for the application
8 403	F:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	used to print the pages is incremented. The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 404	P:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 405	S:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	operation panel. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 406	L:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	[5.5, 5, .]

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the L: count.
- Fax jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the F: count.

8 411	Prints/Duplex	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted. [0 to 9999999/0/1]
-------	---------------	------	--

	T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 421	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.				
	C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 422	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the copier application.				
	F:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 423	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the fax application.				
	P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 424	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the printer application.				
	S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 425	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the scanner application.				

	L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 426	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.				
	O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 427	These SPs count by bir processed for printing	-		oine, and n-Up settings the number of pages cations	
8 42x 1	Simplex> Duplex	Simplex> Duplex			
8 42x 2	Duplex> Duplex				
8 42x 3	Book> Duplex				
8 42x 4	Simplex Combine				
8 42x 5	Duplex Combine				
8 42x 6	2in1	2 pag	ges on 1	side (2-Up)	
8 42x 7	4 in 1	4 pages on 1 side (4-Up)			
8 42x 8	6 in 1	6 pag	ges on 1	side (6-Up)	
8 42x 9	8 in 1	8 pag	ges on 1	side (8-Up)	
8 42x 10	9 in 1	9 pag	ges on 1	side (9-Up)	
8 42x 11	16 in 1	16 pc	ages on	1 side (16-Up)	
8 42x 12	Booklet				
8 42x 13	Magazine				

- These counts (SP8 421 to SP8 427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

Вос	oklet	Mag	azine
Original Pages Count		Original Pages	Count
1	1	1	1

2	2	2	2
3	2	3	2
4	2	4	2
5	3	5	4
6	4	6	4
7	4	7	4
8	4	8	4

	T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 431	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below, regardless of which application was used.				
	C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 432	These SPs count the to the copy application.	tal num	ber of pa	ges output with the three features below with	
	P:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 434	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with the print application.			ges output with the three features below with	
	L:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 436				ges output from within the document server with the three features below.	
	O:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 437	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with Other applications.			ges output with the three features below with	
8 43x 1	Cover/Slip Sheet	Total number of covers or slip sheets inserted. The count for a cover printed on both sides counts 2.			
8 43x 2	Series/Book	The number of pages printed in series (one side) or printed a a book with booklet right/left pagination.			
8 43x 3	User Stamp		The number of pages printed where stamps were applied, including page numbering and date stamping.		

8 441	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 441	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by all applications.					
	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 442	These SPs count by print paper size the application.		ne number of pages printed by the copy			
	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 443	These SPs count by print pa	per size th	ne number of pages printed by the fax			
	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 444	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer application.					
	S:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 445	These SPs count by print paper si application.		ne number of pages printed by the scanner			
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 446	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed from within document server mode window at the operation panel.					
	O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 447	These SPs count by print pa	per size th	ne number of pages printed by Other			

8 44x 1	A3
8 44x 2	A4
8 44x 3	A5
8 44x 4	B4
8 44x 5	B5
8 44x 6	DLT
8 44x 7	LG
8 44x 8	LT
8 44x 9	HLT
8 44x 10	Full Bleed
8 44x 254	Other (Standard)
8 44x 255	Other (Custom)

• These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

0.451	PrtPGS/Ppr Tray		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 451	These SPs count the number of sheets fed from each paper feed station.			fed from each paper feed station.	
8 451 1	Bypass Tray	pass Tray Bypass Tray			
8 451 2	Tray 1	Copi	Copier		
8 451 3	Tray 2	Copi	Copier		
8 451 4	Tray 3	Paper Tray Unit (Option)			
8 451 5	Tray 4	Paper Tray Unit (Option)			
8 451 6	Tray 5	LCT (Option)			
8 451 7	Tray 6	Currently not used.			
8 451 8	Tray 7	Currently not used.			
8 451 9	Tray 8	Currently not used.			
8 451 10	Tray 9	Currently not used.			

	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	. , , ,					
8 461	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by all applications.					
	 These counters are not the same as the PM counter. The PM counter is based on feed timing to accurately measure the service life of the feed rollers. However, these counts are based on output timing. 					
	Blank sheets (covers, cl	hapter cover	s, slip sheets) are also counted.			
	During duplex printing, printed on one side cou		ed on both sides count as 1, and a page			
8 462	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 402	These SPs count by paper ty	pe the numb	er pages printed by the copy application.			
8 463	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 400	These SPs count by paper ty	pe the numb	er pages printed by the fax application.			
8 464	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 404	These SPs count by paper ty	pe the numb	er pages printed by the printer application.			
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 466	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed from within the docume server mode window at the operation panel.					
8 46x 1	Normal					
8 46x 2	Recycled					
8 46x 3	Special					
8 46x 4	Thick					
8 46x 5	Normal (Back)					
8 46x 6	Thick (Back)					
8 46x 7	ОНР					
8 46x 8	Other					
8 471	PrtPGS/Mag	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	These SPs count by magnification rate the number of pages printed.					

8 471 1	< 49%
8 471 2	50% to 99%
8 471 3	100%
8 471 4	101% to 200%
8 471 5	201% <

- Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
- Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.
- Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.
- Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
- The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

8 481	T:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL	
8 484	P:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL	
	These SPs count the number of pages printed with the Toner Save feature switched on.		
	Note: These SPs return the same results as this SP is limited to the Print application.		
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		

8 491	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL		
8 492	C:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL		
8 493	F:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by each application.	
8 496	L:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	, 11	
8 497	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL		
8 49x 1	B/W			
8 49x 2	Single Color			

8 49x	3 Two Color
8 49x	4 Full Color

8 501	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	
8 504	P:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by the print application.
8 507	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
8 50x 1	B/W		
8 50x 2	Mono Color Full Color		
8 50x 3			
8 50x 4	Single Color		
8 50x 5	Two Color		

8 511	T:PrtPGS/Emul	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
6311	These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		mode the total number of pages printed.
0.514	P:PrtPGS/Emul	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 514	These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		

8 514 1	RPCS
8 514 2	RPDL
8 514 3	PS3
8 514 4	R98
8 514 5	R16
8 5 1 4 6	GL/GL2
8 514 7	R55
8 514 8	RTIFF
8 5 1 4 9	PDF
8 514 10	PCL5e/5c
8 514 11	PCL XL
8 514 12	IPDL-C
8 514 13	BM-Links
8 514 14	Other

- SP8 511 and SP8 514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

	T:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 521	These SPs count by finishing rapplications.	mode the t	otal number of pages printed by all
	C:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 522	These SPs count by finishing rapplication.	mode the total number of pages printed by the Cop	
F:PrtPGS/FIN *CTL [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by application. NOTE: Print finishing options for received faxes are currently not available.		[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
		, ,	

	P:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 524	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Print application.			
	S:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
8 525	These SPs count by finishing rapplication.	node the t	total number of pages printed by the Scanner	
	L:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]	
These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed from document server mode window at the operation panel.				
8 52x 1	8 52x 1 Sort			
8 52x 2	Stack			
8 52x 3	Staple			
8 52x 4	Booklet			
8 52x 5	8 52x 5 Z-Fold			
8 52x 6				
8 52x 7				

U Note

- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are counted.

8 531	Staples	*CTL	machine.	ounts the amount of staples used by the
	T:Counter		* CTI	[0 to 0000000 / 0 / 1]

	T:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 581	application used. In addit	ion to being	en down by color output, regardless of the displayed in the SMC Report, these counters lisplay on the copy machine.

8 581 1	Total
8 581 2	Total: Full Color
8 581 3	B&W/Single Color
8 581 4	Development: CMY
8 581 5	Development: K
8 581 6	Copy: Color
8 581 7	Copy: B/W
8 581 8	Print: Color
8 581 9	Print: B/W
8 581 10	Total: Color
8 581 11	Total: B/W
8 581 12	Full Color: A3
8 581 13	Full Color: B4 JIS or Smaller
8 581 14	Full Color Print
8 581 15	Mono Color Print
8 581 16	Full Color GPC
8 581 17	Twin Color Mode Print
8 581 18	Full Color Print (Twin)
8 581 19	Mono Color Print (Twin)
8 581 20	Full Color Total (CV)
8 581 21	Mono Color Total (CV)
8 581 22	Full Color Print (CV)

8 582	C:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total output.	output of the	copy application broken down by color

8 582 1	B/W
8 582 2	Single Color
8 582 3	Two Color
8 582 4	Full Color

8 583	F:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total output of the fax application broken down by color outpu		fax application broken down by color output.
8 583 1	B/W		
8 583 2	Single Color		

8 584	P:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total o	output of the	print application broken down by color output.
8 584 1	B/W		
8 584 2	Mono Color		
8 584 3	Full Color		
8 584 4	Single Color		
8 584 5	Two Color		

8 586	L:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count the total output of the local storage broken down by color output.			
8 582 1	B/W			
8 582 2	Single Color			
8 582 3	Two Color			
8 582 4	Full Color			

	O:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 591			per use, number of duplex pages printed, tals are for Other (O:) applications only.

	T: Coverage Counter	*CTL		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 601	These SPs count the total coverage for each color and the total printout pages for each printing mode.			ach color and the total printout pages for
8 601 1	B/W			
8 601 2	Color			
8 601 11	B/W Printing Pages			
8 601 12	Color Printing Pages	-		
8 601 21	Coverage Counter 1			
8 601 22	Coverage Counter 2			
8 601 23	Coverage Counter 3			

0.417	SDK Apli Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 617	These SPs count the total printout pages for each SDK applicaion.			
8 617 1	SDK-1			
8 617 2	SDK-2			
8 617 3	SDK-3			
8 617 4	SDK-4	-		
8 617 5	SDK-5			
8 617 6	SDK-6			

	T:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 631	These SPs count by color monumber.	ode the numb	er of pages sent by fax to a telephone

	F:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephonumber.		er of pages sent by fax to a telephone	
8 63x 1	B/W		
8 63x 2	Color		

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8631 and SP8633 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 641	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to as fax images using I-Fax.				
	F:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 643	These SPs count by color I-Fax.	mode the nu	umber of pages sent by Fax as fax images using		
8 64x 1	B/W				
8 64x 2	Color				

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8641 and SP8643 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 651	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-m both the Scan and document server applications.			
	S:S-to-Email PGS *CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to the Scan application only.		number of pages attached to an e-mail for		
8 65x 1	B/W			
8 65x 2	Color			

UNote

- The count for B/W and Color pages is done after the document is stored on the HDD. If the job is cancelled before it is stored, the pages are not counted.
- If Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to 5 addresses, the count is 10 (the pages are sent to the same SMTP server together).
- If Scan-to-PC is used to send a 10-page document to 5 folders, the count is 50 (the document is sent to each destination of the SMB/FTP server).
- Due to restrictions on some devices, if Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to a large number of destinations, the count may be divided and counted separately. For example, if a 10-page document is sent to 200 addresses, the count is 10 for the first 100 destinations and the count is also 10 for the second 100 destinations, for a total of 20.).

	T:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 661	,	Ps count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router y both Scan and LS applications.		
S:Deliv PGS/Svr *CTL [0 to 99			[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
These SPs count by color mode the total num server by the Scan application.		tal number of pages sent to a Scan Router		
8 66x 1	B/W			
8 66x 2	Color			

U Note

 The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.

- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

	T:Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 671	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.			
S: Deliv PGS/PC *CTL [0 to 999] These SPs count by color mode the total number the Scan application.		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
		tal number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC with		
8 67x 1	B/W			
8 67x 2	Color			

8 681	T:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL These SPs count the number of pages sent by PC Fax	
8 683	F:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL	These SPs are provided for the Fax application only, so the counts for SP8 681 and SP8 683 are the same. [0 to 9999999/0/1]

- This counts pages sent from a PC using a PC fax application, from the PC through the copier to the destination.
- When sending the same message to more than one place using broadcasting, the pages are only counted once. (For example, a 10-page fax is sent to location A and location B. The counter goes up by 10, not 20.)

8 691	T:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent from the
8 692	C:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	document server. The counter for the application that
8 693	F:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	was used to store the pages is incremented. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 694	P:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation
8 695	S:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within
8 696	L:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.



- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.

• When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

	TX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs count the number of pages sent by the physical port used to sen example, if a 3-page original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the could ISDN (G3, G4) is 12.					
8 701 1	PSTN-1				
8 701 2	PSTN-2				
8 701 3	PSTN-3				
8 701 4	ISDN (G3,G4)				
8 701 5	Network				

8 711	T:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0.715	S:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 715	These SPs count the number of pages sent by each compression mode.				
8 7 1 5 1	JPEG/JPEG2000				
8 715 2	TIFF(Multi/Single)				
8 715 3	PDF				
8 715 4	Other				
8 715 5	PDF/Comp				

8 721	T:Deliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0.4-0000000/0/1]			
8 725	S: Dvliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 / 23	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each scanner mode.					
x 1 B/W		-				
x 2	Color	-				

8 731	T:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0.4-0000000/0/1]			
	S:Scan PGS/Media *CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]					
8 735	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and saved in a meia by each scanner mode.					
x 1	B/W	-				
x 2	Color	-				

RX PGS/Port		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
These SPs count the number of pages received by the physical port used to them.			
8 741 1	PSTN-1	-	
8 741 2	PSTN-2	-	
8 741 3	PSTN-3	-	
8 741 4	ISDN (G3,G4)	-	
8 741 5	Network	-	

	Dev Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 771	umber of rotations of the development rollers)						
8 771 1	Total	Total					
8 771 2	K						
8 771 3	Υ						
8 771 4	M						
8 771 5	С						

	Toner_Bottle_Info. *ENG [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]						
8 781	These SPs display the number of already replaced toner bottles.						
	NOTE: Currently, the date SP8-781-001 through 00		3-011 through 014 and the data in ame.				

8 781 1	Toner: BK	The number of black-toner bottles	
8 781 2	Toner: Y	The number of yellow-toner bottles	
8 781 3	Toner: M	The number of magenta-toner bottles	
8 781 4	Toner: C	The number of cyan-toner bottles	

8 791	LS Memory Remain	*CTL	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1]
-------	------------------	------	---

	Toner Remain	*CTL	[0 to 100/0/1]				
8 801	These SPs display the percent of toner remaining for each color. This SP allows the user to check the toner supply at any time.						
Note: This precise method of measuring remaining toner supply (1 than other machines in the market that can only measure in increm steps).							
8 801 1	K						
8 801 2	Υ						
8 801 3	М						
8 801 4	С						

	CVr Cnt: 0-10%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 851	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color is from 0% to 10%.					
8 851 11	0 to 2%: BK	8 851 31		5 to 7%: BK		
8 851 12	0 to 2%: Y	8 851 32		5 to 7%: Y		
8 851 13	0 to 2%: M	8 851 33		5 to 7%: M		
8 851 14	0 to 2%: C	8 851 34		5 to 7%: C		
8 851 21	3 to 4%: BK	8 851 41		8 to 10%: BK		
8 851 22	3 to 4%: Y	8 85	51 42	8 to 10%: Y		

8 851 23	3 to 4%: M	8 851 43	8 to 10%: M
8 851 24	3 to 4%: C	8 851 44	8 to 10%: C

	CVr Cnt: 11-20%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
These SPs display the number of scann is from 11% to 20%.		ned sheets on which the coverage of each color	
8 861 1	ВК		
8 861 2	Y M		
8 861 3			
8 861 4	С		

	CVr Cnt: 21-30%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 871	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color is from 21% to 30%.				
8 871 1	ВК				
8 871 2	Y				
8 871 3	M				
8 871 4	С				

	CVr Cnt: 31%-	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 881	These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each color is 31% or higher.				
8 881 1	ВК	ВК			
8 881 2 Y					
8 881 3	М				
8 881 4	С				

8 891	Page/Toner Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 091	These SPs display the amount of the remaining current toner for each color.		

8 891 1	ВК
8 891 2	Υ
8 891 3	М
8 891 4	С

8 901	Page/Toner_prev1	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 901	These SPs display the amount of the remaining previous toner for each color.				
8 901 1	ВК				
8 901 2	901 2 Y				
8 901 3	M				
8 901 4	С				

8 9 1 1	Page/Toner_prev2	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 911	These SPs display the amount of the remaining 2nd previous toner for each color.				
8 9 1 1 1	ВК				
8 911 2	Υ				
8 911 3	М				
8 911 4	С				

8 92 1	Cvr Cnt/Total	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 921	Displays the total coverag	Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color.			

8 921 1	Coverage (%) Bk
8 921 2	Coverage (%) Y
8 921 3	Coverage (%) M
8 921 4	Coverage (%) C
8 921 11	Coverage /P: Bk
8 921 12	Coverage /P: Y
8 921 13	Coverage /P: M
8 921 14	Coverage /P: C

	Machine Status	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 941	These SPs count the amount of time the machine spends in each operation mode. These SPs are useful for customers who need to investigate machine operation for improvement in their compliance with ISO Standards.		
8 941 1	Operation Time	Engine operation time. Does not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (while engine is not operating).	
8 941 2	Standby Time	Engine not operating. Includes time while controller saves data to HDD. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, Low Power, or Off modes.	
8 941 3	Energy Save Time	Includes time while the machine is performing background printing.	
8 941 4	Low Power Time	Includes time in Energy Save mode with Engine on. Includes time while machine is performing background printing.	
8 941 5	Off Mode Time	Includes time while machine is performing background printing. Does not include time machine remains powered off with the power switches.	
8 941 6	SC	Total time when SC errors have been staying.	
8 941 7	PrtJam	Total time when paper jams have been staying during printing.	
8 941 8	OrgJam	Total time when original jams have been staying during scanning.	

8 941 9 Supply PM Unit End	Total time when toner end has been staying
----------------------------	--

0.051	AddBook Register	*CTL			
8 951	These SPs count the r	These SPs count the number of events when the machine m			
8 951 1	User Code/User ID	User code reç	gistrations.		
8 951 2	Mail Address	Mail address	registrations.		
8 951 3	Fax Destination	Fax destination	on registrations.	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 951 4	Group	Group destin	ation registrations.	[0 10 99999997 0 / 1]	
8 951 5	Transfer Request	Fax relay destination registrations for relay TX.			
8 951 6	F-Code	F-Code box r	egistrations.		
8 951 7	Copy Program	. ,	ition registrations with job settings) feature.		
8 951 8	Fax Program		on registrations with job settings) feature.		
8 951 9	Printer Program	Printer application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.		[0 to 255 / 0 / 255]	
8 951 10	Scanner Program	Scanner application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.			

8 999	Admin. Counter List	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 999	Displays the total coverag	e and total p	printout number for each color.

8 999 1	Total	
8 999 2	Copy: Full Color	
8 999 3	Copy: BW	
8 999 4	Copy: Single Color	
8 999 5	Copy: Two Color	
8 999 6	Printer Full Color	
8 999 7	Printer BW	
8 999 8	Printer Single Color	
8 999 9	Printer Two Color	
8 999 10	Fax Print: BW	
8 999 12	A3/DLT	
8 999 13	Duplex	
8 999 14	Coverage: Color (%)	
8 999 15	Coverage: BW (%)	
8 999 16	Coverage: Color Print Page (%)	
8 999 17	Coverage: BW Print Page (%)	
8 999 101	Transmission Total: Color	
8 999 102	Transmission Total: BW	
8 999 103	FAX Transmission	
8 999 104	Scanner Transmission: Color	
8 999 105	Scanner Transmission: BW	

5

Main SP Tables-9

Input Check Table

When entering the Input Check mode, 8 digits display the result for a section. Each digit corresponds to a different device as shown in the table.

Bit No.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Result	0 or 1								

Copier

5000	5	Rea	ding
5803	Description	0	1
5803 1	2nd Tray Size Detection	See table 2 following	g this table.
5803 2	1 st Tray Set Detection	Set	Not set
5803 3	1 st Tray Paper Height Sensor 1	See table 1 following	g this table.
5803 4	1 st Tray Paper Height Sensor2	See table 1 following	g this table.
5803 5	2nd Tray Paper Height Sensor 1	See table 1 following	g this table.
5803 6	2nd Tray Paper Height Sensor2	See table 1 following this table.	
5803 7	1 st Tray Paper End Detection	No paper	Paper remaining
5803 8	2nd Tray Paper End Detection	No paper	Paper remaining
5803 9	1 st Tray Upper Limit Sensor	Not upper limit	Upper limit
5803 10	2nd Tray Upper Limit Sensor	Not upper limit	Upper limit
5803 11	Bypass Paper Width Detection	See table 3 following	g this table.
5803 12	Bypass Paper End Detection	No paper	Paper remaining
5803 13	Bypass Paper Length Detection	See table 3 following	g this table.
5803 14	1st Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 15	2nd Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected

5803 16 Exit Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 17 Tray Full Exit Sensor Paper not full Paper full 5803 18 Fusing Exit Sensor Paper not detected Paper detected 5803 19 Fusing Entrance Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 20 1 st Feed Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 21 2nd Feed Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 22 Duplex Exit Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 23 Registration Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 24 Duplex Entrance Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 25 Junction Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 26 2nd Tray Set Detection Set Not set 5803 30 Toner End Sensor: Bk Toner end Toner remaining 5803 31 Toner End Sensor: M Toner end Toner remaining 5803 32 Toner End Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected Actuator not detected 5803 33 Drum Phase Sensor: B Actuator not detected Actuator detected 5803 36 Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected Actuator detected				
5803 18 Fusing Exit Sensor Paper not detected Paper not detected 5803 19 Fusing Entrance Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 20 1 st Feed Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 21 2nd Feed Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 22 Duplex Exit Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 23 Registration Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 24 Duplex Entrance Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 25 Junction Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 26 2nd Tray Set Detection Set Not set 5803 30 Toner End Sensor: Bk Toner end Toner remaining 5803 31 Toner End Sensor: M Toner end Toner remaining 5803 32 Toner End Sensor: Y Toner end Toner remaining 5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected 5803 34 Drum Phase Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected 5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y Actuator not detected 5803 38 Interlock Release Detection 1 Front door open Front door c	5803 16	Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 19Fusing Entrance SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 201 st Feed SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 212nd Feed SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 22Duplex Exit SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 23Registration SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 24Duplex Entrance SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 25Junction SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 262nd Tray Set DetectionSetNot set5803 30Toner End Sensor: BkToner endToner remaining5803 31Toner End Sensor: MToner endToner remaining5803 32Toner End Sensor: CToner endToner remaining5803 33Toner End Sensor: YToner endActuator not detected5803 34Drum Phase Sensor: BkActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 35Drum Phase Sensor: CActuator not detectedActuator detected5803 37Drum Phase Sensor: YActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 38Interlock Release Detection 1Front door openFront door closed5803 39Interlock Release Detection 2Front door openFront door closed5803 40Right DoorClosedOpen	5803 17	Tray Full Exit Sensor	Paper not full	Paper full
5803 201st Feed SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 212nd Feed SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 22Duplex Exit SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 23Registration SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 24Duplex Entrance SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 25Junction SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 262nd Tray Set DetectionSetNot set5803 30Toner End Sensor: BkToner endToner remaining5803 31Toner End Sensor: MToner endToner remaining5803 32Toner End Sensor: CToner endToner remaining5803 33Toner End Sensor: BkActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 34Drum Phase Sensor: BkActuator not detectedActuator detected5803 35Drum Phase Sensor: CActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 36Drum Phase Sensor: CActuator not detectedActuator detected5803 37Drum Phase Sensor: YActuator not detectedActuator openFront door openFront door closed5803 38Interlock Release Detection 1Front door openFront door closed5803 40Right DoorClosedOpen	5803 18	Fusing Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
5803 21 2nd Feed Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 22 Duplex Exit Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 23 Registration Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 24 Duplex Entrance Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 25 Junction Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 26 2nd Tray Set Detection Set Not set 5803 30 Toner End Sensor: Bk Toner end Toner remaining 5803 31 Toner End Sensor: C Toner end Toner remaining 5803 32 Toner End Sensor: C Toner end Toner remaining 5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected Actuator detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M Actuator not detected Actuator detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected 5803 36 Drum Phase Sensor: C Front door open Front door closed 5803 38 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 19	Fusing Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 22 Duplex Exit Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 23 Registration Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 24 Duplex Entrance Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 25 Junction Sensor Paper detected Paper not detected 5803 26 2nd Tray Set Detection Set Not set 5803 30 Toner End Sensor: Bk Toner end Toner remaining 5803 31 Toner End Sensor: M Toner end Toner remaining 5803 32 Toner End Sensor: C Toner end Toner remaining 5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected Actuator detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M Actuator not detected Actuator not detected 5803 36 Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected Actuator detected 5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 20	1st Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 23Registration SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 24Duplex Entrance SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 25Junction SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 262nd Tray Set DetectionSetNot set5803 30Toner End Sensor: BkToner endToner remaining5803 31Toner End Sensor: MToner endToner remaining5803 32Toner End Sensor: CToner endToner remaining5803 33Toner End Sensor: YToner endToner remaining5803 34Drum Phase Sensor: BkActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 35Drum Phase Sensor: MActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 36Drum Phase Sensor: CActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 37Drum Phase Sensor: YActuator not detectedActuator detected5803 38Interlock Release Detection 1Front door openFront door closed5803 39Interlock Release Detection 2Front door openFront door closed5803 40Right DoorClosedOpen	5803 21	2nd Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 24Duplex Entrance SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 25Junction SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 262nd Tray Set DetectionSetNot set5803 30Toner End Sensor: BkToner endToner remaining5803 31Toner End Sensor: MToner endToner remaining5803 32Toner End Sensor: CToner endToner remaining5803 33Toner End Sensor: YToner endToner remaining5803 34Drum Phase Sensor: BkActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 35Drum Phase Sensor: MActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 36Drum Phase Sensor: CActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 37Drum Phase Sensor: YActuator not detectedActuator openFront door openFront door closed5803 38Interlock Release Detection 1Front door openFront door closed5803 40Right DoorClosedOpen	5803 22	Duplex Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 25Junction SensorPaper detectedPaper not detected5803 262nd Tray Set DetectionSetNot set5803 30Toner End Sensor: BkToner endToner remaining5803 31Toner End Sensor: MToner endToner remaining5803 32Toner End Sensor: CToner endToner remaining5803 33Toner End Sensor: YToner endToner remaining5803 34Drum Phase Sensor: BkActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 35Drum Phase Sensor: MActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 36Drum Phase Sensor: CActuator not detectedActuator not detected5803 37Drum Phase Sensor: YActuator not detectedActuator detected5803 38Interlock Release Detection 1Front door openFront door closed5803 39Interlock Release Detection 2Front door openFront door closed5803 40Right DoorClosedOpen	5803 23	Registration Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 26 2nd Tray Set Detection Set Not set 5803 30 Toner End Sensor: Bk Toner end Toner remaining 5803 31 Toner End Sensor: M Toner end Toner remaining 5803 32 Toner End Sensor: C Toner end Toner remaining 5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Y Toner end Toner remaining 5803 34 Drum Phase Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M Actuator not detected 5803 36 Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected 5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y Actuator not detected 5803 38 Interlock Release Detection 1 Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 24	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 30 Toner End Sensor: Bk Toner end Toner remaining 5803 31 Toner End Sensor: M Toner end Toner remaining 5803 32 Toner End Sensor: C Toner end Toner remaining 5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Y Toner end Toner remaining 5803 34 Drum Phase Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M Actuator not detected Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 25	Junction Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 31 Toner End Sensor: M Toner end Toner remaining 5803 32 Toner End Sensor: C Toner end Toner remaining 5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Y Toner end Toner remaining 5803 34 Drum Phase Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M Actuator not detected 5803 36 Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected 5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y Actuator not detected 5803 38 Interlock Release Detection 1 Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Closed Open	5803 26	2nd Tray Set Detection	Set	Not set
5803 32 Toner End Sensor: C Toner end Toner remaining 5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Y Toner end Toner remaining 5803 34 Drum Phase Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M Actuator not detected 5803 36 Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected 5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y Actuator not detected 5803 38 Interlock Release Detection 1 Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Right Door Closed Open	5803 30	Toner End Sensor: Bk	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 33 Toner End Sensor: Y Toner end Toner remaining Actuator not detected Front door open Front door closed S803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed S803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 31	Toner End Sensor: M	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 34 Drum Phase Sensor: Bk Actuator not detected 5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M Actuator not detected Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed S803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 32	Toner End Sensor: C	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 34 Drum Phase Sensor: Bk detected Actuator not detected Drum Phase Sensor: C Actuator not detected Front door open Front door closed S803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed Open	5803 33	Toner End Sensor: Y	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 35 Drum Phase Sensor: M detected Actuator not detected 5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y Actuator not detected Actuator not detected Actuator not detected Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Actuator not detected Actuator not detected Front door open Front door closed Open	5803 34	Drum Phase Sensor: Bk		Actuator detected
5803 36 Drum Phase Sensor: C detected Actuator detected Actuator not detected 5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y Actuator not detected Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 35	Drum Phase Sensor: M		Actuator detected
5803 37 Drum Phase Sensor: Y detected 5803 38 Interlock Release Detection 1 Front door open Front door open Front door closed 5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 36	Drum Phase Sensor: C		Actuator detected
5803 39 Interlock Release Detection 2 Front door open Front door closed 5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 37	Drum Phase Sensor: Y		Actuator detected
5803 40 Right Door Closed Open	5803 38	Interlock Release Detection 1	Front door open	Front door closed
	5803 39	Interlock Release Detection 2	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 41 Duplex Cover Closed Open	5803 40	Right Door	Closed	Open
	5803 41	Duplex Cover	Closed	Open

5803 43 Toner Collection Full Sensor Not full Full 5803 46 ITB New Unit Detection Not new New 5803 50 Airflow Fan: Front: Lock Normal Lock 5803 51 Airflow Fan: Rear: Lock Normal Lock 5803 52 Fusing Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 53 2nd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 54 3rd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 55 Paper Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65	5803 42	Toner Collection Bottle Set	Set	Not set
5803 46 ITB New Unit Detection Not new New 5803 50 Airflow Fan: Front: Lock Normal Lock 5803 51 Airflow Fan: Rear: Lock Normal Lock 5803 52 Fusing Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 53 2nd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 54 3rd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 55 Paper Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66<				
5803 50 Airflow Fan: Front: Lock Normal Lock 5803 51 Airflow Fan: Rear: Lock Normal Lock 5803 52 Fusing Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 53 2nd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 54 3rd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 55 Paper Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock				
5803 51 Airflow Fan: Rear: Lock Normal Lock 5803 52 Fusing Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 53 2nd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 54 3rd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 55 Paper Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock	5803 46	IIB New Unit Detection	Not new	New
5803 52 Fusing Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 53 2nd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 54 3rd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 55 Paper Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TS:SC Detection SC detected No SC	5803 50	Airflow Fan: Front: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 53 2nd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 54 3rd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 55 Paper Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 88 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC	5803 51	Airflow Fan: Rear: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 54 3rd Duct Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 55 Paper Exit Fan:Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC	5803 52	Fusing Exit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 55 Paper Exit Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 88 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection DOM (Dom) Set <td>5803 53</td> <td>2nd Duct Fan: Lock</td> <td>Normal</td> <td>Lock</td>	5803 53	2nd Duct Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 56 Fusing Coil Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set N	5803 54	3rd Duct Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 57 IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock Normal Lock 5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set	5803 55	Paper Exit Fan:Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 60 ITB Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 61 Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position Not contact Contact 5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set	5803 56	Fusing Coil Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 61Paper Transfer Contact Motor PositionNot contactContact5803 62Toner Relay Motor: LockNormalLock5803 63ITB Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 64K Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 65M Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 66C Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 67Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 68Fusing Exit Motor:LockNormalLock5803 80HVPS:TTS:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 81HVPS:CB:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 82HVPS:D:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 83Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom)SetNot set5803 84Fusing Destination Detection: NASetNot set	5803 57	IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 62 Toner Relay Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 60	ITB Contact Motor Position	Not contact	Contact
5803 63 ITB Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 64 K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 61	Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position	Not contact	Contact
5803 64K Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 65M Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 66C Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 67Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 68Fusing Exit Motor:LockNormalLock5803 80HVPS:TTS:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 81HVPS:CB:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 82HVPS:D:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 83Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom)SetNot set5803 84Fusing Destination Detection: NASetNot set	5803 62	Toner Relay Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 65 M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 66 C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 67 Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor: Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 63	ITB Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 66C Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 67Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 68Fusing Exit Motor:LockNormalLock5803 80HVPS:TTS:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 81HVPS:CB:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 82HVPS:D:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 83Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom)SetNot set5803 84Fusing Destination Detection: NASetNot set	5803 64	K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 67Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: LockNormalLock5803 68Fusing Exit Motor:LockNormalLock5803 80HVPS:TTS:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 81HVPS:CB:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 82HVPS:D:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 83Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom)SetNot set5803 84Fusing Destination Detection: NASetNot set	5803 65	M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 68 Fusing Exit Motor:Lock Normal Lock 5803 80 HVPS:TTS:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 66	C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 80HVPS:TTS:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 81HVPS:CB:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 82HVPS:D:SC DetectionSC detectedNo SC5803 83Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom)SetNot set5803 84Fusing Destination Detection: NASetNot set	5803 67	Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 81 HVPS:CB:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 68	Fusing Exit Motor:Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 82 HVPS:D:SC Detection SC detected No SC 5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 80	HVPS:TTS:SC Detection	SC detected	No SC
5803 83 Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom) Set Not set 5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 81	HVPS:CB:SC Detection	SC detected	No SC
5803 84 Fusing Destination Detection: NA Set Not set	5803 82	HVPS:D:SC Detection	SC detected	No SC
	5803 83	Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom)	Set	Not set
5803 87 Fusing New Unit Detection New Not new	5803 84	Fusing Destination Detection: NA	Set	Not set
	5803 87	Fusing New Unit Detection	New	Not new

5803 90	Zero-cross Signal	-	-
5803 91	Fusing Rotation Sensor	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 92	Fusing Pressue Release Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 94	GAVD Open/Close Detection	Closed (LD5V ON)	Open (LD5V OFF)
5803 100	Keycard: Set	Set	Not set
5803 101	Mechanical Counter Bk: Set	Set	Not set
5803 102	Mechanical Counter FC: Set	Set	Not set
5803 103	Key Counter: Set	Set	Not set
5803 110	IOB Version	-	-
5803 200	Scanner HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
5803 201	Platen Cover Sensor	Open	Closed

Table 1: Paper Height Sensor

0: Deactivated, 1: Activated (actuator inside sensor)

Remaining paper	Paper height sensor 1	Paper height sensor 2
Full	0	0
Nearly full	1	0
Near end	1	1
Almost empty	0	1

Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

Mod	Switch Location			
North America	Europe/Asia	4 (bit0)	3 (bit1)	2 (bit2)

11" x 17" SEF ^{*1} (A3 SEF)	A3 SEF ^{*1} (11" x 17" SEF)	0	0	1
8.5" x 14" SEF ^{*2} (B4 SEF)	B4 SEF ^{*2} (8.5" x 14" SEF)	0	0	0
A4 SEF	A4 SEF	1	1	0
8.5" x 11" SEF	8.5" x 11" SEF	1	1	1
B5 SEF	B5 SEF	0	1	1
11" x 81/2" LEF ^{*3} (A4 LEF)	A4 LEF ^{*3} (11" x 81/2" LEF)	1	0	0
10.5" x 7.25" LEF*4 (B5 LEF)	B5 LEF ^{*4} (10.5" x 7.25" LEF)	0	1	0
A5 LEF	A5 LEF	1	0	1

 $^{^*}$ 1: The machine detects either 11" x 17" SEF or A3 SEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-003.

Table 3: Paper Size (By-pass Table)

0: ON, 1: OFF

By-pass Paper Size Sensor			sor	1 C	NIA	ELL/ACIA
bit3	Bit2	Bit1	BitO	Lengin Sensor	Length Sensor NA EU/ASI	
1	1	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A6 SEF
0	1	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A6 SEF
0	0	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A5 SEF
1	0	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A5 SEF
1	0	0	1	0	LT/LG SEF*1	A4 SEF

^{*2:} The machine detects either 8.5" x 14" SEF or B4 SEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-004.

 $^{^*}$ 3: The machine detects either 11" x 81/2" LEF or A4 LEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-002.

 $^{^*}$ 4: The machine detects either B5 LEF or 10.5" x 7.25" LEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-005.

By-pass Paper Size Sensor			sor	Land Carre	NIA	ELL /ACIA
bit3	Bit2	Bit1	BitO	Length Sensor	NA	EU/ASIA
1	0	0	1	1	LT/LG SEF*1	A5 LEF
1	1	0	1	0	LT/LG SEF*1	A4 SEF
1	1	0	1	1	LT/LG SEF*1	A5 LEF
1	1	0	0	0	DLT SEF	A3 SEF
1	1	0	0	1	LT LEF	A4 LEF
1	1	1	0	0	DLT SEF	A3 SEF
1	1	1	0	1	LT LEF	A4 LEF

^{*1:} The paper size (LT or LG) can be selected with SP1-007-001.

ARDF (D630)

6007	Description	Reading	
8007	Description	0	1
6007 1	Original Length 1 (B5 Detection Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 2	Original Length 2 (A4 Detection Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 3	Original Length 3 (LG Detection Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 4	Original Width 1	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 5	Original Width 2	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 6	Original Width 3	Paper not detected	Paper detected
60077	Original Width 4	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 8	Original Width 5	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 9	Original Detection	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 10	Separation Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 11	Skew Correction	Paper not detected	Paper detected

6007 12	Scan Entrance Secsor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 13	Registration Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 14	Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 15	Feed Cover Sensor	ADF cover close	ADF cover open
6007 16	Lift Up Sensor	ADF cover close	ADF cover open
6007 17	Inverter Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 18	Pick-Up Roller HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6007 19	Original Set HP Sensor	Original not detected	Original detected
6007 23	Rear Edge Detection (Not used)	-	-

2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637, D636)

(1.40		D	Read	ing
6140	Bit	Description	0	1
6140 1	Entra	nce Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 2	Proof Exit Sensor		Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 3	Proof Full Detection Sensor		Not Full	Full
61404	Trailing Edge Detection: Shift		Paper not detected* 1	Paper detected* 1
6140 5	Staple Exit Sensor		Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 6	Shift HP Sensor		Not HP	HP
61407	Shift Exit Sensor		Paper not detected	Paper detected
61408	Exit Guide Plate HP Sensor		Not HP	HP
6140 9	Paper Detection Sensor: Staple		Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 10	Paper Detection Sensor: Shift		Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 11	Paper Full Sensor: 2000-Sheet		Not Full	Full
6140 12	Oscillating Back Roller HP Sensor		Not HP	HP

6140 13	Jogger HP Sensor	Not HP	HP	
6140 14	Exit Junction Gate HP Sensor	HP	Not HP	
6140 15	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6140 16	Staple Moving HP Sensor	Not HP	HP	
6140 17	Skew HP Sensor	Not HP	HP	
6140 18	Limit SW	Not Limit	Limit	
6140 19	DOOR SW	Closed	Open	
6140 20	Stapler 1 Rotation	Not HP	HP	
6140 21	Staple Detection	Staple not detected	Staple detected	
6140 22	Staple Leading Edge Detection	Staple not detected	Staple detected	
6140 23	Punch Moving HP Sensor	Not HP	HP	
6140 24	Punch Registration HP Sensor	Not HP	HP	
6140 25	Punch Registratioin Detection Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6140 26	Punch Chad Full Sensor	Not Full	Full	
6140 27	Punch HP	Not HP	HP	
6140 28	Punch Selection DIPSW 1	See *1		
6140 29	Punch Selection DIPSW 2	See *1		
6140 30	Stack Junction Gate Open/Closed HP Sensor	Not HP	НР	
6140 31	Leading Edge Detection Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6140 32	Drive Roller HP Sensor	Not HP	HP	
6140 33	Arrival Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6140 34	Rear Edge Fence HP Sensor	Not HP	НР	
6140 35	Folder Cam HP Sensor	Not HP	НР	
6140 36	Folder Plate HP Sensor	Not HP	HP	
6140 37	Folder Pass Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
		-		

6140 38	Saddle Full Sensor: Front	Paper not detected* ²	Paper detected* ²
6140 39	Saddle Full Sensor: Rear	Paper not detected* ²	Paper detected* ²
6140 40	Saddle Stitch Stapler 1 Rotation: Front	Not HP	HP
6140 41	Saddle Stitch Detection: Front	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 42	Saddle Stitch Leading Edge Detection: Front	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 43	Saddle Stitch Stapler 1 Rotation: Rear	Not HP	HP
6140 44	Saddle Stitch Detection: Rear	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 45	Saddle Stitch Leading Edge Detection: Rear	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 46	Full Sensor: 3000-Sheet	Not Full	Full

* 1: Combination of DIP SW 1 and SW 2

DIP SW 1	DIP SW 2	Punch Type	
0	0	Japan	
1	0	Europe	
0	1	North America	
1	1	North Europe	

 $^{^*}$ 2: Please refer to "Lower Tray (D637 Only)" in the Service Manual for the "2000/3000 (Booklet) Finisher".

1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)

6139 Description	Description	Read	ling
	Description	O	1
6139 1	Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected

6139 2	Shift Exit Sensor (Lower Tray Exit Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61393	Staple Entrance Sensor (Stapler Tray Entrance Sensor)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
6139 4	Staple Moving HP Sensor (Stapler HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
6139 5	Jogger HP Sensor (Jogger Fence HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
61396	Stack Feed-out Belt HP Sensor	Home position	Not home position
61397	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61398	Staple Rotation Sensor (Staple Rotation HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
61399	Staple Sensor	Staple detected	Staple not detected
6139 10	Staple READY Detection	Staple detected	Staple not detected
6139 11	Exit Guide Plate HP (Exit Guide Plate HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
6139 12	Shift HP Sensor	Not home position	Home position
6139 13	Paper Sensor (Stack Height Sensor)	Output tray not detected	Output tray detected
6139 14	Tray Lower Sensor (Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor)	Lower limit	Not lower limit
6139 15	Proof Full Sensor (Paper Limit Sensor)	Not full	Full

5

Bridge Unit (D634)/ Side Tray (D635)

4150	D	Reading	
6150	Description	0	1
6150 1	Bridge/Left: Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
61502	Bridge/Left: Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
61503	Bridge/Left: Set Detection	Set	Not set
6150 4	Bridge/Left: Exit Cover Detection	Closed	Open
61505	Bridge/Left: Feed Cover Detection	Closed	Open

Internal Shift Tray (D633)

6152 Description	Read	ling	
	Description	0	1
6152 2	Shift: Position Sensor	Tray position: Front	Tray position: Rear

1 Bin Tray (D632)

6154	December	Reading	
	Description	0	1
61541	1 bin: Set Detection	Set	Not set
61542	1 bin: Paper Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected

Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D631)

6160 Description	Description	Reading	
	Description	0	1
61601	Bank: Tray3: Feed Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61602	Bank: Tray4: Feed Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected

61603	Bank: Tray5: Feed Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6160 4	Bank: Tray3: Relay Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61605	Bank: Tray4: Relay Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61606	Bank: Tray5: Relay Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61607	Bank: Feed Cover Detection	Closed	Open
6160 11	Bank: Palau: Paper Supply Switch	Closed	Open
6160 12	Bank: Palau: Slide Switch	Closed	Open

Output Check Table

Copier

5804	Display	Description
5804 3	Drum/Dev Motor: K: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-K: High Speed
5804 4	Drum/Dev Motor: K: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-K: Middle Speed
5804 5	Drum/Dev Motor: K: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-M: Low Speed
5804 10	Drum/Dev Motor: M: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor- C: High Speed
5804 11	Drum/Dev Motor: M: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Middle Speed
5804 12	Drum/Dev Motor: M: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Low Speed
5804 17	Drum/Dev Motor: C: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor- C: High Speed
5804 18	Drum/Dev Motor: C: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Middle Speed
5804 19	Drum/Dev Motor: C: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Low Speed

5804 24	Drum/Dev Motor: Y: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor- C: High Speed
5804 25	Drum/Dev Motor: Y: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Middle Speed
5804 26	Drum/Dev Motor: Y: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Low Speed
5804 31	-	See the last of this table.
5804 32	-	See the last of this table.
5804 33	-	See the last of this table.
5804 35	-	See the last of this table.
5804 37	Toner Relay Motor	Toner Transport Motor
5804 40	Image Transfer Motor: HighSpeed	ITB Drive Motor: High Speed
5804 41	Image Transfer Motor: MiddleSpeed	ITB Drive Motor: Middle Speed
5804 42	Image Transfer Motor: LowSpeed	ITB Drive Motor: Low Speed
5804 50	Feed Motor: HighSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: High Speed
5804 51	Feed Motor: IncreaseSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Increase Speed
5804 52	Feed Motor: MiddleSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Middle Speed
5804 53	Feed Motor: MiddleIncreaseSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Middle Increase Speed
5804 54	Feed Motor: LowSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Low Speed
5804 55	Feed Motor: LowInceraseSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Low Incerase Speed
5804 60	Regist Motor: HighSpeed	Registration Motor: High Speed
5804 61	Regist Motor: MiddleSpeed	Registration Motor: Middle Speed
5804 62	Regist Motor: LowSpeed	Registration Motor: Low Speed
5804 67	Duplex Feed M:CW:HighSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CW: High Speed
5804 68	Duplex Feed M:CW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CW: Middle Speed
5804 69	Duplex Feed Motor: CW: LowSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CW: Low Speed
5804 74	Duplex Feed M:CCW:HighSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CCW: High Speed

5804 75	Duplex Feed M:CCW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CCW: Middle Speed
580476	Duplex Feed Motor: CCW: LowSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CCW: Low Speed
5804 81	Duplex Reverse M:CW:HighSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CW: High Speed
5804 82	Duplex Reverse M:CW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CW: Middle Speed
5804 83	Duplex Reverse Motor: CW: LowSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CW: Low Speed
5804 88	Duplex Reverse M:CCW:HighSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CCW: High Speed
5804 89	Duplex Reverse M:CCW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CCW: Middle Speed
5804 90	Duplex Reverse Motor: CCW: LowSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CCW: Low Speed
5804 95	ITB Contact Motor	Image Transfer Belt Contact Motor
5804 96	Paper Transfer Contact Motor	Paper Transfer Contact Motor
5804 97	1 st Tray Lift Motor: Up	Tray Lift Motor 1: Lift Up
5804 98	1 st Tray Lift Motor: Down	Tray Lift Motor 1: Lift Down
5804 99	2nd Tray Lift Motor: Up	Tray Lift Motor 2: Lift Up
5804 100	2nd Tray Lift Motor: Down	Tray Lift Motor 2: Lift Down
5804 102	Fusing Pressue Release Motor	Pressure Roller Contact Motor
5804 104	Polygon Moter: LL	Polygon Motor: LL
5804 105	Polygon Moter: L	Polygon Motor: L
5804 107	Polygon Moter: HH	Polygon Motor: HH
5804 110	Air Flow Fan: Front	Ventilation Fan - Front
5804 111	Air Flow Fan:Rear	Ventilation Fan - Rear
5804 112	Fusing Fan:H	Fusing Fan: High Speed

5804 113	Fusing Fan:L	Fusing Fan: Low Speed
5804 114	PSU Cooling Fan	PSU Fan 1: High Speed
5804 115	2nd Duct Fan: H	Duct Fan 2: High Speed
5804 117	3rd Duct Fan: H	Duct Fan 3: High Speed
5804 119	Paper Exit Fan:H	Paper Exit Fan: High Speed
5804 121	Fusing Coil Fan	IH Coil Fan
5804 122	IH Power Supply Cooling Fan	IH Inverter Fan
5804 126	Development Clutch: Bk	Development Clutch-K
5804 127	Development Clutch: M	Development Clutch-M
5804 128	Development Clutch: C	Development Clutch-C
5804 129	Development Clutch: Y	Development Clutch-Y
5804 130	Toner Bottle Clutch: Bk	Toner Bottle Clutch-K
5804 131	Toner Bottle Clutch: M	Toner Bottle Clutch-M
5804 132	Toner Bottle Clutch: C	Toner Bottle Clutch-C
5804 133	Toner Bottle Clutch:Y	Toner Bottle Clutch-Y
5804 134	Toner Supply Pump: Bk	Toner Supply Clutch: Bk
5804 135	Toner Supply Pump: M	Toner Supply Clutch: M
5804 136	Toner Supply Pump: C	Toner Supply Clutch: C
5804 137	Toner Supply Pump: Y	Toner Supply Clutch: Y
5804 138	1 st Paper Feed Clutch	Paper Feed Clutch 1
5804 139	2nd Paper Feed Clutch	Paper Feed Clutch 2
5804 140	Bypass Feed Clutch	By-pass Feed Clutch
5804 141	Bypass Pickup Solenoid	Bypass Pickup Solenoid
5804 143	TD Sensor Shutter Solenoid	ID Sensor Shutter Solenoid
5804 144	Exit Junction Solenoid	Junction Gate 1 Solenoid
5804 145	1 st Feed Pickup Solenoid	1st Pickup Solenoid

5804 146	2st Feed Pickup Solenoid	2nd Pickup Solenoid
5804 161	PCL: Bk	
5804 162	PCL: M	
5804 163	PCL: C	
5804 164	PCL: Y	
5804 166	HST Sensor:Bk	TD Sensor:Bk
5804 167	HST Sensor: M	TD Sensor: M
5804 168	HST Sensor: C	TD Sensor: C
5804 169	HST Sensor: Y	TD Sensor: Y
5804 170	Toner End Sensor: Bk	Toner End Sensor: Bk
5804 171	Toner End Sensor: M	Toner End Sensor: M
5804 172	Toner End Sensor: C	Toner End Sensor: C
5804 173	Toner End Sensor: Y	Toner End Sensor: Y
5804 174	TM Sensor: Front	ID Sensor: Front
5804 175	TM Sensor: Center	ID Sensor: Center
5804 176	TM Sensor: Rear	ID Sensor: Rear
5804 177	TM Sensor: M	ID Sensor: M
5804 178	TM Sensor: C	ID Sensor: C
5804 179	TM Sensor: Y	ID Sensor: Y
5804 181	PP:Charge AC:Y:HighSpeed	-
5804 182	PP:Charge AC:Y:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 183	PP:Charge AC:Y:LowSpeed	-
5804 186	PP:Development:K	-
5804 187	PP:Development:M	-
5804 188	PP:Development:C	-
5804 189	PP:Development:Y	-

5804 190	PP:Separation	-
5804 192	RFID ON/OFF: K	-
5804 193	RFID ON/OFF: Y	-
5804 194	RFID ON/OFF: C	-
5804 195	RFID ON/OFF: M	-
5804 196	RFID COM ON:K	-
5804 197	RFID COM ON: Y	-
5804 198	RFID COM ON: C	-
5804 199	RFID COM ON: M	-
5804 202	Scanner Lamp	-
5804 216	LD1: K	-
5804 217	LD2: K	-
5804 218	LD1: M	-
5804 219	LD2: M	-
5804 220	LD1: C	-
5804 221	LD2: C	-
5804 222	LD1: Y	-
5804 223	LD2: Y	-
5804 224	PP:ITB:K	PP: Image Transfer Roller: K
5804 225	PP:ITB:M	PP: Image Transfer Roller: M
5804 226	PP:ITB:C	PP: Image Transfer Roller: C
5804 227	PP:ITB:Y	PP: Image Transfer Roller: Y
5804 228	PP:PTR:+	PP: Paper Transfer Roller:+
5804 229	PP:PTR:-	PP: Paper Transfer Roller:-
5804 231	HVPS: ChargeDC: K	-
5804 232	HVPS: ChargeDC: M	-

5804 233	HVPS: ChargeDC: C	-
5804 234	HVPS: ChargeDC: Y	-
5804 237	PP:Charge AC:K:HighSpeed	-
5804 238	PP:Charge AC:K:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 239	HVPS: ChargeAC: K: LowSpeed	-
5804 244	PP:Charge AC:M:HighSpeed	-
5804 245	PP:Charge AC:M:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 246	HVPS: ChargeAC: M: LowSpeed	-
5804 251	PP:Charge AC:C:HighSpeed	-
5804 252	PP:Charge AC:C:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 253	HVPS: ChargeAC: C: LowSpeed	-

Fusing Exit Motor

Note: These SP modes will be moved to Super SP mode in the near future.

Important: Use the procedure below to do the output checks for the fusing exit motor. If you do not follow this procedure, a kink will form in the fusing belt sleeve, and the fusing sleeve belt unit will need to be replaced.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Open the right cover of the paper bank
 - Remove one of the toner bottles
 - Pull out the waste toner bottle half-way
 - · Remove the fusing unit

5804

-31 to -35

- 2. Enter SP mode.
- 3. Do the following out output checks:
- SP5-804-031 (Fusing exit motor: High speed)
- SP5-804-032 (Fusing exit motor: Middle speed)
- SP5-804-033 (Fusing exit motor: Low speed)
- SP5-804-035 (Fusing exit motor: Very low speed)
- 4. Without exiting SP mode, turn the main power switch off and then on again.

Important: If you exit SP mode before you turn the main power switch off, the fusing exit motor will stay off when the machine warms up. Heat will be concentrated in one area of the fusing belt sleeve and cause a kink to form. If this happens, you will need to replace the fusing sleeve belt unit.

5. Do the reverse of what you did in step 1 (for example, reattach the fusing unit).

5804 31	Fusing Exit Motor: HighSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: High Speed
5804 32	Fusing Exit Motor: MiddleSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: Middle Speed
5804 33	Fusing Exit Motor: LowSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: Low Speed
5804 35	Fusing Exit Motor: LLowSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: LLow Speed

ARDF (D630)

6008	Display	Description
6008 1	Pick-Up Motor Forward	
6008 2	Pick-Up Motor Reverse	

6008 3	Feed Motor Forward	Feed Motor-Forward rotation
6008 4	Feed Motor Reverse	Feed Motor-Reverse rotation
6008 5	Relay Motor Forward	Transport Motor- Forward rotation
6008 7	Inverter Motor Reverse	Transport Motor- Forward rotation
6008 8	Inverter Motor Reverse	-
6008 11	Inverter Solenoid	-
6008 12	Stamp	Stamp Solenoid
6008 13	Fan Motor	-
6008 14	Feed Clutch	-
6008 15	Feed Solenoid	-

1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)

6144	Display	Description
61441	Relay Up Motor	Upper Transport Motor
61442	Relay Down Motor	Lower Transport Motor
61443	Exit Motor	-
61444	Proof Junction Gate SOL	Tray Junction Gate Solenoid
61445	Tray Up Motor	Lower Tray Lift Motor
61446	Jogger Motor	Jogger Fence Motor
61447	Staple Moving Motor	Stapler Motor
61448	Staple Motor	Stapler Hammer
61449	Staple Junction Gate SOL	Stapler Junction Gate Solenoid
6144 10	Positioning Roller Solenoid	Positioning Roller Solenoid
6144 11	Stack Feed-out Motor	-
6144 12	Shift Motor	-

6144 13	Exit Guide Plate Motor	-

2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637/D636)

6145	Display	Description
6145 1	Entrance Motor	Finisher Entrance Motor
6145 2	Upper Feed Motor	Upper Transport Motor
6145 3	Lower Feed Motor	Lower Transport Motor
6145 4	Exit Motor	Upper/Proof Tray Exit Motor
6145 5	Knock Roller Motor	Clamp Roller Retraction Motor
6145 6	Shift Motor	Shift Roller Motor
61457	Exit Guide Plate Open/Close Motor	Exit Guide Plate Motor
6145 8	Tray Lift Motor	Upper Tray Lift Motor
6145 9	Oscillating Back Roller Motor	Stacking Sponge Roller Motor
6145 10	Jogger Motor	Jogger Fence Motor
6145 11	Stack Feed-out Motor	Feed Out Belt Motor
6145 12	Staple Moving Motor	Corner Stapler Movement Motor
6145 13	Staple Skew Motor	Corner Stapler Rotation Motor
6145 14	Staple Motor	Corner Stapler EH530
6145 15	Upper Junction Gate Solenoid	Proof Junction Gate Solenoid
6145 16	Lower Junction Gate Solenoid	Stapling Tray Junction Gate Solenoid
6145 17	Knock Solenoid	Stapling Edge Pressure Plate Solenoid
6145 18	Trailing Edge Hold Solenoid	Positioning Roller Solenoid
6145 19	Saddle Stitch Hold Solonoid	Booklet Pressure Roller Solenoid
6145 20	Stack Junction Gate Open/Close Motor	Stack Junction Gate Motor
6145 21	Trailing Edge Fence Moving Motor	Fold Unit Bottom Fence Lift Motor

6145 22	Saddle Stitch Staple Motor: Front	Booklet Stapler EH185R: Front
6145 23	Saddle Stitch Staple Motor: Rear	Booklet Stapler EH185R: Rear
6145 24	Folder Plate Motor	Fold Plate Motor
6145 25	Folder Roller Motor	Fold Roller Motor
6145 26	Drive Roller Oscillating Motor	Positioning Roller Motor
6145 27	Punch Motor	Punch Drive Motor
6145 28	Punch Moving Motor	Punch Movement Motor
6145 29	Punch Registration Detection Motor	Paper Position Sensor Slide Motor

Bridge Unit (D386)/ Side Tray (D634)

6151	Display	Description
6151 1	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: Current Selection	Bridge: Feed Motor: Current switching signal
61512	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor:Reset	Bridge: Feed Motor:Reset
61513	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor:Enable	Bridge: Feed Motor:Enable
61516	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: High Speed	Bridge: Feed Motor: High Speed
61517	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: Middle Speed	Bridge: Feed Motor: Middle Speed
61518	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: Low Speed	Bridge: Feed Motor: Low Speed
6151 11	Bridge/Left: Junction Solenoid	Bridge: Junction Solenoid

Shift Tray (D633)

6153	Display	Description
6153 1	Shift Tray: Motor	-

5

1 Bin Tray (D632)

6155	Display	Description
6155 1	1 bin: Junction Solenoid	-

Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D531)

6161	Display	Description
61615	Bank1: Feed Motor: HighSpeed	Feed Motor:High Speed (D537/D538)
61616	Bank1: Feed Motor: IncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor: Increase Speed (D537/D538)
61618	Bank1: Feed Motor: MiddleSpeed	Feed Motor: Middle Speed (D537/D538)
61619	Bank1: Feed Motor: LowSpeed	Feed Motor: Low Speed (D537/D538)
6161 10	Bank1: Feed Motor: LowIncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor:Low Increase Speed (D537/D538)
6161 15	Bank2: Feed Motor:HighSpeed	Feed Motor:High Speed (D537)
6161 16	Bank2: Feed Motor: IncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor: Increase Speed (D537)
6161 18	Bank2: Feed Motor: MiddleSpeed	Feed Motor: Middle Speed (D537)
6161 19	Bank2: Feed Motor: LowSpeed	Feed Motor: Low Speed (D537)
6161 20	Bank2: Feed Motor: LowIncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor: Low Increase Speed (D537)
6161 30	Bank:Tray3: PU Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D538)
616131	Bank:Tray4: PU Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D539)
6161 32	Bank:Tray5: PU Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid (D539)
6161 35	Bank:Tray3: Feed Clutch	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D538)
6161 36	Bank:Tray4: Feed Clutch	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D539)

6161 37

Bank:Tray5: Feed Clutch

Pick-up Solenoid (D539)

Printer Service Mode

SP1-XXX (Service Mode)

1001	Bit Swi	Bit Switch				
001	Bit Swi	Bit Switch 1		1		
	bit 0	DFU	-	-		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-		
	bit 2	DFU	-	-		
	bit 3	No I/O Timeout	0: Disable	1: Enable		
		Enable: The MFP I/O Timeout setting will have no effect. I/O Timeouts will never occur.				
	bit 4	SD Card Save Mode	0: Disable	1: Enable		
		Enable: Print jobs will be saved to an SD Card in the Function" in "System Maintenance" chapter of the Fig.				
	bit 5	DFU	-	-		
	bit 6	DFU	-	-		
	bit 7	[RPCS,PCL]: Printable area frame border	0: Disable	1: Enable		
		Enable: The machine prints all RPCS and PCL jobs w printable area.	ith a border on	the edges of the		

1001 Bit Switch

002	Bit Swi	Bit Switch 2		1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	Applying a collation Type	Shift Collate	Normal Collate
		A collation type (shift or normal) will be applied to all jobs that do not already have a 'Collate Type' configured.		
		Note		
		If #5-0 is enabled, this Bit Switch has no effect.		
	bit 3	[PCL5e/c,PS]: PDL Auto Switching	0: Enable	1: Disable
		Disable: The MFPs ability to change the PDL processor mid-job.		
		Some host systems submit jobs that contain both PS of switching is disabled, these jobs will not be printed p	-	f Auto PDL
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch
------	------------

003	Bit Switch 3		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	[PCL5e/c]: Legacy HP compatibility	0: Disable	1: Enable
		Enable: Uses the same left margin as older HP models such as HP4000/HP8000. In other words, the left margin defined in the job (usually " <esc>*r0A") will be changed to "<esc>*r1A"</esc></esc>		
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch					
004	Bit Switch 4 DFU		0	1		
	bit 0	DFU	-	-		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-		
	bit 2	DFU	-	-		
	bit 3	IPDS print-side reversal	0: Disable	1: Enable		
	If enabled, the simplex pages of IPDS jobs will be printed on the front sid of printing on the back side of the page. This might reduce printing speed					
	bit 4	DFU	-	-		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-		
	bit 6	DFU	-	-		
	bit 7	DFU	-	-		

1001	Bit Switch				
005	Bit Switch 5	0	1		

	Character Target Between Later and Hilliam Later			
	Show "Collate Type", "Staple Type" and "Punch Type" buttons on the operation panel.	Disable	Enable	
bit 0	If enabled, users will be able to configure a Collate Type from the operation panel. The available types configured options.		-	
	After enabling the function, the settings will appear u	ınder:		
	"User Tools > Printer Features > System"			
bit 1	Multiple copies if a paper size or type mismatch occurs	0: Disable (Single copy)	1: Enable (Multiple copy)	
	If a paper size or type mismatch occurs during the printing of multiple copies, only a single copy is output by default. Using this BitSw, the device can be configured to print all copies even if a paper mismatch occurs.			
bit 2	DFU	-	-	
bit 3	[PS] PS Criteria	Pattern3	Pattern 1	
Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS interpreter to determine ipob is PS data or not.			termine whether a	
	Pattern3: includes most PS commands.			
	Pattern1: A small number of PS tags and headers			
bit 4	Increase max number of the stored jobs to 1000 jobs.	Disable (100)	Enable (1000)	
	Enable: Changes the maximum number of jobs that can be stored on the HDD via Job Type settings to 1000. The default is 100.			
bit 5	Face-up output	Disable	Enable	
	Enable: All print jobs will be output face-up in the de	estination tray.		
bit 6	Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on.	0: Disable	1: Enable	
	If enabled, the image rotation will be performed as they were in the specifications of older models for the binding of pages of mixed orientation jobs.			
	The old models are below:			
	- PCL: Pre-04A models			
	- PS/PDF/RPCS:Pre-05S models			

	bit 7	Letterhead mode printing	0: Disable	1: Enable (Duplex)			
1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch					
006	Bit Swit	rch 6 DFU	-	-			
1001	Bit Swit	ch					
007	Bit Swit	rch 7	0	1			
		Print path	0: Disable	1: Enable			
	bit 0	s only) and the last outed through the need slightly.					
	bit 1 to 7	DFU	-	-			
1001	Bit Swit	ch					
008	Bit Swit	rch 8	0	1			
	bit 0	DFU	-	-			
	bit 1	DFU	-	-			
	bit 2	DFU	-	-			
	bit 3	[PCL,PS]: Allow BW jobs to print without requiring User Code	Disable	Enable			
		Enable: BW jobs submitted without a user code vauthentication is enabled.	will be printed	even if usercode			
	Note						
		Color jobs will not be printed without a valid us	ser code.				
	bit 4	DFU	-	-			

bit 5

bit 6

bit 7

DFU

DFU

DFU

1001	Bit Switch				
005	Bit Swi	tch 9	0	1	
	bit 0	PDL Auto Detection timeout of jobs submitted via USB or Parallel Port (IEEE 1284).	"Disabled (Immediatel y)"	"Enabled (10 seconds)"	
	DII O	To be used if PDL auto-detection fails. A failure of PD necessarily mean that the job can't be printed. This b to time-out immediately (default) upon failure or to w	it switch tells th	e device whether	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	Job Cancel	Disabled (Not cancelled)	Enabled (Cancelled)	
		If this bit switch, all jobs will be cancelled after a jam occurs. Note: If this bitsw is enabled, printing under the following conditions might result in problems: - Job submission via USB or Parallel Port - Spool printing (WIM >Configuration > Device Settings > System)			
	bit 3	PCL/PS bypass tray paper rotation (SEF/LEF)	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		This bitsw causes the device to revert to the behavior of previous generations. It only takes effect if "Bypass Tray Setting Priority" = "Driver/Command". Previous spec (bitsw=1): If a standard sized paper mismatch occurred in the bypass tray, the MFP always prompted for SEF paper. If this bitsw=0 (default) then in the event of a standard sized paper mismatch, the MFP will always prompt for paper of the rotation (SEF/LEF) determined by the MFP bypass tray paper setting or by the bypass tray sensor.			
	Bit 4 to 7	DFU	-	-	

1003	[Clear Setting]
1002 1	Initialize Printer System
1003 1	Initializes settings in the "System" menu of the user mode.
1003 3	Delete Program

1004	[Print Summary]
10041	Print Summary
1004 1	Prints the service summary sheet (a summary of all the controller settings).

1005	[Display Version]
1005 1	Disp. Version
1005 1	Displays the version of the controller firmware.

1006	[Sample/Locked Print]	*CTL	0: Linked, 1: On
1006 1	enabled or disabled in accord	ance with	er. When you select "0," the document server is Copy Service Mode SP5-967. When you select ardless of Copy Service Mode SP5-967.

	[Data Recall]		
1101	Recalls a set of gamma settings. This can be either a) the factory setting, b) the previous setting, or c) the current setting.		
11011	Factory		
1101 2	Previous	*CTL	
11013	Current		
1101 4	ACC		

1100	[Resolution Setting]
Selects the printing mode (resolution) for the printer gamma adjustment.	
1102 1	2400x600 Photo , 1800x600 Photo, 600 x 600 Photo, 2400x600 Text, 1800x600, Text, 600x600 Text

1103	[Test Page]
1103	Prints the test page to check the color balance before and after the gamma adjustment.
1103 1	Color Gray Scale
1103 2	Color Pattern

1104	[Gamma Adjustment]				
1104	Adjusts the printer gamma for	for the mode selected in the "Mode Selection" menu.			
11041	Black: Highlight		[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]		
11042	Black: Shadow	*CTL			
11043	Black: Middle	CIL			
1104 4	Black: IDmax				
1104 21	Cyan: Highlight		[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]		
1104 22	Cyan: Shadow	*CTL			
1104 23	Cyan: Middle	CIL			
1104 24	Cyan: IDmax				
1104 41	Magenta: Highlight		[0, 20 /15 /1/,]		
1104 42	Magenta: Shadow	*CTL			
1104 43	Magenta: Middle	CIL	[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]		
1104 44	Magenta: IDmax				
110461	Yellow: Highlight		[0, 00 /15 /1/, 1		
1104 62	Yellow: Shadow	*CTL			
1104 63	Yellow: Middle		[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]		
1104 64	Yellow: IDmax				

	[Save Tone Control Value]
1105	Stores the print gamma adjusted with the "Gamma Adj." menu item as the current setting. Before the machine stores the new "current setting", it moves the data currently stored as the "current setting" to the "previous setting" memory storage location.
1105 1	Save Tone Control Value

1106	[Toner Limit]	
1100	Adjusts the maximum toner amount for image development.	

1106 1 Toner Limit Value	*CTL	[100 to 400 / 260 / 1 %/step]
--------------------------	------	---------------------------------------

Scanner SP Mode

SP1-xxx (System and Others)

1004	[Compression Type]		
1004	Selects the compression type for binary picture processing.		
1004 1	Compression Type	*CTL	[1 to 3 / 1 / 1/step] 1: MH, 2: MR, 3: MMR

	[Erase Margin(Remote scan)]		
1005	Creates an erase margin for a If the machine has scanned th only when the machine uses T	e edge of	the original, create a margin. This SP is activated
1005 1	Range from 0 to 5 mm	*CTL	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

1009	[Remote scan disable]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: enable, 1: disable
1009 1 Enable or disable remote scan.			

	1010	[Non Display Clear Light PDF]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Display, 1: No display
1010 1 Display or Nondisplay remote scan.				

SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)

	[Compression Level (Gray-scale)]
2021	Selects the compression ratio for grayscale processing mode (JPEG) for the three settings that can be selected at the operation panel.

Ę

2021 1	Comp 1:5-95		[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]
2021 2	Comp2:5-95		[5 to 95 / 40 / 1 /step]
2021 3	Comp3:5-95	-	[5 to 95 / 65 / 1 /step]
2021 4	Comp4:5-95		[5 to 95 / 80 / 1 /step]
2021 5	Comp5:5-95		[5 to 95 / 95 / 1 /step]

	[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF]			
2024	Selects the compression ratio for clearlight PDF for the two settings that can be selected at the operation panel.			
2024 1	Compression Ratio (Normal image)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 /step]	
2024 2	Compression Ratio (High)	CIL	[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]	

Firmware Update

To update the firmware for this machine, you must have the new version of the firmware downloaded onto an SD (Secure Digital) Card. The SD Card is inserted into SD Card Slot 2 on the left rear side of the controller box.

Type of Firmware

There are several types of firmware as shown below.

Type of firmware	Function	Location of firmware	Message shown
System/Copy	Operating system	Controller Board	System/Copy
Engine		BCU	Engine
Lcdc		LCDC	Lcdc
NetworkSupport		Controller Board	
Language 1		LCDC	Language 1
Language 2		LCDC	Language 2
RPCS NOTE		Controller Board	RPCS
PCL (PCLXL)		Controller Board	PCL (PCLXL)
MediaPrint:JPEG/TIFF		Controller Board	MediaPrint:JPEG/TI F
FONT		Controller Board	FONT
FONT1		Controller Board	FONT1
NetworkDocBox		Controller	NetworkDocBox
Printer		Controller	Printer
Scanner		Controller	Scanner
Websupport		Controller	Websupport
WebUapl		Controller	WebUapl





The RCPS firmware is required for the XPS driver even though the RPCS driver is not used for this
model.

Before You Begin

An SD card is a precision device. Always observe the following precautions when you handle SD cards:

- Always switch the machine off before you insert an SD card. Never insert the SD card into the slot with the power on.
- Do not remove the SD card from the service slot after the power has been switched on.
- Never switch the machine off while the firmware is downloading from the SD card.
- Keep SD cards in a safe location where they are not exposed to high temperature, high humidity, or exposure to direct sunlight.
- Always handle SD cards with care. Do not bend or scratch them. Do not let the SD card get exposed to shock or vibration.
- Make sure that the write protection of an SD card is unlocked when you download an application
 to it. If not, downloading fails and a download error (e.g. Error Code 44) occurs during a firmware
 upgrade.

Keep the following points in mind when you use the firmware update software:

- "Upload" means to send data from the machine to the SD card. "Download" means to send data from the SD card to the machine.
- To select an item on the LCD, touch the appropriate button on the soft touch-screen of the LCD, or, press the appropriate number key on the 10-key pad of the operation panel. For example, when "Exit (0)" shows on the screen you can touch the Exit button on the screen, or, press the "0" button on the operation panel of the copier.
- Make sure that the machine is disconnected from the network to prevent a print job for arriving
 while the firmware update is in progress before you start the firmware update procedure.

Updating Firmware

Preparation

- If the SD card is blank, copy the entire "romdata" folder onto the SD card.
- If the card already contains the "romdata" folder, copy the "D144" folder onto the card.

If the card already contains folders up to "D144", copy the necessary firmware files (e.g. D144xxxx.fwu) into this folder.





 Do not put multiple machine firmware programs on the same SD card. Copy the only model firmware you want.

Updating Procedure

- 1. Turn the main power switch off.
- 2. Remove the slot cover (F x 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card into SD Card Slot 2. Make sure the label on the SD card faces the front side of the machine.
- 4. Slowly push the SD card into the slot so it locks in place. You will hear it click. Make sure the SD card locks in place.



- To remove the SD, push it in to unlock the spring lock. Then release it so it pops out of the slot.
- 5. Disconnect the network cable from the copier if the machine is connected to a network.
- 6. Switch the main power switch on. After about 45 seconds, the initial version update screen appears on the LCD in English.
- 7. On the screen, touch the button or press the corresponding number key on the operation panel to select the item in the menu that you want to update.

ROM/NEW	What it means
ROM:	Tells you the number of the module and name of the version currently installed. The first line is the module number, the second line the version name.
NEW:	Tells you the number of the module and name version on the SD card. The first line is the module number, the second line the version name.



- Controller, engine and operation panel firmware cannot be updated at the same time. It is recommended to update firmware modules one by one.
- 8. Touch "UpDate (#)" (or ⁽⁺⁾) to start the update.



The progress bar does not show for the operation panel firmware after you touch "OpPanel".
 The power on key flashes on and off at 0.5 s intervals when the LCDC firmware is updating.
 The power key flashes on and off at three seconds intervals when the update is finished.

- 9. The "Update is Done" message appears on the operation panel after completing the updating. The message differs depending on the firmware that has been updated.
- 10. Switch the copier main power switch off when you see the "Update is Done" message or follow the procedure that is displayed on the operation panel.
- 11. Press in the SD card to release it. Then remove it from the slot.
- 12. Switch the copier on for normal operation.

Error Messages

An error message shows in the first line if an error occurs during the download.

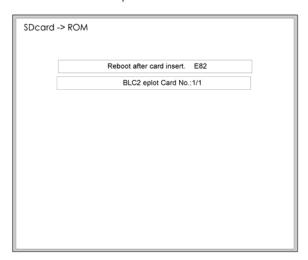
The error code consists of the letter "E" and a number. The example above shows error "E24" displayed. For details, refer to the Error Message Table. (** "p.751" in this section)

RTB 38

Add: Troubleshooting for Error Messages

Firmware Update Error

If a firmware update error occurs, this means the update was cancelled during the update because the module selected for update was not on the SD card.



Recovery after Power Loss

If the ROM update is interrupted as a result of accidental loss of power while the firmware is updating, then the correct operation of the machine cannot be guaranteed after the machine is switched on again. If the ROM update does not complete successfully for any reason, then in order to ensure the correct operation of the machine, the ROM update error will continue to show until the ROM is updated successfully.

In this case, insert the card again and switch on the machine to continue the firmware download automatically from the card without the menu display.

Updating the LCDC for the Operation Panel

Do the following procedure to update the LCDC (LCD Control Board).

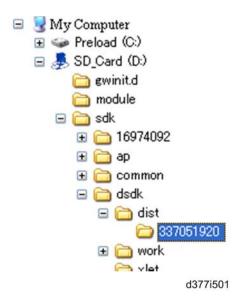
- 1. Turn the copier main switch off.
- 2. Remove the SD slot cover (F x 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card into SD Card Slot 2 (lower).
- 4. Switch the copier main switch on.
- 5. The initial screen opens in English after about 45 seconds.
- 6. Touch "Ope Panel.xx".
- 7. "xx" differs depending on the destination.
- 8. Touch "UpDate(#) or (#) to start the update.
- 9. Downloading starts after about 9 seconds.
- 10. The operation panel goes off and the main power on key flashes in red at 0.5 s intervals when the data is downloading. The same key starts flashing in green at 1 s intervals when the update is finished.
- 11. Switch the copier main power switch off and remove the SD card. Then switch the copier on.

Update Procedure for App2Me Provider

Follow this procedure to update App2Me if a new version is available.

- 1. Push the [User/Tools] key on the operation panel.
- 2. If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, Step 3 and Step 4 are required. Otherwise, skip to step 5.
- 3. Push [Login/Logout] on the operation panel.
- 4. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 5. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 6. Touch each of the applications until the status changes to "Stop".
- 7. Turn the machine off, and then remove the VM Card.

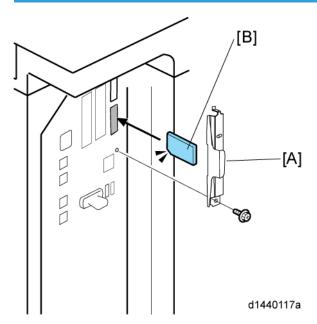




- 8. Prepare the newer App2Me Provider zip file from the Firmware Download Center, and then unzip the zip file. (The folder name is "337051920".)
- 9. Copy the App2Me Provider folder into the specified path for the VM card. The path is: "SD_Card Drive\ sdk\dsdk\dist\337051920"
- 10. Turn the SD card label face to the front of the machine, and then push it slowly into Slot 2 (lower slot) until you hear a click.
- 11. Turn the main power switch on.
- 12. Press [User Tools] on the operation panel.
- 13. Touch the "Extended Feature Settings" button twice.
- 14. Touch the "Extended Feature Info" tab on the LCD.
- 15. Touch the "App2Me" line.
- 16. Set the setting of the "Auto Start" to "On".
- 17. Touch the "Exit" button.
- 18. Exit the [User Tools/Counter] settings.

- App2Me and all other running applications on the VM card must be shut down before removing
 the VM card in order to update the firmware, back up NVRAM, install the browser unit, or execute
 application move or undo with SP5873.
- After the VM card is re-inserted, App2Me (and any other VM card applications used by the customer) must be switched on after the machine is switched on.

Browser Unit Update Procedure



- 1. Remove the slot cover [A] for SD cards (*\beta x 1).
- 1. Turn the SD-card label face [B] of the browser unit to the front of the machine. Then push it slowly into slot 2 (lower) until you hear a click.
- 2. Plug in and turn on the main power switch.
- 3. Push the "User Tools" key.
 - If an administrator setting is registered for the machine, step 5 and 6 are required. Otherwise, skip to the step 7
- 4. Push the "Login/ Logout" key.
- 5. Login with the administrator user name and password.
- 6. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" twice on the LCD.
- 7. Touch "Uninstall" on the LCD.
- 8. Touch the "Browser" line
- 9. Confirmation message appears on the LCD.
- 10. Touch "Yes" to proceed.
- 11. Reconfirmation message appears on the LCD.
- 12. Touch "Yes" to uninstall the browser unit.
- 13. You will see "Uninstalling the extended feature... Please wait.", and then "Completed".
- 14. Touch "Exit" to go back to the setting screen.
- 15. Exit "User/Tools" setting, and then turn off the main power switch.

- 16. Remove the SD card of the browser unit from SD card slot 2 (lower).
- 17. Overwrite the updated program in the "sdk" folder of the browser unit application with PC.
- 18. Do the "Installation Procedure" to install the browser unit.

Handling Firmware Update Errors

An error message shows in the first line if an error occurs during a download. The error code consists of the letter "E" and a number ("E20", for example).

Error Message Table

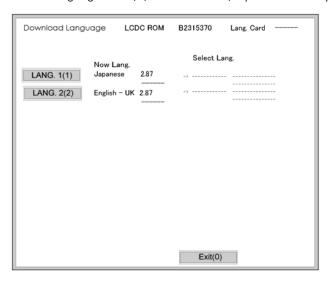
Code	Meaning	Solution
20	Cannot map logical address	Make sure the SD card is inserted correctly.
21	Cannot access memory	HDD connection incorrect or replace hard disks.
22	Cannot decompress compressed data	Incorrect ROM data on the SD card, or data is corrupted.
23	Error occurred when ROM update program started	Controller program abnormal. If the second attempt fails, replace controller board.
24	SD card access error	Make sure SD card inserted correctly, or use another SD card.
30	No HDD available for stamp data download	HDD connection incorrect or replace hard disks.
31	Data incorrect for continuous download	Insert the SD card with the remaining data required for the download, the re-start the procedure.
32	Data incorrect after download interrupted	Execute the recovery procedure for the intended module download, then repeat the installation procedure.
33	Incorrect SD card version	Incorrect ROM data on the SD card, or data is corrupted.
34	Module mismatch - Correct module is not on the SD card)	SD update data is incorrect. Acquire the correct data (Japan, Overseas, OEM, etc.) then install again.

35	Module mismatch – Module on SD card is not for this machine	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.
36	Cannot write module – Cause other than E34, E35	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.
40	Engine module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the BCU board.
42	Operation panel module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the LCDC.
43	Stamp data module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and try again, or replace the hard disks.
44	Controller module download failed	Replace the update data for the module on the SD card and tray again, or replace controller board.
50	Electronic confirmation check failed	SD update data is incorrect. The data on the SD card is for another machine. Acquire correct update data then install again.

Installing Another Language

Many languages are available. But you can only switch between two languages at a time. Do the following procedure to select the two languages you want. You can select both of the languages you want from the user interface on the operation panel.

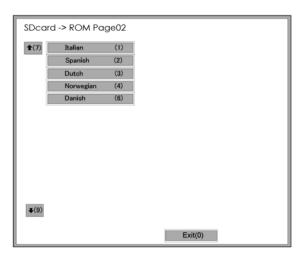
- 1. Switch the copier main power switch off.
- 2. Remove the SD slot cover (* x 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card with the language data into SD Card Slot 2.
- 4. Switch the copier main power switch on. The initial screen opens after about 45 seconds.
- 5. Touch "Language Data (2)" on the screen (or press the "2" key).



6. Touch "LANG. 1(1)" or "LANG. 2(2)"

Key	What it does
LANG. 1(1)	Touch this button on the screen (or press the "1" key on the 10-key pad) to open the next screen so you can select the 1st language.
LANG. 1(2)	Touch this button on the screen (or press the "2" key on the 10-key pad) to open the next screen so you can select the 2nd language.
Exit (O)	Touch this key on the screen (or press the "0" key on the 10-key pad) to quit the update procedure and return to normal screen.

7. Touch "LANG 1(1)" to select the 1st Language. Touch "LANG (2)" to select the 2nd Language.



- 8. Touch the appropriate button on the screen (or press the number on the 10-keypad) to select a language as the 1st (or 2nd) language.
 - If a language is already selected, it will show in reverse.
 - Touching "Exit (0)" returns you to the previous screen.
- 9. If you do not see the language that you want to select, touch " \uparrow (7)" or " \downarrow (9)" on the screen (or press the "7" or "9" key) to show more choices.

The Download Screen opens after you select a language.

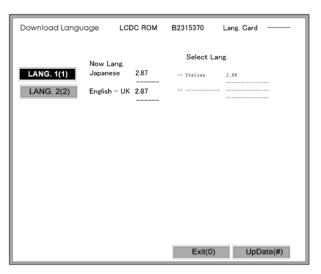
The 1st or 2nd language selected for updating shows.

The following show to right of the selection:

- 1. The first column shows the language currently selected.
- 2. The 2nd column shows the language selected to replace that language.

The example below shows that the download will replace "Japanese" with "Italian" as the 1st language.





10. Touch "Update(#)" on the screen (or press 🖱) to start the download.

Another screen with a progress bar does not show when the language is downloading.

The following occur at the time the language is downloading:

- The operation panel switches off.
- The LED on the power on key flashes rapidly.
- 11. After the message of installation completed has shown on the LCD, switch the copier main power switch off. Then remove the SD card from the slot.
- 12. Switch the copier main power switch on to resume normal operation.

Reboot/System Setting Reset

Software Reset

You can reboot the software with one of the following two procedures:

- 1. Turn the main power switch off and on.
- 2. Press and hold down and together for over 10 seconds. When the machine beeps once, release both buttons. After "Now loading. Please wait" shows for a few seconds, the copy window will open. The machine is ready for normal operation.

System Settings and Copy Setting Reset

System Setting Reset

The system settings in the UP mode can be reset to their defaults. Use the following procedure.

- 1. Press User Tools/Counter 💇
- 2. Hold down @ and then press System Settings.



You must press

first.



- 3. Press yes when the message prompts you to confirm that you want to reset the system settings.
- 4. Press exit when the message tells you that the settings have been reset.

Copier Setting Reset

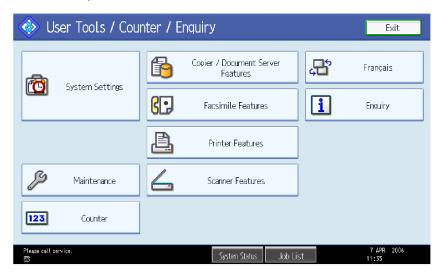
Use the following procedure to reset the copy settings in the UP mode to their defaults.

- 1. Press User Tools/Counter 💇.
- 2. Hold down @ and then press Copier/Document Server Settings.





• You must press # first.



- 3. Press "Yes" when the message prompts you to confirm that you want to reset the Copier Document Server settings.
- 4. Press exit when the message tells you that the settings have been reset.

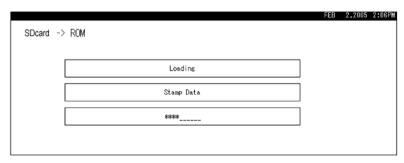
Downloading Stamp Data

The stamp data should be downloaded from the controller firmware to the hard disks at the following times:

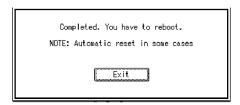
• After the hard disks have been replaced.

The print data contains the controller software. Execute SP 5853 to download the fixed stamp data required by the hard disks.

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Select SP5853 and then press "EXECUTE". The following screen opens while the stamp data is downloading.



The download is finished when the message prompts you to close.



3. Press the "Exit" button. Then turn the copier off and on again.

5

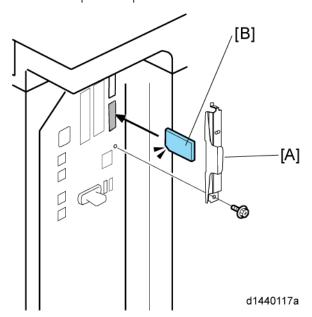
NVRAM Data Upload/Download

Uploading Content of NVRAM to an SD card

Do the following procedure to upload SP code settings from NVRAM to an SD card.



- This data should always be uploaded to an SD card before the NVRAM is replaced.
- Make sure that the write protection of an SD card is unlocked
- Do SP5990-001 (SMC Print) before you switch the machine off. You will need a record of the NVRAM settings if the upload fails.
- 2. Switch the copier main power switch off.



- 3. Remove the SD slot cover [A] (*x 1).
- 4. Insert the SD card [B] into SD card slot 2 (lower). Then switch the copier on.
- 5. Execute SP5824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload) and then press the "Execute" key.
- 6. The following files are coped to an NVRAM folder on the SD card when the upload procedure is finished. The file is saved to the path and the following filename:

NVRAM\<serial number>.NV

Here is an example with Serial Number "K5000017114":

NVRAM\K5000017114.NV

7. In order to prevent an error during the download, be sure to mark the SD card that holds the uploaded data with the number of the machine from which the data was uploaded.

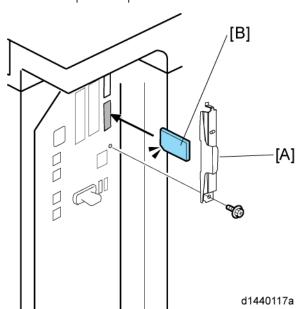


• You can upload NVRAM data from more than one machine to the same SD card.

Downloading an SD Card to NVRAM

Do the following procedure to download SP data from an SD card to the NVRAM in the machine.

- The NVRAM data down load may fail if the SD card with the NVRAM data is damaged, or if the connection between the controller and BCU is defective.
- Do the download procedure again if the download fails.
- Do the following procedure if the second attempt fails:
 Enter the NVRAM data manually using the SMC print you created before uploading the NVRAM data.
- 1. Switch the copier main power switch off.



- 2. Remove the SD slot cover [A] (F x 1).
- 3. Insert the SD card [B] with the NVRAM data into SD Card Slot 2 (lower).
- 4. Switch the copier main power switch on.
- 5. Do SP5825-001 (NVRAM Data Download) and press the "Execute" key.





 The serial number of the file on the SD card must match the serial number of the machine for the NVRAM data to download successfully. The download fails if the serial numbers do not match.

This procedure does not download the following data to the NVRAM:

- Total Count
- C/O, P/O Count

5

Address Book Upload/Download

Information List

The following information is possible to be uploaded and downloaded.

Information		
Registration No.	Select Title	
User Code	Folder	
• E-mail	Local Authentication	
Protection Code Fax Destination	Folder Authentication	
Fax Option	Account ACL	
Group Name	New Document Initial ACL	
Key Display	LDAP Authentication	

Download

- 1. Prepare a formatted SD card.
- 2. Make sure that the write-protection on the SD card is off.
- 3. Turn off the main power switch of the main machine.
- 4. Remove the SD slot cover at the left rear side of the machine (F x 1).
- 5. Install the SD card into the SD card slot 2 (for service use).
- 6. Turn on the main power switch.
- 7. Enter the SP mode.
- 8. Do SP5-846-051 (Backup All Addr Book).
- 9. Exit the SP mode, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 10. Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2.
- 11. Install the SD slot cover.



- If the capacity of SD card is not enough to store the local user information, an error message is displayed.
- Carefully handle the SD card, which contains user information. Do not take it back to your location.

5

Upload

- 1. Turn off the main power switch of the main machine.
- 2. Remove the SD slot cover at the left rear side of the machine (\mathcal{F} x 1).
- 3. Install the SD card, which has already been uploaded, into the SD card slot 2.
- 4. Turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Enter the SP mode.
- 6. Do SP5-846-052 (Restore All Addr Book).
- 7. Exit the SP mode, and then turn off the main power switch.
- 8. Remove the SD card form the SD card slot 2.
- 9. Install the SD slot cover.



- The counter in the user code information is initialized after uploading.
- The information of an administrator and supervisor cannot be downloaded nor uploaded.
- If there is no data of address book information in the SD card, an error message is displayed.

Using the Debug Log

Overview

This machine provides a Save Debug Log feature that allows the Customer Engineer to save and retrieve error information for analysis.

Every time an error occurs, debug information is recorded in volatile memory. But this information is lost when the machine is switched off and on.

To capture this debug information, the Save Debug Log feature provides two main features:

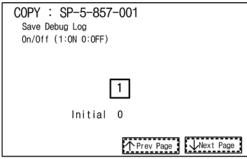
- Switching on the debug feature so error information is saved directly to the HDD for later retrieval.
- Copying the error information from the HDD to an SD card.

Do the following procedure below to set up the machine so the error information is saved automatically to the HDD when a user has problems with the machine. Then ask the user to reproduce the problem.

Switching ON and Setting UP Save Debug Log

The debug information cannot be saved until the "Save Debug Log" function has been switched on and a target has been selected.

- 1. Enter the SP mode and switch the Save Debug Log feature on.
 - Enter the SP mode.
 - Touch "System SP".
 - On the LCD panel, open SP5857.
- 2. Under "5857 Save Debug Log", touch "1 On/Off".

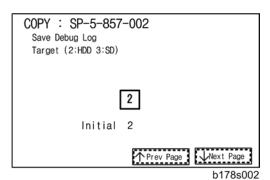


h178s001

3. On the control panel keypad, press "1". Then press . This switches the Save Debug Log feature on.



• The default setting is "0" (OFF). This feature must be switched on in order for the debug information to be saved.



4. Select the target destination where the debug information will be saved. Under "5857 Save Debug Log", touch "2 Target", enter "2" with the operation panel key to select the hard disk as the target destination. Then press ...



- Select "3 SD Card" to save the debug information directly to the SD card if it is inserted in the service slot.
- 5. Now touch "5858" and specify the events that you want to record in the debug log. SP5858 (Debug Save When) provides the following items for selection.

1	Engine SC Error	Saves data when an engine-related SC code is generated.
2	Controller SC Error	Saves debug data when a controller-related SC Code is generated.
3	Any SC Error	Saves data only for the SC code that you specify by entering code number.
4	Jam	Saves data for jams.

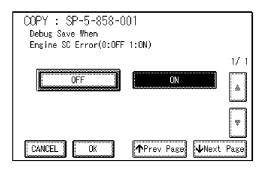


• More than one event can be selected.

Example 1: To Select Items 1, 2, 4

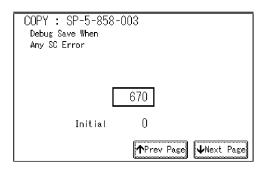
Touch the appropriate items(s). Press "ON" for each selection. This example shows "Engine SC Error" selected.





Example 2: To Specify an SC Code

Touch "3 Any SC Error", enter the 3-digit SC code number with the control panel number keys. Then press . This example shows an entry for SC670.





- For details about SC code numbers, please refer to the SC tables in Section 4. "Troubleshooting".
- 6. Select one or more memory modules for reading and recording debug information. Touch "5859".

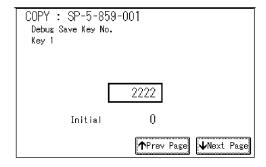
Under "5859" press the necessary key item for the module that you want to record.

Enter the appropriate 4-digit number. Then press ...



• Refer to the two tables below for the 4-digit numbers to enter for each key.

The example below shows "Key 1" with "2222" entered.



The following keys can be set with the corresponding numbers. (The initials in parentheses indicate the names of the modules.)

4-Digit Entries for Keys 1 to 10

Key No.	Сору	Printer	Scanner	Web
1		2222 (S	SCS)	
2		14000 (SRM)	
3		256 (۱۸	ИН)	
4		1000 (E	ECS)	
5	1025 (MCS)			
6	4848 (COPY) 4400 (GPS) 5375 (Scan) 5682 (NFA)		5682 (NFA)	
7	2224 (IPU)	4500 (PDL)	5682 (NFA)	6600 (WebDB)
8		4600 (GPS-PM)	3000 (UCS)	3300 (PTS)
9		2000 (NCS)	2000 (NCS)	6666 (WebSys)
10		2224 (IPU)	4126 (DCS)	2000 (NCS)



• The default settings for Keys 1 to 10 are all zero ("0").

Key to Acronyms

Acronym	Meaning	Acronym	Meaning
ECS	Engine Control Service	NFA	Net File Application
GPS	GW Print Service	PDL	Printer Design Language
GSP-PM	GW Print Service – Print Module	PTS	Print Server
IMH	Image Memory Handler	SCS	System Control Service
MCS	Memory Control Service	SRM	System Resource Management
NCS	Network Control Service	WebDB	Web Document Box (Document Server)

5

 The machine is now set to record the debugging information automatically on the HDD (the target selected with SP5857-002) for the events that you selected with SP5858 and the memory modules selected with SP5859.

Please keep the following important points in mind when you do this setting:

- Note that the number entries for Keys 1 to 5 are the same for the Copy, Printer, Scanner, and Web memory modules.
- The initial settings are all zero.
- These settings remain in effect until you change them. Be sure to check all the settings, especially the settings for Keys 6 to 10. To switch off a key setting, enter a zero for that key.
- You can select any number of keys from 1 to 10 (or all) by entering the corresponding 4-digit numbers from the table.
- You cannot mix settings for the groups (COPY, PRINTER, etc.) for 006 to 010. For example, if you
 want to create a PRINTER debug log you must select the settings from the 9 available selections for
 the "PRINTER" column only.
- One area of the disk is reserved to store the debug log. The size of this area is limited to 4 MB.

Retrieving the Debug Log from the HDD

Retrieve the debug log by copying it from the hard disk to an SD card.

- 1. Insert the SD card into slot 2 (service slot) of the copier.
- Enter the SP mode and execute SP5857-009 (Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB)) to write the debugging data to the SD card.
- Use a card reader to copy the file and send it for analysis to your local Ricoh representative by email. You can also send the SD card by regular mail if you want.

Recording Errors Manually

SC errors and jams only are recorded to the debug log automatically. Please instruct the user to do the following immediately after occurrence to save the debug data for any other errors that occur while the customer engineer is not on site. Such problems also include a controller or panel freeze.



- You must previously switch on the Save Debug Feature (SP5857-001) and select the hard disk as the save destination (SP5857-002) if you want to use this feature.
- 1. Press (Clear Modes).on the operation panel when the error occurs.
- 2. On the control panel, enter "01". Then hold down for at least 3 seconds until the machine beeps and then release it. This saves the debug log to the hard disk for later retrieval with an SD card by the service representatives.

3. Switch the machine off and on to resume operation.

The debug information for the error is saved on the hard disk. This lets the service representative retrieve it on their next visit by copying it from the HDD to an SD card.

Debug Log Codes

SP5857-015 Copy SD Card-to-SD Card: Any Desired Key

This SP copies the log on an SD card (the file that contains the information written directly from shared memory) to a log specified by key number. The copy operation is executed in the log directory of the SD card inserted in the same slot. (This function does not copy from one slot to another.) Each SD card can hold up to 4 MB of file data. Unique file names are created for the data during the copy operation to prevent overwriting files of the same name. This means that log data from more than one machine can be copied onto the same SD card. This command does not execute if there is no log on the HDD for the name of the specified key.

SP5857-016 Create a File on HDD to Store a Log

This SP creates a 32 MB file to store a log on the HDD. However, this is not a completely empty file. The created file will hold the number "2225" as the SCS key number and other non-volatile information. Even if this SP is not executed, a file is created on the HDD when the first log is stored on the HDD (it takes some time to complete this operation). This creates the possibility that the machine may be switched off and on before the log can be created completely. If you execute this SP to create the log file beforehand, this will greatly reduce the amount of time required to acquire the log information and save onto the HDD. With the file already created on the HDD for the log file, the data only needs to be recorded. A new log file does not need to be created. To create a new log file, do SP5857-011 to delete the debug log data from the HDD. Then do SP5857-016.

SP5857-017 Create a File on SD Card to Store a Log

This SP creates a 4 MB file to store a log on an SD card. However, this is not a completely empty file. The created file will hold the number "2225" as the SCS key number and other non-volatile information. Even if this SP is not executed, a file is created on the SD card when the first log is stored on the SD card (it takes some time to complete this operation). This creates the possibility that the machine may be switched off and on before the log can be created completely. If you execute this SP to create the log file beforehand, this will greatly reduce the amount of time required to acquire the log information and save onto the SD card. With the file already created on the SD card for the log file, the data only needs to be recorded; a new log file does not require creation. To create a new log file, do SP5857-012 to delete the debug log data from the SD card. Then do SP5857-017.

Card Save Function

Overview

Card Save:

• The Card Save function is used to save print jobs received by the printer on an SD card with no print output. Card Save mode is toggled using printer Bit Switch #1 bit number 4. Card Save will

remain enabled until the SD card becomes full, or until all file names have been used.

- Captures are stored on the SD card in the folder /prt/cardsave. File names are assigned sequentially from PRT00000.prn to PRT99999.prn. An additional file PRT.CTL will be created. This file contains a list of all files created on the card by the card save function.
- Previously stored files on the SD card can be overwritten or left intact. Card Save SD has "Add" and "New" menu items.
 - Card Save (Add): Appends files to the SD Card. Does not overwrite existing files. If the card
 becomes full or if all file names are used, an error will be displayed on the operation panel.
 Subsequent jobs will not be stored.
 - Card Save (New): Overwrites files in the card's /prt/cardsave directory.

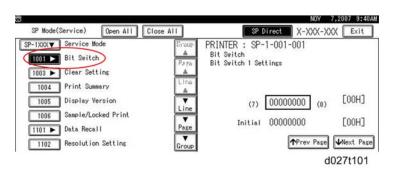
Limitation:

Card Save cannot be used with PJL Status Readback commands. PJL Status Readbacks will not
work. In addition they will cause the Card Save to fail.

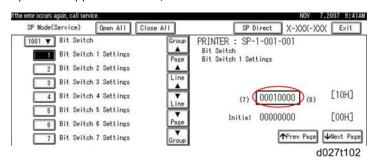
Procedure

- 1. Turn the main power switch OFF.
- 2. Insert the SD card into slot 2. Then turn the power ON.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select the "Printer Sp".
- 5. Select SP-1001 "Bit Switch".

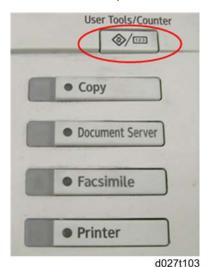




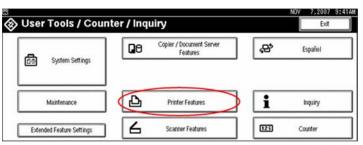
6. Select "Bit Switch 1 Settings" and use the numeric keypad to turn bit 4 ON and then press the "#" button to register the change. The result should look like: 00010000. By doing this, Card Save option will appear in the "List/Test Print" menu.



- 7. Press "Exit" to exit SP Mode.
- 8. Press the "User Tools/Counter" button.

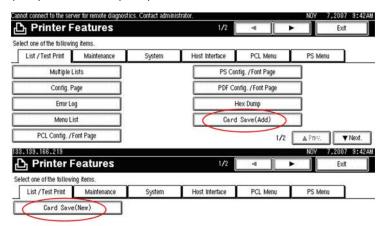


9. Select "Printer Features".



d027t105

 Card Save (Add) and Card Save (New) should be displayed on the screen. Select Card Save (Add) or Card Save (New).



2/2 ▲ Prev. ▼ Net d027t106

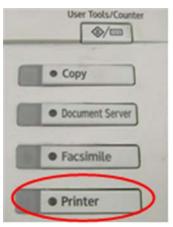
11. Press "OK" and then exit the "User Tools/Counter" menu.



d027t107

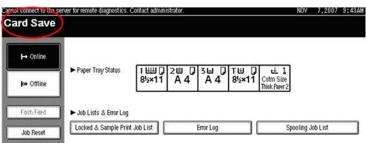
12. Press the "Printer" button.





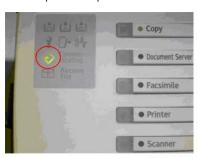
d027t108

13. Card Save should be displayed in the top left of the display panel.



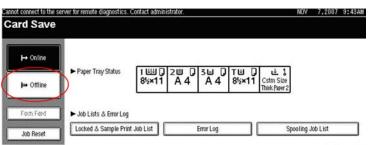
d027t109

14. Send a job to the printer. The Communicating light should start blinking as shown below.



d027t110

- 15. As soon as the printer receives the data, it will be stored on the SD card automatically with no print output. Nothing is displayed on the screen, indicating that a Card Save operation was successful.
- 16. Press "Offline" and then the "Clear" button to exit Card Save mode.



d027t111

- 17. Change the Bit Switch Settings back to the default **0000000**. Press the "#" button in the numeric keypad to register the changes.
- 18. Remove the SD card after the main power switch is turned off.

Error Messages

Card Save error messages:

- Init error: A card save process (e.g. card detection, change to kernel mode) failed to initialize.
- Card not found: Card cannot be detected in the slot.
- No memory: Insufficient working memory to process the job.
- Write error: Failed to write to the card.
- Other error: An unknown error occurred.

If an error occurs, pressing "OK" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

5

SMC List Card Save Function

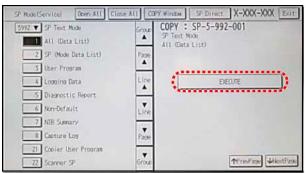
Overview

SMC List Card Save

 The SMC List Card Save (SP Text Mode) function is used to save the SMC list as CSV files to the SD-card inserted into the operation panel SD-card slot.

Procedure

- 1. Turn the main power switch OFF.
- 2. Insert the SD card into the operation panel SD-card slot. Then turn the power ON.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select "Copy SP".



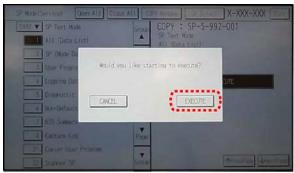
d1440127

- 5. Select SP-5992 "SP Text Mode".
- Select a detail SP number shown below to save data on the SD card.
 SP-5992-xxx (SP Text Mode)

Detail No.	SMC Categories to Save	
001	All (Data List)	
002	SP (Mode Data List)	
003	User Program	
004	Logging Data	

Detail No.	SMC Categories to Save
005	Diagnostic Report
006	Non-Default
007	NIB Summary
008	Capture Log
021	Copier User Program
022	Scanner SP
023	Scanner User Program
024	SDK/J Summary
025	SDK/J Application Info
026	Printer SP

7. Press [EXECUTE].



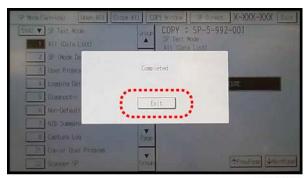
d1440128

8. Press [EXECUTE] again to start. Press [CANCEL] to cancel the saving.



d1440130

9. "It is executing it" is shown on the screen while executing.



d1440129

10. Wait for 2 to 3 minutes until "Completed" is shown.

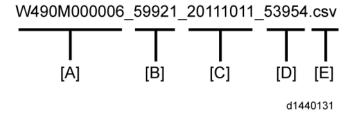


- The SMC list saving may take from 2 to 3 minutes to complete.
- Press [CANCEL] to abort executing.
- 11. Press [Exit] to exit from SP mode.

File Names of the Saved SMC Lists

The SMC list data saved on the SD-card will be named automatically. The file naming rules are as follows.

Example:



A:

Machine serial number (fixed for each machine)

B:

SP number saved in this file.

First four digits (5992) in this part are fixed. The other one or two digits are the detail SP number(s). In this case, it is one digit. Therefore, this file is of SP5-992-001 (All data list). See the upper SP table for the correspondence between SP detail numbers and the contents.

C:

File creation date

Year/Month/Day ("Zero" will be omitted if each is one digit.)

D:

File creation time

Hour/Minute/Second ("Zero" will be omitted if each is one digit.)

E:

File Extension CSV (Comma Separated Value)

This part is fixed.



- A folder named by the machine serial number will be created on the SD card when this function is executed.
- This function can save the SMC list data only to an SD card inserted into the operation panel SD card slot.

Error Messages

SMC List Card Save error message:

• Failed:

FACTOR: Read-only file system, No space left on device.

If an error occurs, pressing "Exit" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

6. Troubleshooting

Service Call

Service Call Conditions

The "SC Table" section shows the SC codes for controller errors and other errors. The latter (not controller errors) are put into four types. The type is determined by their reset procedures. The table shows the classification of the SC codes.

	Key	Definition	Reset Procedure
Controller errors	CTL	The error has occurred in the controller.	See "Troubleshooting Procedure" in the table.
RTB 43 Correction	A	The error involves the fusing unit. The machine operation is disabled. The user cannot reset the error.	Turn the main switch off and on. Reset the SC (set SP5-810-1). Turn the main switch off and on.
	В	The error involves one or some specific units. The machine operates as usual, excluding the related units.	Turn the operation switch off and on.
Other errors	С	The error is logged. The SC-code history is updated. The machine operates as usual.	The SC will not show. Only the SC history is updated.
	D	The machine operation is disabled. You can reset the machine by turning the operation switch or main switch off and on. If the error occurs again, the same SC code is displayed.	Turn the operation switch or main power switch off and on.

After you turn the main power switch off, wait for one second or more before you turn the main power switch on (See SC 672). All SCs are logged. The print log data (SP5-990-004) in SP mode can check the latest 10 SC codes detected and total counters when the SC code is detected.



• If the problem concerns electrical circuit boards, first disconnect then reconnect the connectors before you replace the PCBs.

• If the problem concerns a motor lock, first check the mechanical load before you replace motors or sensors.

SC Code Classification

The table shows the classification of the SC codes:

Class 1	Section	SC Code	Detailed section
1XX	Scanning	100 -	Scanner
1		190 -	Unique for a specific model
		200 -	Polygon motor
		220 -	Synchronization control
2XX		230 -	FGATE signal related
244	Laser exposure	240 -	LD control
		280 -	Unique for a specific model
		290 -	Shutter
	Image development 1	300 -	Charge
3XX		330 -	Drum potential
344		350 -	Development
		380 -	Unique for a specific model
	Image development 2	400 -	Image transfer
		420 -	Paper separation
4٧٧		430 -	Cleaning
4XX		440 -	Around drum
		460 -	Unit
		480 -	Others

О

Class 1	Section	SC Code	Detailed section
5XX	Paper feed / Fusing	500 -	Paper feed
		515 -	Duplex
		520 -	Paper transport
		530 -	Fan motor
5XX	Paper food / Fusing	540 -	Fusing
3//	Paper feed / Fusing	560 -	Others
		570 -	Unique for a specific model
		600 -	Electrical counters
		620 -	Mechanical counters
		630 -	Account control
6XX	Communication	640 -	CSS
		650 -	Network
		670 -	Internal data processing
		680 -	Unique for a specific model
7XX	Peripherals	700 -	Original handling
		720 -	Two-tray finisher
		740 -	Booklet finisher
	Controller	800 -	Error after ready condition
ovv		820 -	Diagnostics error
8XX		860 -	Hard disk
		880 -	Unique for a specific model
		900 -	Counter
9XX	Others	920 -	Memory
		990 -	Others

Service Call Tables - 1

SC1xx: Scanning

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Exposure lamp error
		The peak white level is less than 64/255 digits (8 bits) when scanning the shading plate.
		Exposure lamp defective
		Lamp stabilizer defective
		Exposure lamp connector defective
101 D	D	Standard white plate dirty
		Scanner mirror or scanner lens out of position or dirty
		Check and clean the scanner mirror(s) and scanner lens.
		2. Check and clean the shading plate.
		3. Replace the exposure lamp.
		4. Replace the lamp stabilizer.
		5. Replace the scanner mirror(s) or scanner lens.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		Scanner home position error 1	
		The scanner home position sensor does not detect the "OFF" condition during operation.	
		Scanner motor driver defective	
		Scanner motor defective	
120	D	Harness between SIO board and scanner motor disconnected	
120	D	Scanner HP sensor defective	
		Harness between SIO and HP sensor disconnected	
		Check the cable connection between the SIO board and scanner motor.	
		2. Check the cable connection between the SIO and HP sensor.	
		3. Replace the scanner motor.	
		4. Replace the HP sensor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		Scanner home position error 2	
		The scanner home position sensor does not detect the "ON" condition during operation.	
		Scanner motor driver defective	
		Scanner motor defective	
121	D	Harness between SIO board and scanner motor disconnected	
121		Scanner HP sensor defective	
		Harness between SIO and HP sensor disconnected	
		Check the cable connection between the SIO board and scanner motor.	
		2. Check the cable connection between the SIO and HP sensor.	
		3. Replace the scanner motor.	
		4. Replace the HP sensor.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Black level detection error
		The black level cannot be adjusted within the target value during the zero clamp.
141		Harness disconnected Defective SBU
		Check the cable connection Replace the SBU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		White level detection error
		The white level cannot be adjusted within the target during auto gain control.
	D	Dirty exposure glass or optics section
		SBU board defective
		Harness disconnected
		Exposure lamp defective
142		Scanner motor defective
		Clean the exposure glass, white plate, mirrors, and lens.
		2. Check if the exposure lamp is lit during initialization.
		3. Check the harness connection between SBU and IPU.
		4. Replace the exposure lamp.
		5. Replace the scanner motor.
		6. Replace the SBU board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
144	D	SBU communication error
		The SBU connection cannot be detected at power on or recovery from the energy save mode.
		Defective SBU
		Defective harness
		Defective detection port on the BCU
		1. Replace the harness.
		2. Replace the SBU.
		3. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
161		IPU error
	D	The error result of self-diagnostic by the ASIC on the IPU is detected.
		Defective IPU
-01		Defective connection between IPU and SBU
		1. Check the connection between IPU and SBU.
		2. Replace the IPU.
	D	The machine detects an error during an access to the Ri.
-02		Defective IPU board
		Replace the IPU board.
	D	The ASIC on the IPU fails to configure or initialize the DRAM.
-03		Defective IPU board
		Replace the IPU board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Copy Data Security Unit error
165		The copy data security board is not detected when the copy data security function is set "ON" with the initial setting.
		A device check error occurs when the copy data security function is set "ON" with the initial setting.
		 Incorrect installation of the copy data security board Defective copy data security board
		Reinstall the copy data security board. Replace the copy data security board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
185	D	CIS communication error
		Error occurs during ASIC register's automatic initialization on the CIS, or during transmission between the CIS – DF.
		Harness between the CIS – DF is disconnected CIS defective
		Check or replace the harness (CN220 or CN210 on the DF main board) between the CIS and DF.
		2. Replace the CIS on the DF.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	CIS LED error
		LED on the CIS causes an error.
		During initializing, the ratio of the average between leading-edge area and rear-edge is out of range.
186		During scanning, the shading data peak is under the standard value.
		Harness CN210 and CN220 on the DF are disconnected.
		Check or replace the harness (CN220 or CN210 on the DF main board) between the CIS and DF.
		2. Replace the CIS on the DF.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	CIS black level error
		The black level scanned by CIS is abnormal. 0 < Calibrated Black data level < 255 (10bit).
187		Defective CIS
		Check or replace the harness (CN220 or CN210 on the DF main board) between the CIS and DF.
		2. Replace the CIS on the DF.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	CIS white level error
		The shading data peak detected from the CIS is abnormal.
188		Defective CIS
		Check or replace the harness (CN220 or CN210 on the DF main board) between the CIS and DF.
		2. Replace the CIS on the DF.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	CIS gray balance adjustment error
		The adjustment error occurs during the test after adjusting the gray balance.
		Defective CIS
100		Retry the gray balance adjustment.
189		2. If the machine does not recover, do the following steps.
		Turn off the machine.
		 Make sure CN210 and CN220 are connected firmly.
		Turn on the machine.
		3. If the machine does not recover, replace the CIS.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Serial Number Mismatch
		Serial number stored in the memory does not have the correct code.
195		NVRAM defective
173		BCU replaced without original NVRAM
		1. Check the serial number with SP5-811-002.
		If the stored serial number is incorrect, contact your supervisor.

Service Call Tables - 2

SC 2xx: Exposure

No. Type Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)

Polygon motor error 1: ON timeout

The polygon mirror motor does not reach the targeted operating speed within the specified time after turning on or changing speed.

• Defective or disconnected harness to polygon motor driver board

• Defective polygon motor driver board

• Defective polygon motor.

1. Replace the polygon motor.

2. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

3. Replace the harness.

4. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
203	D	Polygon motor error 2: OFF timeout
		The polygon mirror motor does leave the READY status within 3 seconds after the polygon motor switches off.
		 Disconnected or defective harness to polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor driver board Defective polygon motor
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the polygon motor. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
204	D	Polygon motor error 3: XSCRDY signal error
		The SCRDY_N signal goes HIGH (inactive) while the laser diode is firing.
		Disconnected or defective harness to polygon motor driver board
		Defective polygon motor
		Defective polygon motor driver board
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the polygon motor.
		3. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
210 -01	С	Laser synchronizing detection error: end position [K]
-02	С	Laser synchronizing detection error: end position [C]
-03	С	Laser synchronizing detection error: end position [M]
-04	С	Laser synchronizing detection error: end position [Y]
		The laser synchronizing detection signal for the end position of LDB [K], [C], [M], [Y] is not detected for one second after the LDB unit turned on when detecting the main scan magnification.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		 Disconnected or defective harness to synchronizing detector for end position Defective synchronizing detector board Defective LD board or driver Defective IPU
		 Check the connectors. Replace the harness of the LD board. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
220 -01	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [K]: LD1
-02	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [C]: LD 1
-03	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [M]: LD1
-04	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [Y]: LD1
		The laser synchronizing detection signal for the start position of the LDB [K], [C], [M], [Y] is not output for two seconds after LDB unit turns on while the polygon motor is rotating normally.
		Disconnected cable from the laser synchronizing detection unit or defective connection
		Defective laser synchronizing detector
		Defective LDB
		Defective IPU
		1. Check the connectors.
		2. Replace the laser-synchronizing detector.
		3. Replace the LDB.
		4. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
221 -01	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [K]: LD2
-02	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [C]: LD2
-03	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [M]: LD2
-04	D	Laser synchronizing detection error: start position [Y]: LD2
		The laser synchronizing detection signal for the start position of the LDB [K], [C], [M], [Y] is not output for two seconds after LDB unit turns on while the polygon motor is rotating normally.
		Disconnected cable from the laser synchronizing detection unit or defective connection
		Defective laser synchronizing detector
		Defective LDB
		Defective IPU
		1. Check the connectors.
		2. Replace the laser-synchronizing detector.
		3. Replace the LDB.
		4. Replace the IPU.

SC230-01 RTB 50

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
230	D	FGATE ON error: K
-02	D	FGATE ON error: C
-03	D	FGATE ON error: M
-04	D	FGATE ON error: Y

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
231	D	FGATE OFF error: K
-02	D	FGATE OFF error: C
-03	D	FGATE OFF error: M
-04	D	FGATE OFF error: Y
		 The PFGATE ON signal still asserts within 5 seconds after processing the image in normal job or MUSIC for end position [K], [C], [M], [Y]. The PFGATE ON signal still asserts when the next job starts.
		See SC 230 for troubleshooting details.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
240 -01	С	LD error: K
-02	С	LD error: C
-03	С	LD error: M
-04	С	LD error: Y

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		The IPU detects LDB error a few times consecutively when LDB unit turns on after LDB initialization.
		Worn-out LD Disconnected or broken harness of the LD
		1. Replace the harness of the LD.
		2. Replace the laser optics housing unit.
		3. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		GAVD communication error
		The 12C bus device ID is not identified during initialization.
		A device-status error occurs during 12C bus communication.
270	D	The 12C bus communication is not established due to an error other than a buffer shortage.
		Loose connection
		Defective GAVD
		Defective BCU
		Defective controller board
		1. Turn the power switch off and on.
		2. Check the cable connection.
		3. Replace the laser optics-housing unit.
		4. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Line position adjustment (MUSIC) error
		Line position adjustment fails four consecutive times.
		Pattern sampling error (insufficient image density)
		Defective ID sensors for the line position adjustment
		Defective image transfer belt unit
		Defective PCDU(s)
285		Defective laser optics housing unit
		Check and reinstall the image transfer belt unit and PCDUs.
		2. Check if each toner bottle has enough toner.
		3. Replace the ID sensor.
		4. Replace the image transfer belt unit.
		5. Replace the PCDU(s).
		6. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

Service Call Tables - 3

SC3xx: Image Processing – 1

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
312 -01	D	Charge P.P. output error: K
-02	D	Charge P.P. output error: C
-03	D	Charge P.P. output error: M
-04	D	Charge P.P. output error: Y

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		The feedback voltage of the charge AC for each color is 0.3 V or less for 0.2 seconds after the charge AC has been turned on.
		 Disconnected or broken harnesses of the HVPS Defective PCDU Defective HVPS
		Check or replace the harnesses of the HVPS.
		 Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the HVPS.

SC3xx: Image Processing – 2

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
360 -01	D	TD sensor adjustment error: K
-02	D	TD sensor adjustment error: C
-03	D	TD sensor adjustment error: M
-04	D	TD sensor adjustment error: Y
		During TD sensor initialization, the output value of the black, cyan, magenta, or yellow TD sensor is not within the range of the specified value with SP3-238-001 to -004 (default: $2.5V$) $\pm 0.2V$
		Heat seal not removed from a new developer pack TD harness sensor disconnected, loose or defective TD sensor defective Harness between TD sensor and drawer disconnected, defective Remove the heat seal from each PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
361 -01	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: K
-02	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: C
-03	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: M
-04	D	TD sensor (Vt high) error 1: Y
		 The Vt value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor exceeds the specified value (default: 4.7V) with SP3-020-002 for twenty counts. The [Vt - Vtref] value of the black, cyan, magenta, or yellow TD sensor exceeds the specified value (default: 5.0V) with SP3-020-001.
		 Black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor disconnected Harness between TD sensor and PCDU defective Defective TD sensor
		Check the black, cyan, magenta, or yellow TD sensor connector and harness between the TD sensor and PCDU for damage.
		2. Check the drawer connector.
		3. Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
362 -01	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: K
-02	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: C
-03	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: M
-04	D	TD sensor (Vt low) error 2: Y

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		The Vt value of the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor is below the specified value with SP3-020-004 (default: 0.5V) for 10 counts.
		 TD sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective A drawer connector disconnected, loose, defective TD sensor defective
		Check the black, magenta, cyan, or yellow TD sensor connector and harness between the TD sensor and PCDU for damage.
		2. Check the drawer connector.
		3. Replace the defective PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	ID sensor adjustment error
		When the Vsg error counter reaches "3", the machine detects "SC370".
		The Vsg error counter counts "1" when the Vsg detected by ID sensor is more than the value (default: 4.5V) specified with SP3-324-005 or less than the value (default: 3.5V) specified with SP3-324-006.
		Dirty or defective ID sensor
370		ID sensor detection surface dirty
		1. Check the harness of the ID sensor.
		2. Clean or replace the ID sensor.
		Note: After replacing the ID sensor, input the ID sensor correction coefficient with
		SP3362-013 to -018. For details, refer to "ID sensor board" in the Replacement
		and Adjustment section.
		1. Replace the BCU.
		2. Replace the ITB unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
390 -01	С	Drum gear position sensor error: K
-02	С	Drum gear position sensor error: C

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
-03	С	Drum gear position sensor error: M
-04	С	Drum gear position sensor error: Y
		The machine does not detect the drum position signal for 3 seconds at the drum phase adjustment.
		Dirty or defective drum gear position sensor
		Clean the drum gear position sensor.
		2. Check the harness connection.
		3. Replace the drum gear position sensor.
		4. Replace the PCDU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
396 -01	D	Drum/Development motor error: K
-02	D	Drum/Development motor error: C
-03	D	Drum/Development motor error: M
-04	D	Drum/Development motor error: Y
		The machine detects a High signal from the drum/development motor for 2 seconds after the drum/development motor turned on.
		Overload on the drum/development motor Defective drum/development motor Defective harness Shorted 24 V fuse on the PSU Defective interlock system
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the drum/development motor. Replace the 24V fuse on the PSU.

Service Call Tables - 4

SC4xx: Image Processing - 3

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
441	D	Image transfer unit motor error
		The motor LOCK signal is not detected for more than two seconds while the motor START signal is on.
		Motor overload Defective image transfer unit motor
		Replace the image transfer belt unit. Replace the IOB.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Image transfer belt contact motor error
		The image transfer belt contact sensor does not detect the movement of actuator at the sensor while the polygon motor rotates.
		Dirty image transfer belt contact sensor
442		Defective image transfer belt contact motor
		Disconnected connector of image transfer belt contact sensor or motor
		Disconnected cable
		Replace the image transfer belt contact sensor.
		2. Replace the image transfer belt contact motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	С	Image transfer unit error
		The machine detects the encoder sensor error.
		Defective encoder sensor
443		Image transfer unit installation error
		Defective image transfer unit motor
		Check if the image transfer unit is correctly set.
		2. Replace the image transfer unit motor.
		3. Replace the image transfer unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Paper transfer unit contact error
		The paper transfer unit contact sensor does not detect the movement of actuator at the sensor while the polygon motor rotates.
		Defective paper transfer unit contact sensor
		Defective paper transfer unit contact motor
452		Broken +24V fuse on PSU
452		Defective IOB
		1. Check the connection between the paper transfer unit and PSU.
		2. Replace the paper transfer unit contact sensor.
		3. Replace the paper transfer unit contact motor.
		4. Replace the +24V fuse on the PSU.
		5. Replace the IOB.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Separation power pack output error
460		An interrupt checks the status of the power pack every 20 ms. This SC is issued if the BCU detects a short in the power pack 10 times at D(ac).
		 Damaged insulation on the high-voltage supply cable Damaged insulation around the high-voltage power supply
		Replace the high-voltage supply cable.
		2. Replace the high-voltage power supply unit.
		3. Replace the IOB.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Toner transport motor error
		The LOCK signal is not detected for 2 seconds when the transport motor turns on.
		Toner transport motor overload
		Disconnected or broken harness
		Defective toner transport motor
490		Opened +24V fuse on the PSU
		Defective interlock switch
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the toner transport motor.
		3. Replace the +24V fuse on the PSU.
		4. Replace the interlock switch.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	High voltage power: Drum / development bias output error
		An error signal is detected for 0.2 seconds when charging the drum or development.
491		 High voltage leak Broken harness Defective drum unit or development unit Defective high voltage supply unit 1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the drum unit or paper transfer unit. 3. Replace the high voltage supply unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	С	High voltage power: Image transfer / paper transfer bias output error
492		An error signal is detected for 0.2 seconds when charging the separation, image transfer bet or paper transfer roller.
		 High voltage leak Broken harness Defective image transfer belt unit or paper transfer unit Defective high voltage supply unit
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the image transfer belt unit or paper transfer unit. Replace the high voltage supply unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
497	С	Temperature sensor error
		The thermistor output of the temperature sensor was not within the prescribed range (more than 0.5 V to less than 3.0 V).
		1. Turn the power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
498	С	Temperature and humidity sensor error 2 The thermistor output of the temperature sensor was not within the prescribed range (more than 0.5 V to less than 3.0 V).
		The thermistor output of the humidity sensor was not within the prescribed range (less than 2.4 V).
		Temperature and humidity sensor harness disconnected, loose, defective Temperature and humidity sensor defective
		Check the connector and harness. Replace the temperature/humidity sensor.

Service Call Tables – 5

SC5xx: Paper Feed and Fusing

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
501	В	Paper Tray 1 error
502	В	Paper Tray 2 error

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		When the tray lift motor rotates counterclockwise, (if the upper limit is not detected within 10 seconds), the machine asks the user to reset the tray.
		 When the tray lift motor rotates clockwise, (if the upper limit is not detected within 1.5 seconds), the machine asks the user to reset the tray.
		If one of these conditions occurs three consecutive times, the SC is generated.
		Disconnected or defective paper lift sensor
		Disconnected or defective tray lift motor
		Defective bottom plate lift mechanism
		Too much paper in the tray
		Defective IOB
		1. Check if the paper is not loaded too much.
		2. Check if the bottom plate smoothly moves up and down manually.
		3. Check and/or replace the tray lift motor/paper lift sensor.
		4. Replace the IOB.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Tray 3 error (Paper Feed Unit or LCT)
		This SC is generated if the following condition occurs.
		For the paper feed unit:
		When the tray lift motor is turned on, the upper limit is not detected within 15 seconds
		For the LCT:
		The upper or lower limit is not detected within 8 seconds when the tray lift motor is turned on to lift or lower the tray.
		This SC is generated too if the following condition occurs 3 consecutive times.
		For the paper feed unit:
		When the tray lowers, the tray lift sensor does not go off within 1.5 sec.
	В	For the LCT:
503		When the main switch is turned on or when the LCT is set, if the end fence is not in the home position (home position sensor ON), the tray lift motor stops.
		If the upper limit does not go off for 1.5 seconds even the tray lift motor turns on to lower the tray after the upper limit has been detected at power on.
		For the paper feed unit:
		Defective tray lift motor or connector disconnection
		Defective lift sensor or connector disconnection
		For the LCT:
		Defective stack transport clutch or connector disconnection
		Defective tray motor or connector disconnection
		Defective end fence home position sensor or connector disconnection
		Defective upper limit sensor or connector disconnection
		Defective tray lift motor or connector disconnection
		1. Check the cable connections.
		2. Check and/or replace the defective component.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Tray 4 error (Paper Feed Unit or LCT)
		This SC is generated if the following condition occurs.
		For the two-tray paper feed unit
		When the tray lift motor is turned on, the upper limit is not detected within 15 seconds.
		For the LCT
		If the upper or lower limit is not detected within 8 seconds when the tray lift motor is turned on to lift up or lower the tray.
		This SC is generated too if the following condition occurs 3 consecutive times.
		For the two-tray paper feed unit
		When the tray lowers, the tray lift sensor does not go off within 1.5 sec.
		For the LCT
504	В	If the upper limit does not go off for 1.5 seconds even the tray lift motor turns on to lower the tray after the upper limit has been detected at power on.
		For the two-tray paper feed unit:
		Defective tray lift motor or connector disconnection
		Defective lift sensor or connector disconnection
		For the LCT:
		Defective stack transport clutch or connector disconnection
		Defective tray motor or connector disconnection
		Defective end fence home position sensor or connector disconnection
		Defective upper limit sensor or connector disconnection
		Defective tray lift motor or connector disconnection
		1. Check the cable connections.
		2. Check and/or replace the defective component.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
505	В	Tray 5 error (Optional Paper Feed Unit or LCT)

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		This SC is generated if the following condition occurs.
		For the two-tray paper feed unit
		When the tray lift motor is turned on, the upper limit is not detected within 15 seconds.
		For the LCT 1200-sheet
		If the upper or lower limit is not detected within 8 seconds when the tray lift motor is turned on to lift up or lower the tray.
		This SC is generated too if the following condition occurs 3 consecutive times.
		For the two-tray paper feed unit
		When the tray lowers, the tray lift sensor does not go off within 1.5 sec.
		For the LCT 1200-sheet
		If the upper limit does not go off for 1.5 seconds even the tray lift motor turns on to lower the tray after the upper limit has been detected at power on.
		Defective tray lift motor or connector disconnection
		Defective lift sensor or connector disconnection
		1. Turn the power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
520 -01		Registration motor error
-02		Paper feed motor error
		The IOB does not receive the lock signal.
	С	Motor overload
		Defective registration motor
		Disconnected or broken harness
		Defective IOB
		1. Check the cable connection.
		2. Replace the harness.
		3. Replace the registration motor.
		4. Replace the IOB.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
530	D	Fusing fan error
		The IOB does not receive the lock signal 100 ms after turning on the fusing fan.
		Defective fusing fan motor or connector disconnection Defective IOB
		Check the connector and/or replace the fusing fan motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	QSU fan error
		The machine does not detect the fan motor lock signal for 100 ms while the QSU fan turns on.
		Disconnected harness
531		Overload on the QSU fan motor
		Defective QSU fan motor
		Defective IOB
		1. Check or replace the harness.
		2. Replace the QSU fan.
		3. Replace the IOB.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
532 -01	D	entilation fan (at the left side of the machine) motor error: front end	
-02	D	entilation fan (at the left side of the machine) motor error: rear end	
-03	D	Ventilation fan (at the left side of the machine) motor error: front in the middle	
-04	D	Ventilation fan (at the left side of the machine) motor error: rear in the middle	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		The IOB does not receive the lock signal for 100 ms after turning on the ventilation fan motor in the front end, rear end, front in the middle, or rear in the middle.	
		 Defective ventilation fan motor in the front end, rear end, front in the middle, or rear in the middle Defective IOB 	
		 Replace the ventilation fan (at the left side of the machine) motor in the front end, rear end, front in the middle, or rear in the middle. Replace the IOB. 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)		
533 -01	D	Second duct fan error 1		
-02	D	Second duct fan error 2		
		The machine does not detect the fan motor lock signal for 100 ms while the second duct fan turns on.		
		 Disconnected harness Overload on the second duct fan motor Defective second duct motor Defective IOB 		
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the second duct fan. Replace the IOB. 		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)			
534 -01	D	nird duct fan error			
-02	D	Tube cooling fan error			

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		The machine does not detect the fan motor lock signal for 100 ms while the third duct fan or tube cooling fan turns on.	
	Disconnected harness		
		Overload on the third duct fan motor or tube cooling fan motor	
	Defective third duct motor or tube cooling motor		
		Defective IOB	
		1. Check or replace the harness.	
		2. Replace the third duct fan or tube cooling fan.	
		3. Replace the IOB.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)			
	D	Paper exit fan error			
		The machine does not detect the fan motor lock signal for 100 ms while the paper exit fan turns on.			
535		 Disconnected harness Overload on the paper exit fan motor Defective paper exit motor Defective IOB 			
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the paper exit fan. Replace the IOB. 			

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)			
	D	AC controller board fan error			
		The machine does not detect the fan motor lock signal for 100 ms while the AC controller board fan turns on.			
538		 Disconnected harness Overload on the AC controller board fan motor Defective AC controller board fan motor Defective IOB 			
		 Check or replace the harness. Replace the AC controller board fan. 			
		3. Replace the IOB.			

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
540	D	Fusing/Paper exit motor error	
		The IOB does not receive the lock signal 100 ms after turning on the fusing/paper exit motor.	
		Motor overload	
		Defective fusing/paper exit motor	
		Shorted +24V fuse on the PSU	
		1. Check or replace the harness.	
		2. Replace the fusing/paper exit motor.	
		3. Replace the +24V fuse on the PSU.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
541	Α	Heating roller thermopile error	
		The temperature detected by the heating roller thermopile does not reach 0°C for 6 seconds.	
		Loose connection of the heating roller thermopile Defective heating roller thermopile	
		Defective thermopile	
		Check if the heating roller thermopile is firmly connected.	
		2. Replace the heating roller thermopile.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)		
542	A	Heating roller warm-up error 1		
		The heating roller temperature does not reach 80°C for 20 seconds after the inverter turned on.		
		The center temperature of the heating roller does not reach the ready temperature for 90 seconds after the fusing lamp turned on.		
		Dirty or defective thermopile		
		Check if the heating roller thermopile is firmly connected.		
		2. Replace the thermopile.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	Α	Heating roller overheat: Center (software error)	
		The detected fusing temperature stays at 215°C for 1 second for 10 consecutive times.	
		Defective AC controller board	
543		Defective IOB	
		Defective IPU	
		1. Replace the AC controller board.	
		2. Replace the IOB.	
		3. Replace the IPU.	

	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC544	rections		Heating roller overheat: Center (hardware error)
RTB 43: Cor RTB 55			During stand-by mode or a print job, the detected heating roller temperature reaches 220°C.
			Defective AC controller board
			Defective IOB
	544	A	Defective IPU
			Defective fusing control system
			Related SC code: SC 543
			Replace the AC controller board.
			2. Replace the IOB.
			3. Replace the IPU.
			4. Replace the fusing unit and reset the counter of the fusing unit using SP3-902-014.
			Important: The fusing unit cannot be used because an abnormal high temperature was detected.
			After this SC occurs, the counter reset of the fusing unit should be done manually using SP3-902-014 because the counter reset is not done automatically.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	А	Fusing Heater error: Center
		The fusing heater keeps full power for 23 seconds or more.
545		Defective thermistors Disconnected cables
		 Replace the thermistors. Check and replace the cables.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	D	Zero cross error	
		The zero cross signal is detected three times even though the heater relay is off when turning on the main power.	
		The zero cross signal is not detected for 3 seconds even though the heater relay is on after turning on the main power or closing the front door.	
547		 The detection error occurs twice or more in the 11 zero cross signal detections. This error is defined when the detected zero cross signal is 39 or less. 	
347		Defective fusing relay	
		Defective fusing relay circuit	
		Shorted +24V fuse on the AC controller board.	
		Unstable power supply	
		Check the power supply source.	
		2. Replace the +24V fuse on the AC controller board.	
		3. Replace the PSU	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Fusing heater connection error
549		The heating roller rotation sensor detects the target temperature as 50°C for 5 seconds or more after the fusing/paper exit motor has turned on.
		Broken heater cables Defective connectors
		Check the cable connection. Replace the heater cables.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Heating roller thermistor error
551		The temperature at the end of the heating roller measured by the heating roller thermistor does not reach 0°C for 7 seconds.
		Loose connection of pressure roller thermistor Defective heating roller thermistor
		Related SC code: SC 541
		Check that the heating roller thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the heating roller thermistor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	A	Heating roller warm-up error 2	
		The heating roller temperature does not reach 80°C for 20 seconds after the inverter turned on.	
		The temperature at the end of the heating roller does not reach the ready temperature for 89 seconds after the fusing lamp turned on.	
552		Defective heating roller thermistor Defective inverter	
		Related SC code: SC 542	
		 Check if the heating roller thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the inverter. 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	Α	Heating roller overheat: End (software error)	
		The detected heating roller temperature stays at 215°C or more for 1 second for 10 consecutive times.	
553		 Defective AC controller board Defective IOB Defective IPU 	
		Related SC code: SC 543	
		 Replace the AC controller board. Replace the IOB. 	
		3. Replace the IPU.	

6	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC554			Heating roller overheat: End (hardware error)
RTB 43: Correct	tions		The heating roller thermistor detects 220°C or more.
KIB 55			Defective AC controller board
			Defective IOB
	554	Α	Defective IPU
			Defective fusing control system
			1. Replace the AC controller board.
			2. Replace the IOB.
			3. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	A	Fusing Heater error: End	
		The fusing heater keeps full power for 19 seconds or more.	
555		Defective thermistors Disconnected cables	
		Replace the thermistors.	
		Check and replace the cables.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	С	Zero cross frequency error
557		When the zero cross signal is 66 or more and it is detected 10 times or more in 11 detections, the machine determines that input 60 Hz and SC557 occurs.
		Noise (High frequency) Defective AC control board
		Check the power supply source. Replace the AC control board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	A	Consecutive fusing jam
		The paper jam counter for the fusing unit reaches 3 times. The paper jam counter is cleared if the paper is fed correctly.
559		This SC is activated only when SP1-159-001 is set to "1" (default "0").
		Paper jam in the fusing unit.
		Remove the paper that is jammed in the fusing unit. Then make sure that the fusing unit is clean and has no obstacles in the paper feed path.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	A	Pressure roller thermistor error: End	
561		The temperature at the end of the pressure roller measured by the thermistor does not reach 0°C for 37 seconds.	
		 Loose connection of the thermistor Defective thermistor 	
		 Check if the thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the thermistor at the end of the pressure roller. 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Pressure roller thermistor warm-up error: End
		The heating roller rotation sensor does not reach 20°C for 100 seconds after the fusing/paper exit motor has turned on with sheets of 257 mm or more in width.
562	Α	Dirty thermopile lenses Defective thermistor
		1. Clean the thermopile lenses.
		2. Replace the thermistor at the end of the pressure roller.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Pressure roller overheat: End (software error)
		The detected pressure roller temperature stays at 215°C or more for 1 second for 10 consecutive times.
		Defective AC control board
563	A	Defective IOB
		Defective IPU
		1. Replace the AC control board.
		2. Replace the IOB.
		3. Replace the IPU.

SC564 RTB 43: Corr RTB 55

_			
	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
rrec	tions		Pressure roller overheat: End (hardware error)
			The thermistor detects 220°C or more.
			Defective AC control board
			Defective IOB
		A	Defective IPU
			Defective fusing control system
	564		1. Replace the AC control board.
			2. Replace the IOB.
			3. Replace the IPU.
			4. Replace the fusing unit and reset the counter of the fusing unit using SP3-902-014.
			Important: The fusing unit cannot be used because an abnormal high temperature was detected.
			After this SC occurs, the counter reset of the fusing unit should be done manually using SP3-902-014 because the counter reset is not done automatically.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Pressure roller contact sensor error
		Pressure roller contact sensor does not detect the pressure roller position three times.
569		Broken or defective pressure roller contact sensor Deformed or broken pressure roller contact sensor feeler Defective pressure roller contact motor Defective fusing unit Check or replace the harness of the pressure roller contact sensor. Replace the pressure roller contact sensor. Replace the pressure roller contact motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
569	D	Fusing shutter sensor error
		Fusing shutter plate home position sensor error is detected three consecutive times.
		 Defective fusing shutter plate home position sensor Defective connectors
		Check or replace the harness of the fusing shutter plate home position sensor.
		2. Replace the fusing shutter plate home position sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
571 -00	A	Pressure roller thermistor error: Center
		The center temperature of the pressure roller measured by the thermistor does not reach 0°C for 37 seconds.
		Loose connection of the thermistor Defective thermistor
		Check if the thermistor is firmly connected. Replace the center thermistor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
572 -02	A	Pressure roller thermistor warm-up error: Center
		The center temperature of the pressure roller measured by the thermistor does not reach 20°C within 100 seconds after the heater turns on.
		Dirty thermopile lenses Defective thermistor
		 Clean the thermopile lenses. Replace the thermistor at the end of the pressure roller.

SC573 RTB 68

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
573	А	Pressure roller overheat : Center (software error)
		The detected pressure roller temperature stays at 215°C or more for 1 second for 10 consecutive times.
		Defective IOB Defective IPU
		1. Replace the IOB.
		2. Replace the IPU.

SC574 RTB 43: Correction RTB 55

	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
			Pressure roller overheat : Center (hardware error)
ections		The thermistor detects 220°C or more.	
			Defective IOB
	574	Α	Defective IPU
			Defective fusing control system
			1. Replace the IOB.
			2. Replace the IPU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
581	А	NC sensor broken: Center
		The sensor detects -17°C or less for 100 seconds.
		Broken cables of thermopile or thermistor
		Defective connection of connectors
		Check and replace the connection of the cables and connectors.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
591	А	NC sensor broken: End
		The sensor detects -17°C or less for 100 seconds.
		Broken cables of thermopile or thermistor
		Defective connection of connectors
		Check and replace the connection of the cables and connectors.

Service Call Tables - 6

SC6xx: Device Communication

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Mechanical counter error: K
610		This SC is only for NA models. The machine detects the mechanical counter error when SP5-987-001 is set to "1 (ON)".
		Disconnected mechanical counter Defective mechanical counter 1. Check or replace the mechanical counter.

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	ARDF communication error
		After the ARDF is detected, the break signal occurs or communication timeout occurs.
		Incorrect installation of ARDF
		ARDF defective
620		IPU board defective
		External noise
		1. Check the cable connection of the ARDF.
		2. Shut out the external noise.
		3. Replace the ARDF.
		4. Replace the IPU board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
621	D	Finisher communication error
622	D	Paper tray unit communication error
		While the IOB communicates with an optional unit, an SC code is displayed if one of following conditions occurs.
		 The IOB receives the break signal which is generated by the peripherals only just after the main switch is turned on.
		 When the IOB does not receive an OK signal from a peripheral 100ms after sending a command to it. The IOB resends the command. The IOB does not receive an OK signal after sending the command 3 times.
		 Cable problems IOB problems BCU problems PSU problems in the machine
		Main board problems in the peripherals
		Check if the cables of peripherals are correctly connected.
		2. Replace the IOB or main board of peripherals.
		3. Replace the BCU if no power is supplied to peripherals.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
632	В	Counter device error 1
		After 3 attempts to send a data frame to the optional counter device via the serial communication line, no ACK signal was received within 100 ms.
		Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged.
		Make sure that SP5113 is set to enable the optional counter device.
		1. Check if the setting of the SP5113 is correctly set.
		Check the connection between the main machine and optional counter device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
633	В	Counter device error 2
		After communication is established, the controller receives the brake signal from the accounting device.
		 Serial line between the optional counter device, the relay board and copier control board is disconnected or damaged. Make sure that SP5113 is set to enable the optional counter device.
		 Check if the setting of the SP5113 is correctly set. Check the connection between the main machine and optional counter device.

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
634	В	Counter device error 3
		A backup RAM error was returned by the counter device.
		Counter device control board defective
		Backup battery of counter device defective
		Replace the counter device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
635	В	Counter device error 4
		A backup battery error was returned by the counter device.
		Counter device control board defective
		Backup battery of counter device defective
		Replace the counter device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
636	D	SD Card Error

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
01	-	Expanded authentication module error
		There is no expanded authentication module in the machine. The SD card or the file of the expanded authentication module is broken. There is no DESS module in the machine.
		 No expanded authentication module Defective SD card Defective file of the expanded authentication module No DESS module
		Install the expanded authentication module. Install the SD card.
		 3. Install the DESS module. 4. Set the super service SP as follows and turn the main switch off and on. 1. User limitation: Set SP5-401-160 (expanded authentication management setting) to 0.
		 2. User limitation: Set SP5-401-161 (expanded authentication management detailed setting) to 0. 5. Execute SP5-876-1 (security all clear). If this is a mass-produced machine, replace the NVRAM on the controller board.
		Version error
	-	The version of the expanded authentication module is not correct.
02		Incorrect module version
		Install the correct file of the expanded authentication module.
	-	OSM user code file error
11		The correct "usercode" file could not be found in the root folder of the SD card because the file is not present, or the existing file is corrupted or the wrong type file.
		Create the usercode files with the User Setting Tool "IDissuer.exe" and store the files in the root folder of the SD card. Note: Make sure the eccm.mod file is in the root folder of the SD card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
637	D	Tracking information notice error
		Ttracking application error
		Tracking information is lost.
-001		The machine failed to give notice of the tracking information to the tracking SDK application.
		Tracking information is lost, and the machine cannot count correctly.
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.
		Management server error
		Tracking information is lost.
-002		The machine failed to give notice of the tracking information to the management server.
		Tracking information is lost, and the machine cannot count correctly.
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	-	Communication error: Engine -> Controller (Check sum error)
		Sum value is added each command frame. Sum check means:
		STX xx xx xx xx sum ETX -> The least significant 7 bits of xx + xx + xx + xx is compared with the sum
640		Example: STX 80h 81h 82h 83h 06h ETX -> 80h + 81h + 82h + 83h = 206h If sum value is 06h, data is correct.
		This SC is not displayed when it occurs; count is executed only by logging.
		Hard error with PCI
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
641	D	Communication error: Engine -> Controller (No response)
		No response from engine to frame after frame sending from controller with RAPI protocol. (No response after 3 attempts of sending every 100 ms)
		Asserts the error detected by the serial driver from PSC module to SRM with RAPI command.
		1. Turn the main switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Engine serial communication error
		An error occurs in serial communication with engine.
		SC641-001: Timeout error
641	D	• SC641-002: Retry over
		SC641-003: Download error
		• SC641-004: UART error
		Turn the main switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
650	В	Communication error of the remote service modem (Cumin-M)
	-	Authentication error
		The authentication for the Cumin-M fails at a dial up connection.
		Incorrect SP settings
-01		Disconnected telephone line
		Disconnected modem board
		Disconnected wireless LAN card
		1. Check and set the correct user name (SP5-816-156) and password (SP5-816-157).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Incorrect modem setting
		Dial up fails due to the incorrect modem setting.
-04	-	Same as -01
		1. Check and set the correct AT command (SP5-816-160).
		Communication line error
-05	_	The supplied voltage is not sufficient due to the defective communication line or defective connection.
		Same as -01
		Consult with the user's local telephone company.
	-	No modem board
		Modem board is not installed even though the setting at Cumin-M (During the operation)
-13		Same as -01
		1. Install the modem board if it is not installed.
		 Check correct setting value for modem driver (SP5-816-160, SP5-816-165 to 171, SP5-816-188 and 189).
		3. Replace the modem board.
	-	The modem board is installed
		The modem board is installed even though the setting at Cumin-N. Or wired/wireless LAN is not working normally.
-14		Same as -01
		Uninstall the modem board if it is installed.
		2. Check that the wired/wireless LAN is working properly.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
651	С	Incorrect dial up connection
-01	-	Chat program parameter error

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
-02	-	Chat program execution error
		An unexpected error occurs when the modem (Cumin-M) tries to call the center with a dial up connection.
		Caused by a software bug
		No action required because this SC does not interfere with operation of the machine.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Remote service ID2 mismatching
		ID2 for @Remote certification is mismatching between the controller board and NVRAM.
		Used controller board installed
652		Used NVRAM installed
		An unexpected error occurs when the modem (Embedded RCG-M) tries to call the center with a dial up connection.
		Install the correct controller board or anew controller board.
		2. Install the correct NVRAM or new NVRAM.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
653	D	Incorrect remote service ID2
		ID2 stored in the NVRAM is incorrect.
		Used NVRAM installed
		An unexpected error occurs when the modem (Embedded RCG-M) tries to call the center with a dial up connection
		Clear the ID2 in the NVRAM, and then input a correct ID2.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
669	D	EEPROM communication error
		Retry of EEPROM communication fails three times after the machine has detected the EEPROM error.
		Caused by noise
		Turn the main power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
670	D	Engine start up error
		The BCU fails to respond within the prescribed time when the machine is turned on.
		Connections between BCU and controller board are loose, disconnected, or damaged.
		Replace the BCU Replace the controller board

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
672		Controller start up error
	D	After the machine is powered on, the communication between the controller and the operation panel is not established, or communication with controller is interrupted after a normal startup.
		 After startup reset of the operation panel, the attention code (FDH) or the attention acknowledge code (FEH) is not sent from the controller within 30 seconds.
		After the controller issues a command to check the communication line with the controller at 30-second intervals, the controller fails to respond twice.
		Controller stalled
		Controller board installed incorrectly
		Controller board defective
		Operation panel connector loose or defective
		The controller is not completely shut down when the main switch is turned off.
		1. Check the setting of SP5-875-001. If the setting is set to "1 (OFF)", change it to "0 (ON)"

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Toner bottle ID: Communication error
		Communication error occurs when the toner bottle ID starts to communicate with the toner bottle ID receptor.
		Retry of toner bottle ID communication fails three times after the machine has detected the toner bottle ID communication error.
681		Defective toner bottle ID reader and writer
		Disconnected ASAP I/F
		No memory chip on the toner cartridge
		Noise
		Replace the toner bottle detection board.
		2. Replace the toner cartridge.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
682	D	Memory chip at TD sensor: Communication error
		Retry of memory chip communication fails three times after the machine has detected the memory chip communication error.
		Damaged memory chip data
		Disconnected inter face
		No memory chip on the development unit
		Noise
		1. Replace the PCDU.
		2. Replace the BCU.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
683	В	RFID: Unit check error
		The machine gets RFID communication error even the toner cartridges have not been installed in the machine.
		Caused by noise
		Turn the main power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
687	D	Memory address command error
		The BCU does not receive a memory address command from the controller 120 seconds after paper is in the position for registration.
		Loose connection
		Defective controller
		Defective BCU
		Check if the controller is firmly connected to the BCU.
		2. Replace the controller.
		3. Replace the BCU.

Service Call Tables - 7

SC7xx: Peripherals

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	ADF original table lift malfunction
		One of the following conditions was detected.
		 The bottom plate position sensor does not activate when the bottom plate motor lifts the original table.
		The bottom plate HP sensor does not activate when the bottom plate motor lowers the original table.
		Loose, broken or defective harnesses, connectors of the bottom plate position sensor, bottom plate HP sensor, bottom plate motor
700		Defective bottom plate position sensor
-01		Defective bottom plate HP sensor
		Defective bottom plate motor
		Defective ADF main control board
		Bottom plate motor rotation:
		1. Check or replace the bottom plate position sensor.
		2. Check or replace the bottom plate HP sensor.
		No bottom plate motor rotation:
		1. Replace the bottom plate motor.
		2. Replace the ADF main control board.

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
700 -02	D	Original pick-up HP error
		When the pick-up motor turns on clockwise, the original pick-up HP sensor does not detect the home position of the original calling.
		Defective original pick-up HP sensor
		Defective pick-up motor
		Defective DF drive board
		Replace the DF drive board if the pick-up motor does not work correctly.
		2. Replace the pick-up motor.
		3. Replace the original pick-up HP sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Original stopper HP error
		When the pick-up motor turns on clockwise, the original stopper HP sensor does not detect the home position of the original stopper.
		Detached timing belt for the pick-up motor
700		Defective original stopper HP sensor
-03		Defective pick-up motor
-03		Defective DF drive board
		Check the timing belt for the pick-up motor.
		2. Replace the DF drive board if the pick-up motor does not work correctly.
		3. Replace the pick-up motor.
		4. Replace the original stopper HP sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
700 -12	D	DF fan error
		DF fan motor lock signal is detected after original transportation has finished.
		DF fan motor dirty Disconnected or broken harnesses Defective DF fan motor
		1. Clean the DF fan motor. 2. Check or replace the harness with the DF fan motor.
		3. Replace the DF fan motor

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
701	D	Pick-up roller HP error
		When the pick-up motor turns on counterclockwise, the pick-up roller HP sensor does not detect the home position of the pick-up roller.
		Defective pick-up roller HP sensor
		Defective pick-up motor
		Defective DF drive board
		Replace the DF drive board if the pick-up motor does not work correctly.
		2. Replace the pick-up motor.
		3. Replace the pick-up roller HP sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
720 -24	В	Finisher exit guide plate motor error
		After moving away from the guide plate position sensor, the exit guide is not detected at the home position within the prescribed time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		 Guide plate motor disconnected, defective Guide plate motor overloaded due to obstruction Guide plate position sensor disconnected, defective
		 Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above. Check for blockages in the guide plate motor mechanism. Replace the guide plate position sensor and/or guide plate motor Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
720 -25	В	Finisher punch motor error
		The punch HP sensor is not activated within the specified time after the punch motor turned on. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		 Punch HP sensor disconnected, defective Punch motor disconnected or defective Punch motor overload due to obstruction
		 Check the connections and cables for the punch motor and HP sensor. Check for blockages in the punch motor mechanism. Replace the punch HP sensor and/or punch motor Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Finisher jogger motor error
		The jogger fences move out of the home position but the HP sensor output does not change within the specified number of pulses.
		The 1st failure issues an original jam message, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
700		Jogger HP sensor disconnected, defective
720		Jogger motor disconnected, defective
-30		Jogger motor overloaded due to obstruction
		Finisher main board and jogger motor
		Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above.
		Check for blockages in the jogger motor mechanism.
		3. Replace the jogger HP sensor and/or jogger motor.
		4. Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Stack feed-out motor error
		 The stack feed-out HP sensor does not detect the home position of the stack feed-out belt 3000ms after the stack feed-out belt has moved to its home position.
		The stack feed-out HP sensor does not turn off 200 ms after the stack feed- out belt has moved from its home position.
		The 1st detection failure causes a jam error, and the 2nd failure causes this SC code.
720		1. Defective stack feed-out HP sensor
-41		2. Overload on the stack feed-out motor
		3. Defective stack feed-out motor
		Defective main board
		Disconnected or defective harness
		Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above.
		Check for blockages in the stack feed-out motor mechanism.
		3. Replace the stack feed-out HP sensor and/or stack feed-out motor.
		4. Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Finisher stapler movement motor error
		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		For the 2000/3000-sheet (booklet) finisher
		Staple movement is not finished for a certain time.
		For the 1000-sheet finisher
720	В	 The stapler HP sensor is not activated within the specified time after the stapler motor turned on. (First detection: jam error, consecutive twice detection SC code).
-42		Motor overload
		Loose connection of the stapler home position sensor
		Loose connection of the stapler movement motor
		Defective stapler home position sensor
		Defective stapler movement motor
		Check the connection of the stapler movement motor.
		2. Check the connection of the stapler home position sensor.
		3. Replace the stapler home position sensor.
		4. Replace the stapler movement motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Finisher corner stapler rotation motor error
		The stapler does not return to its home position within the specified time after stapling.
720		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
-43		Defective stapler rotation motor
		 Overload to the stapler rotation motor Defective stapler rotation HP sensor
		Replace the stapler rotation motor.
		2. Replace the stapler rotation HP sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Finisher corner stapler motor error
		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		For the 2000/3000-sheet (booklet) finisher
		Staple movement is not finished after a certain time.
	В	For the 1000-sheet finisher
720 -44		The stapler motor does not switch off within the prescribed time after operating.
		 The HP sensor of the staple unit does not detect the home position after the staple unit moves to its home position.
		The HP sensor of the staple unit detects the home position after the staple unit moves from its home position.
		Staple jam
		Motor overload
		Defective stapler motor
		Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above.
		2. Replace the HP sensor and/or stapler motor
		3. Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Finisher folder plate motor error
720 -52		The folder plate moves but is not detected at the home position within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		 Folder plate HP sensor disconnected, defective Folder plate motor disconnected, defective Folder plate motor overloaded due to obstruction.
		 Check the connections and cables for the folder plate motor and HP sensor. Check for blockages in the folder plate motor mechanism. Replace the folder plate HP sensor and/or folder plate motor Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Fold unit bottom fence motor error
720 -53		The bottom fence of the fold unit moves but is not detected at the home position within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. • Motor harness disconnected, loose, defective • Defective motor
		Check the connections to the fold unit bottom fence motor. Replace the fold unit bottom fence motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Clamp roller retraction motor error
		The clamp roller retraction motor moves but is not detected at the home position within the specified time.
720		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
-55		Motor harness disconnected, loose, defective Defective motor
		Check the connections to the clamp roller retraction motor motor.
		2. Replace the clamp roller retraction motor motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Stack junction gate motor error
720		The stack junction gate moves but is not detected at the home position within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
-57		Motor harness disconnected, loose, defective Defective motor
		Check the connections to the stack junction gate motor. Replace the stack junction gate.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Booklet stapler motor error 1
		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		For the 2000/3000-sheet (booklet) finisher
720 -60		The front stapler unit saddle-stitch motor does not start operation within the specified time.
		Motor overload
		Loose connection of the front stapler motor
		Defective front stapler motor
		1. Replace the front stapler motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Booklet staple motor error 2
		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		For the 2000/3000-sheet (booklet) finisher
720 -61		The rear stapler unit saddle-stitch motor does not start operation within the specified time.
		Motor overload
		Loose connection of the rear stapler motor
		Defective rear stapler motor
		1. Replace the front stapler motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
720 -70	В	1000/2000/3000-sheet (booklet) finisher: Tray lift motor error
		The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		The upper tray paper height sensor does not change its status with the specified time after the tray raises or lowers.
		 Motor overload Loose connection of the shift tray motor Defective shift tray motor
		Check the connections to the shift tray motor. Replace the shift tray motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
720 -71	В	Finisher Tray 1 shift motor error
		The shift roller HP sensor of the upper tray does not activate within the prescribed time after the shift tray starts to move toward or away from the home position. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		 Shift tray HP sensor of the upper tray disconnected, defective Shift tray motor of the upper tray is disconnected, defective Shift tray motor of the upper tray overloaded due to obstruction
		 Check the connections and cables for the components mentioned above. Check for blockages in shift motor mechanism. Replace the shift tray HP sensor and/or shift motor Replace the finisher main board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Stacking sponge roller motor
		Occurs during the operation of the stacking sponge roller motor.
		Disconnected, looser or defective motor harness
		Motor overloaded
720		Disconnected, loose or defective sensor harness
-75		Defective stacking sponge roller motor
, 0		Defective stacking roller HP sensor
		Check the connections of the stacking sponge roller motor.
		2. Check the connections of the stacking sponge roller HP sensor.
		3. Replace the stacking sponge roller motor.
		4. Replace the stacking sponge roller HP sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
720 -80	В	Punch movement motor error
		The punch unit moves but is not detected at the home position within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code.
		Motor harness disconnected, loose, defective Defective motor
		Check the connections to the punch movement motor. Replace the punch movement motor

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
720 -81	В	Paper position sensor slide motor error
		The paper position sensor moves but is not detected at the home position within the specified time. The 1st detection failure issues a jam error, and the 2nd failure issues this SC code. • Motor harness disconnected, loose, defective
		Defective motor
		Check the connections to the paper position sensor slide motor.
		Replace the paper position sensor slide motor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
722 -10		Paper feed motor error: proof tray
-14		Paper feed motor error: lower tray
-17		Paper feed motor error: inner tray
	В	Motor driver error signal is output.
		 Motor harness disconnected, loose, defective Defective motor Overload on the motor
		 Check the connections to the paper feed motor. Replace the paper feed motor.

RTB 38a SC722 -24,30,41,42,44,70,71

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
770	В	Shift motor error
		The shift motor HP sensor does not detect any change for 1.86 seconds after the shift motor has turned on at power on or during its operation.
		 Defective shift motor Defective shift motor HP sensor
		 Check the connections to the shift motor and the shift motor HP sensor. Replace the shift motor or the shift motor HP sensor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
791	D	Bridge unit error
		The machine recognizes the finisher, but does not recognize the bridge unit.
		Defective connector Broken harness
		Check the connections between the bridge unit and the machine. Install a new bridge unit.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Finisher error
		The machine does not recognize the finisher, but recognizes the bridge unit.
		Defective connector
792		Defective harness
		Incorrect installation
		Check the connections between the finisher and the machine.
		2. Install a new finisher.

Service Call Tables - 8

SC8xx: Overall System

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Energy saving I/O sub-system error
816		The energy saving I/O sub-system detects an error.
		Controller board defective
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
817	D	Monitor error
		This is a file detection and electronic file signature check error when the boot loader attempts to read the self-diagnostic module, system kernel, or root system files from the OS Flash ROM, or the items on the SD card in the controller slot are false or corrupted.
		OS Flash ROM data defective SD card data defective
		Change the controller firmware. Use another SD card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Fatal kernel error
819		Due to a control error, a RAM overflow occurred during system processing. One of the following messages was displayed on the operation panel.
[0x5032]		"0x455252nn" -> HAIC-P2 error
[0x5245]		"0x53554D45" -> Link up error
]	0x5355]	"0x5350454E44" -> L2 status time out
[0x696e]		"0x69742064" -> gwinit process ending

6

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	[0x766d]	"0x5f706167" -> VM is full
		Other error cord -> Error in the OS
		System program defective
		Controller board defective
		Optional board defective
		Replace the controller firmware.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
821	D	Self-diagnostics error: ASIC
		ASIC register check error
	[0000]	The write-&-verify check has occurred in the ASIC.
	[OBOO]	Defective ASIC device
		Replace the controller board.
	[OBO6]	ASIC detection error
		The I/O ASIC for system control is not detected.
		Defective ASIC
		Defective North Bridge and PCII/F
		Replace the controller board.

	No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
[822	В	Self-diagnostics error: HDD

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	[3003]	HDD timeout
		Check performed only when HDD is installed: • HDD device busy for over 31 seconds.
		After a diagnostic command is set for the HDD, but the device remains busy for over 6 seconds.
		Defective HDD device Defective HDD connector
		Defective ASIC device
		 Replace or uninstall the HDD device. Replace the HDD connector. Replace the controller board.
	[3004]	Diagnostics command error
		Result of the issuance of diagnostic command is error.
		Defective HDD device
		1. Replace or remove the HDD device.
		HDD timeout (First machine)
		HDD device busy for over 31 seconds. Mandolin is not detected.
		After a diagnostic command is set for the HDD, but the device remains busy for over 6 seconds.
	[3013]	Defective HDD device
		Defective HDD connector Defective ASIC device
		Replace or remove the HDD device.
		2. Replace the HDD connector
		3. Replace the controller board

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Diagnostics command error (First machine)
		Result of the issuance of diagnostic command is error.
	[3014]	Mandolin is not detected.
		A w/r/c error of the HDD register
		Defective HDD device
		1. Replace the HDD device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
823	В	Self-diagnostics error: NIC
		MAC address check sum error
		The result of the MAC address check sum does not match the check sum stored in ROM.
	[6101]	Defective SEEP ROM Defective 12C has been determined.
		Defective I2C bus (connection)
		Replace the controller board
		PHY IC error
		The PHY IC on the controller cannot be correctly recognized.
	[6104]	Defective PHY chip
		Defective ASIC MII I/F
		1. Replace the controller board
		PHY IC loop-back error
		An error occurred during the loop-back test for the PHY IC on the controller.
		Defective PHY chip
	[6105]	Defective MAC of ASIC (SIMAC/COMIC/CELLO)
		Defective I/F with the PHY board
		Defective solder on the PHY board
		1. Replace the controller board

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
824	D	Self-diagnostics error: NVRAM (resident)
		NVRAM verify error
		NVRAM device does not exist or NVRAM device is damaged.
		No NVRAM device
	[1401]	Destructive NVRAM device
		NVRAM backup battery exhausted
		NVRAM socket damaged
		1. Replace the NVRAM device.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
833	D	Self-diagnostic error: Engine I/F ASIC
		ASIC (Mandolin) for engine control could not be detected. After the PCI configuration, the device ID for the ASIC could not be checked.
	[OF30]	Defective ASIC (Mandolin) for system control Defective North Bridge and AGPI/F
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).
		Could not initialize or read the bus connection.
	[50B1]	Defective connection bus Defective SSCG
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).
		Value of the SSCG register is incorrect.
	[50B2]	Defective connection busDefective SSCG
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
834	D	Self-diagnostic error: Optional memory

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		An error occurs after write/verify check for optional RAM on the engine I/F board (mother board).
	[5101]	Defective memory device
		Replace the Engine I/F board (mother board).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
838	D	Self-diagnostic error: Clock generator
	[2701]	A verify error occurred when setting data was read from the clock generator via the I2C bus
		 Defective clock generator Defective I2C bus Defective I2C port on the CPU
		Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	EEPROM access error
840		During the I/O processing, reading error is occurred. The 3rd reading failure issues this SC code.
		During the I/O processing, writing error is occurred.
		Defective EEPROM
		Replace the EEPROM.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	EEPROM read error
841		Mirrored data of the EEPROM is different from the original data in EEPROM.
		Data in the EEPROM is overwritten for some reason.
		Turn the main switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
842	С	Nand-Flash updating verification error
		A writing error for the module written in Nand-Flash occurs when the remote ROM and ROM are updating.
		Damaged Nand-Flash
		Turn the main switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Network I/F error
850		Inoperative
		Turn the main switch off and on.

Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
В	Bluetooth device connection error (The Bluetooth interface unit was installed while the machine was turned on.) The Bluetooth interface unit was installed while the machine was turned on.
	Turn off the main power switch, and then confirm that the Bluetooth interface unit was installed correctly. And then, turn on the main power switch again.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
854	В	Bluetooth device removed (The Bluetooth interface unit was removed while the machine was turned on.) The Bluetooth interface unit was removed while the machine was turned on.
654		Turn off the main power switch, and then confirm that the Bluetooth interface unit was installed correctly. And then, turn on the main power switch again.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
855	В	Hardware Problem:wireless LAN board
		The wireless LAN board can be accessed, but an error was detected.
		Loose connection Defective wireless LAN card
		Make sure that the Wireless LAN connection is good Replace the wireless LAN card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
858	Α	Data encryption conversion error
030		A serious error occurs when data is encrypted to update an encryption key.
-00		Encryption key acquisition error: The controller fails to get a new encryption key.
		Defective controller board Replace the controller board.
		Encryption key setting for HDD error: The controller fails to copy a new encryption key to the HDD.
-01		 Defective SATA chip on the controller board 1. Turn the machine power off and on. 2. If the error reoccurs, replace the controller board.
-02		NVRAM data encryption error 1: An error occurs while the NVRAM data is encrypted. • Defective SATA chip on the controller board
		1. Replace the NVRAM.
-30		NVRAM data encryption error 2: An error occurs before the NVRAM data is encrypted.
		Defective controller board1. Turn the machine power off and on.2. If the error reoccurs, replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
-31		Other error: A serious error occurs while the data is encrypted.
		Same as SC991

No	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
859	59 B	HDD data encryption error
039		Encryption of data on the hard disk failed.
-08		HDD check error:
		The HDD is not correctly installed.
		No HDD installed
		Unformatted HDD
		The encryption key on the controller is different from the one on the HDD
		Install the HDD correctly.
		Initialize the HDD.
-09		Power failure during the data encryption:
		The data encryption (NVRAM and HDD) has not been completed.
		Power failure during the data encryption
		1. Initialize the HDD.
-10		Data read/write error.
		The DMAC error is detected twice or more.
		Same as SC863

No	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
860	D	HDD startup error at main power on

No	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		HDD is connected but a driver error is detected.
		The driver does not respond with the HDD within 30 seconds.
		HDD not initialized
		Label data is corrupted
		Defective HDD
		Initialize the HDD with SP5-832-001.

No	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
861	D	HDD: Reboot error
		The HDD does not become ready within 30 seconds after the power is supplied to the HDD.
		Disconnection of the cables between HDD and HDC
		Disconnection of the power supply connector
		Defective HDD
		Defective HDC
		1. Turn the main power switch on.
		2. Replace the HDD or the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Bad sector number error
862		The number of bad sectors in the HDD (image data area) goes over 101.
		Defective HDD
		1. Format the HDD with SP4-911-002 and replace with the alternate sector.
		2. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
863	D	HDD: Read error
		The data stored in the HDD cannot be read correctly.
		Defective HDD Defective controller
		1. Replace the HDD.
		2. Replace the controller.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
864	D	HDD: CRC error
		While reading data from the HDD or storing data in the HDD, data transmission fails.
		Defective HDD
		1. Format the HDD.
		2. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	HDD: Access error
865		An error is detected while operating the HDD.
		Defective HDD
		1. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	SD card authentication error
866		A correct license is not found in the SD card.
		SD-card data is corrupted.
		1. Store correct data in the SD card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
867	D	SD card error
		The SD card is ejected from the slot.
007		1. Install the SD card.
		2. Turn the main switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	SD card access error
		An error occurs while an SD card is used.
		SD card not inserted correctly
		SD card defective
868		Controller board defective
		Note: If you want to try to reformat the SC card, use SD Formatter Ver 1.1.
		Check the SD card is inserted correctly.
		2. Replace the SD card.
		3. Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Address book error
		Address book data stored on the hard disk was detected as abnormal when it was accessed from either the operation panel or the network.
		Defective software program
		Defective HDD
		Incorrect path to the server
870		Incorrect encryption setting or encryption key
		Damaged address book data
		Mount correctly the media that stores the address book data and turn the main power switch off and on.
		2. Initialize the address book data (SP5-846-050).
		3. Initialize the partition for the HDD address book (Turn the main power switch off and on) (SP5-832-006).
		4. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
872	В	HDD mail data error
		An error is detected in the HDD at power on.
		Defective HDD
		Power failure during an access to the HDD
		1. Turn the main power switch off and on.
		2. Initialize the HDD partition (SP5-832-007).
		3. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
873	В	HDD mail transfer error
		An error is detected in the HDD at machine initialization.
		Defective HDD
		Power failure during an access to the HDD
		1. Initialize the HDD partition (SP5-832-008).
		2. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
874	D	Delete All error: Data area
		A data error is detected for the HDD/NVRAM after the Delete All option has been used.
		Note : The source of this error is the Data Overwrite Security Unit running from an SD card.
		 Data Overwrite Security Unit (SD card) not installed Defective HDD
		Turn the main switch off/on and try the operation again.
		2. Install the Data Overwrite Security Unit (D377) again.
		3. Replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
875	D	Delete All error: HDD
		An error occurs while the machine deletes data from the HDD. Note: The source of this error is the Data Overwrite Security Unit running from an SD card.
		The logical format for the HDD fails.
		1. Turn the main switch off/on and try the operation again

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		Log Data Error
876	D	An error was detected in the handling of the log data at power on or during machine operation. This can be caused by switching the machine off while it is operating.
		Log Data Error 1
-01		Damaged log data file in the HDD
		1. Initialize the HDD with SP5-832-004.
		Log Data Error 2
-02		An encryption module not installed
02		Replace or set again the encryption module.
		2. Disable the log encryption setting with SP9-730-004 ("0" is off.).
		Log Data Error 3
-03		Invalid log encryption key due to defective NVRAM data
		1. Initialize the HDD with SP5-832-004.
		2. Disable the log encryption setting with SP9-730-004 ("0" is off.)
		Log Data Error 4
-04		Unusual log encryption function due to defective NVRAM data
		1. Initialize the HDD with SP5-832-004.
		Log Data Error 5
-05		Installed NVRAM or HDD which is used in another machine.
		Reinstall the previous NVRAM or HDD.
		2. Initialize the HDD with SP5-832-004.
		Log Data Error 99
-99		Other than the above causes
		1. Ask your supervisor.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
877	В	HDD Data Overwrite Security SD card error
		The 'all delete' function cannot be executed but the Data Overwrite Security Unit (D377) is installed and activated.
		Defective SD cardSD card not installed
		Replace the NVRAM and then install the new SD card. Check and reinstall the SD card.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	TPM electronic recognition error
		The system firmware is not authenticated by TPM (security chip).
878		Incorrect updating for the system firmware
		Incorrect operating of the USB flash
		Defective flash ROM on the controller board
		1. Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
880	D	File format converter error
		A request to get access to the file format converter is not answered within the specified time.
		Defective file format converter
		Replace the file format converter.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
881	D	Authentication area error
		Authentication application error is detected.
		Error data in an authentication application reaches the management limit.
		1. Turn the main power switch off and on.

SC899 RTB 32

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Software performance error
		If the processing program shows abnormal performance and the program is abnormally ended, this SC is issued.
899		Controller board defective Software defective
		1. Replace the controller board.
		2. Turn the main switch off and on.
		3. Update the firmware on the controller.

Service Call Tables - 9

6

SC9xx: Miscellaneous

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	D	Electric counter error
		The total count contains something that is not a number.
		NVRAM incorrect type
900		Defective NVRAM
		NVRAM data scrambled
		Unexpected error from external source
		Check the connection between the NVRAM and controller.
		2. Replace the NVRAM.
		3. Replace the controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
910	В	External Controller Error 1
911		External Controller Error 2
912		External Controller Error 3
913		External Controller Error 4
914		External Controller Error 5
		The external controller alerted the machine about an error.
		Please refer to the instructions for the external controller (application).

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
915	A	External Controller Error 6
		Egrt board error
		The external controller alerted the machine about an error.
		1. Replace the Egret controller board.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
919	D	External Controller down
		While EAC (External Application Converter), the conversion module, was operating normally, the receipt of a power line interrupt signal from the FLUTE serial driver was detected, or BREAK signal from the other station was detected.
		 Power outage at the EFI controller EFI controller was rebooted Connection to EFI controller loose
		1. Turn the main power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
920	В	Printer application error
-00		No response when starting up the PM

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
	В	Printer font error
921		A necessary font is not found when starting up the printer application.
		A necessary font is not found in the SD card.
		1. Turn the main power switch off and on.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
925	В	NetFile function error
-00		HDD is defective
-01		NetFile management file is broken
		The NetFile file management on the HDD cannot be used, or a NetFile management file is corrupted and operation cannot continue.
		The HDDs are defective and they cannot be debugged or partitioned, so the Scan Router functions (delivery of received faxes, document capture, etc.), Web services, and other network functions cannot be used.
		HDD status codes are displayed below the SC code.
		1. Refer to the four procedures below (Recovery from SC 925).

Here is a list of HDD status codes:

Display	Meaning	
(-1)	HDD not connected	
(-2)	HDD not ready	
(-3)	No label	
(-4)	Partition type incorrect	
(-5)	Error returned during label read or check	
(-6)	Error returned during label read or check	
(-7)	"filesystem" repair failed	
(-8)	"filesystem" mount failed	
(-9)	Drive does not answer command	
(-10)	Internal kernel error	
(-11)	Size of drive is too small	
(-12)	Specified partition does not exist	
(-13)	Device file does not exist	

Recovery from SC 925

Procedure 1

If the machine shows SC codes for HDD errors (SC860 to SC865) with SC 925, do the recovery procedures for SC860 to SC865.

Procedure 2

If the machine does not show one of the five HDD errors (SC860 to SC865), turn the machine power off and on. If this is not the solution for the problem, then initialize the NetFile partition on the HDD with SP5832-011 (HDD Formatting – Ridoc I/F).

NetFiles: Jobs printed from the document server using a PC and DeskTopBinder

- Before you initialize the NetFile partition on the HDD, tell the customer that:
- · Received faxes on the delivery server will be erased
- All captured documents will be erased
- DeskTopBinder/Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor job history will be erased
- Documents on the document server, and scanned documents, will not be erased.

• The first time that the network gets access to the machine, the management information must be configured again (this will use a lot of time).

Before you initialize the Netfile partition with SP5832-011, do these steps:

- 1. Go into the User Tools mode and do "Delivery Settings" to print all received fax documents that are scheduled for delivery. Then erase them.
- 2. In the User Tools mode, do Document Management> Batch Delete Transfer Documents.
- 3. Do SP5832-011, then turn the machine power off and on.

Procedure 3

If "Procedure 2" is not the solution for the problem, do SP5832-001 (HDD Formatting – All), then turn the machine power off and on.

SP5832-001 erases all document and address book data on the hard disks. Ask the customer before you do this SP code.

Procedure 4

If "Procedure 3" is not the solution for the problem, replace the HDD.

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
	D	Software performance error	
		The software makes an unexpected operation.	
990		 Defective software Defective controller Software error 	
		 Turn the main switch off and on. Reinstall the controller and/or engine main firmware. 	
		Note: See Note 1 at the end of the SC table.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		Software continuity error	
		The software has attempted to perform an unexpected operation. However, unlike SC 990, the object of the error is continuity of the software.	
991	991 C	Software program error Internal parameter incorrect Insufficient working memory	
This SC is not displayed on the LCD (logging only).		1. This SC is not displayed on the LCD (logging only).	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		Undefined error	
000		Defective software program	
992	92	An error undetectable by any other SC code occurred	
		1. Turn the main power switch off and on.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
		Operation panel management records exceeded	
994	С	An error occurred because the number of records exceeded the limit for images managed in the service layer of the firmware. This can occur if too many application screens open on the operation panel.	
		No action required because this SC does not interfere with operation of the machine.	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)	
995	D	CPM setting error	
		Defective BCU NVRAM Replacement error	
-01	-01	 Install the previous NVRAM. Input the serial number with SP5-811-004, and turn the main power switch off and on. 	

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)		
	В	Application function selection error		
		The application selected by the operation panel key works abnormally (No response, abnormal ending).		
007		 Software (including the software configuration) defective An option required by the application (RAM, DIMM, board) is not installed. Nesting of the fax group addresses is too complicated. 		
997		Check the devices necessary for the application program. If necessary devices have not been installed, install them. Check that application programs are correctly configured.		
		For a fax operation problem, simplify the nesting of the fax group addresses.		
		Take necessary countermeasures specific to the application program. If the logs can be displayed on the operation panel, see the logs.		

No.	Туре	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)		
	D	Application start error		
		No applications start within a specified time after the power is turned on.		
		Loose connection of RAM-DIMM, ROM-DIMM		
		Defective controller		
998		Software problem		
		1. Check the setting of SP5-875-001. If the setting is set to "1 (OFF)", change it to "0 (ON)".		
		2. Check if the RAM-DIMM and ROM-DIMM are correctly connected.		
		3. Reinstall the controller system firmware.		
		4. Replace the controller board.		

Note 1

If a problem always occurs in a specific condition (for example. printer driver setting, image file), the problem may be caused by a software error. In this case, the following data and information needs to be sent back to your product specialist. Please understand that it may take some time to get a reply on how to solve the problem, because in some cases the design staff in Japan must analyze the data.

- Symptom / Possible Causes / Action taken
- Summary sheet (SP mode "Printer SP", SP1-004 [Print Summary])
- SMC All (SP5-990-001)
- SMC Logging (SP5-990-004)
- Printer driver settings used when the problem occurs
- All data displayed on the screen (SC code, error code, and program address where the problem is logged.)
- Image file which causes the problem, if possible

Process Control Error Conditions

Developer Initialization Result

SP-3-014-001 (Developer Initialization Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
1	Successfully completed	Developer initialization is successfully completed.	-
2	Forced termination	Developer initialization was forcibly terminated.	 A cover was opened or the main switch was turned off during the initialization. 1. Do the developer initialization again when done in SP mode. Reinstall the engine main firmware if the result is the same. 2. Turn the main switch off and on when done at unit replacement.
6	Vt error	Vt is more than 0.7V when Vcnt is 4.3V.	Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor
7	Vcnt error 1	Vcnt is less than 4.7V when Vcnt is Vt target ±0.2V.	 Defective TD sensor Vt target settings are not correct. Toner density error
8	Vcnt error 2	Vt is more than 0.7V when Vcnt is 4.3V and Vcnt is less than 4.7V when Vcnt is Vt target ±0.2V.	Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed. Defective TD sensor
9	Vcnt error 3	Vcnt is less than 4.7V.	Make sure that the heat seal on the development unit is not removed Defective TD sensor Wt target settings are not correct. Toner density error



• The machine starts developer initialization after you set "Enable" in SP3-902-005, 006, 007, or 008. Developer initialization automatically resumes when you open and close the front door or turn the main switch off and on if an error other than Error 8 occurs.

Process Control Self-Check Result

Displayed number shows results of each color sensor check.

00000000 = YYCCMMKK

SP3-012-001 to -010 (Process Control Self-check Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
11	Successfully completed	Process control self- check successfully completed.	Check the Vsg adjustment. See the "Vsg Adjustment Result" following this table.
			Defective development unit
			Vt maximum error and an image is faint:
			Replace the toner supply pump unit.
		\/\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	Vt maximum error and an image is O.K:
41	Vt error	Vt maximum or minimum error is detected.	Replace the development unit.
		end is delected.	2. Replace the IOB board.
			Vt minimum error:
			Replace the development unit.
			2. Replace the IOB board.
			Solid image is not sufficient density:
			1. Retry the process control.
			2. Replace the ID sensors.
			3. Replace the IOB board.
53	ID sensor coefficient (K5)	Not enough data can be	Solid image is O.K.
	detection error	sampled.	1. Replace the ID sensors.
			2. Replace the IOB board.
			ID sensor is dirty:
			1. Clean the ID sensors.
			2. Retry the process control.

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
54	ID sensor coefficient (K5) maximum/ minimum error	When the K5 is more than the value of SP3-362-003 or less than the value of SP3-362-004, the error 54 is displayed.	 ID sensor pattern density is too high or low. ID sensor or shutter is defective. Same as 53
55	Gamma error: Maximum	Gamma is out of range. 5.0 < Gamma	ID sensor pattern density is too high.Hardware defective.Same as 53
56	Gamma error: Minimum	Gamma is out of range. Gamma < 0.15	 ID sensor pattern density is too low. Hardware defective. Same as 53 Replace the toner supply pump unit.
57	Vk error: Maximum	Vk is out of range. 150 < Vk	 ID sensor pattern density is too low. Hardware defective. Same as 53
58	Vk error: Minimum	Vk is out of range. Vk < -150	 ID sensor pattern density is too high. Background dirty Hardware defective Same as 53
59	Sampling data error during gamma correction	Not enough data can be sampled during the gamma correction.	ID sensor pattern density is too high or low.Hardware defectiveSame as 53
99	Unexpected error	Process control fails.	Power Failure Check the power source.

Vsg Adjustment Result

SP3-325-001 to -010 (Vsg Adjustment Result)

No.	Result	Description	Possible Causes/Action
1	O.K	Vsg adjustment is correctly done.	-
2	ID sensor adjustment error	Vsg cannot be adjusted within 4.0 ±0.5V.	 Dirty ID sensor (toner, dust, or foreign material) Dirty transfer belt Scratched image transfer belt Defective ID sensor Poor connection Defective IOB Clean the ID sensor. Check the belt cleaning. Clean or replace the transfer belt. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the ID sensor. Check the connection. Replace the IOB board.
3	ID sensor output error	ID sensor output is more than "Voffset Threshold" (SP3-324-004)	 Defective ID sensor Poor connection Defective IOB Replace the ID sensor. Check the connection. Replace the IOB board.
9	Vsg Adjustment error	Vsg adjustment has not been completed.	Other cases Retry SP3-321-010.

Line Position Adjustment Result

SP2-194-010 to -012 (Line Position Adjustment Result: M, C, Y)

This SP shows the number as a line position adjustment result on the LCD. It shows which color has an error (M, Y or C).

No.	Result	Description	Note
0	Not done	Line position adjustment has not been done.	-
1	Completed successfully	Line position adjustment has correctly been done,	-
2	Cannot detect patterns	ID sensors have not detected the patterns for line position adjustment.	See Note
3	Fewer lines on the pattern than the target	The patterns, which ID sensors have detected, are not enough for line position adjustment.	See Note
4	More lines on the pattern than the target	Not used in this machine.	-
5	Out of the adjustment range	ID sensors have correctly detected the patterns for line position adjustment, but a shift of patterns is out of adjustable range.	See Note
6-9	Not used	-	-

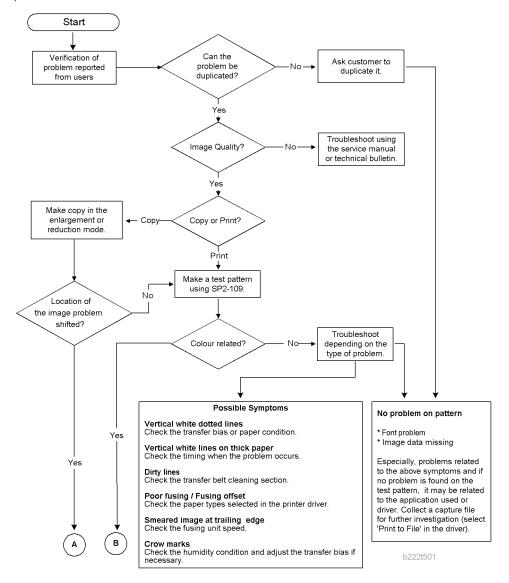


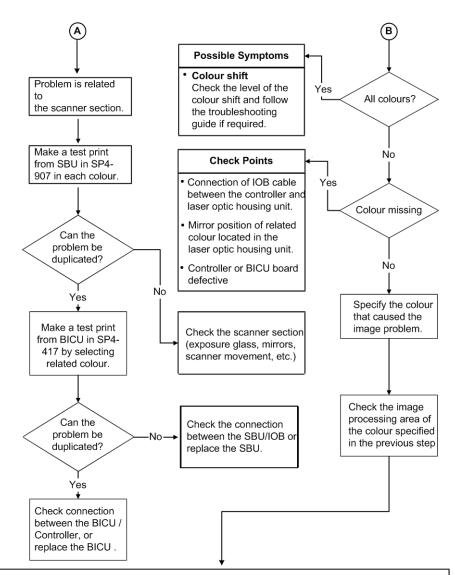
• For details, see the "Troubleshooting Guide - Line Position Adjustment" section.

Troubleshooting Guide

Image Quality

The following work-flow shows the basic troubleshooting steps for the image quality problems on this product.





Considerable Symptoms

Toner blasting

Check which colour is blasting and adjust the toner limit or transfer bias.

Image density change

Check when the problem is reported and follow the necessary steps.

Dirty Background

Check in which condition the problem is reported, and follow the required procedure.

Colour vertical bands/lines/dirty background

Check the OPC drum and/or development unit.

Colour shift

Check the level of the colour shift and follow the troubleshooting guide if required.

Colour lines/bands/dirty background

When the PCU/development unit is close to its life end, the developer or the cleaning blade of the PCU wears out, causing vertical colour lines, bands, or dirty background. Check the related colour unit and replace it if necessary.

d027t504

6

Line Position Adjustment

When there are color registration errors on the output, do the line position adjustment as follows.



• Use A3/DLT size paper for this adjustment.

Test

- 1. Do SP2-111-003 (Mode c: rough adjustment).
- Use SP2-194-007 to check if the result of the line position adjustment is correct (0: Completed successfully, 1: Not completed). If the result is "1", refer to 'Countermeasure list for color registration errors'.
- 3. Do SP2-111-001 (Mode a: fine adjustment twice).
- 4. Use SP2-194-007 to check if the result of the line position adjustment is correct (0: Completed successfully, 1: Not completed). If the result is "1", refer to 'Countermeasure list for color registration errors'.
- 5. Put some A3/DLT paper on the by-pass tray.



- When you print a test pattern, use the by-pass tray to feed the paper.
- 6. Print out test pattern "7" with SP2-109-003.
- 7. Check the printed output with a loupe.
- 8. If there are no color registration errors on the output, the line position adjustment is correctly done.

 If not, refer to the countermeasure list for color registration errors.

Countermeasure list for color registration errors

After Executing SP2-111-003

- Result: "1" in SP2-194-007
- Result: "2" or "3" (Line pattern detection failure) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
White image, Abnormal image, Low density	 Defective laser optics housing unit shutter Defective image processing unit Low density of test pattern Defective IPU Replace the shutter motor. Replace the high voltage power supply unit. Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx). Replace the IPU.
Normal image, but with color registration errors	 Defective ID sensor shutter Defective ID sensor Defective IPU Replace the ID sensor shutter solenoid. Replace the ID sensor. Replace the IPU.

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• One of results: "5" (Out of adjustable range) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The main scan registrations of Y, M, C are shifted by more than ±15 mm from the main scan registration of K.	 Defective laser optics housing unit Defective IPU Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the IPU.
The sub scan registrations of Y, M, C are shifted by more than ±20 mm from the sub scan registration of K.	 Defective image transfer belt Defective drive units Defective IPU Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the drum motor. Replace the IPU.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The main scan registration is shifted by more than ±0.66 mm, but only at the central area of the image on the output.	 Defective ID sensor at center Deformed center area on the image transfer belt Defective IPU Replace the ID sensor. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the IPU.
The skew for Y, M, C is more than ±0.75 mm from the main scan registration of K	 Defective PCDU Defective laser optics housing unit Defective IPU Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the IPU.
Others	 Skew correction upper limit error Defective IPU Defective laser optics housing unit Replace the IPU. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "0" in SP2-194-010, -011, -012.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
	Do SP2-111-001 or -002.

After Executing SP2-111-001

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "2" or "3" (Line pattern detection failure) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
White image, Abnormal image,	Defective laser optics housing unit shutter
Low density	Defective image processing unit
	Low density of test pattern
	Defective IPU
	1. Replace the shutter motor.
	2. Replace the high voltage power supply unit.
	Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).
	4. Replace the IPU.
Normal image, but with color	Defective ID sensor shutter
registration errors	Defective ID sensor
	Defective IPU
	1. Replace the ID sensor shutter solenoid.
	2. Replace the ID sensor.
	3. Replace the IPU.

• Result: "1" in SP2-194-007

• Result: "5" (Out of adjustable range) in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
Low image density on the output	Low pattern density Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).
The main scan registrations of Y, M, C are shifted by more than ±1.4 mm from the main scan registration of K.	 No defective component Defective laser optics housing unit Defective IPU Do SP2-111-003 again. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the IPU.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The sub scan registrations of Y, M, C are shifted by more than ±1.4mm from the sub scan registration of K.	 No defective component Defective image transfer belt Defective drive units Defective IPU 1. Do SP2-111-003 again. 2. Replace the image transfer belt. 3. Replace the drum motor. 4. Replace the IPU.
The main scan registration is shifted by more than ±0.66 mm, but only at the central area of the image on the output.	 Defective ID sensor at center Deformed center area on the image transfer belt Defective IPU Replace the ID sensor. Replace the image transfer belt. Replace the IPU.
The skew for Y, M, C is more than ± 0.75 mm from the main scan registration of K. – at the end of the scan line?	 Defective PCDU Defective laser optics housing unit Defective IPU Reinstall or replace the PCDU. Replace the laser optics housing unit. Replace the IPU.
Others	 Skew correction upper limit error Defective IPU Defective laser optics housing unit Replace the IPU. Replace the laser optics housing unit.

- Result: "0" in SP2-194-007
- Result: No color registration errors in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The main scan registration of K is shifted.	Abnormal SP setting value of main scan: K Adjust the value with SP2-101-001.
The main scan length of K is shifted.	Abnormal SP setting value of main scan length detection: K Adjust the value with SP2-185-001.

- Result: "0" in SP2-194-007
- Result: Color registration errors in SP2-194-010, -011, -012

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
Low image density on the output	Low pattern density
	Do the forced process control (SP3-011-001) or supply some toner (SP3-015-xxx).
The main scan registration is shifted,	Defective ID sensor at center
but only at the central area of the	Deformed center area on the image transfer belt
image on the output.	Defective IPU
	1. Replace the ID sensor.
	2. Replace the image transfer belt.
	3. Replace the IPU.
The main scan registrations of Y, M, C	Defective laser optics housing unit
are shifted.	Defective ID sensor
	Defective IPU
	Incorrect SP value
	 Replace the laser optics housing unit.
	2. Replace the ID sensor.
	3. Replace the IPU.
	4. Adjust the value with SP2-182-004 to -021.

Test pattern check	Possible cause/Countermeasure
The sub scan registrations of Y, M, C	Defective image transfer belt
are shifted.	Defective drive units
	Defective ID sensor
	Defective IPU
	Incorrect SP value
	 Replace the image transfer belt.
	2. Replace the ID sensor.
	3. Replace the drum motor.
	4. Replace the IPU.
	5. Adjust the value with SP2-182-022 to -039.
The skew of Y, M, C is different.	Defective PCDU
	Defective laser optics housing unit
	Defective IOB
	1. Reinstall or replace the PCDU.
	2. Replace the laser optics housing unit.
	3. Replace the IOB.
The sub scan lines are shifted. Shifted	Defective PCDU
lines appear cyclically.	Defective drive unit
	Drum phase adjustment error
	 Do SP1-902-001 (Drum phase adjustment); see Replacement and Adjustment – Drive Unit – Gear Unit for details.
	2. Reinstall or replace the PCDU.
	3. Check or replace the drive unit.

Stain on the Outputs

If a stain appears at the edge of the output, do the following procedure.

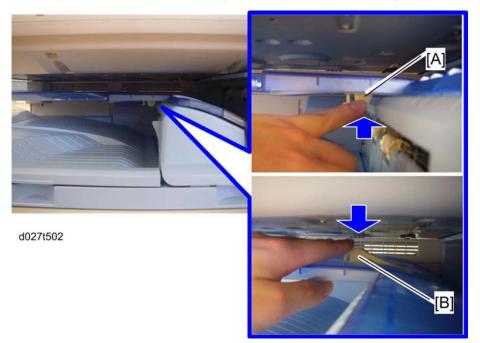
1. Execute the fusing cleaning mode with SP1123-002.



• It takes 160 seconds to complete the fusing cleaning mode.

Stack Problem in the 1-Bin Tray

If a stack problem occurs on the 1-bin tray, raise the guide on the 1-bin tray.



If a stack problem occurs;

• Push the guide to lift the guide [A].

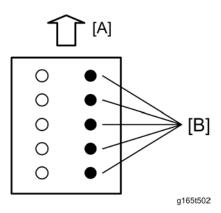
If another type or size of paper is used;

• Press down the guide [B].

Problem at Regular Intervals

Image problems may appear at regular intervals that depend on the circumference of certain components.

The following diagram shows the possible symptoms (black or white dots at regular intervals).



[A]: Paper feed direction

[B]: Problems at regular intervals

- Colored spots at 47-mm intervals: Development roller
- Abnormal image at 51-mm intervals: ITB drive or bias roller
- Abnormal image at 85-mm intervals: Paper transfer roller
- Colored spots at 119-mm intervals: Drum roller
- Abnormal image at 126-mm intervals: Fusing unit (Heating roller or Pressure roller)

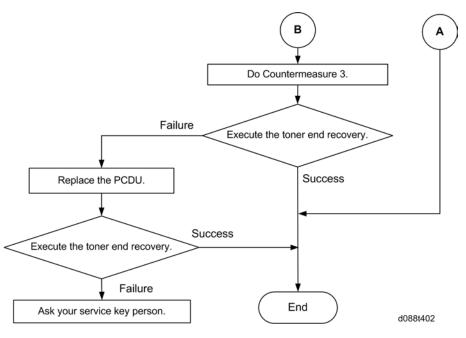
Toner End Recovery Error

If the toner end message on the LCD is displayed in the following conditions, there are some possible causes. Check the machine referring to the flow chart for the toner end recovery error.

- After a new toner bottle has been installed in the machine
- When a displayed color toner bottle still has toner inside

Toner End Recovery Failure

d088t401



Countermeasure 1

- 1. Check if the toner supply tube is bent or disconnected.
- 2. Straighten the toner supply tube or connect it correctly.

Countermeasure 2

- 1. Remove the target color toner bottle.
- 2. Disconnect the toner supply tube from the toner pump unit.
- 3. Remove the blocked toner in the toner supply tube with a vacuum cleaner.

Countermeasure 3

Replace the toner pump unit (P p.224).

Countermeasure 4

• Replace the PCDU (** p.214).

Toner Bottle Detection Error

If the no toner bottles message is displayed on the LCD when turning on the main power switch, or SC 681-11 to 14 occurs during operation, deformed detection terminals of toner bottles may have caused a toner bottle ID communication error. If this occurs, follow the countermeasure below.

Countermeasure 1

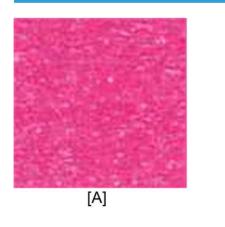
• Replace the toner bottles.

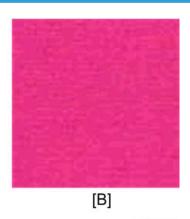
Countermeasure 2

Replace the toner bottle detection board (p.338).

• When replacing the toner bottle detection board, be sure not to deform the toner bottle detection terminals. This error does not occur if the toner bottles are replaced correctly.

Solid Image or Halftone Image Error





d088t403

The toner density of a solid image or halftone image may not be uniform ([A]: problem output, [B]: normal output) if a large amount of sheets is printed at low coverage. If this occurs, follow the countermeasure below.

Recovery Procedure

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Set SP3-044-xxx (Toner Supply Type) to "1: PID (Vref Fixed)".
 - Chose a target color SP number from -001 (Bk), -002 (Magenta), -003 (Cyan), and -004 (Yellow).
- 3. Set SP3-222-xxx (Vtref: Display/Set) to "4V".
 - Chose a target color SP number from -001 (Bk), -002 (Magenta), -003 (Cyan), and -004 (Yellow).
- 4. Set SP2-109-003 (Test Pattern; Pattern Selection) to "23: Full Dot Pattern".
- 5. Set SP2-109-005 (Test Pattern; Color Selection) to "1: All Color (black)", "2: Magenta", "3: Cyan", or "4: Yellow".
 - Chose a target color selection number.
- 6. Press "Copy Window" on the LCD.

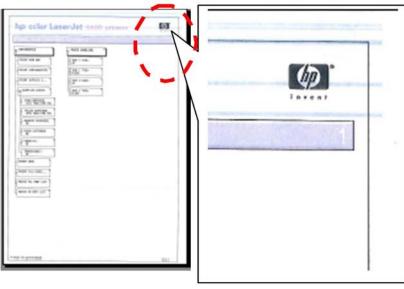
- 7. Copy 20 sheets for A4 size or 30 sheets for A3 size, and then check the setting of SP3-222-xxx (Vtref: Display/Set).
 - If the setting of this SP is more than 4V, go to next step. If not, copy again until the setting of this SP is more than 4V.
- 8. Return the setting of SP3-044-xxx (Toner Supply Type) to "4: MBD (Vref_Control)".
 - Return the setting of the SP which you have changed in step 2 before.
- 9. Execute SP3-015-xxx (Forced Toner Supply: Execute) twice.
 - Chose a target color SP number from -003 (Bk), -004 (Magenta), -005 (Cyan) and -006 (Yellow).
- 10. Execute the SP3-011-002 (Process Cont. Manual Execution; Density Adjustment).

Problem Prevention Procedure

• Set the setting of SP3-516-025 (Refresh Mode; Job End Area Coefficient) to "0.5".

Faulty Cleaning

Black or color lines (2-3mm)



d088t404

Possible Cause:

Wear of the cleaning blade at a specific point by image creation in the same place many times.

Solution:

Replace the drum unit.

Band Image Between 20mm and 30mm



d088t405

Possible Cause:

Developer wear with time

Solution:

Replace the developer or the development unit.

Encryption Key Restoration for NVRAM

How to restore the old encryption key to the machine

The following message appears after the controller board is replaced, or after the hard disk and controller board are replaced. In such cases, it is necessary to restore the encryption key to the new controller board.

6

SD card for restoration is required.

Turn the main power switch off and set the SD card, then turn the main power switch on.

d1420101

To do this, follow the procedure below.

- 1. Prepare an SD card that has been initialized in FAT16 format.
- 2. Using a PC, create a folder in the SD card and name it "restore_key".
- 3. Create a folder in the "restore_key" folder and name it the same as machine's serial number, "xxxxxxxxxxx" (11 digits).
- 4. Create a text file called "key_xxxxxxxxxxxxxxtxt" and save it in the "xxxxxxxxxxx" folder. Write the encryption key in the text file.

/restore_key/xxxxxxxxxxx/key_xxxxxxxxxxxtxt



- Ask an Administrator to enter the encryption key. The key has already been printed out by the
 user and may have been saved in the "key_xxxxxxxxxxxxxxtt" file. (The function of back-up the
 encryption key to the SD card directly is provided 11A products or later.)
- 5. Turn on the machine's main power switch.
- 6. Confirm that a message is displayed on the LCD telling to insert the SD card that contains the encryption key.
- 7. Turn off the main power switch.
- 8. Insert the SD card that contains the encryption key into Slot 2 (the lower slot).
- 9. Turn on the main power switch.



- The machine will automatically restore the encryption key to the flash memory on the controller board.
- 10. Turn off the main power switch when the machine has returned to normal status.
- 11. Remove the SD card from Slot 2.

How to do a forced start up with no encryption key

If the encryption key back-up has been lost, follow the procedure below to do a forced start-up.



- The HDD will be formatted after the forced start-up.
- Encrypted data will be deleted.

6

- User settings will be cleared.
- 1. Prepare an SD card.
- Create a directory named "restore_key" inside the root directory of the SD card. Then, save the "nvram_key.txt" file using the following name:
 - /restore_key/nvram_key.txt
- 3. Create a text file and write "nvclear".
 - - Write this string at the head of the file.
 - Use all lower-case letters.
 - Do not use quotation marks or blank spaces.
 - It is judged that a forced start has been selected when the content of "nvclear" is executed and
 the machine shifts to the alternate system (forced start).
- Confirm that a message is displayed on the LCD telling to insert the SD card that contains the encryption key.
- 5. Turn off the main power switch.
- 6. Insert the SD card that contains the encryption key into Slot 2 (the lower slot).
- 7. Turn on the main power switch.
- 8. Turn on the main power switch, the machine automatically clear the HDD encryption.
- 9. Turn off the main power switch when the machine has returned to normal status.
- 10. Remove the SD card from Slot 2.
- 11. Turn on the main power switch.
- 12. Memory clear SP5-801-xx (Exclude SP-5-801-001: All Clear and SP-5-801-002: Engine), and clear SP5-846-046: address book.
- 13. Set necessary user settings in User Tools key.

Fax Icon is not Displayed

When the fax unit is installed on the machine, the fax icon [A] is displayed on the home screen of the operation panel, as shown below. (The figure shown below is an example of the home screen. The location of each icon depends on the settings.)





If the fax icon is not displayed (as shown below), the FCU should be replaced. Refer to the Fax service manual for the FCU replacement procedure.



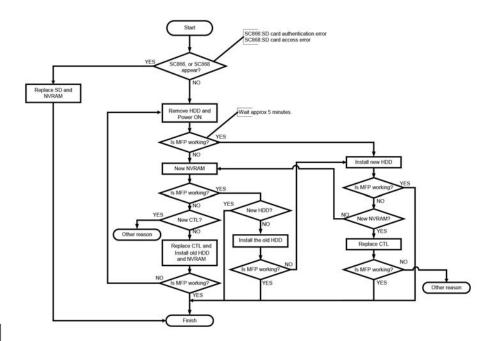
Other Symptoms

The following pages explain troubleshooting for the following symptoms:

- SC 861(HDD reboot error) to 865 (HDD access error)
- Any SC that indicates a defective controller board
- "Please wait" remains on display

Flowchart for the error

Test the machine using the flow chart below, to determine which parts are causing the problem.



d1420102

Countermeasure list for the error

The following table shows what to do in each case: For example, if only the controller and HDD were found to be defective, then it is No 4 in the table below.

HDD Encryption OFF *1

HDD Encryption OFF					
CTL	HDD	NVRAM	SD Card	Action	No
R	R	R	R	Replace CTL / HDD / SD card / NVRAM	1
R	R	R	(R)	Replace CTL / HDD / SD card / NVRAM	2
R	R	-	R	Replace CTL / HDD / SD card	3
R	R	-	-	Replace CTL / HDD	4
R	-	R	R	Replace CTL / SD card / NVRAM	5
R	-	R	(R)	Replace CTL / SD card / NVRAM	6
R	-	-	R	Replace CTL / SD card	7
R	-	-	-	Replace CTL	8

CTL	HDD	NVRAM	SD Card	Action	No
-	R	R	R	Replace HDD / SD card / NVRAM	9
-	R	R	(R)	Replace HDD / SD card / NVRAM	10
-	R	-	R	Replace HDD / SD card	11
-	R	-	-	Replace HDD	12
-	-	R	R	Replace SD card / NVRAM	13
-	-	R	(R)	Replace SD card / NVRAM	14
-	-	-	R	Replace SD card	15

HDD Encryption ON *1

CTL	HDD	NVRAM	SD Card	Action	No
R	R	R	R	Replace CTL / HDD/SD card / NVRAM.	1
R	R	R	(R)	Replace CTL / HDD/SD card / NVRAM.	2
R	R	-	R	Replace CTL / HDD/SD card.	3
R	R	-	-	Replace CTL / HDD.	4
R	-	R	R	Replace CTL / SD Card/NVRAM, then the HDD is automatically formatted.	5
R	-	R	(R)	Replace CTL / SD Card/NVRAM, then the HDD is automatically formatted.	6
R	-	-	R	Replace CTL, then restore the old encryption key, then replace SD card.	7
R	-	-	-	Replace CTL, then restore the old encryption key.	8
-	R	R	R	Replace HDD / SD card / NVRAM.	9
-	R	R	(R)	Replace HDD / SD card / NVRAM.	10
-	R	-	R	Replace HDD / SD card.	11
-	R	-	-	Replace HDD.	12

CTL	HDD	NVRAM	SD Card	Action	No
-	-	R	R	Replace SD card / NVRAM.	13
-	-	R	(R)	Replace SD card / NVRAM.	14
-	-	-	R	Replace SD card.	15

(legends)

- : Not defective parts
- R: Defective parts, must replace
- (R): Not defective parts but must be replaced
- * 1: Data Overwrite Security (ON/OFF) does not affect the combination table.

6

Jam Detection

Paper Jam Display

SP7-507 shows the paper jam history.

CODE :011 SIZE :05h TOTAL:000034

DATE: Fri Feb 15 11:44:50 2006

• CODE: Indicates the jam code.

• SIZE: Indicates the paper Size Code.

• TOTAL: Indicates the total counter (SP7-502-001).

• DATE: indicates the date when the jam occurred.

Jam Codes and Display Codes

SP7-504 shows how many jams occurred at each location.

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 3	Tray 1: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 1.	
7504 4	Tray 2: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 2.	А
7504 5	Tray 3: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 3 (LCT).	Y
7504 6	Tray 4: ON	Paper is not fed from tray 4.	Y
75047	LCT: ON	Paper is not fed from LCT.	U
7504 8	Bypass: ON	Paper is not fed from the by-pass tray.	А
7504 9	Duplex: ON	Paper is jammed at the duplex unit.	Z
7504 10	-	-	-
7504 11	Vertical Transport 1: ON	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper from tray 1.	A

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 12	Vertical Transport 2: ON	Vertical transport sensor 2 does not detect paper from tray 2.	A
7504 13	Bank Transport 3	Vertical transport sensor 3 or relay sensor does not detect paper from tray 3 (LCT).	Y
7504 14	Bank Transport 4	Vertical transport sensor 4 or relay sensor does not detect paper from tray 4 (LCT).	Y
7504 15	-	-	-
7504 16	-	-	-
7504 17	Registration: ON	Registration sensor does not detect paper.	В
7504 18	Fusing Entrance: ON	Fusing entrance sensor does not detect paper.	В
7504 19	Fusing Exit: ON	Fusing exit sensor does not detect paper.	В
7504 20	Paper Exit: ON	Paper exit sensor does not detect paper.	С
7504 21	Relay Exit: ON	Tray exit sensor (bridge unit) does not detect paper.	D
7504 22	Relay Transport: ON	Relay sensor (bridge unit) does not detect paper.	
7504 23	-	-	-
7504 24	Junction Gate Feed: ON	Junction gate jam sensor does not detect paper.	С
7504 25	Duplex Exit: ON	Duplex exit sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 26	Duplex Entrance: ON (In)	Duplex entrance sensor does not detect paper.	Z
7504 27	Duplex Entrance: ON (Out)	Duplex entrance sensor does not detect paper again after paper has passed this sensor.	
7504 28	-	-	-
7504 51	SEF Sensor 1	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not turn off.	А
7504 52	SEF Sensor 2	Vertical transport sensor 2 does not turn off.	А

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 53	Bank SEF Sensor 3	Vertical transport sensor or relay sensor 3 does not turn off.	Y
7504 54	Bank SEF Sensor 4	Vertical transport sensor 4 does not turn off.	Υ
7504 55	-	-	-
7504 56	-	-	-
7504 57	Regist Sensor	Registration sensor does not turn off.	В
7504 58	LCT Sensor	LCT sensor does not turn off.	U
7504 59	-	-	-
7504 60	Exit Sensor	Paper exit sensor does not turn off.	С
7504 61	Relay Exit Sensor	Tray exit sensor (bridge unit) does not turn off.	D
7504 62	Relay Sensor	Relay sensor (bridge unit) does not turn off.	D
7504 63	-	-	-
7504 64	Junction Gate Feed: OFF	Junction gate jam sensor does not turn off.	С
7504 65	Duplex Exit Sensor	Duplex exit sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 66	Duplex Entrance: OFF (In)	Duplex entrance sensor does not turn off.	Z
7504 67	Duplex Entrance: OFF (Out)	Duplex entrance sensor does not turn off after paper has passed this sensor.	Z
7504 68	-	-	-
7504 100	Finisher Entrance (D588)	Paper does not reach to the entrance sensor or stay at the entrance sensor.	R1-R2
7504 101	Finisher Shift Tray Exit (D588)	Paper does not reach to the lower tray exit sensor or stay at the lower tray exit sensor.	
7504 102	Finisher Staple (D588)	Paper does not reach to the staple tray entrance sensor or stay at the staple tray entrance sensor.	R3-R5

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 103	Finisher Exit (D588)	Lower tray exit sensor does not detect paper after the stack feed-out belt has fed paper. Lower tray exit sensor still detects paper after the stack feed-out belt has returned to the home position.	R3-R5
7504 104	-	-	-
7504 105	Finisher Tray Lift Motor (D588)	Stack height sensor does not detect paper after the lower tray has lifted up. Stack height sensor still detects paper after the lower tray has lifted down.	R1-R2
7504 106	Finisher Jogger Motor (D588)	Jogger fence HP sensor does not turn off after the jogger fence has moved from its home position. Jogger fence HP sensor does not turn on after the jogger fence has returned to its home position.	R3-R5
7504 107	Finisher Shift Motor (D588)	Shift roller HP sensor does not turn off after the shift roller has moved from its home position. Shift roller HP sensor does not turn on after the shift roller has returned to its home position.	R1-R2
7504 108	Finisher Staple Motor (D588)	Stapler HP sensor does not turn off after the stapler has moved from its home position. Stapler HP sensor does not turn on after the stapler has returned to its home position.	R3-R5
7504 109	Finisher Exit Motor (D588)	Stack feed-out belt HP sensor does not turn off after the stack feed-out belt has moved from its home position. Stack feed-out belt HP sensor does not turn on after the stack feed-out belt has returned to its home position.	R3-R5
7504 191	Finisher Entrance: EUP (D637/D636)	Paper does not reach the finisher entrance sensor or stays at the finisher entrance sensor.	R1-R4

Jam Code SP	Display	Description LG D	
7504 192	Finisher Proof Exit: EUP (D637/D636)	Paper does not reach the proof tray exit sensor or stays at the proof tray exit sensor.	R1-R4
7504 193	Finisher Shift Tray Exit: EUP (D637/D636)	Paper does not reach the upper tray exit sensor or stays at the upper tray exit sensor.	R1-R4
7504 194	Finisher Stapler Exit: EUP (D637/D636)	Stapling tray paper sensor does not turn on after the finisher entrance sensor has turned on. Stapling tray paper sensor does not turn off after it has turned on.	R5-R7
7504 195	Finisher Exit: EUP (D637/D636)	Upper tray exit sensor does not turn on while the stack feed-out belt is turned on. Upper tray exit sensor does not turn off after the stack feed-out belt has returned to its home position.	R8-R12
7504 196	-	-	-
7504 197	-	-	-
7504 198	Finisher Folder: EUP D637 only)	Fold bottom fence HP sensor does not turn on after the fold roller motor has stopped. Fold unit exit sensor does not turn on after the fold rollers have stopped. Fold unit exit sensor does not turn off after the fold rollers have stopped.	R8-R12
7504 199	Finisher Tray Motor: EUP (D637/D636)	Upper tray limit sensor does not turn on after the upper tray has lifted up. Upper tray limit sensor does not turn off after the upper tray has moved down.	R1-R4
7504 200	Finisher Jogger Motor: EUP D637/D636)	Jogger fence HP sensor does not turn on/off after the jogger motor has turned on. Stack feed out belt HP sensor does not turn on/off after the feed out belt motor has turned on.	R8-R12

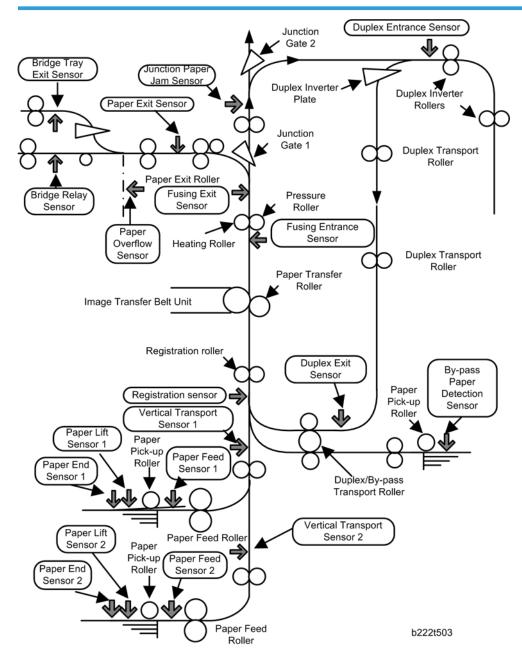
Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 201	Finisher Shift Motor: EUP (D637/D636)	Shift roller HP sensor does not turn on/off after the shift roller motor has turned on. Exit guide plate HP sensor does not turn on/off after the exit guide plate motor has turned on. Stacking roller HP sensor does not turn on/off after the stacking sponge roller motor has turned on.	R1-R4
7504 202	Finisher Staple Moving Motor: EUP (D637/ D636)	Corner stapler HP sensor does not turn on/off after the corner stapler movement motor has turned on. Stapler rotation HP sensor does not turn on/off after the corner stapler rotation motor has turned on.	R8-R12
7504 203	Finisher Staple Motor: EUP (D637/D636)	Corner stapler does not finish stapling after a specified time. Booklet stapler does not finish stapling after a specified time.	R8-R12
7504 204	Finisher Folder Motor: EUP (D637 only)	Fold plate HP sensor does not turn on/off after the fold plate motor has turned on. Clamp roller HP sensor does not turn on/off after the clamp roller retraction motor has turned on. Fold bottom fence HP sensor does not turn on/off after the fold unit bottom fence lift motor has turned on. Stack junction gate HP sensor does not turn on/off after the stack junction gate motor has turned on.	R8-R12
7504 205	-	-	-

Jam Code SP	Display	Description	LCD Display
7504 206	Finisher Punch Motor: EUP (D637/D636)	Punch encoder sensor does not turn on/off after the punch drive motor has turned on. Punch movement HP sensor does not turn on/off after the punch movement motor has turned on. Paper position slide HP sensor does not turn on/off after the paper position sensor slide motor has turned on.	R1-R4

Paper Size Code

Size Code	Paper Size	Size Code	Paper Size
05	A4 LEF	141	B4 SEF
06	A5 LEF	142	B5 SEF
14	B5 LEF	160	DLT SEF
38	LT LEF	164	LG SEF
44	HLT LEF	166	LT SEF
132	A3 SEF	172	HLT SEF
133	A4 SEF	255	Others
134	A5 SEF	-	-

Sensor Locations



6

6

Electrical Component Defects

Sensors



• The CN numbers in the following table are the connector numbers on the IOB.

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Activ e	CN	Condition	Symptom
SW1		L	CN204/1	Open	"Open Cover" is displayed.
3001	Right Door Open Switch	L	CIN204/ I	Shorted	"Open cover" cannot be detected.
S9	Dunlay Dags	L	CN232/B11	Open	"Open Cover" is displayed.
39	Duplex Door	L	CINZ3Z/BII	Shorted	"Open cover" cannot be detected.
	ID Sensor: Front	А	CN219/1	Open/ Shorted	SC370
S1	ID Sensor: Center and K	А	CN219/2	Open/ Shorted	SC370
	ID Sensor: Rear	А	CN219/3	Open/ Shorted	SC370
S12	D	L	CN224/A2	Open	Jam A (Jam8, 17)
312	Registration Sensor	L	CN224/AZ	Shorted	Jam A, B (Jam1)
S30	Drum Gear Position Sensor-K	Н	CN222/A2	Open/ Shorted	SC390-01/SC396-01
S31	Drum Gear Position Sensor-C	Н	CN222/ A5	Open/ Shorted	SC390-02/SC396-02
S32	Drum Gear Position Sensor-M	Н	CN222/ A8	Open/ Shorted	SC390-03/SC396-03

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Activ e	CN	Condition	Symptom
S33	Drum Gear Position Sensor-Y	Н	CN222/ A11	Open/ Shorted	SC390-04/SC396-04
S26	Toner End Sensor - K		CN207/B14 CN207/B3	Open	Toner end cannot be detected.
\$27 \$28 \$29	Toner End Sensor - Y Toner End Sensor - C Toner End Sensor - M	L	CN207/ B9 CN207/ B6	Shorted	Toner end is detected when there is enough toner.
S34	Image Transfer Belt Rotation Sensor	H/L	CN206/3	Open/ Shorted	SC443
S19	Vertical Transport	L	CN230/A7	Open	Jam A (Jam3, 11)
319	Sensor 1	L	CINZ30/A/	Shorted	Jam A, B (Jam1)
S20	Paper End	L	CN230/	Open	Paper end is not detected when there is no paper in the paper tray.
S24	Sensor 1, 2	L	A10, B10	Shorted	Paper end is detected when there is paper in the paper tray.
S21 S25	Paper Lift Sensor 1, 2	Н	CN230/ A13, B13	Open/ Shorted	SC501, SC502
500	Vertical Transport		CN 1000 /D.7	Open	Jam A (Jam4, 12)
S23	Sensor 2	L	CN230/B7	Shorted	Jam A, B (Jam1)
S14 S15	Tray 1 Paper Height Sensor 1, 2	L	CN224/ B2, B5	Open/ Shorted	Remaining paper volume on the LCD is wrong.
\$16 \$17	Tray 2 Paper Height Sensor 1, 2	L	CN224/ B10, B13	Open/ Shorted	Remaining paper volume on the LCD is wrong.
S18	Tray 1 Paper Feed Sensor	L	CN230/A4	Open/ Shorted	Jam A, B

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Activ e	CN	Condition	Symptom
S22	Tray 2 Paper Feed Sensor	L	CN230/B4	Open/ Shorted	Jam A, B
SW4	Tray 1 Set Switch	L	CN224/A9	Open	Tray 1 is not detected when tray 1 is set.
3444	Tray I set switch	L	CINZZ4/A9	Shorted	Tray 1 is detected when tray 1 is not set.
S11	By-pass Paper Size Sensor	L	CN232/ B16, B17, B19, B20	Open/ Shorted	Paper size error
SW2	CN232/	CN232/	Open	Paper on the by-pass tray is not detected when paper is set.	
344.2	By-pass Paper Detection	L	A10	Shorted	Paper on the by-pass tray is detected when paper is not set.
S10	By-pass Paper Length	L	CN232/ B14	Open	Paper size error
310	Sensor	L		Shorted	rapei size eiroi
S8	Fusing Entrance Sensor	L	CN232/B2	Open	Jam C (Jam 18)
36	Tosing Emidice Sensor	L	CINZ3Z/BZ	Shorted	Jam C (Jam 1)
S6	Duplex Entrance Sensor	L	CN232/A2	Open	Jam Z (Jam 26/27)
30	Duplex Efficience Sensor	L	CINZ3Z/AZ	Shorted	Jam Z (Jam 1)
S7	Duplex Exit Sensor	L	CN232/	Open	Jam Z (Jam 25)
37	Duplex Exil Sellsol	L	В8	Shorted	Jam Z (Jam 1)
S39	TD Sensor - K	А	CN227/A7	Open/ Shorted	SC360-01
S40	TD Sensor - C	A	CN227/ A15	Open/ Shorted	SC360-02

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Activ e	CN	Condition	Symptom
S41	TD Sensor - M	А	CN227/B7	Open/ Shorted	SC360-03
S42	TD Sensor - Y	А	CN227/ B15	Open/ Shorted	SC360-04
S4	Fusing Exit Sensor	L	CN204/12	Open	Jam C (Jam 19)
54	Tusing Exil Sensor	L	CIN204/ 12	Shorted	Jam C (Jam 1)
				Open	Waste toner near full indicated when it is not near full.
S13	Waste Toner Sensor	Н	CN224/A5	Shorted	Waste toner near full cannot be detected when the waste toner bottle is nearly full.
SW3	Waste Toner Bottle Set Switch	L	CN224/A7	Open	Waste toner bottle is not detected when the waste toner bottle is set.
3003				Shorted	Waste toner bottle is detected when the waste toner bottle is not set.
SW5	Tray 2 Paper Size Switch	L	CN224/ A11, A12, A13, A15	Open/ Shorted	Paper size error
\$35	Temperature/ Humidity Sensor	A	CN234/ 6, 8	Open/ Shorted	SC498 Printed image has some problems such as rough image, dirty background, weak image or poor fusing.
\$36	Thermopile Center, Edge	А	CN212/3, 6	Open/ Shorted	SC541, SC551

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Activ e	CN	Condition	Symptom
TH1	Thermistor • Pressure Roller Center, Edge	А	CN212/21,1	Open/ Shorted	SC561, SC571
S3	Danar Evit Sansar	L	CN204/9	Open	Jam C (Jam 20)
33	Paper Exit Sensor	L	CN204/9	Shorted	Jam C (Jam 1)
S2	Junction Paper Jam Sensor	L	CN204/6	Open/ Shorted	Jam C (Jam 24/64)
-	NC Sensor Center, Edge	А	CN212/14,9	Open/ Shorted	SC581, SC591
\$5	Damas Overflow Sancar	L	CN204/15	Open	Paper overflow message is not displayed when the paper overflow condition still remains.
S5	Paper Overflow Sensor	L	C11204/ 13	Shorted	Paper overflow message is displayed when the paper overflow condition does not remain.
S46	Original Length Sensor	А	CN313/8 SIO	Open/ Shorted	Original paper size cannot be detected.
340	Original Length Sensor	А	CN313/5 SIO	Open/ Shorted	Original paper size cannot be detected.
S47	Original Length Sensor	А	CN313/2 SIO	Open/ Shorted	Original paper size cannot be detected.
\$43	Scanner HP Sensor	Ы	CN318/2	Open	SC120
343	ocanner ar bensor	H	SIO	Shorted	SC121
S44	Platen Cover Sensor	L	CN318/5 SIO	Open/ Shorted	Platen cover open cannot be detected.

No.	Sensor Name/ Sensor Board Name	Activ e	CN	Condition	Symptom
S37	Heating Roller Rotation Sensor	H/L	CN210/2	Open/ Shorted	SC584
S38	Pressure Roller HP Sensor	L	CN210/5	Open/ Shorted	SC569
S2	Junction Paper Jam Sensor	L	CN204/6	Open/ Shorted	Jam C (Jam 24/64)

Blown Fuse Conditions

Power Supply Unit

Rating Symptom when turning on the main switch **Fuse** 115V 220V - 240V FU₁ 15A/250V 8A/250V No response. (5V power to the PSU is not supplied. No response. (5V power to the IPU and controller is not FU2 15A/250V 6.3A/250V supplied.) 5V power to the scanner heater and tray heater is not FU3*1 2A/250V 2A/250V supplied. FU4*1 5VE power to the SIO and IOB is not supplied. 5A/250V 5A/250V FU5*1 5A/250V 5A/250V 5V power to the IOB not supplied. FU6*1 5A/250V 5A/250V 5V power to the IPU not supplied. FU7 8A/250V 8A/250V 24VS power to the IOB not supplied. FU8 8A/250V 8A/250V 24VS power to the IOB not supplied. FU9 8A/250V 24V power to the IOB and IPU not supplied. 8A/250V FU10 8A/250V 8A/250V 24V power to the SIO not supplied. FU11 8A/250V 24V power to the PFU or LCT and finisher not supplied. 8A/250V

6

AC Drive Board

Euro	Rating 115V 220V - 240V		Committee to the committee on the committee
Fuse			Symptom when turning on the main switch
FU1	15A/250V	8A/250V	SC574-02 occurs.
FU2*1	1A/250V	1A/250V	No Voltage detection

ACAUTION

- For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with same type and rating of fuse.
- * 1 Replace the whole board or unit if this fuse blows, because it is soldered.

Scanner Test Mode

SBU Test Mode

Output the SBU test pattern with SP4-807-001 to make sure the scanner SBU control operates correctly. The SBU test pattern prints out after you have set the SP mode settings and pressed the start key.

- The CCD on the SBU board may be defective if the copy is abnormal but the SBU test pattern is normal.
- The following can be the cause if the copy is abnormal and the SBU test pattern is also abnormal:
 - The harness may not be correctly connected between the SBU and the IPU.
 - The IPU or SBU board may be defective.

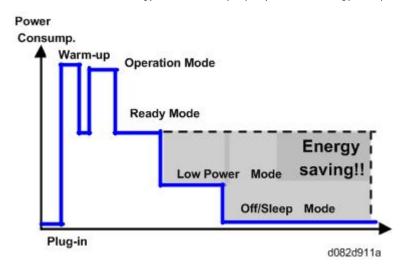
ദ

7. Energy Saving

Energy Save

Energy Saver Modes

Customers should use energy saver modes properly, to save energy and protect the environment.



The area shaded grey in this diagram represents the amount of energy that is saved when the timers are at the default settings. If the timers are changed, then the energy saved will be different. For example, if the timers are all set to 240 min., the grey area will disappear, and no energy is saved before 240 min. expires.

Timer Settings

The user can set these timers with User Tools (System settings > Timer setting)

- Energy saver timer (1 240 min): Low Power Mode. Default setting: 1 min (for NA and EU)/10 min (others).
- Auto off timer (1 240 min): Off/Sleep Mode. Default setting: 1 min (for NA and EU)/16 min (others).

Normally, Energy Saver timer < Auto Off timer. But, for example, if Auto Off timer < or = Energy Saver timer, the machine goes immediately to Off mode when the Auto Off timer expires. It skips the Energy Saver mode.

Example

• Low power: 15 min.

- Auto Off: 1 min.
- The machine goes to Off mode after 1 minute. Low Power mode is not used.

Return to Stand-by Mode

Low Power Mode

The recovery time depends on the model and the region.

- C3c: 15 sec. or less
- C3d: 20 sec. or less

Off/Sleep Mode

Recovery time.

- C3c: 20 sec. or less
- C3d: 30 sec. or less

Recommendation

We recommend that the default settings should be kept.

- If the customer requests that these settings should be changed, please explain that their energy
 costs could increase, and that they should consider the effects on the environment of extra energy
 use.
- If it is necessary to change the settings, please try to make sure that the Auto Off timer is not too long. Try with a shorter setting first, such as 30 min., then go to a longer one (such as 60 min.) if the customer is not satisfied.
- If the timers are all set to the maximum value, the machine will not begin saving energy until 240 minutes has expired after the last job. This means that after the customer has finished using the machine for the day, energy will be consumed that could otherwise be saved.
- If you change the settings, the energy consumed can be measured using SP8941, as explained below.

Energy Save Effectiveness

SP 8941 (Machine Status) keeps a record of the amount of time that the machine spends in each mode.

- 8941-001: Operating mode
- 8941-002: Standby mode
- 8941-004: Low power mode
- 8941-005: Off/sleep mode

7

With this data, and the power consumption values from the specifications, we can estimate the amount of energy that is used by the machine.

This should only be used as a reference value, because the power consumption specifications are measured in a controlled environment with a constant power supply.

To get an exact measurement at the customers site, a watt meter must be used to measure the actual energy consumed.

To use SP8941 to calculate the energy consumed:

- At the start of the measurement period, read the values of SP8941 001 to 005.
- At the end of the measurement period, read the values of SP8941 001 to 005 again.
- Find the amount of time spent in each mode (subtract the earlier measurement from the later measurement).
- Multiply this by the power consumption spec for each mode.
- Convert the result to kWh (kilowatt hours)

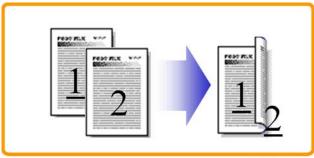
Paper Save

Effectiveness of Duplex/Combine Function

Duplexing and the combine functions reduce the amount of paper used. This means that less energy overall is used for paper production, which improves the environment.

1. Duplex:

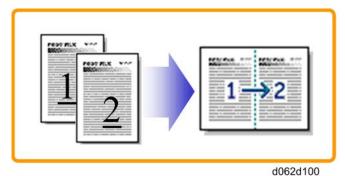
Reduce paper volume in half!



d062d102

2. Combine mode:

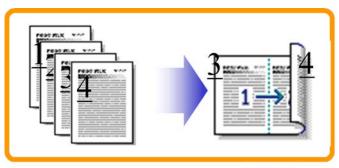
Reduce paper volume in half!



3. Duplex + Combine:

Using both features together can further reduce paper volume by 3/4!

7



d062d101

To check the paper consumption, look at the total counter and the duplex counter.

The total counter counts all pages printed.

- For one duplex page, the total counter goes up by 2.
- For a duplex job of a three-page original, the total counter goes up by 3.

The duplex counter counts pages that have images on both sides.

- For one duplex page, the duplex counter goes up by 1.
- For a duplex job of a three-page original, the duplex counter will only increase by 1, even though
 two sheets are used.

How to calculate the paper reduction ratio

How to calculate the paper reduction ratio, when compared with Single-sided copying, with no 2-in-1 combine mode

Paper reduction ratio (%) = Number of sheets reduced: A/Number of printed original images: B x 100

- Number of sheets reduced: A
 - = Output pages in duplex mode/2 + Number of pages in Single-sided with combine mode + Number of pages in Duplex with combine mode x 3/2

$$A = ((2) + (3) + (4))/2 + (5) + (6) \times 3/2$$

- Number of printed original images: B
 - = Total counteró + Number of pages in Single-sided with combine mode + Number of pages in Duplex with combine mode

$$B = (1) + (5) + (6)$$

- (1) Total counter: SP 8581 001 (pages)
- (2) Single-sided with duplex mode: SP 8421 001 (pages)
- (3) Double-sided with duplex mode: SP 8421 002 (pages)
- (4) Book with duplex mode: SP 8421 003 (pages)
- (5) Single-sided with combine mode: SP 8421 004 (pages)

7

• (6) Duplex with combine mode: SP 8421 005 (pages)

Model AP-C3 Machine Code: D143/D144

Appendices

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Appendices

General Specifications	5
Main Frame	5
Printer	10
Scanner	11
1 Pass ADF (1 Pass Model only)	12
Supported Paper Sizes	14
Paper Feed	14
North America	14
Europe/ Asia	16
Paper Exit	17
2000/3000 Sheet Booklet Finisher (D637/D636)	17
1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	20
Platen/ARDF Original Size Detection	22
Software Accessories	24
Printer Drivers	24
Scanner and LAN Fax drivers	24
Utility Software	25
Optional Equipment	26
ARDF (D630)	26
Paper Feed Unit (D580)	26
LCT 2000-sheet (D581)	27
LCT 1200-sheet (D631)	27
3000-Sheet Finisher (D636)	28
2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher (D637)	29
Punch Unit (D570) for 2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher	32
1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	33
Upper Tray	33
Lower Tray	33
Bridge Unit (D634)	34
Shift Tray (D633)	35
1-bin Tray Unit (D632)	35

2. Preventive Maintenance Tables

Maintenance Tables	37
Preventive Maintenance Items	37
Mainframe	37
ARDF (D630)	40
Two-tray Paper Feed Unit (D580)	40
1200-sheet LCT (D631)	40
2000-sheet LCT (D581)	41
2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637/D636)	41
2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher Punch Kit (D570)	42
1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	42
1 Bin Tray (D632)	42
Bridge Unit (D634)	42
Shift Tray (D633)	42
Side tray (D635)	43
Toner Scatterproof Filter Removal Procedure	43
Other Yield Parts	43
Mainframe	43
ARDF (D630)	44
Single Pass DF	44
3. SP Mode Tables	
Main SP Tables-1	45
SP1-XXX (Feed)	45
Main SP Tables-2	93
SP2-XXX (Drum)	93
Main SP Tables-3	164
SP3-XXX (Process)	164
Main SP Tables-4	195
SP4-XXX (Scanner)	195
Main SP Tables-5	213
SP5-XXX (Mode)	213
Main SP Tables-6	281
SP6-XXX (Peripherals)	281

Main SP Tables-7	290
SP7-XXX (Data Log)	290
Main SP Tables-8	329
SP8-XXX: Data Log2	329
Input and Output Check	375
Input Check Table	375
Copier	375
Table 1: Paper Height Sensor	378
Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)	378
Table 3: Paper Size (By-pass Table)	379
ARDF (D630)	380
2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637, D636)	381
1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	383
Bridge Unit (D634)/ Side Tray (D635)	385
Internal Shift Tray (D633)	385
1 Bin Tray (D632)	385
Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D631)	385
Output Check Table	386
Copier	386
ARDF (D630)	393
1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)	394
2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637/D636)	395
Bridge Unit (D386)/ Side Tray (D634)	396
Shift Tray (D633)	396
1 Bin Tray (D632)	396
Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D531)	397
Printer Service Mode	398
SP1-XXX (Service Mode)	398
Scanner SP Mode	407
SP1-XXX (System and Others)	407
SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)	407
Test Pattern Printing	409
INDEX	⊿ 11

1. Appendices

General Specifications

Main Frame

Configuration:	Desktop	
Print Process:	Laser beam scanning & Dry electrostatic transfer system 4 drums tandem method	
Number of scans:	1	
Resolution:	Scan: 600 dpi Print: 600 dpi	
Gradation:	Scan: 600dpi / 10bits/pixel Print: 600dpi / 4 bits/pixel	
Original type:	Sheets, book, objects	
Maximum original size:	A3/11" x 17"	
Original reference position:	Left rear corner, ad hoc lists	

Plain (ADF 1 to 1, LT/ A4 LEF) C3c: 45 cpm (color/black & white) C3d: 55 cpm (color/black & white) Thick 1 (169 g/m² or less) C3c: 25 cpm (color/black & white) C3d: 25 cpm (color/black & white) Thick 2 (220 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
C3d: 55 cpm (color/black & white) Thick 1 (169 g/m² or less) C3c: 25 cpm (color/black & white) C3d: 25 cpm (color/black & white) Thick 2 (220 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
Thick 1 (169 g/m² or less) C3c: 25 cpm (color/black & white) C3d: 25 cpm (color/black & white) Thick 2 (220 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
C3c: 25 cpm (color/black & white) C3d: 25 cpm (color/black & white) Thick 2 (220 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
C3d: 25 cpm (color/black & white) Thick 2 (220 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
Copy speed: Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
Thick 3 (256 g/m² or less) C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white) from Tray					
Thick 4 (300 g/m ² or less)					
C3c: 15 cpm (color/black & white) from By-pass	C3c: 15 cpm (color/black & white) from By-pass				
C3d: 15 cpm (color/black & white) from By-pass	C3d: 15 cpm (color/black & white) from By-pass				
OHP, Glossy (1200 dpi)	OHP, Glossy (1200 dpi)				
C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white)	C3c: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white)				
C3d: 17.5 cpm (color/black & white)					
C3c:					
Color: 5.7 seconds or less (A4/LT LEF)					
Black & white: 3.6 seconds or less (A4/LT LEF)					
C3d:					
Color: 4.8 seconds or less (A4/LT LEF)					
Black & white: 3.1 seconds or less (A4/LT LEF)					
Warm-up time: C3c: 22.1 seconds or less (23°C)					
C3d: 24.1 seconds or less (23°C)	C3d: 24.1 seconds or less (23°C)				
Standard tray: 550 sheets x 2					
	By-pass tray: 100 sheets (Normal), 40 sheets (Thick 1: 106 – 169 g/m ²), 20 sheets (Thick 2/3: 170 - 256 g/m ²), 35 sheets (Postcard)				
(80 g/m², 20 lb) Optional paper feed tray: 550 sheets x 2 2000-sheet LCT: 2000 sheets	Optional paper feed tray: 550 sheets x 2				
1200-sheet LCT: 1200 sheets					

	(Refer to "Supported Pa	per Sizes".)			
	- Minimum		Maximum		
	Tray 1	A4/8.5";	(1 1" (LEF)		
	Tray 2	A5 (LEF)/	A3/11" x 17"		
	Tray 2	8.5" x 11"	A3/11 X 17		
	By-pass	90 x 148 mm	305 x 600 mm		
Print Paper Size:	Optional Tray	A5 (LEF)/	A3/11" x 1 <i>7</i> "		
		8.5" x 11"	, i.e.,		
	2000-sheet LCT	A4/8.5"	(1 1" (LEF)		
	1200-sheet LCT	B5 (LEF)/	A4 (LEF)/		
	. 200 000. 20.	257 x 182mm	297 x 210mm		
	Envelope feeder	A6(SEF)/	A4/LT(SEF)		
	'	Postcard	, , ,		
	Standard tray: 60 to 256 g/m ² (16 to 68 lb.)				
	Optional paper tray: 60 to 256 g/m ² (16 to 68 lb.)				
Printing Paper Weight:	By-pass tray: 60 to 300 g/m ² (16 to 79.8 lb.)				
	Duplex unit: 60 to 169 g/m ² (16 to 45 lb.)				
	1200-sheet LCT : 60 to 216 g/m ² (10 to 571lb)				
	Standard exit tray: 500 sheets or more (face down)*1				
	Shift Tray: 250 sheets (80 g/m²)				
	1-bin Tray: 125 (80 g/m²)				
Output Paper Capacity:	1000-sheet finisher 250 + 1000 sheets (80 g/m²)				
	2000-sheet booklet finisher: 250 + 2000 sheets (80 g/m²)				
	3000-sheet booklet finisher: 250 + 3000 sheets (80 g/m²)				
	* 1: T6200, A4 LEF				
Continuous copy:	Up to 999 sheets				

	Arbitrary: From 25 to 400% (1% step)				
	Fixed:				
	North America		Europe		
	25%		25%		
	50%		50%		
	65%		61%		
	73%		71%		
Zoom:	78%		82%		
Zoom:	85%		87%		
	93%		93%		
	100%		100%		
	121%		115%		
	129%		122%		
	155%		141%		
	200%		200%		
	400%	400%			
Memory:	Standard: 2 GB				
	120 V, 60 Hz: More than 12A (for North America)				
Power Source:	110 V, 60 Hz: More than 20A (for Taiwan) 220 V – 240 V, 50/60 Hz: More than 8A (for Europe/Asia)				
	-	110 - 120V	220 - 240V		
Power Consumption:	Maximum	1584 W or les	ss 1700 W or less		
	Sleep Mode	1.2 W or less	1.6 W or less		

	Model	State	Mainframe	Complete system (* 1)
		Standby	40 dB(A) or Less	49 dB(A) or Less
	СЗс	Operating	B/W: 71.8 dB(A) or Less	-
Noise Emission: (Sound Power Level)			Color: 71.5 dB(A) or Less	Color: 74 dB(A) or Less
(coolid i owol zevel)		Standby	40 dB(A) or Less	52 dB(A) or Less
	C3d	Operating	B/W: 72 dB(A) or Less	-
			Color: 72 dB(A) or Less	Color: 76 dB(A) or Less

(*1) The complete system consists of mainframe, ARDF, finisher, and LCT.

The above measurements were made in accordance with Ricoh standard methodology.

Dimensions (W \times D \times H):

Copier: 670 x 682 x 760 mm (26.4" x 26.9" x 29.9") or less

Copier + PFU or LCT* 1 : 670 x 682 x 1020 mm (26.4" x 26.9" x 40.2") or less

(* 1) with the two tray paper feed unit with the stabilizers

	Weiaht:	Less than 130 kg (287 lb.) [with ARDF excluding toner]
		Less than 133 kg (293 lb.) [with 1-Pass ADF excluding toner]

Printer

Ц

PCL 6(XL)/5c RPCS (Refined Printing Command Stream) Adobe PostScript 3 (Optional) Printer Languages: PDF Direct IPDS (Optional) PictBridge (Optional) MediaPrint: JPEG/TIFF PCL 5c: 300 x 300 dpi : Available only in B/W mode 600 x 600 dpi : Fast (1 bit), Standard (2 bits), Fine (4 bits) PCL 6: 600 x 600 dpi : Fast (1 bit), Standard (2 bits), Fine (4 bits) / 1200 x 1200 dpi Resolution and Gradation: RPCS: 600 x 600 dpi, 1,800 x 600 dpi*, 9600 dpi x 600 dpi* $*1,800 \times 600 \text{ dpi} = 600 \times 600 \text{ dpi} (2 \text{ bits})$ *9600 dpi x 600 dpi * = 600 x 600 dpi (4 bits) PS3: 600 x 600 dpi : Fast (1 bit), Standard (2 bits), Fine (4 bits) C3c: 45 ppm in Plain/Middle Thick mode 17.5 ppm in Thick/OHP mode (depending on paper type) C3d: Printing speed: 55 ppm in Plain mode 25 ppm in Middle Thick mode 17.5 ppm in Thick/OHP mode (depending on paper type)

	PCL 6(XL)/5c (Standard):
	45 Compatible fonts
Resident Fonts:	13 International fonts
	Adobe PostScript 3 (Optional):
	136 fonts (24 Type 2 fonts, 112 Type 14 fonts)
	IPDS (Optional):
	108 fonts
	USB2.0 Type A and Type B: Standard
Host Interfaces:	Ethernet (100 Base-TX/10 Base-T): Standard
	Gigabit Ethernet (1000 Base-T): Optional
	IEEE1284 parallel x 1: Optional
	IEEE802.11a/g g (Wireless LAN): Optional
	Bluetooth (Wireless): Optional
Network Protocols:	TCP/IP (IPv4, IPv6), IPX/SPX, AppleTalk (Auto Switching)

Scanner

Standard Scanner Resolution:	Main scan/Sub scan 600 dpi		
Available scanning Resolution Range:	Twain Mode: 100 to 1200 dpi Delivery Mode: 100/200/300/400/600 dpi (default: 200 x 200)		
Grayscales:	1 bit or 8 bits/pixel each for RGB		
Scanning Throughput (ARDF mode):	Scan to E-mail / Folder: BW: 67 ipm (A4LEF / BW Text / Line Art / 200dpi / 300dpi) FC: 67 ipm (A4LEF / FC Text / Photo / 200dpi / 300dpi)		

Ш

Scanning Throughput (1 Pass ADF mode):	Scan to E-mail / Folder:	
	Simplex Scanning	
	BW: 85 ipm (A4LEF / BW Text / Line Art / 200dpi / 300dpi)	
	FC: 85 ipm (A4LEF / FC Text / Photo / 200dpi / 300dpi)	
	Duplex Scanning	
	BW:116 ipm (A4LEF / BW Text / Line Art / 200dpi / 300dpi)	
	FC: 116 ipm (A4LEF / FC Text / Photo / 200dpi / 300dpi)	
Interface:	Ethernet (100 Base-TX/10 Base-T/1000 Base-T for TCP/IP), Wire LAN, Giga Ethernet, USB 2.0 Type A, SD-card slot	
Compression Method:	B&W: TIFF (MH, MR, MMR) Gray Scale, Full Color: JPEG	

1 Pass ADF (1 Pass Model only)

System	Single pass duplex document feeder				
Paper Size/Weight:	Simplex	Size	A3 to A5, DLT to HLT		
		Weight	40 to 128 g/m² (11 to 34 lb.)		
	Duplex	Size	A3 to A5, DLT to HLT		
		Weight	52 to 128 g/m² (14 to 34 lb.)		
Table Capacity:	100 sheets (81.4 g/m², 22 lb)				
Original Standard Position:	Rear left corner				
Separation:	Feed belt and separation roller				
Original Transport:	Roller transport				
Original Feed Order:	From the top original				
Supported Magnification Ratios:	Front	50 to 200 %			
	Rear	Electrical magnification ratio			
Power Source:	DC 24V, 12V, 5V from the scanner unit				
Power Consumption:	Less than 90W				

Dimensions (W x D x H):	578 mm x 520 mm x 170 mm (22.8"x20.5"x6.7")
Weight:	Less than 16 kg (35.3 lb.)

Supported Paper Sizes

Paper Feed

North America

BT: By-pass Tray, T1: Tray 1, T2/3/4: Tray 2/3/4, LCT 2000: Large Capacity Tray: 2000-sheet, LCT 1200: Large Capacity Tray: 1200-sheet, DU: Duplex Unit

Paper	Size (W x L)	ВТ	T1	T2/3/	LCT 2000	LCT 1200	DU
A3 W	12" x 18"	М	-	-	-	-	-
A3 SEF	297 x 420mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
A4 SEF	210 x 297mm	М	-	Α	-	-	М
A4 LEF	297 x 210mm	М	S	М	S	S	М
A5 SEF	148 x 210mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
A5 LEF	210 x 148mm	М	S	Α	-	-	М
A6 SEF	105 x 148mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
B4 SEF	257 x 364mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
B5 SEF	182 x 257mm	М	-	Α	-	-	М
B5 LEF	257 x 182mm	М	S	М	-	S	М
B6 SEF	128 x 182mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
Ledger	11" x 17"	Α	-	Α	-	-	М
Letter SEF	8.5" x 11"	Α	-	Α	-	-	М
Letter LEF	11" x 8.5"	Α	М	Α	М	М	М
Legal SEF	8.5" x 14"	М	-	Α	-	-	М
Government Legal SEF	8.25" x 14"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Half Letter SEF	5.5" x 8.5"	А	-	-	-	-	-

Paper	Size (W x L)	BT T1		T2/3/	LCT 2000	LCT 1200	DU
Executive SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Executive LEF	10.5" x 7.25"	М	-	Α	-	-	М
F SEF	8" x 13"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Foolscap SEF	8.5" x 13"	М	-	М	-	-	М
	8.25" x 13"	М	-	М	-	-	М
F 1: CFF	11" x 15"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Folio SEF	10" x 14"	М	-	М	-	-	М
	8" x 10"	М	-	М	-	-	М
8K	267 x 390mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
16K SEF	195 x 267mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
16K LEF	267 x 195mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
Custom		М	-	М	-	-	-
Com 10 Env.	4.125" x 9.5"	М	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch Env.	3.875" x 7.5"	М	-	-	-	-	-
C6 Env.	114 x 162mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
C5 Env.	162 x 229mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env.	110 x 220mm	М	-	-	-	-	-

Remarks:

А	Supported: the sensor detects the paper size.
М	Supported: the user specifies the paper size.
S	Supported: depends on a technician adjustment
-	Not supported

Europe/ Asia

BT: By-pass Tray, T1: Tray 1, T2/3/4: Tray 2/3/4, LCT 2000: Large Capacity Tray: 2000-sheet, LCT 1200: Large Capacity Tray: 1200-sheet, DU: Duplex Unit

Paper	Size (W x L)	ВТ	ΤΊ	T2/3/ 4	LCT 2000	LCT 1200	DU
A3 W	12" x 18"	М	-	-	-	-	-
A3 SEF	297 x 420mm	Α	-	Α	-	-	М
A4 SEF	210 x 297mm	Α	-	Α	-	-	М
A4 LEF	297 x 210mm	Α	М	Α	М	S	М
A5 SEF	148 x 210mm	Α	-	-	-	-	-
A5 LEF	210 x 148mm	Α	S	Α	-	-	М
A6 SEF	105 x 148mm	Α	-	-	-	-	-
B4 SEF	257 x 364mm	М	-	Α	-	-	М
B5 SEF	182 x 257mm	М	-	Α	-	-	М
B5 LEF	257 x 182mm	М	S	Α	-	S	М
B6 SEF	128 x 182mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
Ledger	11" x 1 <i>7</i> "	М	-	М	-	-	М
Letter SEF	8.5" x 11"	М	-	Α	-	-	М
Letter LEF	11" x 8.5"	М	S	М	S	S	М
Legal SEF	8.5" x 14"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Government Legal SEF	8.25" x 14"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Half Letter SEF	5.5" x 8.5"	М	-	-	-	-	-
Executive SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Executive LEF	10.5" x 7.25"	М	-	М	-	-	М
F SEF	8" x 13"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Foolscap SEF	8.5" x 13"	М	-	М	-	-	М

Paper	Size (W x L)			T2/3/ 4	LCT 2000	LCT 1200	DU
	8.25" x 13"	М	-	М	-	-	М
F 1. CFF	11" x 15"	М	-	М	-	-	М
Folio SEF	10" x 14"	М	-	М	-	-	М
	8" x 10"	М	-	М	-	-	М
8K	267 x 390mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
16K SEF	195 x 267mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
16K LEF	267 x 195mm	М	-	М	-	-	М
Custom		М	-	М	-	-	-
Com 10 Env.	4.125" x 9.5"	М	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch Env.	3.875" x 7.5"	М	-	-	-	-	-
C6 Env.	114 x 162mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
C5 Env.	162 x 229mm	М	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env.	110 x 220mm	М	-	-	-	-	-

Remarks:

А	Supported: the sensor detects the paper size.
М	Supported: the user specifies the paper size.
S	Supported: depends on a technician adjustment
-	Not supported

Paper Exit

2000/3000 Sheet Booklet Finisher (D637/D636)

MF: Main Frame, Prf: Proof, Clr: Clear, Shf: Shift, Stp: Staple, SS: Saddle Stitch,

2P: 2 Holes Punch, N2P: North Europe 2 Holes, 3P: 3 Holes Punch,

	Size		2000/3000-sheet booklet finisher									
Paper	(W x L)	MF	Prf	Clr	Shf	Stp	SS	2P/ N2P	3P	4P	N4P	
A3 W	12" x 18"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	15	-	-	-	-	
A3 SEF	297 x 420 mm	Y	Y	Y	Υ	30	15	Y	Y	Y	Y	
A4 SEF	210 x 297 mm	Υ	Y	Y	Y	50	15	Y	-	-	Y	
A4 LEF	297 x 210 mm	Y	Υ	Y	Υ	50	-	Y	Υ	Y	Y	
A5 SEF	148 x 210 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	-	-	Y	-	-	Y	
A5 LEF	210 x 148 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	-	-	Y	-	-	Y	
A6 SEF	105 x 148 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
B4 SEF	257 x 364 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	15	Y	Y	Y*4	Y*4	
B5 SEF	182 x 257 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	15	Y	-	-	Y	
B5 LEF	257 x 182 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	Υ	Y	Y	Y	Y	
B6 SEF	128 x 182 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Ledger	11" x 17"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	15	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	
Letter SEF	8.5" x 11"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	15	Υ	-	-	Y	
Letter LEF	11" x 8.5"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	-	Υ	Υ	Y	Y	
Legal SEF	8.5" x 14"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	15	Υ	-	-	Y	

	Size		2000/3000-sheet booklet finisher								
Paper	(W x L)	MF	Prf	Clr	Shf	Stp	SS	2P/ N2P	3P	4P	N4P
Government Legal SEF	8.25" x 14"	Y	Y	Υ	Y	30	-	Y	-	-	Y
Half Letter SEF	5.5" x 8.5"	Y	Y	Υ	Y	-	-	Y	-	-	Y
Executive SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	Y	Y	Υ	Υ	50	-	Y	-	-	Y
Executive LEF	10.5" x 7.25"	Y	Y	Υ	Υ	50	-	Y	Y	Y	Y
F SEF	8" x 13"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	-	Υ	-	-	Y
Foolscap SEF	8.5" x 13"	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	-	Y	-	-	Υ
	8.25" x 13"	Y	Y	Υ	Y	30	-	Y	-	-	Y
Folio SEF	11" x 15"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	-	Υ	Υ	Y	Y
	10" x 14"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	-	Υ	Υ	-	Y
	8" x 10"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	-	Υ	-	-	Y
8K	267 x 390 mm	Y	Y	Υ	Υ	30	-	Y	Y	Y	Y
16K SEF	195 x 267 mm	Y	Y	Υ	Υ	50	-	Y	-	-	Y
16K LEF	267 x 195 mm	Y	Y	Υ	Υ	50	-	Y	Y	Y	Y
Custom		Υ	Υ	Υ	-	-	-	Y*3	Y*3	Y*3	Y*3
Com 10 Env.	4.125" x 9.5"	Y	Y*1	Y* 2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch Env.	3.875" x 7.5"	Υ	-	Υ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Ш

Size			2000/3000-sheet booklet finisher								
Paper	(W × L)	MF	Prf	Clr	Shf	Stp	SS	2P/ N2P	3P	4 P	N4P
C6 Env.	114 x 162 mm	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
C5 Env.	162 x 229 mm	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env.	110 x 220 mm	Y	-	Υ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Remarks:

Y	Supported
15	Output up to 15 sheets
30	Output up to 30 sheets
50	Output up to 50 sheets
-	Not supported

^{*1:} Minimum 100 mm or more, Maximum 600 mm or less

1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)

MF: Main Frame, Prf: Proof, Clr: Clear, Shf: Shift, Stp: Staple

D	Size	ME		1000-she	eet finisher		1 D:-
Paper	(W x L)	MF	Prf	Clr	Shf	Stp	1 Bin
A3 W	12" x 18"	Y	Y	Y	Y	30	-
A3 SEF	297 x 420 mm	Y	Υ	Y	Y	30	Y
A4 SEF	210 x 297 mm	Y	Y	Y	Y	50	Υ

^{*2:} Minimum 100 mm or more, Maximum 600 mm or less

[•] Longer paper (feed length) than DLT (432 mm) is not guaranteed in this mode.

 $^{^{*}}$ 3: Minimum 100 mm for 2P, 230 mm for 3P, 255 mm for 4P, 125 mm for N4P

^{*4:} Corner stapling is not available in this mode.

	Size			1000-sh	eet finisher		4.5.
Paper	(W x L)	MF	Prf	Clr	Shf	Stp	1 Bin
A4 LEF	297 x 210 mm	Y	Y	Y	Y	50	Y
A5 SEF	148 x 210 mm	Y	Υ	Υ	Y	-	Y
A5 LEF	210 x 148 mm	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	-	Y
A6 SEF	105 x 148 mm	Υ	Υ	-	-	-	-
B4 SEF	257 x 364 mm	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	Y
B5 SEF	182 x 257 mm	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	Y
B5 LEF	257 x 182 mm	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	Y
B6 SEF	128 x 182 mm	Υ	Υ	-	-	-	N
Ledger	11" x 17"	Y	Υ	Y	Υ	30	Y
Letter SEF	8.5" x 11"	Y	Υ	Y	Υ	50	Y
Letter LEF	11" x 8.5"	Y	Υ	Y	Y	50	Y
Legal SEF	8.5" x 14"	Y	Y	Y	Y	30	Y
Government Legal SEF	8.25" x 14"	Y	Y	Y	Y	30	Y
Half Letter SEF	5.5" x 8.5"	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y
Executive SEF	7.25" x 10.5"	Y	Υ	Υ	Y	50	Y
Executive LEF	10.5" x 7.25"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	50	Y
F SEF	8" x 13"	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	Y
Foolscap SEF	8.5" x 13"	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	Y
	8.25" x 13"	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	Y
r I. crr	11" x 15"	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	Y
Folio SEF	10" x 14"	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	30	Y
	8" x 10"	Y	Y	Y	Y	30	Y
8K	267 x 390 mm	Y	Y	Y	Y	30	Y

Ш

Doman	Size	MF	1000-sheet finisher				1 D:-
Paper	(W x L)	MIF	Prf	Clr	Shf	Stp	1 Bin
16K SEF	195 x 267 mm	Y	Y	Y	Y	50	Υ
16K LEF	267 x 195 mm	Y	Y	Y	Y	50	Y
Custom		Y	Y	-	-	-	-
Com 10 Env.	4.125" x 9.5"	Y	-	-	-	-	-
Monarch Env.	3.875" x 7.5"	Y	-	-	-	-	-
C6 Env.	114 x 162 mm	Y	-	-	-	-	-
C5 Env.	162 x 229 mm	Y	-	-	-	-	-
DL Env.	110 x 220 mm	Y	-	-	-	-	-

Remarks:

Υ	Supported
30	Output up to 30 sheets
50	Output up to 50 sheets
-	Not supported

Platen/ARDF Original Size Detection

Size	Platen	ARDF	Platen	ARDF
(width x length) [mm]	Inches	Inches	Metric	Metric
A3 (297 x 420) SEF	-	Y	Y*3	Υ
B4 (257 x 364) SEF	-	-	Y*3	Υ
A4 (210 x 297) SEF	Y*1	Y	γ*3	Υ
A4 (297 x 210) LEF	Y*3	Y	Y*3	Υ
B5 (182 x 257) SEF	-	-	γ*3	Y
B5 (257 x 182) LEF	-	-	γ*3	Υ

A5 (148 x 210) SEF	-	-	_*1	Y
A5 (210 x 148) LEF	-	-	_*1	Y
B6 (128 x 182) SEF	-	-	-	Y
B6 (182 x 128) LEF	-	-	-	Y
11" x 17" (DLT)	Y	γ*2	-	γ*2
11" x 15"	-	y*2	-	-
10" x 14"	-	Y	-	-
8.5" x 14" (LG)	Υ	γ*2	-	-
8.5" x 13" (F4)	-	y*2	Y*4	Y*4
8.25" x 13"	-	-	Y*4	Y*4
8" x 13"(F)	-	-	Y*4	Y*4
8.5" x 11" (LT)	γ*3	γ*2	Y*3	Y*2
11" x 8.5" (LT)	γ*3	γ*2	Y*3	Y*2
8" x 10"	-	y*2	-	-
5.5" x 8.5" (HLT)	_*1	Y	-	-
8.5" x 5.5" (HLT)	_*1	Y	-	-
8K (267 x 390)	-	-	γ*3	y*2
16K L (195 x 267)	-	-	Y*3	y*2
16K S (267 x 195)	-	-	Y*3	y*2
7.25" x 10.5" (Executive)	-	Y	-	-
10.5" x 7.25" (Executive)	-	y*2	-	-

^{*1:} Use SP4-303 to detect original sizes as A5 lengthwise/HLT when the message "Can-t detect original size" shows.

^{*2:} The machine can detect the paper size depending on the setting of SP6-016-1. In default setting, "Y" is detected. "y" can be detected if you change setting of SP6-016-1.

^{*3:} The machine can detect the paper size depending on the setting of SP4-305-1.

^{*4:} The machine can detect the paper size depending on the setting of SP5-126-1.

Software Accessories

The printer drivers and utility software are provided as following two CD-ROMs

- 1: Printer Drivers and Utilities CD-ROM
- 2: Scanner/PostScript® Drivers and Utilities CD-ROM.

An auto-run installer lets you to select the components you want to install.

Printer Drivers

Printer Language	Windows 2000, XP, Server 2003, Vista, Server 2008, 7	MacOS8.6 to 9.x, MacOSX10.1 or later
PCL5c / PCL6	Yes	No
PS3	Yes	Yes
RPCS	No	No

U Note

- The PCL5c/6 and PS3 drivers are provided on the printer drivers CD-ROM
- The PS3 drivers are all genuine Adobe PS drivers, except for Windows 2000/XP/2003/Vista/7.
 Windows 2000 uses Microsoft PS. A PPD file for each operating system is provided with the driver.
- The PPD installer for Macintosh supports Mac OS X 10.1 or later versions.
- The LAN Fax driver lets you fax documents directly form your PC. Address Book Editor and Cover Sheet Editor are to be installed as well. (These require the optional fax unit.)

Scanner and LAN Fax drivers

Printer Language	Windows 2000, XP, Server 2003, Vista, <i>7</i>	MacOS8.6 to 9.x, MacOSX10.1 or later
Network TWAIN	Yes	No
LAN-FAX	Yes	No



- The Network TWAIN and LAN Fax drivers are provided on the scanner drivers CD-ROM.
- This software lets you fax documents directly form your PC. Address Book Editor and Cover Sheet Editor are to be installed as well. (These require the optional fax unit.)

Utility Software

Software	Description
Font Manager (2000/XP/Server 2003/7)	A font management utility with screen fonts for the printer This is provided on the printer drivers CD-ROM
Smart Device Monitor for Admin (2000/XP/Server 2003/Vista/7)	A printer management utility for network administrators. NIB setup utilities are also available. This is provided on the printer drivers CD-ROM
DeskTopBinder – SmartDeviceMonitor for Client (2000/XP/Server 2003/ Vista/7)	A printer management utility for client users. A utility for peer-to-peer printing over a NetBEUI or TCP/IP network. A peer-to-peer print utility over a TCP/IP network. This provides the parallel printing and recovery printing features. This is provided on the printer drivers CD-ROM
Printer Utility for Mac (Mac)	A utility for peer-to-peer printing over a NetBEUI or TCP This software provides several convenient functions for printing from Macintosh clients. This is provided on the scanner drivers CD-ROM
DeskTopBinder Lite (2000/XP/Server 2003/7)	DeskTopBinder Lite itself can be used as personal document management software and can manage both image data converted from paper documents and application files saved in each client's PC. This is provided on the scanner drivers CD-ROM

Optional Equipment

ARDF (D630)

	Simplex	Size	A3 to A5	i, DLT to HLT	
Paper Size/Weight:	Jilipiex	Weight	40 to 12	8 g/m² (11 to 34 lb.)	
	D 1	Size	A3 to A5	, DLT to HLT	
	Duplex	Weight	52 to 12	8 g/m² (14 to 34 lb.)	
Table Capacity:	100 sheets	(81.4 g/m ² , 2	22 lb)		
Original Standard Position:	Rear left co	rner			
Separation:	Feed belt and separation ro		roller		
Original Transport:	Roller transport				
Original Feed Order:	From the top original				
	Сору	-		32 to 200 %	
Supported Magnification Ratios:	Fax	Color		32.6 to 200 %	
		Black & white		48.9 to 200 %	
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V from the scanner unit				
Power Consumption:	Less than 60W				
Dimensions (W x D x H):	570 mm x 520 mm x 135 mm (22.4"x20.5"x5.3")				
Weight:	Less than 1	2kg (26.5 lb.)		TB 38 /eight spec is wrong	

Paper Feed Unit (D580)

Paper Feed System:	FRR
Paper Height Detection:	5 steps (100%, 70%, 30%, 10% (Near end), and Empty)
Capacity:	500 sheets x 2 trays
Paper Weight:	60 to 256 g/m² (16 to 68 lb.)

Paper Size:	A3 SEF to A5, DLT SEF to HLT
Power Source:	DC 24V, 5V (from the main frame)
Power Consumption:	Less than 60 W (Max.)/ Less than 35 W (Ave,)
Dimensions (W x D x H):	580 mm x 620 mm x 260 mm (22.8" x 24.4" x 10.2")
Weight:	26 kg (57.3 lb.)

LCT 2000-sheet (D581)

Paper Size:	A4 LEF/LT LEF
Paper Weight:	60 g/m² to 256 g/m² (16 lb. to 68 lb.)
Tray Capacity:	2,000 sheets (80 g/m², 20lb.)
Remaining Paper Detection:	5 steps (100%, 70%, 30%, 10%, Empty): Right Tray 4 steps (100%, 70%, 30%, Empty): Left Tray
Power Source:	DC 24 V, 5 V (from copier/printer)
Power Consumption:	55 W (Max.)/30 W (Ave.)
Weight:	26 kg (57.3 lb.)
Size (W x D x H):	580 mm x 620 mm x 260 mm (22.8" x 24.4" x 10.2")

LCT 1200-sheet (D631)

Paper Size:	A4 LEF/ LT LEF/ B5 LEF	
Paper Weight:	60 g/m ² to 216 g/m ² (16 lb to 57 lb.)	
Tray Capacity:	1,200 sheets (80 g/m², 20lb)	
Remaining Paper Detection:	5 steps (100%, 75%, 30%, 10%, End)	
Power Source:	24 Vdc, 5 Vdc (from copier/printer)	
Power Consumption:	55 W (Max)/ 25 W (Ave.)	
Weight:	14 kg (30.8 lb.)	

1

C: /// D 11/	348 mm x 540 mm x 290 mm
Size (W x D x H):	(13.7" x 21.3" x 11.4")

3000-Sheet Finisher (D636)

Finisher					
Dimension (w x d x h)		657 mm x 613	657 mm x 613 mm x 960 mm (25.9" x 24.1" x 37.8")		
Weight			Less than 54 kg (119 lb.) (no punch unit) Less than 56 kg (123.5 lb.) (with punch unit)		
Power Consu	umption	Less than 96 W			
Noise		Less than 75 db			
Configuration	n	Console type at	tached base-unit		
Power Sourc	e	From base-unit			
Stack Capacity			250 sheets: A4, 8.5" x 11" or smaller 50 sheets: B4, 8.5" x 14 or larger		
Proof Tray Paper Size		A5-A3 SEF, A6 SEF, A6 SEF 5.5" x 8.5"-11" x 17" SEF, 12" x 18" SEF			
Paper Weight		52 g/m ² - 163	52 g/m ² - 163 g/m ² (14 lb 43 lb.)		
		3,000 sheets	A4 LEF, 8.5" x 11" LEF		
Stack Capacity	1,500 sheets	A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5, 11" x 17" SEF, 8.5" x 14" SEF, 8.5" x 11" SEF, 12" x 18" SEF			
Ol 16. T		500 sheets	A5 LEF		
Shift Tray		100 sheets	A5 SEF, B6 SEF, A6 SEF, 5.5" x 8.5" SEF		
Paper Size		A5 - A3 SEF, A 12" x 18" SEF	6 SEF, B6 SEF, 5.5" x 8.5"- 11" x 17" SEF,		
	Paper Weight	52 g/m² - 256 g/m² (14 lb 68 lb.)			

Staples				
Paper Size		B5 - A3 8.5" x 11" - 11" x 17", 12" x 18"		
Paper Weight		64 g/m ² - 90 g/m ² (14 lb 24 lb.)		
Staple Position 1		Top, Bottom, 2 Staple, Top-slant		
G	50 sheets	A4, 8.5" x 11" or smaller		
Ctanling	Same Paper Size	30 sheets	B4, 8.5" x 14" or larger	
Stapling Capacity		30 sheets	A4 LEF + A3 SEF, B5 LEF + B4 SEF,	
			8.5" x11" LEF + 11" x 17" SEF	

Staple Replenishment	Cartridge exchange / 5000 pins per cartridge			
	Paper Size	Pages/Set	Sets	
	A A I E E O 5" 1 1" I E E	20 - 50 pages	150 - 60 sets	
	A4 LEF, 8.5" x 11" LEF	2 - 19 pages	150 sets	
Stapled Stack Capacity (same size)	A A CEE D	15 - 50 pages	100 - 30 sets	
	A4 SEF, B5, 8.5" x 11" SEF	2 - 14 pages	100 sets	
	Others	15 - 30 pages	100 - 33 sets	
	Omers	2 - 14 pages	100 sets	
Stapled Stack Capacity (mixed sizes)	A4 LEF & A3 SEF, B5 LEF & B4 SEF, 8.5" x11" LEF & 11" x 17" SEF	2 - 30 pages	50 set	

2000-Sheet Booklet Finisher (D637)

Finisher	
Dimension W x D x H	657 mm x 613 mm x 960 mm (25.9 x 24.1 x 37.8")

Weight		Le	Less than 63 kg (138.6 lb.) (no punch unit)		
		Le	Less than 65 kg (143 lb.) (with punch unit)		
Power Consumption Le		ess than 96 \	W		
Noise		Le	ess than 75 o	db	
Configuration		С	Console type attached base-unit		
Power Source		Fr	om base-un	it	
	Stark Canacity	2.	50 sheets: A	4, 8.5" x 11" or smaller	
	Stack Capacity	5	O sheets: B4	, 8.5" x 14" or larger	
Proof Tray	D C:	A	5 - A3 SEF,	B6 SEF, A6 LEF	
	Paper Size	5.	5" x 8.5" to	11" x 17" SEF, 12"x18" SEF	
	Paper Weight	5	2 g/m² - 16	63 g/m² (14 lb 43 lb.)	
	Stack Capacity		000 eets	A4 LEF, 8.5" x 11" LEF	
		1,000 sheets		A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 11" x 17" SEF, 8.5" x 14" SEF, 8.5" x 11" SEF, 12"x18" SEF	
Shift Tray		500 sheets		A5 LEF	
		100 sheets		A5 SEF, B6 SEF, A6 SEF, 5.5" x 8.5" SEF	
		A5 - A3 SEF, A6 SEF, B6 SEF		A6 SEF, B6 SEF	
	Paper Size	5.	5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17" SEF, 12" x 18" SEF		
	Paper Weight	5	52 g/m ² - 256 g/m ² (14 lb 68 lb.)		
Staple					
Paper Size		B5-A3, 8.5" x 11" - 11" x 17", 12" x 18"			
Paper Weight		64 g/m ² - 90 g/m ² , 17 lb. Bond - 28 lb. Bond			
Staple Position		Top, Bottom, 2 Staple, Top-slant			

	Same Paper Size	50 sheets	A4, 8.5" x 11" or smaller
		30 sheets	B4, 8.5" x 14" or larger
Staples Capacity	Mixed Paper Size	30 sheets	A4 LEF & A3 SEF, B5 LEF & B4 SEF, 8.5" x 11" LEF & 11" x 17" SEF
	Booklet Stapling	15 sheets	A4 SEF, A3 SEF, B5 SEF, B4 SEF 8.5" x 11" SEF, 8.5" x 14" SEF, 11" x 17" SEF, 12" x 18" SEF

Staple Replenishment		Corner staple	5,000 staples per cartridge
		Booklet staple	2,000 staples per cartridge
		AAIFF 0 5 11 11 1 1 F F	13 - 50 pages
		A4 LEF, 8.5" x 11" LEF	2 - 12 pages
	6 6	A A CEE DE 0 EU 114 CEE	10 - 50 pages
6 6 1	Same Size	A4 SEF, B5, 8.5" x 11" SEF	2 - 9 pages
Corner Staple Capacity			10 - 30 pages
		Others	2 - 9 pages
Mixed Size		A4 LEF + A3 SEF B5 LEF + B4 SEF 8.5" x 11" LEF + 11" x 17" SEF	2 - 30 pages
A4 SEF, A3 SEF,		B5 SEF, B4 SEF	2 - 5 pages
Booklet Staple Capacity	8.5" x 11" SEF, 8	3.5" x 14" SEF, 11" x 17" SEF	6 - 10 pages
12" x 18" SEF			11 - 15 pages

Punch Unit (D570) for 2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher

Available Punch Units		NA		2/3 holes switchable
		EU		2/4 holes switchable
			avia	4 holes
		NA 2-holes		Up to 5,000 sheets
		NA 3-h	oles	Up to 5,000 sheets
Punch Waste R	Replenishment	EU 2-hc	oles	Up to 14,000 sheets
		EU 4-hc	bles	Up to 7,000 sheets
		Scandinavia 4-holes		Up to 7,000 sheets
Paper Weight	Paper Weight		² - 163 g/m ² ,	14 lb Bond - 43 lb Bond
	NA 2-holes	SEF	A5 to A3, 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"	
		LEF	A5 to A4, 5.5	5" x 8.5" , 8.5" x 11"
	NA 3-holes	SEF	A3, B4, 11">	(17"
		LEF	A4, B5, 8.5" x 11"	
Paper Sizes	Paper Sizes EU 2-holes EU 4-holes	SEF	A5 to A3, 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"	
Taper Sizes		LEF	A5 to A4, 5.5" x 8.5", 8.5" x 11"	
		SEF	A3, B4, 11"x17"	
		LEF	A4, B5, 8.5" x 11"	
	Scandinavia 4-holes	SEF	A5 to A3, 5.5" x 8.5" to 11" x 17"	
Scandinavia 4-holes		LEF	A5 to A4, 5.5	5" x 8.5", 8.5" x 11"

1

1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)

Upper Tray

Paper Size:	A3 to A6 11" x 17" to 5.5" x 8.5"
Paper Weight:	60 to 157 g/m² (16 to 42 lb.)
Paper Capacity:	250 sheets (A4 LEF/8.5" x 11" SEF or smaller) 50 sheets (A4, 8.5" x 11" or smaller)
	30 sheets (B4, 8.5" x 14" or larger)

Lower Tray

	No staple mode:
D C:	A3 to B5, DLT to HLT
Paper Size:	Staple mode:
	A3, B4, A4, B5, DLT to LT
Paper Weight:	No staple mode: 60 to 157 g/m² (16 to 42 lb) Staple mode: 64 to 90 g/m² (17 to 24 lb)
Stapler Capacity:	30 sheets (A3, B4, DLT, LG) 50 sheets (A4, B5 LEF, LT)

Ш

	No staple mode: 1,000 sheets (A4/LT or smaller: 80 g/m², 20 lb.) 500 sheets (A3, B4, DLT, LG: 80 g/m², 20 lb.) Staple mode: (80 g/m², 20 lb., number of sets)				
	Set Size	0.0	10 to	50	
Paper Capacity:	Size	2 to 9	10 to 30	31 to 50	
	A4/LT LEF B5 LEF	100	100 to 20	100 to 20	
	A4/LT SEF	100	50 to 10	50 to 10	
	A3, B4, DLT, LG 50		50 to 10	-	
Staple positions:	1 Staple: 2 positions (Front, Rear) 2 Staples: 2 positions (Upper, Left)				
Staple Replenishment:	Cartridge (5,000 staples/cartridge)				
Power Source:	DC 24 V, 5 V (from the copier/printer)				
Power Consumption:	50 W				
Weight:	25 kg (55.2 lbs)				
Dimensions (W x D x H):	527 x 520 x 790 mm (20.8" x 20.5" x 31.1")				

Bridge Unit (D634)

Paper Size:	Standard sizes A6 SEF to A3, HLT to DLT Non-standard sizes Width: 90 to 305 mm Length: 148 to 600 mm			
Paper Weight:	52 g/m ² to 256 g/m ² , 16 lb. to 68 lb.			
Paper Capacity:	250 sheet (A4/ 8 _{1/2} " x 11 _{1/2} " or smaller: 80g/m ² / 20 lbs) 125 sheet (B4 8 _{1/2} " x 11 _{1/2} " or larger: 80g/m ² / 20 lbs)			
Power Source:	DC 24 V, 5 V (form the copier/printer)			

Dimensions (W x D x H):	415 mm x 412 mm x 111 mm (16.3" x 16.2" x 4.4")
Weight	5 kg (11 lb.)

Shift Tray (D633)

Paper Capacity:	250 sheet (A4/ 8 _{1/2} " x 11 _{1/2} " or smaller: 80g/m ² / 20 lbs) 125 sheet (B4 8 _{1/2} " x 11 _{1/2} " or larger: 80g/m ² / 20 lbs)	
Paper Size:	Standard sizes A6 SEF to A3, HLT to DLT Non-standard sizes Width: 90 to 305 mm Length: 148 to 600 mm	
Paper Weight:	52-256 g/m ² / 14 - 68 lbs	
Power Consumption:	Max 10W (Power is supplied from the mainframe.)	
Dimension (W x D x H):	423 mm x 468 mm x 114 mm (16.7" x 18.4" x 4.5")	
Weight:	Approx. 2kg (4.4lbs)	

1-bin Tray Unit (D632)

Paper Size:	Standard Size: A3 /DLT to A5/ HLT SEF
Paper Weight:	60 to 169 g/m ² , 16 to 45 lb.
Tray Capacity:	125 sheets (80 g/m², 20 lb., A4)
Power Source:	DC 24 V, 5 V (from the copier)
Power Consumption:	Less than 1 W
Weight:	1.7 kg
Size (W x D x H):	565 mm x 410 mm x 115 mm (22.2" x 16.1" x 4.5")

2. Preventive Maintenance Tables

Maintenance Tables

Preventive Maintenance Items

Chart: A4 (LT)/5%

Mode: 4 copies / original (prints/job)

Ratio 30%

Environment: Normal temperature and humidity

Yield may change depending on circumstances and print conditions.

Symbol keys: C: Clean, R: Replace, L: Lubricant, I: Inspect

Mainframe

Item	150K	200K	300K	600K	EM	Remarks
Scanner			RTB 38 Scanne		00k, not 200k	
Reflector		С				Optics cloth
1st/2nd/3rd mirrors		С				Optics cloth
Exposure Glass		С			С	Ricoh exposure glass cleaner
ADF Exposure Glass		С			С	Ricoh exposure glass cleaner
PCDU						
PCDU - K			R			
PCDU - Y, M, C	R					
Toner Collection Bottle	R					Replace when the waste toner bottle full message appears.
Dev. Unit - K				R		

ltem

150K

200K

300K

600K

EM

Remarks

2

RTB 38

Dev. Unit - Y, M, C R: 480K R Developer - K Developer - Y, M, C R: 240K Transfer Image Transfer Belt-R cleaning Unit Image Transfer Belt R Paper Transfer Roller Unit R **Fusing** Heating Sleeve Belt Unit R Pressure Roller R Pressure Roller Bearing R, C S552R Entrance guide plate С С Exit guide plate С С С Exit Separation plate С Cotton swab with Thermopile С С alcohol Fusing Drive Gear С Replace if worn. Pressure Roller Gear С Replace if worn. Idler Gear С Replace if worn. Paper Path Registration Roller С Damp cloth Registration Sensor С Dry cloth Paper Dust Container С С Vertical Transport Roller Damp cloth

ltem	150K	200K	300K	600K	EM	Remarks
Vertical Transport Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Paper Feed Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Feed Roller					С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller					С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Belt					С	Damp cloth
Inverter Roller					С	Damp cloth
Fusing Exit Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Junction Paper Jam Roller					С	Dry cloth
Junction Paper Jam Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Duplex Unit	,					
Transport Roller					С	Damp cloth
Duplex Entrance Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Duplex Exit Sensor					С	Dry cloth
Duplex Exit Roller					С	Damp cloth
Miscellaneous						
Ozone Filter			R			
Exhaust Filter			R			
Toner Scatterproof Filter			R			See the last of this section for the toner scatterproof filter removal procedure.
Dust Glass					С	
ID Sensor					С	

ARDF (D630)

ltem	EM	Remarks
Sensors	С	Blower brush
Platen Sheet Cover	С	Damp cloth; alcohol (Replace if required.)
White Plate	С	Dry or damp cloth
Drive Gear	L	Grease G501
Transport Roller	С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Exit Roller	С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Inverter Roller	С	Damp cloth; alcohol
Idle Rollers	С	Damp cloth; alcohol

Two-tray Paper Feed Unit (D580)

ltem	EM	Remarks
Feed Roller	С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller	С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller	С	Dry cloth
Paper Feed Sensor	С	Dry cloth
Relay Sensor	С	Dry cloth
Relay Roller	С	Damp cloth
Bottom Plate Pad	С	Damp cloth

1200-sheet LCT (D631)

ltem	EM	Remarks
Feed Roller	С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller	С	Dry cloth

ltem	EM	Remarks
Pick-up Roller	С	Dry cloth
Paper Feed Sensor	С	Dry cloth
Relay Sensor	С	Dry cloth
Relay Roller	С	Damp cloth
Bottom Plate Pad	С	Damp cloth

2000-sheet LCT (D581)

ltem	EM	Remarks
Feed Roller	С	Dry cloth
Separation Roller	С	Dry cloth
Pick-up Roller	С	Dry cloth
Paper Feed Sensor	С	Dry cloth
Relay Sensor	С	Dry cloth
Relay Roller	С	Damp cloth
Bottom Plate Pad	С	Damp cloth

2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637/D636)

Items	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Discharge Brush	С	Dry cloth
Sensors	С	Blower brush

2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher Punch Kit (D570)

Items EM		Remarks			
Punch Chads	С	Discard chads.			

1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)

Items	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Discharge Brush	С	Dry cloth
Sensors	С	Blower brush

1 Bin Tray (D632)

ltems	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Tray	С	Damp cloth
Sensor	С	Blower brush
Bearing	С	S552R

Bridge Unit (D634)

ltems	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth

Shift Tray (D633)

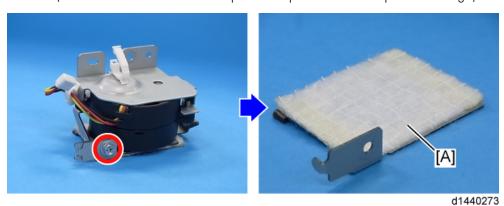
ltems	EM	Remarks
Tray	С	Damp cloth

Side tray (D635)

ltems	EM	Remarks
Rollers	С	Damp cloth
Sensors	С	Blower brush

Toner Scatterproof Filter Removal Procedure

1. QSU fan (See "QSU Fan" in the "Main Chapters: 4. Replacement and Adjustment: Fusing".)



2. Toner scatterproof filter [A] (** x 1)

Other Yield Parts

The parts mentioned in these tables have a target yield. However, the total copy/print volume made by the machine will not reach the target yield within the machine's targeted lifetime if the machine is used under the target usage conditions (ACV, color ratio, P/J, and C/O). So, these parts are categorized not as PM parts but as yield parts (EM parts).

Mainframe

ltem	240K	480K	600K	1500K	2000K	Remarks
Dev. Unit - K			R			
Dev. Unit - Y, M, C		R				
Developer - Y, M, C	R					

ltem	240K	480K	600K	1500K	2000K	Remarks
ITB Unit			R			
Toner Supply Unit - K					R	
Toner Supply Unit - Y, M,				R		

ARDF (D630)

ltem	80K	120K	240K	Remarks
Pick-up Roller		R		Number of originals
Feed Belt		R		Number of originals
Reverse Roller		R		Number of originals

Single Pass DF

ltem	80K	120K	240K	Remarks
Pick-up Roller		R		Number of originals
Feed Belt		R		Number of originals
Separation Roller		R		Number of originals

3. SP Mode Tables

Main SP Tables-1

SP1-XXX (Feed)

1001	[Leading Edge Registration] Leading Edge Registration Adjustment (Tray Location, Paper Type, Color Mode), Paper Type → Thin, Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2 or Thick 3					
	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the registration motor operation timing for each mode.					
002	Tray: Plain	*ENG				
003	Tray: Middle Thick	*ENG				
004	Tray: Thick 1	*ENG				
005	Tray: Thick 2	*ENG				
007	By-pass: Plain	*ENG				
008	By-pass: Middle Thick	*ENG				
009	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]			
010	By-pass: Thick 2	*ENG				
011	By-pass: Thick 3	*ENG				
013	Duplex: Plain	*ENG				
014	Duplex: Middle Thick	*ENG				
015	Duplex: Thick 1	*ENG				

016	Tray: Thick 3	*ENG	
017	Tray: Plain: 1 200	*ENG	
018	Tray: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	
019	Tray: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
020	By-pass: Plain: 1200	*ENG	
021	By-pass: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]
022	By-pass: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
023	Duplex: Plain:1200	*ENG	
024	Duplex: Middle Thick:1200	*ENG	
025	Duplex: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	
026	Tray: Thin	*ENG	
027	By-pass: Thin	*ENG	
028	Duplex: Thin	*ENG	[0 + 0 / 0 0 / 0 1 / +]
029	Tray: Thin: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]
030	By-pass: Thin: 1200	*ENG	
031	Duplex: Thin: 1200	*ENG	

	[Side to Side Registration] Side-to-Side Registration Adjustment		
	1002	Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the laser main scan start position for each mode.	

001	By-pass Table	*ENG	
002	Paper Tray 1	*ENG	
003	Paper Tray 2	*ENG	
004	Paper Tray 3	*ENG	[44- 4 / 00 / 0] /]
005	Paper Tray 4	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 mm/step]
006	Duplex	*ENG	
007	Paper Tray 5	*ENG	
008	Large Capacity Tray	*ENG	

1003	[Paper Buckle] Paper Buckle Adjustment (Tray Location, Paper Type, Color mode), Paper Type → Plain, Thick, Thick1				
1003	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle at the registration roller by changing the paper feed timing.				
002	Paper Tray 1: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]		
003	Tray 1: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
004	Paper Tray 1: Thick 1	*ENG	[0 + 5 / 2 / 1 /-+]		
007	Paper Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]		
008	Tray 2/3/4/5/LCT: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
009	Paper Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]		
012	By-pass: Plain	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
013	By-pass: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 10 3 / -1 / 1 mm/sieb]		
014	By-pass: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]		
018	Duplex: Plain	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 1 / 1 mm /ston]		
019	Duplex: Middle Thick	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -1 / 1 mm/step]		
020	Duplex: Thick 1	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]		

021	Paper Tray 1: Plain: 1200	*ENG		
022	Tray 1: Middle Thick: 1200	*ENG		
023	Tray 2/3/4/5LCT: Plain: 1200	*ENG	0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm / ston	
024	Tray 2/3/4/5LCT: Mid:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
025	By-pass: Plain:1200	*ENG		
026	By-pass: Middle Thick:1200	*ENG		
027	Paper Tray 1: Thick 1:1200	*ENG		
028	Paper Tray2/3/4/5/LCT: Thick 1:1200	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]	
029	By-pass: Thick 1:1200	*ENG		
030	Duplex: Plain: 1200	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm / ston]	
031	031 Duplex: Middle Thick: 1200		[-9 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
032	Duplex: Thick 1: 1200	*ENG	[-9 to 5 / -2 / 1 mm/step]	

1007	[By-Pass Size Detection] By-Pass Size Detection Display			
	LG	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	
001	Enables or disables the automatic paper size detection function of the by-pass tray. This SP determines what paper size the machine detects if the detected size is less than 8.5". 0: OFF (Letter/SEF), 1: ON (Legal/SEF)			

1101	[Reload Permit Setting]				
1101	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for cold temperature in color mode.				
001	Pre-rotation Start Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 200 / -50 / 1 deg/step]		
002	Reload Target Temp.:Center	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c:158, C3d:161 / 1 deg/ step]		
003	Reload Target Temp.:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 150, C3d: 148 / 1 deg/ step]		
004	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		

005	Temp.:Delta:Cold:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
006	Temp.:Delta:Cold:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]		
	[Forced Ready Set]				
	Specifies the setting of the forced	reload peri	mit for cold temperature in color mode.		
007	Forced Reload Time :Cold	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	[Reload Permit Setting]				
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for warm temperature in color mode.				
800	Temp.:Delta:Warm:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
009	Temp.:Delta:Warm:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
010	Temp.:Delta:Warm:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]		

1101	[Reload Permit Setting] Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for warm temperature in color mode.				
011	Forced Reload Time:Warm	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	[Reload Permit Setting]				
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for hot temperature in color mode.				
012	Temp.:Delta:Hot:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
013	Temp.:Delta:Hot:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
014	Temp.:Delta:Hot:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]		
	[Reload Permit Setting]				
	Specifies the setting of the forced i	reload peri	mit for hot temperature in color mode.		
015	Forced Reload Time:Hot	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	[Reload Permit Setting Temp.]				
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for cold temperature in BW mode.				

016	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
017	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
018	Temp.Delta:Cold:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 26 / 1 deg/ step]
	[Reload Permit Setting]		
	Specifies the setting of the forced i	reload peri	mit for cold temperature in BW mode.
019	Forced Reload Time:Cold:BW	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]
	[Reload Permit Setting]		
	Specifies the settings of the reload	permit for	cold temperature in BW mode 2.
020	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 10, C3d: 5 / 1 deg/step]
021	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:End	*ENG	[40 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
022	Temp.Delta:Cold:BW2:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 70, C3d: 50 / 1 deg/ step]
	[Forced Ready Set]		
	Specifies the setting of the forced i	reload peri	mit for cold temperature in BW mode 2.
023	Time:Cold:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 20, C3d: 34 / 1 sec/ step]
	[Reload Permit Setting]	ļ	
	Enables or disables the Flicker Co	ntrol.	
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1]
030	Flicker Control	*ENG	0: Disable
			1: Enable

1101	[Reload Permit Setting] Specifies the settings of the reload permit for target temperature in BW mode 2.		
101	Reload Target Temp.:Center:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 135(NA), 130(Others), C3d: 140(NA), 135(Others) / 1 deg/step]
102	Reload Target Temp.:Press:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]

	[Reload Permit Setting]				
	Specifies the settings of the reload permit for cold temperature in BW mode 2.				
103	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
104	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
105	Temp.:Delta:Cold:BW2:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]		
	[Reload Permit Setting]				
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for cold temperature in BW mode 2.				
106	Forced Reload Time:Cold:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	[Reload Permit Setting]				
	Specifies the settings of the reload	permit for	low temperature.		
151	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
152	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
153	Temp.:Delta:Low Temp.:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 40, C3d: 33 / 1 deg/ step]		
	[Reload Permit Setting]				
	Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for low temperature.				
154	Forced Reload Time:Low Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1 sec/step]		

1101	[Reload Permit Setting] Specifies the settings of the reload permit for cold temperature.			
201	Temp .:Delta:Cold:Center: FIN-less/ADF-less	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
202	Temp .:Delta:Cold:End: FIN-less/ADF-less	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
203	Temp .:Delta:Cold:Press: FIN-less/ADF-less	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c : 67 , C3d : 36 / 1 deg/ step]	
	[Reload Permit Setting] Specifies the setting of the forced reload permit for cold temperature.			

20.4	Forced Reload Time:Cold:	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 14, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/	
204	FIN-less/ADF-less	EING	step]	

1102	[Feed Permit Setting]				
1102	Specified the settings of the paper feeding timing.				
001	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
002	Temp.:Lower Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
003	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]		
004	Temp.:Upper Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]		
005	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]		
006	Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		
007	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
008	Temp.:Lower Delta:End:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
009	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]		
010	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]		
011	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]		
012	Rotation Time:Sp.1	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		
013	Temp.:Lower Delta:Center:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
014	Temp.:Lower Delta:End:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
015	Temp.:Upper Delta:Center:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]		
016	Temp.:Upper Delta:End:Sp.2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]		
017	Temp.:Lower Delta:Press:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]		
018	Rotation Time:Sp2	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		

019 Feed Permit Time	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 60 / 1 sec/step]
----------------------	------	-------------------------------------

105	[Print Target Temp]				
	(Printing Mode, Roller Type, [Color], Simplex/Duplex)				
	Roller Type 🗦 Center and En	ıds: Heating	roller, Pressure 🤿 Pressure roller		
	Paper Type 🧦 Plain, Thin, Th	ick, OHP, <i>N</i>	Λiddle Thick, Special, Postcard		
001	Plain 1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 153 , C3d : 156 / 1 deg/ step]		
	Specifies the heating roller ta	rget temper	ature for the ready condition in full color printing		
	Plain 1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]		
002	Specifies the pressure roller to printing	arget tempe	rature for the ready condition in full color		
003	Plain 1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 153, C3d: 156 / 1 deg/ step]		
	Specifies the heating roller target temperature for the ready condition in BW printing.				
004	Plain 1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]		
004	Specifies the pressure roller target temperature for the ready condition in BW printing.				
005	Plain2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 158, C3d: 161 / 1 deg, step]		
	Specifies the heating roller target temperature for the ready condition in full color printing.				
007	Plain2:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c:120, C3d:145 / 1 deg/ step]		
006	Specifies the pressure roller target temperature for the ready condition in full coloe printing.				
007	Plain2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 152, C3d: 155 / 1 deg, step]		
	Specifies the heating roller target temperature for the ready condition in BW printing.				
000	Plain2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c:120,C3d:139 / 1 deg/step		
800	Specifies the pressure roller target temperature for the ready condition in BW printing.				

009	Thin:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 148, C3d: 151 / 1 deg/ step]
010	Thin:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
011	Thin:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 148, C3d: 151 / 1 deg/ step]
012	Thin:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
013	M-thick:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 163 , C3d : 166 / 1 deg/ step]
014	M-thick:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 120, C3d: 150 / 1 deg/ step]
015	M-thick:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 163, C3d: 166 / 1 deg/ step]
016	M-thick:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / C3c: 120, C3d: 150 / 1 deg/ step]
017	Thick 1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
018	Thick 1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
019	Thick 1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
020	Thick 1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
021	Thick2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
022	Thick2:FC:Press	*ENG	[100 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
023	Thick2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
024	Thick2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
025	Thick3:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 163 / 1 deg/step]
026	Thick3:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
027	Thick3:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 163 / 1 deg/step]
028	Thick3:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
029	Special 1:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c : 158 , C3d : 161 / 1 deg/step]

030	Special 1:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
031	Special 1:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / C3c: 158, C3d: 161 / 1 deg/ step]
032	Special1:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
033	Special2:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
034	Special2:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
035	Special2:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
036	Special2:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
037	Special3:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
038	Special3:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
039	Special3:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
040	Special3:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
041	Envelop:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
042	Envelop:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
101	Plain 1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 133 / 1 deg/step]
102	Plain1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
103	Plain 1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 133 / 1 deg/step]
104	Plain 1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
105	Plain2:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
106	Plain2:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
107	Plain2:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
108	Plain2:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
109	M-thick:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 143 / 1 deg/step]
110	M-thick:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]

111	M-thick:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 143 / 1 deg/step]
112	M-thick:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
113	Thick1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
114	Thick1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
115	Thick 1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
116	Thick 1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
117	Special 1:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
118	Special 1:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
119	Special 1:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
120	Special 1:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
121	Special2:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
122	Special2:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
123	Special2:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]
124	Special2:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
125	Plain 1: Glossy: Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 138 / 1 deg/step]
126	Plain 1: Glossy: Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
127	Plain2:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 143 / 1 deg/step]
128	Plain2:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
129	M-thick:Glossy:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 148 / 1 deg/step]

130	M-thick:Glossy:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
131	OHP:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
132	OHP:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
133	Envelop:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 163 / 1 deg/step]
134	Envelop:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
135	Thin:FC:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 128 / 1 deg/step]
136	Thin:FC:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
137	Thin:BW:Center:Low Speed	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 128 / 1 deg/step]
138	Thin:BW:Press:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
139	Thick4:FC:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
140	Thick4:FC:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
141	Thick4:BW:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 168 / 1 deg/step]
142	Thick4:BW:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]
143	Postcard:Center	*ENG	[100 to 180 / 158 / 1 deg/step]
144	Postcard:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]

1106	[Fusing Temp. Display]		
001	Heat: Center	-	[-10 to 250 / - / 1 deg/step]
002	Heat: End	-	Displays the temperature of the heating roller.
003	Press: Center	-	[-10 to 250 / - / 1 deg/step]
004	Press: End	-	Displays the temperature of the pressure roller.

	1107	[Standby Target Temp. Setting]				
001		Standby/Preheat1:Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]		
	001	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the ready or energy save 1 mode.				
	000	Stanby/Preheat1: Press	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]		
	002	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the ready or energy save 1 mode.				

003	Preheat2:Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]		
003	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the energy save 2 mode.				
004	Preheat2:Press	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]		
004	Specifies the temperature of the	e pressure i	roller for the energy save 2 mode.		
005	Low Power :Center	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 90 / 1 deg/step]		
003	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the low power mode.				
006	Low Power:Press	*ENG	[0 to 125 / 60 / 1 deg/step]		
000	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the low power mode.				
007	Print Ready:Center	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 158, C3d: 161 / 1 deg/ step]		
	Specifies the temperature of the heating roller for the print ready condition.				
000	Print Ready:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]		
008	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller for the print ready condition.				
	Standby Heater Off Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 15 / 1 sec/step]		
011	Specifies the time that the fusing heater turns off after the fusing unit temperature has reached its target temperature.				

1108	[After Reload/Job Target Temp.]				
001	Center	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 158, C3d: 161 / 1 deg/ step]		
	Specifies the temperature of the heating roller after re-load or job.				
002	Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]		
002	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller after re-load or job.				
011	Center:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 135(NA), 130(Other), C3d: 140(NA), 135(Other) / 1 deg/step]		
	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller after re-load or job in BW mode 2.				
010	Press:BW2	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 120 / 1 deg/step]		
012	Specifies the temperature of the pressure roller after re-load or job in BW mode 2.				

1111	[Environment Correction:Fusing]			
	Temp.: Threshold: Low	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 17 / 1 deg/step]	
001	Specifies the threshold tempero		w temperature. If the fusing temperature is 17°C ode for low temperature.	
	Temp.: Threshold: High	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	
002	Sepcifies the threshold tempero	_	gh temperature. If the fusing temperature is 30°C mode for high temperature.	
Low Temp. Correction *ENG [[0 to 15 / 5 / 1 deg/step]		
003	Specifies the additional temperature for the target temperature. If the fusing temperature is in low temperature condition, this temperature is added to the target temperature.			
	High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 0 / 1 deg/step]	
004	Specifies the additional temperature for the target temperature. If the fusing temperature is in high temperature condition, this temperature is added to the target temperature.			
005	Job Low Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 0.1 deg/step]	
006	Job High Temp. Correction	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]	
007	Job Low Temp. Correction:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 0.1 deg/step]	
008	Job High Temp. Correction:Sp.	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]	
011	Standard Environment Temp.	*ENG	[10 to 30 / 23 / 1 deg/step]	

1113	[Curl Correction]				
001	Execute Pattern	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Off, 1: On (No Decurl), 2: On		
	Selects the curl correction type.				
002	Humidity:Threshold:M-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 1 / 1 %/step]		
002	Specifies the threshold between low and middle humidity.				
002	Humidity:Threshold:H-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]		
003	Specifies the threshold between middle and high humidity.				

004	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:M- humid	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 40 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the threshold tempero	ature for th	e curl control in middle humidity.	
005	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:H- humid	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the threshold tempero	ature for th	e curl control in high humidity.	
006	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:M- humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 30 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the threshold tempero	ature for th	e no curl control in middle humidity.	
007	Permit Temp.:Delta:Press:H- humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 20 / 1 deg/step]	
	Specifies the threshold temper	ature for th	e no curl control in high humidity.	
	CPM:M-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
800	Specifies the CPM ratio of the decurl control against to the normal operation in middle humidity.			
	CPM:H-humid	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]	
009	Specifies the CPM ratio of the humidity.	decurl con	trol against to the normal operation in high	
	CPM:M-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]	
010	Specifies the CPM ratio against of the no decurl control to the normal operation in middle humidity.			
	CPM:H-humid:No Decurl	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]	
011	Specifies the CPM ratio against of the no decurl control to the normal operation in high humidity.			

1115	[Target Temp. Correction]			
001	Temp.:Delta:End	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]	
001	Specifies the different temperature between end and center of the heating roller.			

1104	[CPM Down Setting]					
1124	Specifies the settings for the CPM down mode.					
	Low:Down Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -20 / 1 deg/step]			
001	· ·	-20°C (ac	erature for the low temperature condition. If the ljustable) below the target temperature, the			
	Low:Up Temp.	*ENG	[-50 to 0 / -15 / 1 deg/step]			
002	· ·		ture for the low temperature condition. If the fusing e) below the target temperature, the machine			
	Low:1st CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
003	Specifies the 1st CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the low temperature condition.					
	Low :2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 65 / 1 %/step]			
004	Specifies the 2nd CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the low temperature condition.					
	Low :3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
005	Specifies the 3rd CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the low temperature condition.					
	High:1st CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
006	Specifies the 1st CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the high temperature condition.					
	High:2nd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
007	Specifies the 3rd CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the high temperature condition.					
	High:3rd CPM	*ENG	[10 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]			
008	Specifies the 1st CPM down ration against the normal CPM in the high temperature condition.					

009	High: 1 st CPM Down Temp.: A3: Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the heating roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 paper size.					
010	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 185 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the heating roller ten	nperature f	for 2nd CPM down of A3 paper size.			
011	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A3:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the heating roller ten	nperature f	for 3rd CPM down of A3 paper size.			
012	High: 1 st CPM Down Temp.:DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 180 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the heating roller ten	nperature f	for 1st CPM down of DLT paper size.			
013	High:2nd CPM Down Temp::DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 185 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the heating roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of DLT paper size.					
014	High:3rd CPM Down Temp::DLT:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the heating roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of DLT paper size.					
015	High: 1 st CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 145 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size.					
016	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 155 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size.			
017	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:B4:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 160 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size.			
018	High: 1 st CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT paper size.			

019	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT paper size.					
020	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:LT:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT paper size.			
021	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 190 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 paper size.			
022	High:2nd CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 195 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 paper size.			
023	High:3rd CPM Down Temp.:A4:Fuser End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A4 paper size.					
024	High:1st CPM Down Temp.:B5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B5 paper size.					
025	High :2nd CPM Down Temp.:B5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B5 paper size.					
026	High :3rd CPM Down Temp .:B5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B5 paper size.					
027	High:1std CPM Down Temp::A5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.			
028	High :2nd CPM Down Temp .:A5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.			

029	High :3rd CPM Down Temp ::A5:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.					
030	High:1st CPM Down Temp::B6:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.			
031	High :2nd CPM Down Temp .:B6:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.			
032	High :3rd CPM Down Temp .:B6:Press End	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.			
033	High:1st CPM:Down Temp::A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 200 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.					
034	High :2nd CPM:Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 205 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.					
035	High :3rd CPM:Down Temp.:A6:Press Center	*ENG	[100 to 250 / 210 / 1 deg/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.					
051	Judging Interval	*ENG	[1 to 250 / 5 / 1 sec/step]			
031	Specifies the interval for CPM down judgment.					
101	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 paper size.					
102	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A3 paper size.			

103	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A3 paper size.		
104	High:1st CPM:Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT.		
105	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT.		
106	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:DLT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of DLT.		
107	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 30, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size.				
108	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size.				
109	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size.				
110	High:1st CPM:Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT.				
111	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT.		
112	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:LT	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT.		

113	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 paper size.		
114	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 paper size.		
115	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A4	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A4 paper size.		
116	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 30, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 paper size.		
117	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B5 paper size.				
118	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B5 paper size.				
119	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 40, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.				
120	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.				
121	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A5	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.		
122	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 40, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.		

123	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.					
124	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B6 paper size.			
125	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / C3c: 40, C3d: 20 / 1 sec/ step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.			
126	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.			
127	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A6	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.					
151	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 paper size.					
152	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A3 paper size.					
153	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A3:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A3 paper size.					
154	High:1st CPM:Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT.			
155	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT.			

156	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:DLT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller te	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of DLT.					
157	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 paper size.				
158	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 paper size.				
159	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B4 paper size.				
160	High:1st CPM:Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT.						
161	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT.						
162	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:LT:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT.						
163	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 paper size.						
164	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 paper size.				
165	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A4:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]				
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A4 paper size.				

166	High:1st CPM:Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B5 paper size.					
167	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 paper size.			
168	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B5 paper size.			
169	High:1st CPM:Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.			
170	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.					
171	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.					
172	High :1st CPM:Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.					
173	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.					
174	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B6 paper size.					
175	High :1st CPM:Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.			

176	High :2nd CPM:Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.				
177	High :3rd CPM:Down Time:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 10,000 / 1 sec/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.				

1125	[CPM Down Setting]					
1125	Specifies the settings for the CPM down mode.					
001	High:1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller t	emperature	for 1st CPM down of A3 Large paper size.			
002	High :2nd CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller to	emperature	for 2nd CPM down of A3 Large paper size.			
003	High :3rd CPM:A3:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A3 Large paper size.					
004	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 Small paper size.					
005	High :2nd CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A3 Small paper size.					
006	High :3rd CPM:A3:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A3 Small paper size.					
007	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller to	emperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT Large paper size.			

008	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller to	emperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT Large paper size.		
009	High :3rd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller to	emperature	for 3rd CPM down of DLT Large paper size.		
010	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller to	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT Small paper size.		
011	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT Small paper size.		
012	High :3rd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of DLT Small paper size.				
013	High :1st CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 90, C3d: 75 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller to	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Large paper size.		
014	High :2nd CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B4 Large paper size.				
015	High :3rd CPM:B4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B4 Large paper size.				
016	High :1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 90, C3d: 75 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller to	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Small paper size.		
017	High :2nd CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller to	emperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 Small paper size.		

018	High :3rd CPM:B4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B4 Small paper size.		
019	High:1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT Large paper size.		
020	High :2nd CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT Large paper size.		
021	High :3rd CPM:LT:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of LT Large paper size.		
022	High:1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT Small paper size.				
023	High :2nd CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of LT Small paper size.				
024	High :3rd CPM:LT:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of LT Small paper size.				
025	High:1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 Large paper size.				
026	High :2nd CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 Large paper size.		
027	High :3rd CPM:A4:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A4 Large paper size.		

028	High :1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A4 Small paper size.		
029	High :2nd CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A4 Small paper size.		
030	High :3rd CPM:A4:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A4 Small paper size.		
031	High:1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c:80, C3d: 70 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Large paper size.		
032	High :2nd CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Large paper size.		
033	High :3rd CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B5 Large paper size.				
034	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c:80, C3d: 70 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B5 Small paper size.				
035	High :2nd CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Small paper size.		
036	High :3rd CPM:B5:Small Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of B5 Small paper size.		
037	High:1st CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 85, C3d: 65 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.		

038	High :2nd CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.					
039	High :3rd CPM:A5:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 3rd CPM down of A5 paper size.			
040	High:1st CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 85, C3d: 65 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.			
041	High :2nd CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.			
042	High :3rd CPM:B6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of B6 paper size.					
043	High:1st CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / C3c: 85, C3d: 65 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.					
044	High :2nd CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.					
045	High :3rd CPM:A6:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 3rd CPM down of A6 paper size.					
101	High:1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 Large paper size.					
102	High :2nd CPM:A3:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A3 Large paper size.			

103	High:1st CPM:A3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A3 Small paper size.					
104	High :2nd CPM:A3:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A3 Small paper size.			
107	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT Large paper size.			
108	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of DLT Large paper size.			
110	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of DLT Small paper size.					
111	High :2nd CPM:DLT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of DLT Small paper size.					
113	High:1st CPM:B4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B4 Large paper size.					
114	High :2nd CPM:B4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 Large paper size.			
116	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Small paper size.			
117	High :2nd CPM:B4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B4 Small paper size.			

119	High : 1 st CPM:LT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT Large paper size.					
120	High :2nd CPM:LT:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT Large paper size.			
122	High:1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of LT Small paper size.			
123	High :2nd CPM:LT:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of LT Small paper size.			
125	High:1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 Large paper size.					
126	High :2nd CPM:A4:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A4 Large paper size.					
128	High :1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 Small paper size.					
129	High :2nd CPM:A4:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A4 Small paper size.					
131	High :1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Large paper size.			
132	High :2nd CPM:B5:Large Size:Normal Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]			
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Large paper size.			

134	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B5 Small paper size.				
135	High :2nd CPM:B5:Small Size:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of B5 Small paper size.		
137	High:1st CPM:A5:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.		
138	High :2nd CPM:A5:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 2nd CPM down of A5 paper size.		
140	High:1st CPM:B6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.				
141	High :2nd CPM:B6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of B6 paper size.				
143	High:1st CPM:A6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.				
144	High :2nd CPM:A6:Middle Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 2nd CPM down of A6 paper size.				
201	High :1st CPM:A3:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A3 Large paper size.		
204	High :1st CPM:A3:Small Size: Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A3 Small paper size.		

207	High:1st CPM:DLT:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of DLT Large paper size.				
210	High:1st CPM:DLT:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of DLT Small paper size.		
213	High : 1 st CPM:B4:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Large paper size.		
216	High:1st CPM:B4:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B4 Small paper size.		
219	High:1st CPM:LT:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT Large paper size.				
222	High:1st CPM:LT:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of LT Small paper size.				
225	High:1st CPM:A4:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 Large paper size.				
228	High:1st CPM:A4:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A4 Small paper size.				
231	High:1st CPM:B5:Large Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Large paper size.		
234	High:1st CPM:B5:Small Size:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of B5 Small paper size.		

237	High:1st CPM:A5:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller te	mperature	for 1st CPM down of A5 paper size.		
240	High:1st CPM:B6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of B6 paper size.				
243	High: 1st CPM:A6:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 %/step]		
	Specifies the pressure roller temperature for 1st CPM down of A6 paper size.				

1141	[Fusing SC Issue Time Info]		
001	SC Number	*ENG	Displays the issued SC number.
002	SC Cause	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 / step]
101	Htg Roller:Ctr Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
102	Htg Rolloer:End Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
103	Press Roller:Ctr Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
104	Press Roller:End Det1	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
151	Htg Roller:Ctr Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
152	Htg Roller:End Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]

153	Press Roller:Ctr Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
154	Press Roller:End Det2	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
201	Htg Roller:Ctr Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
202	Htg Rolloer:End Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the heating roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
203	Press Roller:Ctr Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the center of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]
204	Press Roller:End Det3	*ENG	Displays the temperature at the end of the pressure roller when an SC was issued. [-50 to 300 / - / 1 deg/step]

	1142	[Fusing Jam Detection]		
	001	SC Display	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
Enables or disables the fusing consecutive jam (three times) SC detection.		e jam (three times) SC detection.		

1143	[Fusing Shutter Detection]		
001	SC Display *ENG -	-	
001	-		

1151

001	Pressure Change ON/OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]		
	Enables or disables the pressure switch	ning contro	I for the fusing unit.		
	0: OFF , 1: ON				
002	Pressure Position 1	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 490 / 10 msec/step		
002	Specifies the rotation time of the pressu	re roller co	ontact motor for the pressure position 1		
002	Pressure Position2	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 660 / 10 msec/step		
003	Specifies the rotation time of the pressu	re roller co	ontact motor for the pressure position 2		
004	Pressure Position3	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 2,130 / 10 msec/ step]		
	Specifies the rotation time of the pressu	re roller co	ontact motor for the pressure position 3		
	Depressure Position	*ENG	[0 to 10,000 / 220 / 10 msec/step		
005	Specifies the rotation time of the pressu (no pressure).	re roller co	ontact motor for the depression position		
	Shift Time: BW2	*ENG	[0 to 3600 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		
010	Specifies the timing for depressing the specified time by this SP after copying	-			
	Pressure:Plain 1/2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		
	Sets the default pressure position of the fusing unit for each paper type in normal speed.				
101	0: Depression position (no pressure)				
	1: Position 1 (less pressure)				
	2: Position 2				
	2: Position 2 3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)				
102		*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		
102	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step] [0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		
	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure) Pressure:Thin				
103	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure) Pressure:Thin Pressure:M-thick	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		
103	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure) Pressure:Thin Pressure:M-thick Pressure:Thick 1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step] [0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		

108	Pressure:Special2	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
109	Pressure:Special3	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
110	Pressure:Envelope	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
151	Pressure:Plain 1/2:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
	Sets the default pressure position of the 0: Depression position (no pressure) 1: Position 1 (less pressure) 2: Position 2 3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)	fusing uni	t for each paper type in low speed.			
152	Pressure:M-thick:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
153	Pressure:Thick1:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
154	Pressure:Special 1:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
155	Pressure:Special2:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
156	Pressure:Plain 1/2:Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
157	Pressure:M-thick:Glossy	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
158	Pressure:OHP	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
159	Pressure:Envelope:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
160	Pressure:Thin:Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
	Pressure:Thick4	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]			
	Sets the default pressure position of the fusing unit for thick 4 paper.					
161	0: Depression position (no pressure)					
	1: Position 1 (less pressure)					
	2: Position 2					
	3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)					

	Pressure:Postcard	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]	
Sets the default pressure position of the fusing unit for postcard. 0: Depression position (no pressure) 1: Position 1 (less pressure) 2: Position 2 3: Position 3 (strongest pressure)				
001	Filler Edge Detection Counter	ENG	[0 to 9,000,000 / - / 1 /step]	
201	Displays the detection time for the edge of the pressure roller actuator.			

1152	[Fusing Nip Band Check]			
	Execute	-	-	
Executes the nip band measurement between heating roller and pressure roller. If the nip band width is not 8 mm, and fusing is not good, replace the pressure rinstall a new fusing unit.			·	
002	Pre-idling Time	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 sec/step]	
002	Specifies the fusing rotation time before executing SP1152-001.			
002	Stop Time	* ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 sec/step]	
003	Specifies the time for measuring the nip.			
004	Pressure Position	* ENG	[1 to 3 / 3 / 1]	
004	Specifies the pressure position for measuring the nip.			

1153	[Fuser Cleaning]		
001	Compulsion execution	-	Execute the fusing cleaning mode.
	Operation interval	*ENG	[1 to 300 / 0 / 1 K/step]
002	Adjusts the execution interval for the fusing cleaning mode. 1K= 100 sheets		
002	Control Temp.	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 180 / 1°C/step]
003	Specifies the heating roller temperature for the fusing cleaning mode.		

	004	Page Count	*ENG	[1 to 300000 / - / 1 page/step]
Displays the page counter for the fusing cleaning mode.		eaning mode.		

1154	[Low Temp. Start Up] Specifies the threshold temperature at the low temperature start-up.		
001	Temp. : Threshold Value 1	*ENG	[-10 to 100 / 5 / 1/step]
002	Temp. : Threshold Value 2	*ENG	[-10 to 100 / 15 / 1/step]
003	Temp. : Target	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1/step]
004	Temp. :Rotation Threshold Value	*ENG	[-10 to 100 / 30 / 1/step]
005	Time: Heat Storage Division	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1/step]
006	Time: Heat Storage Division	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 0 / 1/step]

1155	[Short Heater Control] Sets the short heater controls.		
001	Print Width :Upper Limit	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 105 / 1 mm/step]
011	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
012	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1 deg/step]
013	Feed Permit Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]
021	After Job End Temp .:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 sec/step]
022	After Job End Temp .:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 sec/step]
023	After Job End Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]

1156	[A3/DLT Size Heater Control]
1136	Sets the A3/DLT size heater controls.

п	

	001	Print Width :Lower Limit	*ENG	[0 to 400 / C3c: 280(NA), 270(EU/AA), d: 280(NA), 270(EU/AA) / 1 mm/step]
	011	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Center	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
	012	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:End	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 5 / 1 deg/step]
	013	Feed Permit Temp. :Delta:Press	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 15 / 1 deg/step]
SP1158 added	014	Feed Permit Rotation Time	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 sec/step]

RTB 22d (ver 1.06:04)

.06.04)			
1801	[Motor Speed Adjust]		
001	Registration:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
002	Registration:Plain:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
003	Registration:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
004	Registration:Middle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[24- 2 / 01 / 01 % / 4]
005	Registration:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
006	Registration:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
007	Registration:Thick 1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
800	Registration:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[24- 2 / 11 / 01 % / 4]
009	Registration:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]

Duplex CW:Plain:Low	*ENG	
Duplex CW:Normal:High	*ENG	
Duplex CW:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	
Duplex CW:Middle Thick:Mid	*ENG	
Duplex CW:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 %/step]
Duplex CW:Thick1:Low	*ENG	
Duplex CW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	
Duplex CW:Thick2:Low	*ENG	
Duplex CW:Thick3:Low	*ENG	
Duplex CCW:Normal:High	*ENG	
Duplex CCW:Middle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[4. 4 /00 /010//]
Duplex CCW:Middle Thick:high	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.0 / 0.1 %/step]
Duplex CCW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	
Reverse CW:Normal:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.5 / 0.1%/step]
Reverse CW:Middle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]
Reverse CW:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.5 / 0.1%/step]
Reverse CW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	
Reverse CCW:Normal:High	*ENG	
Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]
Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	
Reverse CCW:Thick1:Mid	*ENG	
Feed:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
Feed:Plain:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
Feed:Middle thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
Feed:Middle thick:Mid	*ENG	[0.0/01/010//]
Feed:Middle thick:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
	Duplex CW:Normal:High Duplex CW:Middle Thick:Low Duplex CW:Middle Thick:Mid Duplex CW:Middle Thick:High Duplex CW:Thick1:Low Duplex CW:Thick1:Mid Duplex CW:Thick2:Low Duplex CCW:Normal:High Duplex CCW:Middle Thick:Mid Duplex CCW:Middle Thick:Mid Duplex CCW:Middle Thick:Mid Reverse CW:Normal:High Reverse CW:Middle Thick:Mid Reverse CW:Middle Thick:Mid Reverse CW:Middle Thick:Mid Reverse CW:Middle Thick:High Reverse CW:Middle Thick:High Reverse CW:Middle Thick:High Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:Mid Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:Mid Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:Mid Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:Mid Feed:Plain:Low Feed:Plain:High Feed:Middle thick:Low Feed:Middle thick:Mid	Duplex CW:Mormal:High *ENG Duplex CW:Middle Thick:Low *ENG Duplex CW:Middle Thick:Mid *ENG Duplex CW:Middle Thick:High *ENG Duplex CW:Thick 1:Low *ENG Duplex CW:Thick 1:Mid *ENG Duplex CW:Thick 2:Low *ENG Duplex CW:Thick 3:Low *ENG Duplex CCW:Mormal:High *ENG Duplex CCW:Middle Thick:Mid *ENG Duplex CCW:Middle Thick:high *ENG Duplex CCW:Thick 1:Mid *ENG Reverse CW:Middle Thick:Mid *ENG Reverse CW:Middle Thick:High *ENG Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:High *ENG Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:High *ENG Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:Mid *ENG Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:High *ENG Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:High *ENG Reverse CCW:Middle Thick:High *ENG Reverse CCW:Thick 1:Mid *ENG

039	Feed:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
040	Feed:Thick 1:Mid	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
041	Feed:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	, , , , , ,
042	Feed:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
043	Bridge Motor:Low	*ENG	
044	Bridge Motor:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]
045	Bridge Motor:High	*ENG	
060	KOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	
061	KOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / - 0.3 / 0.01 %/step]
062	KOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	
063	MOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step]
064	MOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 1 step/step]
065	MOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]
066	COpcDevMot:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step]
067	COpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 1 step/step]
068	COpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]
069	YOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step]
070	YOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-9 to 9 / 0 / 1 step/step]
071	YOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]
072	Fusing: High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.01 %/step]
073	Fusing: Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.8 / 0.01 %/step]
074	Fusing: Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.3 / 0.01 %/step]
075	TransferMot:High	*ENG	
076	TransferMot:Mid	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 0.1 / 0.01 %/step]
077	TransferMot:Low	*ENG	
078	TonerMot	*ENG	[-30 to 30 / 10 / 5 %/step]

079	Fusing: 1200	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.01 %/step]
080	Fusing:Thin:600	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / -0.6 / 0.01 %/step]
100	Drum Adjust	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On
	Enables or disables the drum amplitud	e adjustme	ent.
101	MOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	
102	COpcDevMot:High	*ENG	C3c: [-10 to 10 / 0 / 1 step/step] C3d: [-8 to 8 / 0 / 1 step/step]
103	YOpcDevMot:High	*ENG	- cca. [c ic c / c / i sicp/ sicp]
104	MOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	
105	COpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	[-7 to 7 / 0 / 1 step/step]
106	YOpcDevMot:Mid	*ENG	
107	MOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	
108	COpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	[-14 to 14 / 0 / 1 step/step]
109	YOpcDevMot:Low	*ENG	
110	MOpcDevMot:1200	*ENG	
111	COpcDevMot:1200	*ENG	[-7 to 7 / 0 / 1 step/step]
112	YOpcDevMot:1200	*ENG	
120	Long:Registration:Plain:High	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
121	Long:Registration:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
122	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	
123	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -0.1 / 0.1 %/step]
124	Long:Registration:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
125	Long:Registration:Thick 1:Middle	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1 / 0.1 %/step]
126	Long:Registration:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
127	Long:Registration:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]

128	Long:Registration:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-2 to 2 / -1.1 / 0.1 %/step]
129	Long:Fusing:Plain:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.9 / 0.01 %/step]
130	Long:Fusing:Plain:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 2.1 / 0.01 %/step]
131	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:High	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.9 / 0.01 %/step]
132	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.4 / 0.01 %/step]
133	Long:Fusing:Middle Thick:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 2.1 / 0.01 %/step]
134	Long:Fusing:Thick 1:Middle	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 2.0 / 0.01 %/step]
135	Long:Fusing:Thick 1:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.7 / 0.01 %/step]
136	Long:Fusing:Thick 2:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.7 / 0.01 %/step]
137	Long:Fusing:Thick 3:Low	*ENG	[-4 to 4 / 1.7 / 0.01 %/step]

1902	[Amplitude Control]		
001	Execute	-	Execute the drum phase adjustment.
002	Result	*ENG	[0 to 3 / - / 1] Displays the result of the drum phase adjustment. 0: Successfully done 2: Sampling failure 3: Insufficient detection number
003	Auto Execution	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] Turns the automatic drum phase adjustment on or off. 0: Off, 1: On

1050	[Fan Cooling Time Set]
1950	Adjust the rotation time for each fan motor after a job end.

002	Fusing Exit Fan	*ENG	
006	Main Suction Fan	*ENG	
007	Paper Exit Fan	*ENG	
008	PSU Fan	*ENG	
009	QSU Heater Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
010	AC Control board Cooling Fan	*ENG	
011	Second Duct Fan	*ENG	
012	Toner Supply Cooling Fan	*ENG	

1951	[Fan Start Time Set]		
1931	Adjust the start time for each fa	n motor aft	er a job end.
002	Fusing Exit Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]
006	Main Suction Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]
007	Paper Exit Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]
800	PSU Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]
009	QSU Heater Cooling Fan	*ENG	
010	AC Control board Cooling Fan	*ENG	[0 to 900 / 120 / 1 sec/step]
011	Second Duct Fan	*ENG	
012	Toner Supply Cooling Fan	*ENG	

1952	[Fan Control Off Mode Time Set]			
1932	Specifies the time for fan control off mode.			
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 10 / 1 min./step]	

1052	[Extra Fan Control]	
1953	Configures the settings of extra fan control.	

001	Extra Fan Cooling State	*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / 1 /step] 0: Off, 1: On			
	Displays the extra fan cooling i	s On or Of	Ť.			
002	Extra Fan Cooling: Time: Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 180 / C3c: 80, C3d: 65 / 1 min./step]			
003	Extra Fan Cooling: Rotat: Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 min./step]			
004	Extra Fan Cooling: Start Date	*ENG	Displays the execution time and date of the extra fan cooling.			
005	Extra Fan Cooling Time	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 30 / 0.1 min./step:			
003	Specifies the execution time for	Specifies the execution time for the extra fan cooling.				
006	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[20 to 70 / 37.3 / 0.1 deg/step]			
000	Specifies the judgment tempero	ature for the	e starting of extra fan execution.			
007	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0.1 to 20 / 4.5 / 0.1 deg/step]			
Specifies the threshold temperature (the difference in value with the starting of execution) for the cancellation of extra fan execution.		· ·				
	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step]			
Enables or disenables the control of extra fan execution control. O: Disenable 1: Enable		fan execution control.				

[Fan Control] Configures the settings of fan execution switching.		[Fan Control]		
		vitching.		
	001	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[20 to 70 / 34.6 / 0.1 /step]
	002	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0.1 to 20 / 1.8 / 0.1 /step]

1954	[Extra Fan Control]	
	Configures the settings of extra fan control.	

002	Fan Cooling Time:Fusing Exit Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
006	Fan Cooling Time:Main Suction Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
007	Fan Cooling Time:Paper Exit Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
008	Fan Cooling Time:PSU Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
009	Fan Cooling Time:Fusing IH Coil Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
010	Fan Cooling Time:IH Power Supply Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
011	Fan Cooling Time:Second Duct Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]
012	Fan Cooling Time:Third Duct Fan:Initial	*ENG	[0 to 120 / 0 / 0.1 min./step]

3

Main SP Tables-2

SP2-XXX (Drum)

	[Charge DC Voltage] Charge	Roller DC \	/oltage Adjustment			
	(Paper Type, Process Speed, Color)					
	Paper Type -> Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2					
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Mid	lain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&FINE: Low speed				
2005	Adjusts the DC component of t	he charge r	roller bias in the various print modes.			
Charge bias (DC component) is automatically adjusted during process control; therefore adjusting these settings does not effect while process control mode (SP3-041-1 Defaution) is activated. When deactivating process control mode with SP3-041-1, the valuations of these SP modes are used for printing.						
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG				
002	Plain: M	*ENG				
003	Plain: C	*ENG				
004	Plain: Y	*ENG				
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG				
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 690 / 10 –V/step]			
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 10 1000 / 070 / 10 – v/ siep]			
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG				
009	Thick 2&FINE: Bk	*ENG				
010	Thick 2&FINE: M	*ENG				
011	Thick 2&FINE: C	*ENG				
012	Thick 2&FINE: Y	*ENG				
	[Charge DC: Correction]					
013	PCU:Plain	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / C3c: -26, C3d: -28 / 1 -V/ step]			
014	PCU:Thick 1	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / -29 / 1 -V/step]			

ы	
	ᆮ
г	

015	PCU:Thick 2&FINE	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / -28 / 1 -V/step]
016	HVP:Plain	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / C3c:25, C3d: 24 / 1 -V/ step]
017	HVP:Thick 1	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 20 / 1 -V/step]
018	HVP: Thick 2&FINE	*ENG	[-100 to 100 / 29 / 1 -V/step]

2006	[Charge AC Voltage] Charge Roller AC Voltage Adjustment (Paper Type, Process Speed, Color) Paper Type Plain, Thick 1, Thick 2 Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&FINE: Low speed Adjusts the AC component of the charge roller bias in the various print modes. Charge bias (AC component) is adjusted by environment correction (SP2-007-xxx to SP2-011-xxx). These SPs are activated only when SP2-012-1 is set to "1: manual control".		
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
800	Thick 1: Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
009	Thick 2&FINE: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
010	Thick 2&FINE: M	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
011	Thick 2&FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]
012	Thick 2&FINE: Y	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 1.9 / 0.01 KV/step]

2012	[Charge Output Control]	
------	-------------------------	--

001	AC Voltage	*ENG	Selects the AC voltage control type. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Process control 1: Manual control (AC voltages are decided with SP2006.)
-----	------------	------	--

2013	[Environmental Correction: PC	U]	
		*ENG	Displays the environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 /step] 1: LL (LL <= 4.3 g/m ³)
001	Current Environmental FC: Display		2: ML (4.3 < ML <= 11.3 g/m ³) 3: MM (11.3 < MM <= 18.0 g/m ³) 4: MH (18.0 < MH <= 24.0 g/m ³) 5: HH (24.0 g/m ³ < HH)
002	Forced Setting	*ENG	Selects the environmental condition manually. [0 to 5 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: The environmental condition is determined automatically. 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
003	Absolute Humidity: Threshold	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between LL and ML. [0 to 100 / 3.0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
004	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 2	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between ML and MM. [0 to 100 / 8.0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
005	Absolute Humidity: Threshold	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MM and MH. [0 to 100 / 15.0 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
006	Absolute Humidity: Threshold	*ENG	Changes the humidity threshold between MH and HH. [0 to 100 / 22.0 / 0.01 g/m³/step]

007	Current Temp. FC: Display	*ENG	Displays the current temperature. [0 to 100 / - / 1 deg/step]
008	Current Relative Humidity FC: Display	*ENG	Displays the current relative humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 1%RH/step]
009	Current Absolute Humidity FC: Display	*ENG	Displays the absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
010	Previous Environmental Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous environmental condition, which is measured in absolute humidity. [1 to 5 / - / 1 /step] 1: LL, 2: ML, 3: MM, 4: MH, 5: HH
011	Previous Temp. Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous temperature. [0 to 100 / - / 1 deg/step]
012	Previous Relative Humidity Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous relative humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 1%RH/step]
013	Previous Absolute Humidity Bk: Display	*ENG	Displays the previous absolute humidity. [0 to 100 / - / 0.01 g/m³/step]

2015	[Charge AC Adj: Result] Displays a result of the AC charge adjustment.		
001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 /step]
002	М	*ENG	0: Success
003	С	*ENG	Out of tolerance range Out of adjustable range
004	Υ	*ENG	3: Adjustment incompleted

	[Color Registration Correction] FA
2101	These values are the parameters for the automatic line position adjustment and are adjusted at the factory. However, you must input a value for SP2101-001 after replacing the laser optics housing unit. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Main chapters: 4. Replacement and Adjustment: Laser Optics". The value should be provided with the new laser optics housing unit.

001	Main Dot: Bk	*ENG	
002	Main Dot: Ma	*ENG	[510 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/storn]
003	Main Dot: Cy	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]
004	Main Dot: Ye	*ENG	
005	Sub Line: Bk	*ENG	
006	Sub Line: Ma	*ENG	[14204 to 14202 / 0 / 1 line /sten]
007	Sub Line: Cy	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
800	Sub Line: Ye	*ENG	

2103	[Erase Margin Adjustment] (Area, Pape	er Size)	
2103	Adjusts the erase margin by deleting im	age data at t	he margins.
001	Lead Edge Width	*ENG	[0+00/42/01/+]
002	Trail. Edge Width	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]
003	Left	*ENG	[0. 00/2/01 /.]
004	Right	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 2 / 0.1 mm/step]
006	Duplex Trail. L Size	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]
007	Duplex Trail. M Size	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]
008	Duplex Trail. S Size	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1 mm/step]
009	Duplex Left Edge	*ENG	[0. 15 /00 /01 /.]
010	Duplex Right Edge	*ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1 mm/step]
011	Duplex Trail. L Size:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]
012	Duplex Trail. M Size:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]
013	Duplex Trail. S Size:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1 mm/step]
014	Duplex Left Edge:Thick	*ENG	[0. 15 /00 /01 /:]
015	Duplex Right Edge:Thick	*ENG	[0 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1 mm/step]

016	Lead Edge Width: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/step]
017	Trail. Edge Width: Thin	*ENG	[0 10 9.9 / 4.2 / 0.1 mm/siep]
018	Duplex Trail. L Size: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 1 / 0.1 mm/step]
019	Duplex Trail. M Size: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.8 / 0.1 mm/step]
020	Duplex Trail. S Size: Thin	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 0.6 / 0.1 mm/step]

	[LD Power Adj.] (Process Speed, Color)				
2105	Adjusts the LD power of each color for each process speed.				
	Each LD power setting is decided by process control.				
001	High Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]		
002	High Speed: Ma	*ENG	Decreasing a value makes lines thinner on the output.		
003	High Speed: Cy	*ENG	Increasing a value makes lines thicker on the		
004	High Speed: Ye	*ENG	output.		
005	Middle Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]		
006	Middle Speed: Ma	*ENG	Decreasing a value makes lines thinner on		
007	Middle Speed: Cy	*ENG	the output. Increasing a value makes lines thicker on the		
008	Middle Speed: Ye	*ENG	output.		
009	Low Speed: Bk	*ENG	[50 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]		
010	Low Speed: Ma	*ENG	Decreasing a value makes lines thinner on		
011	Low Speed: Cy	*ENG	the output. Increasing a value makes lines thicker on the		
012	Low Speed: Ye	*ENG	output.		

[Test Pattern]		[Test Pattern]		
	2109	Generates the test pattern using "COPY Window" tab in the LCD.		
	003	Pattern Selection	-	[0 to 23 / 0 / 1/step]

	0 None		11. Independent Pattern (1 dot)
	1: Vertical Line (1dot)		12. Independent Pattern (2dot)
	2: Vertical Line (2dot)		13. Independent Pattern (4dot)
	3: Horizontal (1dot)		14. Trimming Area
	4: Horizontal (2dot)		16: Hound's Tooth Check (Horizontal)
	5: Grid Vertical Line		17: Band (Horizontal)
	6: Grid Horizontal Line		18: Band (Vertical)
	7: Grid pattern Small		19: Checker Flag Pattern
	8: Grid pattern Large		20: Grayscale Vertical Margin
	9: Argyle Pattern Small		21: Grayscale Horizontal Margin
	10: Argyle Pattern Large		23: Full Dot Pattern
005	Color Selection	-	Specifies the color for the test pattern. [1 to 4 / 1 / 1/step] 1: All colors, 2: Magenta, 3: Yellow, 4: Cyan
006	Density: Bk	-	Specifies the color density for the test pattern.
007	Density: Ma	-	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]
008	Density: Cy	-	0: Lightest density
009	Density: Ye	-	15: Darkest density

2111	[Forced Line Position Adj.]		
001	Mode a	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment twice. If this SP is not completed (NG is displayed), do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.
002	Mode b	-	Executes the fine line position adjustment once. If this SP is not completed, do SP2111-003 first and then try this SP again.
003	Mode c	-	Executes the rough line position adjustment once. After doing this SP, make sure to execute SP2111-001 or -002. Otherwise, the line position adjustment is not perfectly done.

2112	[TM/ID Sensor Check] ID Sensor Check FA		
001	Execute	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] This SP is used to check the ID sensors at the factory. The results of this SP are displayed in SP2140 to SP2145.	

2117	[Skew Adjustment]				
	Specifies a skew adjustment value for the skew motor M, C or Y.				
2117	These SPs must be used when a new laser optics housing unit is installed or when SC2.585 occurs. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Main chapters: 4. Replacement and Adjustment: Laser Optics".				
001	Pulse: M	*ENG			
002	Pulse: C	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]		
003	Pulse: Y	*ENG			

2118	[Skew Adjustment]		
001	Execute: M	*ENG	Changes the current skew adjustment values to
002	Execute: C	*ENG	the values specified with SP2117. These SPs must be used when a new laser optics
003	Execute: Y	*ENG	housing unit is installed or when SC2.585 occurs. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Main chapters: 4. Replacement and Adjustment: Laser Optics".

2119	[Skew Adjustment Display]		
2119	Displays the current skew adjustment value for each skew motor.		
001	М	*ENG	
002	С	*ENG	[-50 to 50 / - / 1 pulse/step]
003	Υ	*ENG	

	[Area Mag. Correction] LD Pulse Area Correction (Color, Area) FA					
2150	Adjusts the magnification for each area. The main scan (297 mm) is divided into 8 area Area 1 is at the front side of the machine (left side of the image) and area 8 is at the rea side of the machine (right side of the image). Decreasing a value makes the image shift to the left side on the print. Increasing a value makes the image shift to the right side on the print.					
	1 pulse = 1/16 dot					
027	Area 0: Bk	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]			
028	Area 1: Bk	*ENG				
029	Area 2: Bk	*ENG				
030	Area 3: Bk	*ENG				
031	Area 4: Bk	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.			
032	Area 5: Bk	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]			
033	Area 6: Bk	*ENG				
034	Area 7: Bk	*ENG				
035	Area 8: Bk	*ENG				
036	Area 9: Bk	*ENG				
037	Area 10: Bk	*ENG	Niskand			
038	Area 11: Bk	*ENG	Not used			
039	Area 12: Bk	*ENG				
079	Area 0: Ma	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]			

Area 1: Ma	*ENG	
Area 2: Ma	*ENG	
Area 3: Ma	*ENG	
Area 4: Ma	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.
Area 5: Ma	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 6: Ma	*ENG	
Area 7: Ma	*ENG	
Area 8: Ma	*ENG	
Area 9: Ma	*ENG	
Area 10: Ma	*ENG	
Area 11: Ma	*ENG	Not used
Area 12: Ma	*ENG	
Area 0: Cy	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 1: Cy	*ENG	
Area 2: Cy	*ENG	
Area 3: Cy	*ENG	
Area 4: Cy	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.
Area 5: Cy	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
Area 6: Cy	*ENG	
Area 7: Cy	*ENG	
Area 8: Cy	*ENG	
Area 9: Cy	*ENG	
Area 10: Cy	*ENG	
Area 11: Cy	*ENG	Not used
Area 12: Cy	*ENG	
Area 0: Ye	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
	Area 2: Ma Area 3: Ma Area 4: Ma Area 5: Ma Area 6: Ma Area 7: Ma Area 8: Ma Area 10: Ma Area 11: Ma Area 12: Ma Area 2: Cy Area 2: Cy Area 3: Cy Area 4: Cy Area 5: Cy Area 6: Cy Area 7: Cy Area 7: Cy Area 7: Cy Area 10: Cy Area 11: Cy	Area 2: Ma *ENG Area 3: Ma *ENG Area 4: Ma *ENG Area 5: Ma *ENG Area 6: Ma *ENG Area 7: Ma *ENG Area 8: Ma *ENG Area 10: Ma *ENG Area 11: Ma *ENG Area 2: Cy *ENG Area 3: Cy *ENG Area 5: Cy *ENG Area 6: Cy *ENG Area 7: Cy *ENG Area 7: Cy *ENG Area 7: Cy *ENG Area 9: Cy *ENG Area 10: Cy *ENG Area 11: Cy *ENG Area 11: Cy *ENG

184	Area 1: Ye	*ENG	
185	Area 2: Ye	*ENG	
186	Area 3: Ye	*ENG	
187	Area 4: Ye	*ENG	Adjusts the area magnification for LD 0.
188	Area 5: Ye	*ENG	[-255 to 255 / 0 / 1 sub-dot/step]
189	Area 6: Ye	*ENG	
190	Area 7: Ye	*ENG	
191	Area 8: Ye	*ENG	
192	Area 9: Ye	*ENG	
193	Area 10: Ye	*ENG	Not used
194	Area 11: Ye	*ENG	inoi usea
195	Area 12: Ye	*ENG	

	[Area Shad. Correct. Setting] FA		
	Adjusts the area correction value for each LD power.		
2152	The main scan is divided into 16 areas. However, the image areas are limited from area 1 to area 14.		
	For BK and Magenta, area 1 is at the rear side of the machine (left side of the image) and area 14 is at the front side of the machine (right side of the image).		
	For Cyan and Yellow, area 1 is at the front side of the machine (right side of the image) and area 14 is at the rear side of the machine (left side of the image).		

001	Area 0: Bk	*ENG	
002	Area 1: Bk	*ENG	
003	Area 2: Bk	*ENG	
004	Area 3: Bk	*ENG	
005	Area 4: Bk	*ENG	
006	Area 5: Bk	*ENG	
007	Area 6: Bk	*ENG	
800	Area 7: Bk	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
009	Area 8: Bk	*ENG	[2010 1007 1007 1 707 3100]
010	Area 9: Bk	*ENG	
011	Area 10: Bk	*ENG	
012	Area 11: Bk	*ENG	
013	Area 12: Bk	*ENG	
014	Area 13: Bk	*ENG	
015	Area 14: Bk	*ENG	
016	Area 15: Bk	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
033	Area 0: Ma	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]

034	Area 1: Ma	*ENG	
035	Area 2: Ma	*ENG	
036	Area 3: Ma	*ENG	
037	Area 4: Ma	*ENG	
038	Area 5: Ma	*ENG	
039	Area 6: Ma	*ENG	
040	Area 7: Ma	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1 % /stam]
041	Area 8: Ma	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
042	Area 9: Ma	*ENG	
043	Area 10: Ma	*ENG	
044	Area 11: Ma	*ENG	
045	Area 12: Ma	*ENG	
046	Area 13: Ma	*ENG	
047	Area 14: Ma	*ENG	
048	Area 15: Ma	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
065	Area 0: Cy	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]

066	Area 1: Cy	*ENG	
067	Area 2: Cy	*ENG	
068	Area 3: Cy	*ENG	
069	Area 4: Cy	*ENG	
070	Area 5: Cy	*ENG	
071	Area 6: Cy	*ENG	
072	Area 7: Cy	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
073	Area 8: Cy	*ENG	[20 to 120 / 100 / 1 %/ steb]
074	Area 9: Cy	*ENG	
075	Area 10: Cy	*ENG	
076	Area 11: Cy	*ENG	
077	Area 12: Cy	*ENG	
078	Area 13: Cy	*ENG	
079	Area 14: Cy	*ENG	
080	Area 15: Cy	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
097	Area 0: Ye	*ENG	This is for the synchronizing detection board. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]

098	Area 1: Ye	*ENG	
099	Area 2: Ye	*ENG	
100	Area 3: Ye	*ENG	
101	Area 4: Ye	*ENG	
102	Area 5: Ye	*ENG	
103	Area 6: Ye	*ENG	
104	Area 7: Ye	*ENG	[FO to 150 / 100 / 1 % / to m]
105	Area 8: Ye	*ENG	[50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]
106	Area 9: Ye	*ENG	
107	Area 10: Ye	*ENG	
108	Area 11: Ye	*ENG	
109	Area 12: Ye	*ENG	
110	Area 13: Ye	*ENG	
111	Area 14: Ye	*ENG	
112	Area 15: Ye	*ENG	This is out of the image area. [50 to 150 / 100 / 1 %/step]

	[Line Position Adj. Result]				
	Displays the values for each correction.				
	"Paper Int. Mag: Subdot" indicates the magnification correction value between two sheets of paper.				
2181	"Mag.Cor. Subdot" indicates the magnification correction value.				
2101	"M. Scan Erro." indicates the shift correction value in the main scan direction.				
	"S. Scan Erro." Indicates the shift correction value in the sub scan direction.				
	"M. Cor.: Dot" indicates the dot correction value in the main scan direction.				
	"M. Cor.: Subdot" indicates the sub dot correction value in the main scan direction.				
	Bk: Black, M: Magenta, C: Cyan, Y: Yellow				
001	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: Bk *ENG [-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]				

002	Mag.Cor. Subdot: Bk	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
003	Skew: M	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
005	M. Scan Erro.: Left: M	*ENG	·
006	M. Scan Erro.: Center: M	*ENG	
		*ENG	
007	M. Scan Erro.: Right: M		[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
008	S. Scan Erro.: Left: M	*ENG	
009	S. Scan Erro.: Center: M	*ENG	
010	S. Scan Erro.: Right: M	*ENG	
011	M. Cor.: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / - / 1 dot/step]
012	M. Cor.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / - / 1 pulse/step]
013	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: M	*ENG	
014	Mag.Cor. Subdot: M	*ENG	
015	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
016	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: M	*ENG	
017	S. Cor.: 600 Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
018	S. Cor.: 600 Sub: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
019	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
020	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
021	Skew: C	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
023	M. Scan Erro.: Left: C	*ENG	
024	M. Scan Erro.: Center: C	*ENG	
025	M. Scan Erro.: Right: C	*ENG	[5000 , 5000 / /0.00] / / 1
026	S. Scan Erro.: Left: C	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
027	S. Scan Erro.: Center: C	*ENG	
028	S. Scan Erro.: Right: C	*ENG	
029	M. Cor.: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / - / 1 dot/step]

030	M. Cor.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / - / 1 pulse/step]
031	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: C	*ENG	, , , , , , , , ,
032	Mag.Cor. Subdot: C	*ENG	
033	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
034	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: C	*ENG	
			[1/204, 1/202 / /15 /,]
035	S. Cor.: 600 Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
036	S. Cor.: 600 Sub: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
037	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
038	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
039	Skew: Y	*ENG	
041	M. Scan Erro.: Left: Y	*ENG	
042	M. Scan Erro.: Center: Y	*ENG	
043	M. Scan Erro.: Right: Y	*ENG	[-5000 to 5000 / - / 0.001 um/step]
044	S. Scan Erro.: Left: Y	*ENG	
045	S. Scan Erro.: Center: Y	*ENG	
046	S. Scan Erro.: Right: Y	*ENG	
047	M. Cor.: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / - / 1 dot/step]
048	M. Cor.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / - / 1 pulse/step]
049	Paper Int. Mag: Subdot: Y	*ENG	
050	Mag.Cor. Subdot: Y	*ENG	[22740 to 22747 / / 1
051	M. Left Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-32768 to 32767 / - / 1 pulse/step]
052	M. Right Mag.: Subdot: Y	*ENG	
053	S. Cor.: 600 Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
054	S. Cor.: 600 Sub: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]
055	S. Cor.: 1200 Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / - / 1 line/step]
056	S. Cor.: 1200 Sub: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / - / 0.001 line/step]

2182	[Line Position Adj. Offset] (Color) M. Scan: Main scan, S. Scan: Sub-scan			
001	M Magnification	*ENG		
002	C Magnification	*ENG	Adjusts the line position manually. [-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001%/step]	
003	Y Magnification	*ENG	[-1 10 1 / 0 / 0.001 /6/ siep]	
	When line shifts are not corrected by the Increasing a value reduces the image in Decreasing a value enlarges the image.	in the main	scan direction.	
004	M. Scan: High: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
005	M. Scan: High: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
006	M. Scan: Medium: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
007	M. Scan: Medium: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
800	M. Scan: Low: Dot: M	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
009	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: M	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
010	M. Scan: High: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
011	M. Scan: High: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
012	M. Scan: Medium: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
013	M. Scan: Medium: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
014	M. Scan: Low: Dot: C	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
015	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: C	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
016	M. Scan: High: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
017	M. Scan: High: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
018	M. Scan: Medium: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
019	M. Scan: Medium: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	
020	M. Scan: Low: Dot: Y	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1 dot/step]	
021	M. Scan: Low: Subdot: Y	*ENG	[-15 to 15 / 0 / 1 pulse/step]	

022	S. Scan: High: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
023	S. Scan: High: Subline: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
024	S. Scan: Medium: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
025	S. Scan: Medium: Subline: M	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
026	S. Scan: Low: Line: M	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
027	S. Scan: Low: Subline: M	*ENG	Not used
028	S. Scan: High: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
029	S. Scan: High: Subline: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
030	S. Scan: Medium: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
031	S. Scan: Medium: Subline: C	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
032	S. Scan: Low: Line: C	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
033	S. Scan: Low: Subline: C	*ENG	Not used
034	S. Scan: High: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
035	S. Scan: High: Subline: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
036	S. Scan: Medium: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
037	S. Scan: Medium: Subline: Y	*ENG	[-1 to 1 / 0 / 0.001 /line]
038	S. Scan: Low: Line: Y	*ENG	[-16384 to 16383 / 0 / 1 line/step]
039	S. Scan: Low: Subline: Y	*ENG	Not used

	[Main Scan Length Target Display]
	Displays/adjusts the target value for the main scan length correction of the line position adjustment.
2185	After replacing the laser optics housing unit, input the standard value for Bk provided with the new unit. For details, see "Laser Optics Housing Unit" in the "Main chapters: 4. Replacement and Adjustment: Laser Optics". It is not necessary to input the values for the other colors; these are automatically adjusted after doing the line position adjustment.

001	Bk M	*ENG	
003	С	*ENG	[0 to 266667 / 249449 / 1 sub-dot/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

2193	[MUSIC Condition Set] Line Position Adjustment: Condition Setting				
001	Auto Execution	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
	Enables/disables the automatic	line positic	on adjustment		
	Page: Job End: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1 page/step]		
002	Adjusts the threshold of the line p	oosition ad	justment for BW and color printing mode after		
000	Page: Job End: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
003	Adjusts the threshold of the line p	oosition ad	justment for color printing mode after job end.		
	Page: Interrupt: BW+FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
004	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW and color printing mode during job.				
005	Page: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
005	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for color printing mode during jobs.				
	Page: Stand-By: BW	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]		
006	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW printing mode in stand-by mode. The line position adjustment is done when the number of outputs in BW printing mode reaches the value specified with this SP and the condition of SP2-193-008 or SP2-193-009 is satisfied.				
	Page: Stand-By: FC	*ENG	[0 to 999 / 100 / 1 page/step]		
007	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for FC printing mode in stand-by mode. The line position adjustment is done when the number of outputs in color printing mode reaches the value specified with this SP and the condition of SP2-193-008 or SP2-193-009 is satisfied.				

	Temp.	*ENG	}	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1deg/step]	
008	Adjust the temperature change threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode b: adjustment once). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.				
	Time	*ENG	è	[1 to 1440 / 300 / 1 minute/step]	
009	'			n adjustment (Mode b: adjustment once). The on the combinations of several conditions.	
	Magnification	*ENG	è	[0 to 10 / 0.1 / 0.01%/step]	
010	Adjusts the magnification threshold for line position adjustment. If the length of the main scan is changed by this amount since the previous MUSIC, then MSUIC is done again.				
	Temp. 2	*ENG	è	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1deg/step]	
011	Adjust the temperature change threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode a: adjustment twice). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.				
	Time 2	*ENG		1 to 9999 / 600 / 1 minute/step]	
012	Adjust the time threshold for the line position adjustment (Mode a: adjustment twice). The timing for line position adjustment depends on the combinations of several conditions.				
	Page: Power ON:BW+FC	*ENG	[(0 to 999 / 200 / 1 page/step]	
013	Adjusts the threshold of the line position adjustment for BW and FC printing mode at power-on. The line position adjustment is done when the number of outputs in BW and color printing mode reaches the value specified with this SP and the condition of SP2-193-008 or SP2-193-009 is satisfied.				

2194	[MUSIC Execution Result] Line Position Adjustment: Execution Result						
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / - / 1 year/step]				
001	Displays the year of the last I	splays the year of the last MUSIC execution.					
000	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / - / 1 month/step]				
002	Displays the month of the last MUSIC execution.						
002	Day	*ENG	[1 to 31 / - / 1 day/step]				
003	Displays the date of the last MUSIC execution.						

004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / - / 1 hour/step]		
004	Displays the time (hour) of the last MUSIC execution.				
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / - / 1 minute/step]		
005	Displays the time (minute) of	the last MI	JSIC execution.		
004	Temperature	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 1 deg/step]		
006	Displays the temperature of t	he last ML	ISIC execution.		
007	Execution Result	*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / 1 /step]		
007	Execution Result	LINO	0: Completed successfully, 1: Failed		
008	Number of Execution	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / - / 1 times/step]		
009	Number of Failure	*ENG	[0 to 999999 / - / 1 times/step]		
010	Error Result: M	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]		
011	Error Result: C	*ENG	0: Not done		
			1: Completed successfully		
			2: Cannot detect patterns		
010	Error Result: Y	*5510	3: Fewer lines on the pattern than the target		
012		*ENG	4: Not used		
			5: Out of the adjustment range		
			6 to 9: Not used		

2198	[Music A/D Interval]			
2170	ADC Trigger Counter			
001	ADC Trigger Counter	*ENG	[7.5 to 20 / 10 / 0.1 µs/step]	

2220	[Skew Origin Set]			
2220	Executes the skew motor initialization in the laser optics unit.			
001	M: Skew Motor	*ENG	-	
002	C: Skew Motor	*ENG	-	
003	Y: Skew Motor	*ENG	-	

	[LD Power] LD Power Control				
2221	Adjusts the fixed LD power for each line speed and color. These SPs are activated only when SP3-041-002 is set to "0". Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed				
001	Plain: Bk	ain: Bk *ENG			
002	Plain: M	*ENG			
003	Plain: C	*ENG			
004	Plain: Y	*ENG			
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG			
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 100 / 1%/step]		
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	Increasing this value makes the image density darker.		
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG			
009	Thick 2&FINE: Bk	*ENG			
010	Thick 2&FINE: M	*ENG			
011	Thick 2&FINE: C	*ENG			
012	Thick 2&FINE: Y	*ENG			

	[Development DC Vias] Development DC Bias Adjustment
	Adjusts the development bias.
2229	Development bias is automatically adjusted during process control; therefore, adjusting these settings has no effect while Process Control (SP3-041-001 Default: ON) is activated.
	After deactivating Process Control with SP3-041-001, the values in these SP modes are used for printing.
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed

001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	
003	Plain: C	*ENG	
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 +0 0
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 8
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG	
009	Thick 2&FINE:Bk	*ENG	
010	Thick 2&FINE:M	*ENG	
011	Thick 2&FINE:C	*ENG	
012	Thick 2&FINE:Y	*ENG	

[0 to 800 / **550** / 10 -V/step]

2241	[Temperature/Humidity: Display]			
2241	Displays the environment temperature and humidity.			
001	Temperature	-	[-50 to 450 / - / 0.1 deg/step]	
002	Relative Humidity	-	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1 %RH/step]	
003	Absolute Humidity	-	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]	
004	AIT Temperature	-	[0 to 70 / - / 0.1 deg/step]	
005	Correction Coefficient A	-	[0 to 70 / 1 / 0.1/step]	
006	Correction Coefficient B	-	[-70 to 70 / 0 /0.1/step]	

2242	[TS Operation Env. Log]			
Displays TS Operation Env. logs.				
001	TS <= 40	-	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1/mm]	
002	40 < TS <= 45	-	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1/mm]	
003	45 < TS	-	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1/mm]	

004 Log Clear	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] - 1: Clear
---------------	---

2302	[Environmental Correction: Transfer] Environmental Correction: Image Transfer Belt Unit		
001	Current Environmental Display	-	Displays the current environment condition.
002	Forced Setting	*ENG	Sets the environment condition manually. [0 to 6 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Automatic environment control 1: LL (Low temperature/ Low humidity) 2: ML (Middle temperature/ Low humidity) 3: MM (Middle temperature/ Middle humidity) 4: MH (Middle temperature/ High humidity) 5: HH (High temperature/ High humidity)
003	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 1	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between LL and ML. [0 to 100 / 4 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
004	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 2	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between ML and MM. [0 to 100 / 8 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
005	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 3	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between MM and MH. [0 to 100 / 16 / 0.01 g/m³/step]
006	Absolute Humidity: Threshold 4	*ENG	Adjusts the threshold value between MH and HH. [0 to 100 / 24 / 0.01 g/m ³ /step]
007	Temp Threshold	*ENG	[-5 to 30 / 5 / 1 deg/step]

2308	[Paper Size Correction]		
2306	Adjusts the threshold value for the paper size correction.		
001	Threshold 1	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 297 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 1 ≤ paper:
			Paper is detected as "S1" size.

002	Threshold 2	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 257 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 2 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 1: Paper is detected as "S2" size.
003	Threshold 3	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 210 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 3 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 2: Paper is detected as "S3" size.
004	Threshold 4	*ENG	[0 to 350 / 148 / 1 mm/step] Threshold 4 ≤ paper ≤ Threshold 3: Paper is detected as "S4" size. Paper ≤ Threshold 4: Paper is detected as "S5" size.

2311	[Non Image Area: Bias]		
001	Image Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the image transfer belt between images. This value is added to the value of the image transfer belt bias. [10 to 250 / 100 / 5 %/step]
002	Paper Transfer	*ENG	Adjusts the bias of the paper transfer roller between images. [0 to 2100 / 500 / 100 V/step]

2326	[Transfer Roller CL: Bias] Transfer Roller Cleaning: Bias Adjustment				
	Positive	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 500 / 100 V /step]		
001	Adjusts the positive voltage of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.				
	Negative	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 10 %/step]		
002	Adjusts the negative current of the paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer roller.				
003	Positive	*ENG	[0 to 2100 / 2000 / 100 V/step]		
	Adjusts the negative current l	imit of the	paper transfer roller for cleaning the paper transfer		

004 Negative	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 10 %/step]
--------------	------	--------------------------------------

2351	[Common: BW: Bias] Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	ITB unit: Plain	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 33, C3d: 41 / 1 µA]	
001	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for plain paper.			
002	ITB unit: Thick 1	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 25 / 1 µA]	
002	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt in B/W mode for thick 1 paper.			
003	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 12 / 1 µA]	
	Adjusts the current for the imag	ge transfer	belt in B/W mode for thick 2 paper or FINE	

2357	[Common: FC: Bias] Image Transfer Belt: Full Color: Bias Adjustment Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed					
001	ITB unit: Plain: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 30, C3d: 37 / 1 µA]			
	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for plain paper.					
002	ITB unit: Plain: M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 33, C3d: 41 / 1 µA]			
	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for plain paper.					
000	ITB unit: Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 30, C3d: 37 / 1 µA]			
003	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for plain paper.					
004	ITB unit: Plain: Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 / C3c: 38, C3d: 47 / 1 µA]			
	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for plain paper.					
005	ITB unit: Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 22 / 1 µA]			
	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for thick 1 paper.					
006	ITB unit: Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 80 / 25 / 1 µA]			
	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for thick 1 paper.					

007	ITB unit: Thick 1: C	*EN	IG [0 to	80 / 22 / 1 µA]			
007	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for thick 1 paper.							
	ITB unit: Thick 1: Y	*EN	IG [[0 to 80 / 28 / 1 µA]				
008	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for thick 1 paper.							
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*EN	IG [0 to	80 / 11 / 1 µA]			
009	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Black in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.							
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: M		*ENG		[0 to 80 / 12 / 1 µA]			
010	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Magenta in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.							
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: C		*ENC	3	[0 to 80 / 11 / 1 µA]			
011	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Cyan in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.							
	ITB unit: Thick 2 & FINE: Y		*ENC	3	[0 to 80 / 14 / 1 µA]			
012	Adjusts the current for the image transfer belt for Yellow in full color mode for Thick 2 and fine.							

2360	[Common: BW Environment Correction]				
001	ITB unit: Plain	*ENG			
002	ITB unit: Thick 1	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]		
003	ITB unit: Thick 2	*ENG			
004	ITB unit: Plain: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 13 / 1 /step]		
005	ITB unit: Plain: M	*ENG			
006	ITB unit: Plain: C	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]		
007	ITB unit: Plain: Y	*ENG			
008	ITB unit: Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 31 / 1 /step]		

009	ITB unit: Thick 1: M	*ENG	
010	ITB unit: Thick 1: C	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]
011	ITB unit: Thick 1: Y	*ENG	
012	ITB unit: Thick 2: Bk	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 31 / 1 /step]
013	ITB unit: Thick 2: M	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
014	ITB unit: Thick 2: C	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]
015	ITB unit: Thick 2: Y	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 2 / 1 /step]

	[Plain: Bias]				
2401	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for plain paper. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed				
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]		
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]		
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 -V/step]		
004	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 -V/step]		

	[Plain: Bias: BW]				
2403	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain paper in black-and-white mod Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 30, C3d: 38 / 1 - µ		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	A /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 7 / 1 - µA / step]		
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]		

[Plain: Bias: FC]		[Plain: Bias: FC]
	2407	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for plain paper in full color mode.
		Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 36 , C3d : 44 / 1 - μ A / step]
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 45 , C3d : 55 / 1 - μ A / step]
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 10 / 1 – µA /step]
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Plain: Paper Size Correction]				
2411	size. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.				
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Mid	ddle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain : 1st Side: S1	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG			
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 105 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
007	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
008	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 150 / 5%/step]		
009	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 110 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
012	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 300 / 5%/step]
013	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 115 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 240 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
016	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 340 / 5%/step]
017	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
018	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
019	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 300 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
020	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 400 / 5%/step]

	[Plain: Leading Edge Correction] Plain Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
2421	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Note			
The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2422.		d with SP2422.		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5% /storn]
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
2421	Adjusts the correction to the discharge pl mode. SP2401 is multiplied by these SPs Note The paper leading edge area can be	values.	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 %/ siep]
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Plain: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]			
2422	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.			
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed,	Thick 2&F	ine: Low speed	
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[04-50/0/2/]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG		

[Plain: Trailing Edge Correction] Plain Paper: Trailing Edge Correction

Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2403 and SP2407 are multiplied by these SP values.

Note

The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2424.

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[0+, 400 / 100 / 5% / ++]
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	
800	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Plain: Switch Timing: Trail. Edge]				
2424	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd side	*ENG	[0, 50 / 0 / 0 / 1]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG			

	[Thin: Bias]	
2451	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thin paper.	
	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed	

001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 -V/ step]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side		
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*FNG	
004	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	ENG	

	[Thin: Bias: BW]			
2453	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in black-and-white mode. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c:30, C3d:38 / 1 - µ	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	"ENG	A /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 250 / 11 / 1 4 /]	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side		[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[Thin: Bias: FC]		
2457	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thin paper in full color mode. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2&Fine: Low speed		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENIC	[0 to 250 / C3c:40,C3d:50 / 1 - µ
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG - *ENG	A /step]
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side		[O to 250 / 15 / 1 UA /stan]
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side		[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]

	[Thin: Paper Size Correction]		
Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller cur size. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values. Plain: High speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S1	ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)

005	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S2		[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S3		[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]
010	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S4		[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step]
014	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5% /stan]
018	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5		[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step]

	[Thin: Leading Edge Correction] Thin Paper: Leading Edge Correction Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.		
0.471			
2471	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
	● Note		
	The paper leading edge area co	an be adjuste	d with SP2472.
001			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0. 400 / 100 / F8/ / .]
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*5510	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	
	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each		
2471	mode. SP2451 is multiplied by these SP values. Note		
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2472.		d with SP2472.
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	EING	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5% /stan]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	4-11-	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thin: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]			
2472	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed,			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	EING		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side		[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	ENG		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side			

	[Thin: Trailing Edge Correction] Thin Paper: Trailing Edge Correction			
0.470	Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2453 and SP2457 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2473	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	●Note			
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2474.			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side		[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 %/ siep]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side		[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side	LING	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 /o/ siep]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*FNG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	2.,,0	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 %/ siep]	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side		[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 %/ siep]	

	[Thin: Switch Timing: Trail. Edge]		
2474	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side		[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side		[O to 30 / O / 2 mm/ step]
004	Paper Transfer: 1200: 2nd Side		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENIC	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG *ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm /stan]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side		[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side		

2480	[Thin: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*FNC	[140 /04 /1 /]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*FNC	[14, 40 / 11 / 1 / 4,]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	* E\10	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*FNG	[1. (0 (0/ /1 /.]
008	Separation DC: 1200: 2nd Side	EING	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side		
010	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]

011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*[N]	[1 + 40 /1 /1 /+-1	
012	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]	
2481	[Glossy: Bias]			
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]	
	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharg	ge plate for g	lossy paper.	
2482	[Glossy: Bias: BW]			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]	
001	Adjusts the current for the paper trans	fer roller for	glossy paper in black-and-white mode.	
2483	[Glossy: Bias: FC]		I	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	
001	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for glossy paper in full color mode.			
2484	[Glossy: Paper Size Correction]			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]	
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step]	
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]	
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step]	
017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step]	
2485	[Plain: Leading Edge Correction]			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[10 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]]	

2486

[Plain: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]

(001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
(005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[O IO 30 / O / Z mm/ siep]

2487	[Plain: Trailing Edge Correction]		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5 %/step]
005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 3 %/ step]

2488	[Plain: Switch Trail. Edge]		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 0 / 2 mm/ step]

2489	[Glossy: Environment Correction]		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

	[Thick 1: Bias]		
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 1 paper. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		nick 1 paper.	
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 1: Bias: BW]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 1 paper in black-and- Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		hick 1 paper in black-and-white mode.	
001			[0.4- 0.50 / 24 / 1 4 /]
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 24 / 1 - µA /step]

003 Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side *ENG [0 to 250 / 12 / 1 -μA /step]

	[Thick 1: Bias: FC]		
Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for the Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		hick 1 paper in full color mode.	
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0., 0.50 / 20 / 1 14 / 4]
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 30 / 1 - µA /step]
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]

	[Thick 1: Paper Size Correction]			
2511	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]	
	1		S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)	
005		*ENG [100 to 600 / 105 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S2		, ,	
			[100 to 600 / 130 / 5%/step]	
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)	
			[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step]	
007	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)	
			[100 to 600 / 110 / 5%/step]	
009	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)	

010	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: Plain 1: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 115 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 190 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
015	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
017	Paper Transfer: Plain 1: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
018	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 220 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
019	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

0.501	[Thick 1: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2521	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2522.			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 % / step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 1 00 / 3 %/ siep]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]

	[Thick 1: Switch Timing: Lead. Edge]				
2522	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain 1: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			
005	Separation DC: Plain 1: 1st Side	*ENG			
006	Separation DC: Plain 1: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

	[Thick 1: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction			
2523	Adjusts the correction coefficient to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2502 and SP2507 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2323	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	Note			
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2524.			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 % / siep]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5% /stan]	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

2524	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm /ston]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

2530	[Thick 1: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[] + 40 / 22 / 1 / +]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[]. (0 / 11 / 1 / .]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

2551	[Thick 2: Bias]		
2551	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick 2 paper.		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4,4000 / 2500 / 10, 1//44]
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]

2553	[Thick 2: Bias: BW]			
2555	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 2 paper in black-and-white mode.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 7 / 1 –µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 – µA /step]	

2558	[Thick 2: Bias: FC]		
2336	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick 2 paper in full color mode.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 16 / 1 – µA /step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 – µA /step]

	[Thick 2: Paper Size Correction]			
2561	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)	
003	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 105 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)	
004	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 110 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)	
007	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)	
008	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 430 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)	

009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 600 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Thick 2: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 2 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
2571	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	UNote			
	The paper leading edge area	can be adjus	sted with SP2572.	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4-400/100/59//44]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
2571	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2551 is multiplied by these SP values.			
	 Note The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2572. 			
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4-400/100/59//44]	
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

	[Thick 2: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]		
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge place paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.45.50./0./2000/4400]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 2: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction			
2573	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2553 and SP2558 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	Ū Note			
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2574.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4400./100./59//.4]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

	[Thick 2: Trail. Edge Correction]					
2574	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.					
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG				
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0, 50/0/0 /,]			
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]			
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG				

2580	[Thick 2 Environment Correction]		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 40 / 22 / 1 / to 1
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[045 40 / 11 / 1 / 245]
004	Paper Transfer: BW: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 53 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: FC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]

2401	[OHP: Bias]	
2601	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for OHP.	

001	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]
		,	
	[OHP: Bias: BW]		

2603	[OHP: Bias: BW]		
2003	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in black-and-white mode.		
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]

2608	[OHP: Bias: FC]			
2006	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for OHP in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[OHP: Paper Size Correction]				
2611	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
002	Paper Transfer: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 200 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 330 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)		

	[OHP: Leading Edge Correction]				
2621	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values. • Note				
	 The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2622. 				
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		

2621	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2601 is multiplied by these SP values. ••• Note				
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2622.				
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		

	[OHP: Switch Timing: Leading Edge]			
Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/disch paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area				
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 +- 50 / 0 / 2 / +]	
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	

	[OHP: Trailing Edge Correction]			
2623	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2603 and SP2608 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	 Note			
	 The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2624. 			
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5% /stan]	
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

	[OHP: Trailing Edge Correction]		
2624	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
002	Separation DC	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]

2630	[OHP: Environment Correction]		
001	Separation DC	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
002	Paper Transfer: BW	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: FC	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

2450	[Thick3: Bias]		
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick paper 3.		k paper 3.	
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.to 2500 / 0 / 10) / / to -1
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 3500 / 0 / 10 -V/step]

2651	[Thick3: Bias: BW]		
2031	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 3 in black-and-white mode		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 10 / 1 - µA / step]
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]

2452	[Thick3: Bias: FC]			
2032	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 3 in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - 4 A / step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA /step]	

	[Thick3: Paper Size Correction]				
2653	· ·	s the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper P2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP values.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG [100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)			
002	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
003	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
004	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		

005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 430 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 600 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Thick 3: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction		
2654	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP values.		
	●Note		
The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2655.			th SP2655.
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 %/ siep]
2654	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2650 is multiplied by these SP values. ••• Note		
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2655.		
003	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 %/ sieb]

	[Thick 3: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]		
2655	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]
003	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 3: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction			
2656	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	●Note			
The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2657.			n SP2657.	
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 % / step]	
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG		

	[Thick 3: Trail. Edge Correction]		
2657	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate a paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.5.50 / 0./2 / 5]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 3: Environment Correction] Thick 3 Paper: MM Environment Coefficient Adjustment
2660	Adjusts the environment coefficient for each mode. When the environment is detected as MM, SP2651 and SP2652 are multiplied by these SP values.

001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 40 / 22 / 1 / to 1
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
2660	Adjusts the environment coefficient for ea MM, SP2650 is multiplied by these SP vo		nen the environment is detected as
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 60 / 11 / 1 /ston]
004	Paper Transfer: BW: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: FC: 1 st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 55 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: FC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]

	0.470	[Thick4: Bias]			
	2670	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for thick paper 4.			
	001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1. 4000 / 2500 / 10. 1// 1]	
	002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]	

2671	[Thick4: Bias: BW]				
20/1	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 4 in black-and-white mode.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 10 / 1 - #A /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 12 / 1 - µA / step]		

2672	[Thick4: Bias: FC]				
2072	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for thick paper 4 in full color mode.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA / step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]		

	[Thick4: Paper Size Correction]
2673	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied by these SP values.

001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
003	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
004	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 260 / 5%/step] S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)
007	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)
008	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 430 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 600 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Thick 4: Leading Edge Correction] Thick 4 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
2674	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied by these SP values.			
	U Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2675.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1.400/100/59/71]	
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	

2674	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2670 is multiplied by these SP values. • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2655.			
003	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0.4-400 / 100 / 59/ /]	
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		

	[Thick 4: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]			
2675	'	e bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at ding edge between the erase margin area and the image area.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4-50./0./2	
003	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG		

	[Thick 4: Trail. Edge Correction] Thick 4 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
2676	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied by these SP values.				
₩ Note					
The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2677.		usted with SP2677.			
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
003			[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 %/ step]		
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	de *ENG			

	[Thick 4: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge]
2677	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.

001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side		[0.50 / 0. / 0 / 1]
003	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
004	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	

	[Thick 4: Environment Correction] Thick 4 Paper: MM Environment Coefficient Ad		
2680	Adjusts the environment coefficient for each mode. Who MM, SP2671 and SP2672 are multiplied by these SP		
001	Separation DC: 1st Side	*ENG	[] to 40 / 22 / 1 / to]
002	Separation DC: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 22 / 1 /step]
2680	Adjusts the environment coefficient for each mode. When the environment is detected as MM, SP2670 is multiplied by these SP values.		
003	Paper Transfer: BW: 1 st Side	*ENG	[] to 40 / 11 / 1 / to]
004 Paper Transfer: BW: 2nd Side		*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	005 Paper Transfer: FC: 1st Side *ENG		[1 to 60 / 55 / 1 /step]
006 Paper Transfer: FC: 2nd Side		*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]

	[Special 1 : Bias]			
2751	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 1. Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed			
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/ step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Thick 1: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Special 1: Bias: BW]
2753	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in black-and-white mode.
	Plain: High speed

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 30, C3d : 38 / 1
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	-μA /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA / step]

	[Special 1 : Bias: FC]			
2757	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 1 in full color mode. Plain: High speed, Fine: Low speed			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 40 , C3d : 50 / 1 – µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 45 , C3d : 55 / 1 – µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[Special 1: Paper Size Correction]				
2761	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step]		
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step]		
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		
014	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)		

017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
018	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Special 1: Leading Edge Correction] Special 1 Paper: Leading Edge Correction					
	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.					
2771	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed					
	₩Note					
	The paper leading edge area can be	e adjusted	with SP2772.			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side					
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side *ENG [0 to 400 / 100				
003	3 Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side *ENG [0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]					
2771	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2751 is multiplied by these SP values. •• Note					
	The paper leading edge area can be	e adjusted	with SP2772.			
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG				
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]			

	[Special 1: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]				
2772	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	Training operation appear				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 /-to]		
002	2 Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side *ENG		[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		

005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	

	[Special 1: Trail. Edge Correction] Special 1 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2753 and SP2757 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2773	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	₩Note				
	The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2774.				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4- 400 / 100 / 59/ /]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

	[Special 1: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge]				
2774	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 10 30 / 0 / 2 mm/siep]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

2780	[Special 1: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 32 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[] 40 / 11 / 1 /]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 14 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 / step]

	[Special2: Bias]			
Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 2. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/	
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	- aehi	

	[Special2: Bias: BW]				
2803	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 2 in black-and-white mode.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 30/ C3d : 38 / 1		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	-µA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 11 / 1 - #A /step]		

	[Special2: Bias: FC]			
2807	ecial paper 2 in full color mode.			
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 40/ C3d: 50 / 1 -µA /step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 45/ C3d : 55 / 1 -µA /step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]	

	[Special2: Paper Size Correction]			
2811	Adjusts the size correction coefficie size. SP2803 and SP2807 are mul	paper transfer roller current for each paper these SP values.		
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)	
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)	
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)	
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)	
010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)	
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)	
014	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)	
017	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)	

018	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step]	
010	o to Tuper Hullsler. Zilu Side. 33	LITO	148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)	

	[Special 2: Lead. Edge Correction] Special 2 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2821	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	₩ Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be c	ıdjusted wit	h SP2822.	
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
2821	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2801 is multiplied by these SP values. • Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be a	ıdjusted wit	h SP2822.	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
007	Separation DC: 12001st Side	*ENG		

2822		[Special 2: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]
		Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area.
		Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1. 50 / 0 / 2 / 1]
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	

	[Special 2: Trail. Edge Correction] Special 2 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
0000	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2803 and SP2807 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2823	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	U Note				
The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2824.					
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.1.400 / 100 / 59/ / 1]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

	[Special 2: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge]
2824	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	

2830	[Special 2: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 32 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 14 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

	[Special 3: Bias]				
2851	Adjusts the DC voltage of the discharge plate for special paper 3. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 3500 / 10 –V/step]		
003	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG			

	[Special 3: Bias: BW]				
2852	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in black-and-white mode.				
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 30/ C3d: 38 / 1		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	-μA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 11 / 1 - µA /step]		

	[Special 3: Bias: FC]				
2857	Adjusts the current for the paper transfer roller for special paper 3 in full color mode. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c: 40/ C3d: 50 / 1 -µA /step]		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / C3c : 45/ C3d : 55 / 1 - µA /step]		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 250 / 15 / 1 - µA / step]		

	[Special 3: Paper Size Correction]				
2861	Adjusts the size correction coefficient for the paper transfer roller current for each paper size. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.				
001	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S1	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 100 / 5%/step]		
002	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S1	*ENG	S1 size > 297 mm (Paper width)		
005	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
006	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S2	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 120 / 5%/step] 297 mm > S2 size > 275 mm (Paper width)		
009	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)		

010	Paper Transfer: 2nd Side: S3	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 140 / 5%/step] 275 mm > S3 size > 210 mm (Paper width)
013	Paper Transfer: 1st Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
014	Paper Transfer:: 2nd Side: S4	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 160 / 5%/step] 210 mm > S4 size > 148 mm (Paper width)
017	Paper Transfer:: 1st Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)
018	Paper Transfer:: 2nd Side: S5	*ENG	[100 to 600 / 180 / 5%/step] 148 mm > S5 size (Paper width)

	[Special 3: Lead. Edge Correction] Special 3 Paper: Leading Edge Correction			
0071	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.			
2871	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
	↓ Note			
	The paper leading edge area can be c	ıdjusted wi	th SP2872.	
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG		
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		
2871	Adjusts the correction to the discharge plate current at the paper leading edge in each mode. SP2851 is multiplied by these SP values. • Note • The paper leading edge area can be adjusted with SP2872.			
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side *ENG			
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG		

	[Special 3: Sw Timing: Lead. Edge]			
2872	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper leading edge between the erase margin area and the image area. Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed			
001				
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	•	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG		
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.4- 50 / 0 / 2 /-4]	
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]	
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	1	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Page	*ENG		

	[Special 3: Trail. Edge Correction] Special 3 Paper: Trailing Edge Correction				
	Adjusts the correction to the paper transfer roller current for the paper trailing edge in each mode. SP2852 and SP2857 are multiplied by these SP values.				
2873	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed				
	₩Note				
The paper trailing edge area can be adjusted with SP2874.					
001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG			
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 400 / 100 / 5%/step]		
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1 st Side	*ENG	[0 10 400 / 100 / 3 % / siep]		
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG			
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Page	*ENG			

	[Special 3: Sw Timing: Trail. Edge]
2874	Adjusts the bias/voltage switch timing of the paper transfer roller/discharge plate at the paper trailing edge between the erase margin area and the image area.
	Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed

001	Paper Transfer: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	
002	Paper Transfer: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
003	Paper Transfer: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[0.50/0/2/]
005	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 2 mm/step]
006	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Page	*ENG	

2880	[Special 3: Environment Correction] Plain: High speed, 1200: Low speed		
001	Separation DC: Plain: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
002	Separation DC: Plain: 2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 32 / 1 /step]
003	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1., 40 / 11 / 1 /]
004	Paper Transfer: Plain: BW:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
005	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]
006	Paper Transfer: Plain: FC:2nd Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
007	Separation DC: 1200: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 26 / 1 /step]
009	Paper Transfer: 1200: BW: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 11 / 1 /step]
011	Paper Transfer: 1200: FC: 1st Side	*ENG	[1 to 60 / 1 / 1 /step]

	[Dev Rvs Time] Development Roller Reverse Time				
2905	Specified the time of the development roller reverse rotation after the development unit has stopped. The reverse rotation of the development roller is used for removing dust from the development roller.				
001	К	*ENG			
002	М	*ENG	[0.4-200/00/10/-4]		
003	С	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 80 / 10 msec/step]		
004	Υ	*ENG			

	[Dev Rvs Threshold Counter]			
005	Specified the threshold distance for the development roller reverse mode. This SP refers to the counters for SP2905-006 to -009.			
	All	*ENG	[0 to 400000 / 4000 / 10 mm/step]	
2905	[Dev Rvs Counter]			
006	К	*ENG		
007	М	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / - / 1 mm/step]	
008	С	*ENG	[O 10 333333333 / - / 1 mm/steb]	
009	Υ	*ENG		

	[Acs Setting (FC to Bk)]			
2907	Adjusts the threshold for moving away the image transfer belt from the color PCDUs. This SP moves the image transfer belt away from the color PCDUs when the number of B/W image printouts reaches the number of sheets specified with this SP after consecutive full color image printouts in the full color mode. If this SP is set to "0", the image transfer belt does not move away.			
001	Continuous Bk Pages	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]	

2920	[Trans Mot Control]				
	0: Encorder 1 :FG	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
001	Selects the speed control mode for the ITB. If SC443 occurs and machine does not recover, change this setting to "1".				
	SC443-00 Count	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step]		
002	Displays the number of the ITB encodre error. SC443 is displayed if this counter counts to "3".				

		[SecondaryFB: Threshold] Paper Transfer Roller Feed-back: Threshold Adjustment		
2	930	Adjusts the threshold between high resistance (division 1) and low resistance (division at the paper transfer roller. This SP affects SP2931 to SP2939.		
	001	Voltage	*ENG	[0 to 7000 / 6000 / 10 –V/step]

2960	[Process Interval]			
001	Additional Time	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 sec/step]	
001	Adjusts the additional time for ending the machine's process.			

2970	[Cleaning After JOB]			
001	No Refresh Specifies the threshold sheets for	*ENG or the cleanin	[0 to 100 / 33 / 1 /step] 0: No cleaning g of the paper transfer roller without the	
002	Refresh	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: No cleaning, 1: Cleaning	

2971	T1 Non Image Area ON Timing				
001	Standard Speed *ENG		[-300 to 260 / C3c: 10 / 10 msec/step] [-240 to 240 / C3d: 30 / 10 msec/step]		
	Adjusts the timing for the non-image area bias of the image transfer roller.				
002	Medium Speed	*ENG	[-400 to 290 / 0 / 10 msec/step]		
003	Low Speed	*ENG	[-790 to 410 / 0 / 10 msec/step]		

2972	B/W Image Request Timing		
001	Standard Speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 msec/step]
002	Medium Speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 msec/step]
003	Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 4000 / 0 / 10 msec/step]

2973	3	Forced Process Down Threshold			
	001	-	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 10 page/step]	

2974	OPC PreCharge Time Control			
001	Standard Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1250 / 197 / 1 msec/step]	

002	Medium Speed	*ENG	[0 to 1500 / 146 / 1 msec/step]
003	Low Speed	*ENG	[0 to 2600 / 0 / 1 msec/step]

2980	Continuous Job Page		
001	-	*ENG	[0 to 300 / 100 / 10 page/step]
002	-	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 30 / 10 sec/step]
003	-	*ENG	[0 to 600 / 30 / 10 sec/step]

2990	Print Duty Control				
001	Duty Control State	*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / 1 /step] 0: No limit, 1: Limit		
002	Exec Interval: Duty Control	*ENG	[60 to 3600 / 300 / 10 min./step]		
003	Duty Control Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]		
004	Forced CPM Down Thresh: No Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1 page/step]		
005	Drum Stop Time: No Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 1500 / 500 / 10 msec/step]		
006	ITB Stop Time: No Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 1500 / 500 / 10 msec/step]		
007	Forced CPM Down Thresh: Duty Control	*ENG	[0 to 5000 / 1 / 1 page/step]		
008	Drum Stop Time: Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 20000 / 7500 / 10 msec/step]		
009	ITB Stop Time: Duty Control	*ENG	[300 to 20000 / 7500 / 10 msec/step]		
010	Duty Control: Start Time	*ENG	Displays the time of the duty control execution.		
011	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	Sets the threshold of the duty control execution temperature. [20 to 70 / 39.8 / 0.1/step]		

012	Cancellation Temp. Threshold	*ENG	Sets the threshold of the duty control cancellation temperature. [0.1 to 20 / 1 / 0.1/step]
013	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	Turns duty control off or on. 0: OFF 1: ON

Main SP Tables-3

SP3-XXX (Process)

3011	[Process Cont. Manual Execution]			
001	Normal	-	Executes the normal process control manually (potential control). Check the result with SP3-325-001 and 3-012-001 after executing this SP.	
002	Density Adjustment	-	Executes the toner density adjustment manually.	
003	Pre-ACC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done before ACC. The type of process control is selected with SP3-041-004.	
004	Full MUSIC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) twice.	
005	Normal MUSIC	-	Executes the process control that is normally done at the same time as MUSIC. This SP does the MUSIC (line position adjustment) once.	

	[Process Cont. Check Result] Process Control Self-check Result
	Displays the result of the latest process control self-check.
	All colors are displayed. The results are displayed in the order "Y C M K"
3012	e.g., 11 (Y) 99 (C) 11 (M) 11 (K): The self-check for Cyan failed but the others were successful.
	See "Process Control Self-Check Result" in the "Main chapters: 6. Troubleshooting: Process Control Error Conditions" for details.

001	History: Latest	*ENG	
002	Result: Latest 1	*ENG	
003	Result: Latest 2	*ENG	
004	Result: Latest 3	*ENG	
005	Result: Latest 4	*ENG	[11114-0000000 / /1/41
006	Result: Latest 5	*ENG	[1111 to 99999999 / - / 1/step]
007	Result: Latest 6	*ENG	
800	Result: Latest 7	*ENG	
009	Result: Latest 8	*ENG	
010	Result: Latest 9	*ENG	

3013	[T Sensor Initial Set: Exe] Developer Initialization Setting				
001	Execution: ALL	-			
002	Execution: COL	-			
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the developer initialization for each		
004	Execution: M	-	color.		
005	Execution: C	-			
006	Execution: Y	-			

3014	[T Sensor Initial Set:Exe] Developer Initialization Result: Display			
	Display: YCMK *ENG [0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step] 1: Success, 2 to 9: Failure			
001	Displays the developer initialization result. See "Developer Initialization Result" in the "Main chapters: 6. Troubleshooting: Process Control Error Conditions" for details on the meaning of each code.			
	All colors are displayed. Values are displayed in the order Y C M Bk.			
e.g., 1 (Y) 2 (C) 1 (M) 1 (Bk): Initialization of Cyan failed but the others			n of Cyan failed but the others succeeded.	

3015	[Forced Toner Supply: Execute] Forced Toner Supply ([Color])				
001	Execution: ALL	_			
002	Execution: COL	-			
003	Execution: Bk	-	Executes the manual toner supply to the		
004	Execution: M	-	development unit.		
005	Execution: C	-			
006	Execution: Y	-			

3016	[Forced Toner Supply: Setting]					
3010	Specifies the manual toner supply time for each color.					
001	Supply Time: Bk	*ENG				
002	Supply Time: M	*ENG	[020 / 4 / 1 /]			
003	Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0 to 30 / 4 / 1 sec/step]			
004	Supply Time: Y	*ENG				

3041	[Process Control Type]				
001	Voltage Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (Use the fixed values for the charge DC bias and development DC bias set with SP2-005 and SP2-229.) 1: CONTROL		
	Enables or disables potential control.				
002	LD Power Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] Alphanumeric 0: FIXED (at the value in SP2221-xxx) 1: CONTROL (adjusted by process control)		
	Selects the LD power contro	l mode.			

003	AutoControl Prohibition Set	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Permit, 1: Forbid	
	Enables or disables the auto	matic pro	cess control prohibition.	
004			[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step] 0: Not Executed 1: Process Control 2: TC Control (TD Adjustment) 3: Not used is done before ACC.	
	ociceis ine process connorr			
005	Pattern Calculation Method *ENG		[0 to 2 / 2 / 1/step] 0: FIXED 1: INITIALIZED 2: CALCULATED	
	Selects the process control method.			

3043	[TD Adjustment Mode]				
	Repeat Number: Power ON	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]		
001	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at power on. 0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number, 4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode) 5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.) 6 to 9: Disabled				
	Repeat Number: Initialization	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]		
002	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at the developer initialization. O: Disabled 1 to 3: Repeat number				

	Repeat Number: Non-use	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment in stand by mode.					
003	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
003	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	mode)				
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied consumed only when the toner density 6 to 9: Disabled	•	n the toner density is too low, and toner i)			
	Repeat Number: ACC	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repe	ats of the t	oner density adjustment at ACC.			
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
004	4: Repeat three times (No consumption	n mode)				
		5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)				
	6 to 9: Disabled					
005	Repeat Number: Recovery	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]			
003	Not used					
	Repeat Number: Job End	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 4 / 1 time/step]			
	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment at job end.					
	0: Disabled, 1 to 3: Repeat number,					
006	4: Repeat three times (No consumption mode)					
	5: Repeat three times (Toner is supplied only when the toner density is too low, and toner is consumed only when the toner density is too dark.)					
	6 to 9: Disabled					
	Repeat: Interrupt	*ENG	[0 to 9 / 0 / 1 time/step]			
007	Specifies the maximum number of repeats of the toner density adjustment during printing. DFU					
	2.3					
008	Toner Supply Coefficient	*ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 10 / 0.1 sec/step]			

	Consumption pattern: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 255	/5/1 time/step]	
009	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the black toner density when toner density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.				
	Consumption pattern: M	*ENG	[0 to 255	/ 5 / 1 time/step]	
010	Specifies the belt mark generating time for checking the magenta toner density when toner density is detected to be low at the toner density adjustment.				
	Consumption pattern: C	*ENG	[0 to 255	/ 5 / 1 time/step]	
011	Specifies the belt mark generating density is detected to be low at t	-	_	ne cyan toner density when toner stment.	
	Consumption pattern: Y	*ENG	[0 to 255	/ 5 / 1 time/step]	
012	Specifies the belt mark generating density is detected to be low at t	-	_	ne yellow toner density when toner stment.	
010	T1 Bias: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 80 /	/ C3c: 30, C3d: 37 / 1 µA/step]	
013	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for Black.				
01.4	T2 Bias: M	*ENG	[0 to 80 /	/ C3c: 33, C3d: 41 / 1 µA/step]	
014	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for Magenta.				
01.5	T3 Bias: C	*ENG	[0 to 80 /	/ C3c: 30, C3d: 37 / 1 µA/step]	
015	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for Cyan.				
017	T4 Bias: Y	*ENG	[0 to 80 /	/ C3c: 38, C3d: 47 / 1 μA/step]	
016	Adjusts the image transfer belt bias for Yellow.				
017	Developer Mixing Time	*ENG	[0 to 250	/ 10 / 1 sec/step]	
017	Specifies the developer mixing ti	Specifies the developer mixing time at the toner density adjustment.			
	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: Bk		*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]	
018	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment. In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-001) exceed the target values (SP3611-005) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				

	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: M	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
010	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
019	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-002) exceed the target values (SP3611-006) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				
	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: C	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
000	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
020	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged when the detected development gamma values (SP3611-003) exceed the target values (SP3611-007) by more than the specified thresholds (SP3239-009).				
	Consumption Pat: LD: DUTY: Y	*ENG	[0 to 15 / 15 / 1 /step]		
001	Adjusts the LD duty for the toner consumption mode at the toner density adjustment.				
021	In toner consumption mode, toner is discharged values (SP3611-004) exceed the target values (SP3239-009).	•			

3044	[Toner Supply Type]				
3044	Selects the toner supply method type.				
001	Bk	*ENG	[0 to 4 / 4 / 1/step] Alphanumeric		
002	М	*ENG	0: FIXED (with the supply rates stored with SP 3401)		
003	С	*ENG	1: PID (Vtref_Fixed)		
004	Y	*ENG	2: PID (Vtref_Control) 3: Not used		
004	1	LINO	4: MBD (Vtref_Control)		

2045	[Toner End Detection: Set]				
Enables/disables the toner alert display on the LCD.					
001	ON/OFF *ENG [[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Detect, 1: Not Detect		

	[Toner End Recovery]			
3102	Adjusts the number of times ton continues to detect toner end d	s attempted for each color when the TD sensor recovery.		
001	Repeat: Bk	*ENG		
002	Repeat: M	*ENG	[14-20 / 5 / 1 5 /]	
003	Repeat: C	*ENG	[1 to 20 / 5 / 1 time/step]	
004	Repeat: Y	*ENG		

2121	[TE Count m: Display]				
3131	Display the number of toner end detections for each color.				
001	Bk	*ENG			
002	М	*ENG	[0.4, 00.7, 7.1, 5.4, 7.4, 7.1]		
003	С	*ENG	[0 to 99 / - / 1 time/step]		
004	Υ	*ENG			

3201	[TD Sensor: Vt Display]			
3201	Display the current voltage of the TD sensor for each color.			
001	Current: Bk	*ENG		
002	Current: M	*ENG	[0.5.5.7.7.0.01.17/4]	
003	Current: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
004	Current: Y	*ENG		

		[Vt Shift: Display/Set]			
Adjusts the Vt correction value for each line speed.				'	
		Thick 1: 154 mm/sec, Thick 2&Fine: 77 mm/sec			
	001	Thick 1 Shift: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.18, C3d: 0.38 / 0.01 V/ step]	

002	Thick 1 Shift: M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.18, C3d: 0.36 / 0.01 V/ step]
003	Thick 1 Shift: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.17 C3d: 0.34 / 0.01 V/step]
004	Thick 1 Shift: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c: 0.19 C3d: 0.35 / 0.01 V/step]
005	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c : 0.46 , C3d : 0.64 / 0.01 V/ step]
006	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: M	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c : 0.44 , C3d : 0.61 / 0.01 V/ step]
007	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c : 0.43 , C3d : 0.6 / 0.01 V/step]
008	Thick 2 & FINE Shift: Y	*ENG	[0 to 5 / C3c : 0.48 , C3d : 0.66 / 0.01 V/ step]
009	Mid TCShift: Bk	*ENG	
010	Mid TCShift: M	*ENG	[0.5+.0.5/0/0.01\//.+]
011	Mid TCShift: C	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
012	Mid TCShift: Y	*ENG	
013	Low TCShift: Bk	*ENG	
014	Low TCShift: M	*ENG	[0.5 +- 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 \ / /+1
015	Low TCShift: C	*ENG	[-0.5 to 0.5 / 0 / 0.01 V/step]
016	Low TCShift: Y	*ENG	

3221	[Vtcnt: Display/Set]				
3221	Displays or adjusts the current Vtcnt value for each color.				
001	Current: Bk	*ENG			
002	Current: M	*ENG	[0.4-5/2.04/0.01.V/.4]		
003	Current: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3.86 / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Current: Y	*ENG			

005-008	Displays or adjusts the Vtcnt value for each color at developer initialization. DFU		
005	Initial: Bk	*ENG	
006	Initial: M	*ENG	[0.5 / 204 / 0.01 \ / \ \]
007	Initial: C	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 3.86 / 0.01 V/step]
008	Initial: Y	*ENG	

3222	[Vtref: Display/Set]			
3222	Displays or adjusts the curren	e for each color.		
001	Current: Bk	*ENG		
002	Current: M	*ENG	[0. 55/ 2 /001V/.]	
003	Current: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / 3 / 0.01 V/step]	
004	Current: Y	*ENG		
005-008	Displays or adjusts the Vtref value for each color at developer initialization. DFU			
005	Initial: Bk	*ENG		
006	Initial: M	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
007	Initial: C	*ENG	[0 to 3.3 / - / 0.01 v/step]	
008	Initial: Y	*ENG		
009-012	Displays and adjusts Vtref cor	rection by	pixel coverage for each color. DFU	
009	Pixel Correction: Bk	*ENG		
010	Pixel Correction: M	*ENG	[-5 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]	
011	Pixel Correction: C	*ENG	[-3 10 3.3 / - / 0.0 1 v / step]	
012	Pixel Correction: Y	*ENG		

3239	[Vtref Correction: Setting]
3239	Adjusts the parameter for Vtref correction at the process control.

001	(+)Consumption: Bk	*ENG	
002	(+)Consumption: M	*ENG	
003	(+)Consumption: C	*ENG	
004	(+)Consumption: Y	*ENG	[0. 1./004/0017/]
005	(-)Consumption: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.04 / 0.01 V/step]
006	(-)Consumption: M	*ENG	
007	(-)Consumption: C	*ENG	
008	(-)Consumption: Y	*ENG	
009-012	Threshold for development go	amma rank.	
009	P Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.2 / 0.1 /step]
010	P Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0.05 / 0.1 /step]
011	P Rank 3 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.05 / 0.1 /step]
012	P Rank 4 Threshold	*ENG	[-2 to 0 / -0.2 / 0.1 /step]
013-014	Threshold for image density r	ank on the im	nage transfer belt.
013	T Rank 1 Threshold	*ENG	[-1 to 0 / -0.2 / 0.01 V/step]
014	T Rank 2 Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01 V/step]
021-028	Sets the correction coefficient	of the Vtref o	correction.
021	Correction Coefficient 1: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
022	Correction Coefficient 1: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
023	Correction Coefficient 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
024	Correction Coefficient 1: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
025	Correction Coefficient 2: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
026	Correction Coefficient 2: M	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
027	Correction Coefficient 2: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
028	Correction Coefficient 2: Y	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.1/step]
			•

3241	[Background Potential Setting]				
001	Coefficient: Bk	*ENG	These are parameters for calculating the charge		
002	Coefficient: M	*ENG	bias referring to the development bias at process control.		
003	Coefficient: C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 0 / 1 /step]		
004	Coefficient: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x these vales) + SP3-241-005 to -008		
005	Offset: Bk	*ENG	These are additional values for calculating the		
006	Offset: M	*ENG	charge bias referring to the development bias at process control.		
007	Offset: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 140 / 1 V/step]		
008	Offset: Y	*ENG	DC charge bias = Development bias x (1 + 0.001 x SP3-241-001 to -004) + these values		

00.40	[LD Power Setting]					
3242	Adjusts the coefficient for LD power control value at the process control.					
001	StdSpd:Coefficient: Bk	*ENG				
002	StdSpd:Coefficient: M	*ENG	[1000, 1000 / 104 / 1 / , 1			
003	StdSpd:Coefficient: C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 124 / 1 /step]			
004	StdSpd:Coefficient: Y	*ENG				
005	StdSpd:Offset: Bk	*ENG				
006	StdSpd:Offset: M	*ENG	[1000+-1000 / 4 / 1 /++]			
007	StdSpd:Offset: C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 4 / 1 /step]			
008	StdSpd:Offset: Y	*ENG				
009	MidSpd:coef:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 118 / 1 /step]			
010	MidSpd:Coef:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 117 / 1 /step]			
011	MidSpd:Coef:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 79 / 1 /step]			
012	MidSpd:Coef:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 92 / 1 /step]			
013	MidSpd:offset:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 47 / 1 /step]			

MidSpd:offset:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 41 / 1 /step]
MidSpd:offset:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 72 / 1 /step]
MidSpd:offset:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 59 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:Coef:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 98 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:Coef:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 104 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:Coef:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 78 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:Coef:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 84 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:offset:Bk	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 59 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:offset:M	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 45 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:offset:C	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 69 / 1 /step]
LowSpd:offset:Y	*ENG	[-1000 to 1000 / 65 / 1 /step]
	MidSpd:offset:C MidSpd:offset:Y LowSpd:Coef:Bk LowSpd:Coef:M LowSpd:Coef:C LowSpd:Coef:Y LowSpd:offset:Bk LowSpd:offset:Bk	MidSpd:offset:C *ENG MidSpd:offset:Y *ENG LowSpd:Coef:Bk *ENG LowSpd:Coef:M *ENG LowSpd:Coef:C *ENG LowSpd:Coef:Y *ENG LowSpd:offset:Bk *ENG LowSpd:offset:M *ENG LowSpd:offset:M *ENG LowSpd:offset:M *ENG

3251	[Coverage]				
3231	These (-001 to -016) are coefficients for SP3-222-009 to -012.				
001	Latest Pixel: Bk	*ENG			
002	Latest Pixel: M	*ENG	Displays the latest coverage for each color.		
003	Latest Pixel: C	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 cm ² /step]		
004	Latest Pixel: Y	*ENG			
005-008	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction. "Average S" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-017.				
005	Average S: Bk	*ENG			
006	Average S: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]		
007	Average S: C	*ENG	[0 10 100 / - / 0.01 /6/siep]		
008	Average S: Y	*ENG			

000 010	Displays the average coverage of each color for the Vtref correction.				
009-012	"Average M" is defined when the number of developed pages does not reach the number specified with SP3251-018.				
009	Average M: Bk	* E1	٧G		
010	Average M: M	*ENG		[0.4	a 100 / /0 01 % /ataml
011	Average M: C	* E1	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]		0 100 / - / 0.01 %/siepj
012	Average M: Y	* E1	NG	1	
	Displays the average co	overa	ge of e	each	color for the Vtref correction.
013-016	"Average L" is defined with S				of developed pages does not reach the
013	Average L: Bk	* E1	٧G		
014	Average L: M	* E1	٧G	[0.1	. 100 / /0.01 % /
015	Average L: C	* E1	٧G	1 [0 1	o 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]
016	Average L: Y	* E1	٧G		
017-019	Adjusts the threshold fo	r SP3-	251-0	005 t	o -016.
017	Total Page Setting: S		*E1	1G	[1 to 100 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
018	Total Page Setting: M		*EN	1G	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
019	Total Page Setting: L		*EN	1G	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]
020-023	Adjusts the threshold fo	r SP3-	251-0)24 t	o -027.
020	Total Page Setting: S2		*EN	1G	[1 to 100 / 40 / 1 sheet/step]
021	Total Page Setting: M2		*EN	1G	[1 to 500 / 10 / 1 sheet/step]
022	Total Page Setting: L2		*EN	1G	[1 to 999 / 50 / 1 sheet/step]
024-027	Displays the latest cove	rage 1	atio fo	or ea	ch color.
024	Latest Coverage: Bk		*E1	1G	
025	Latest Coverage: M		*E1	1G	[0 to 100 / /0.01 % /stan]
026	Latest Coverage: C		*E1	1G	[0 to 100 / - / 0.01 %/step]
027	Latest Coverage: Y		*EN	1G	

028	Displays the threshold of whether to perform developer churning or not.				
028	DevMix Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 %/step]		

3311	[ID Sensor DetectValue: Vofset]				
3311	Displays the ID sensor (regular) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.				
001	Voffset reg: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
002	Voffset reg: M	*ENG			
003	Voffset reg: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Voffset reg: Y	*ENG			
005-007	Displays the ID sensor (diffusion) offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.				
005	Voffset dif: M	*ENG			
006	Voffset dif: C	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
007	Voffset dif: Y	*ENG			
008-010	Displays the ID sensor offset voltage for Vsg adjustments.				
008	Voffset TM (Front)	*ENG			
009	Voffset TM (Center)	*ENG	[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
010	Voffset TM (Rear)	*ENG			

33	21	[Vsg Adjustment: Execution]		
	010	P/TM Sensor All	-	Execute the ID sensor initialization setting for all sensors

3322	[Vsg Adjustment Result: Vsg]		
3322	Displays the result value of the Vsg adjustment for each sensor.		

001	Vsg reg: Bk	*ENG	
002	Vsg reg: M	*ENG	
003	Vsg reg: C	*ENG	
004	Vsg reg: Y	*ENG	
005	Vsg dif: M	*ENG	[
006	Vsg dif: C	*ENG	[(
007	Vsg dif: Y	*ENG	
008	Vsg TM (Front)	*ENG	
009	009 Vsg TM (Center)		
010	Vsg TM (Rear)	*ENG	

[0 to 5.5 / - / 0.01 V/step]

	[Vsg Adjustment Result]					
3325	Displays the result of the Vsg adjustment. The displayed numbers mean the result of each sensor (sensor for Front, sensor sensor for Cyan, sensor for Center, sensor for Magenta, sensor for Yellow and Rear).					
001	Latest	*ENG				
002	Result: Latest 1	*ENG				
003	Result: Latest 2	*ENG				
004	Result: Latest 3	*ENG	[111 to 999 / - / 1 /step]			
005	Result: Latest 4	*ENG	9: Unexpected error			
006	Result: Latest 5	*ENG	3: Offset voltage error 2: Vsg adjustment value error			
007	Result: Latest 6	*ENG	1: O.K			
008	Result: Latest 7	*ENG				
009	Result: Latest 8	*ENG				
010	Result: Latest 9	*ENG				

3401	[Fixed Supply Mode]			
3401	Adjusts the toner supply rate in the fixed toner supply mode.			
001	Fixed Rate: Bk	*ENG		
002	Fixed Rate: M	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 %/step]	
003	Fixed Rate: C	*ENG	These SPs are used only when SP3-044 is set to "1".	
004	Fixed Rate: Y	*ENG		

2.41.1	[Toner Supply Rate: Display]				
3411	Displays the current toner supply rate.				
001	Latest: Bk	*ENG			
002	Latest: M	*ENG	[0, 100 / /10//,]		
003	Latest: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / - / 1 %/step]		
004	Latest: Y	*ENG			

3421	[Toner Supply Range]		
001	Upper Limit: Bk	*ENG	
002	Upper Limit: M	*ENG	Adjusts the toner supply rate during printing.
003	Upper Limit: C	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
004	Upper Limit: Y	*ENG	
005	Minimum Supply Time: Bk	*ENG	
006	Minimum Supply Time: M	*ENG	Adjusts the minimum toner supply time.
007	Minimum Supply Time: C	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 msec/step]
008	Minimum Supply Time: Y	*ENG	

3501	[Process Control Target M/A]
3301	Adjusts the target M/A.

001	Maximum M/A: Bk	*ENG	
002	Maximum M/A: M	*ENG	[0.5.1./0.4./0.001/2/551
003	Maximum M/A: C	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.4 / 0.001 mg/cm ² /step]
004	Maximum M/A: Y	*ENG	

[ImageQuality Adj. Counter:Disp]					
3310	Displays the total page counter for each adjustment mode.				
001	Potential Control: BW	*ENG			
002	Potential Control: FC	*ENG			
003	Power ON: BW	*ENG			
004	Power ON: FC	*ENG			
005	MUSIC: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]		
006	MUSIC: FC	*ENG	[0 10 2000 / • / 1 page/ siep]		
007	Vsg Adj.	*ENG			
008	Charge AC Control	*ENG			
009	MUSIC: Power ON: BW	*ENG			
010	MUSIC: Power ON: FC	*ENG			

3511	[Execution Interval: Setting]				
3311	Adjusts the threshold for each adjustment mode.				
001	Job End: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]		
002	Job End: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 100 / 1 page/step]		
003	Interrupt: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 500 / 1 page/step]		
004	Interrupt: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 200 / 1 page/step]		
005	Initial: Potential Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 250 / 1 page/step]		
006	Initial: Potential Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 100 / 1 page/step]		

007	Vsg Adj. Counter	*ENG	[0+, 2000 / 0 / 1 / + - 1
800	Charge AC Control Counter	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / 0 / 1 page/step]
019	Environmental Correction	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Not Correct (OFF) 1: Correct (ON)
020	Gamma Correction	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Not Correct (OFF) 1: Correct (ON)
021	Non-use Time Correction	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Not Correct (OFF) 1: Correct (ON)
022	Correction Coef 1: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.2 / 0.01 page/step]
023	Correction Coef 2: JE: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
024	Correction Coef 1: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.5 / 0.01/step]
025	Correction Coef 2: JE: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
026	Cor Coef 1: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.1 / 0.01/step]
027	Cor Coef 2: Interrupt: BW	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
028	Cor Coef 1: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 0.25 / 0.01/step]
029	Cor Coef 2: Interrupt: FC	*ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 0.01/step]
030	Max. Number Cor Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 5 / 1/step]
031	Max. Number Correction Counter	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1/step]

2512	[Image Quality Adj.: Interval]			
Adjusts the timing for execution of process control and line position adjustment.				
001	During Job	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 page/step]	
002	During Stand-by	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1 minute/step]	

	[PCU Motor Stop Time: Bk]				
3513	Displays the last time that the PCDU motors stopped. These are used for process control execution timing.				
001	Year	*ENG	[0 to 99 / - / 1/step]		
002	Month	*ENG	[1 to 12 / - / 1/step]		
003	Date	*ENG	[1 to 31 / - / 1/step]		
004	Hour	*ENG	[0 to 23 / - / 1/step]		
005	Minute	*ENG	[0 to 59 / - / 1/step]		

	[Environmental Display: Job End]				
3514	Displays the environmental conditions for the last job. These are used for process control execution timing.				
001	Temperature	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / - / 0.1°C/step]		
002	Relative Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1%RH/step]		
003	Absolute Humidity	*ENG	[0 to 1000 / - / 0.1 g/m ³ /step]		
004	AIT Temperature	*ENG	[-1280 to 1270 / - / 0.1 deg/step]		

	[Execution Interval: Display]				
3515	Displays the current interval for process control execution. When the machine calculates the timing for process control, it uses a number of conditions. These are the results after considering all the conditions.				
001	Job End: Pot Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]		
002	Job End: Pot Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]		
003	Interrupt: Pot Control: BW	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]		
004	Interrupt: Pot Control: FC	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 page/step]		

	[Blade damage prevention mode]			
3517	Adjusts the threshold temperature for preventing the cleaning blade in the transfer belt cleaning unit from being damaged. If the temperature is above this value, toner is applied to the transfer belt at set intervals during the job to prevent the blade from flipping over.			
001	Execution Temp. Threshold	*ENG	[0 to 50 / 40 / 1°C/step]	

3519	[Toner End Prohibition Setting]		
3319	Enables or disables each adjustment at toner near end.		
001	Process Control	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
002	MUSIC	*ENG	0: Permit (adjustment is done even toner near end condition)
003	TC Adj.	*ENG	Forbid (adjustment is not done at toner near end condition)

[ITB Idling Number]			
Specifies the number of the ITB idling rotation for each condition.			
001	Temperature: H	*ENG	
002	Temperature: M	*ENG	[0 2 / 0 / 1
003	Temperature: L	*ENG	[0 or 3 / 0 / 1 revolution/step]
004	Temperature: L: Power ON	*ENG	

	[Temperature Threshold]				
3521	Specifies the threshold temperature for each condition. These settings affect the conditions of SP3-520.				
	t1: Threshold between L (low temp.) and M (medium temp.) t2: Threshold between M (medium temp.) and H (high temps)				
001	Threshold: t2	*ENG	[20 or 30 / 25 / 1 deg/step]		
002	Threshold: †1	*ENG	[0 or 15 / 15 / 1 deg/step]		

	[Initial Process Control Set]			
3522	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at power on. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at power on is executed.			
002	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]	
003	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1°C/step]	
004	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]	
005	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]	
006	AIT Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 25 / 1°C/step]	
007	Vtref Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 20 / 1°C/step]	
	[Rapi_timer]			
100	Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 30 / 1 sec/step]	
	Adjusts the time-out time for the Rapi timer.			

	[Non-use Time Process Control Set]			
3531	Adjusts the threshold for the process control at stand-by. When the current condition has changed by more than the values of these SPs when compared with the conditions at the previous operation, the process control at stand-by is executed.			
001	Non-use Time Setting	*ENG	[0 to 1440 / 360 / 1 minute/step]	
002	Temperature Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 10 / 1°C/step]	
003	Relative Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 50 / 1 %RH/step]	
004	Absolute Humidity Range	*ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 g/m ³ /step]	
005	Maximum Execution Number	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum execution time for the process control at stand-by. [0 to 99 / 10 / 1 time/step]	

3611 [Development Gamma: Display/Set]

001	Bk (Current)	*ENG	
002	M (Current)	*ENG	Displays the current development gamma for each color.
003	C (Current)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
004	Y (Current)	*ENG	
005	Bk (Target Display)	*ENG	
006	M (Target Display)	*ENG	Displays the target development gamma for each color.
007	C (Target Display)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
008	Y (Target Display)	*ENG	
009	Bk (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
010	M (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	Displays the standard target development gamma for each color.
011	C (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.8 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
012	Y (Standard Target Set)	*ENG	
013	Environmental Correction	*ENG	Turns on or off the environmental correction for target development gamma. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Correct, 1: Correct
014	K (Max Correction)	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum correction value for
015	M (Max Correction)	*ENG	each color. These SPs are effective only
016	C (Max Correction)	*ENG	when the setting of SP3-611-013 is set to "1".
017	Y (Max Correction)	*ENG	[0 to 5 / 0.15 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kv/ step]
018	K (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	Adjusts the maximum humidity correction
019	M (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	value for each color. These SPs are effective only when the setting of SP3-611-013 is set
020	C (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	to "1".
021	Y (Max Abs Hum)	*ENG	[1 to 99 / 20 / 1 g/m ³ /step]
022	K (Min Correction)	*ENG	[0 to 0.1 / 0 / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kv/ step]

3612	[Vk Display]		
3012	Displays Vk for each color.		
001	Bk	*ENG	
002	М	*ENG	[200+200//11//+]
003	С	*ENG	[-300 to 300 / - / 1 V/step]
004	Υ	*ENG	

3621	[Development DC Control: Disp] Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2 & FINE: Low speed			
3021	Displays the development DC bias adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.			
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG		
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0.4-900 / /1 \//]	
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / - / 1 -V/step]	
004	Plain: Y	*ENG		
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG		
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0, 000 / /1 //,]	
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / - / 1 -V/step]	
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG		
009	Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*ENG		
010	Thick 2 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0000 / /1 // /]	
011	Thick 2 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 800 / - / 1 -V/step]	
012	Thick 2 & FINE: Y	*ENG		

3631	[Charge DC Control: Display] Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2 & FINE: Low speed
3031	Displays the charge DC voltage adjusted with the process control for each line speed and color.

001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0+-2000 / /1 //]
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 -V/step]
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	
005	Thick 1 & FINE: Bk	*ENG	
006	Thick 1 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 -V/step]
007	Thick 1 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 10 2000 / - / 1 - v / siep]
008	Thick 1 & FINE: Y	*ENG	
009	Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*ENG	
010	Thick 2 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0+-2000 / /1 ///]
011	Thick 2 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 2000 / - / 1 -V/step]
012	Thick 2 & FINE: Y	*ENG	

3641	[Charge AC Control: Display] Plain: High speed Displays the charge AC voltage adjusted with the process control for each color.		
001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0. 0./ /0.01]///.]
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 3 / - / 0.01 kV/step]
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	

		[LD Power Control: Display]
36	351	Plain: High speed, Thick 1: Middle speed, Thick 2 & FINE: Low speed
		Displays the LD power adjusted for each environment.

001	Plain: Bk	*ENG	
002	Plain: M	*ENG	[0.1-200 / /1.9//]
003	Plain: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / - / 1 %/step]
004	Plain: Y	*ENG	
005	Thick 1: Bk	*ENG	
006	Thick 1: M	*ENG	[0.1-200 / /1.9//]
007	Thick 1: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / - / 1 %/step]
008	Thick 1: Y	*ENG	
009	Thick 2 & FINE: Bk	*ENG	
010	Thick 2 & FINE: M	*ENG	[0 200 / / 1.9 /]
011	Thick 2 & FINE: C	*ENG	[0 to 200 / - / 1 %/step]
012	Thick 2 & FINE: Y	*ENG	

3710	[HST Concentration Control: Set] TD Sensor: Toner Concentration Control Setting		
	Selects the toner concentration control method by HST memory, which is in the TD sensor.		
001	Control Method: Selection	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Not Use, 1: Use

3711	[HST Concentration Control: Bk]				
3711	Displays the factory settings of the black PCDU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0+-2-55 / /0.01 \//+1		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		

008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0 to 055 / /1 \//tom]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]

3712	[HST Concentration Control: M]				
3/12	Displays the factory settings of the magenta PCDU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[02.55 / /0.01 \//]		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
800	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0.4- 255 / /1 \//.tom]		
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]		
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]		
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]		

2712	[HST Concentration Control: C]				
3713	Displays the factory settings of the cyan PCDU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0.4- 2.55 / /0.01 \//stan]		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
800	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0.4- 255 / /1 \//.41		
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]		
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]		
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]		

3714	[HST Concentration Control: Y]				
3714	Displays the factory settings of the yellow PCDU.				
001	Vcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
002	Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		
003	Sensitivity: HL	*ENG	[1.22 to 3.77 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
004	Sensitivity: HM	*ENG	[0+-2.55 / /0.01 \//.+]		
005	Sensitivity: ML	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 V/step]		
006	Set Detection	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]		

007	Without Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
008	With Developer	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
009	Serial Number 1	*ENG	[0.5.055 / /1.1//.5]
010	Serial Number 2	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 V/step]
011	Adjustment: Vt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
012	Adjustment: Vtref	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.1 V/step]
013	Adjustment: Vtcnt	*ENG	[0 to 5 / - / 0.01 V/step]
014	Adjustment: Gamma	*ENG	[0 to 2.55 / - / 0.01 mg/cm ² /kV /step]
015	Adjustment: Vcnt Result	*ENG	[0 to 9 / - / 1 /step]

	[Waste Toner Full Detection]				
3800	Displays/ adjusts the toner collection bottle detection settings. These SPs are used for NRS.				
001	Condition	*CTL	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step]		
002	Detection Times	*CTL	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 /step]		
003	Print Page After Near Full	*CTL	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]		
004	Pixel Count After Near Full	*CTL	[0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 cm ² /step]		
005	Pixel Count After Replacement	*CTL	Displays the pixel counter after replacement of toner collection bottle. [0 to 200000 / 0 / 1 cm²/step]		
008	Coefficient	*ENG	[0.1 to 1.5 / 1 / 0.1 /step]		
011	Notice Setting	*ENG	Enables or disables the calling for @Remote. [O or 1 / 1 / -] O: Enable @Remote calling 1: Disable @Remote calling		
	NOTE:				
		to "0", the m	ced before the machine detects used toner achine cannot detect toner collection bottle		

	Day Threshold: Toner Collection bottle:NF	*ENG	[1 to 30 / 5 / 1 day/step]		
012	Sets the threshold days for the near-full display. The near-full of the toner collection bottle is displayed after the toner collection full sensor has detected the actuator in the toner collection bottle.				
013	Total:Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	Displays the total amount of the used toner. [0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1]		
014	Mechanism Full Detection Date	*ENG	Displays the date of the full detection for the toner collection bottle.		

3900	[Waste Toner New Detection]			
3900	Turns toner collection bottle full detection on or off.			
001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	

3901	[New PCU Detection]				
3901	Turns new PCDU detection on or off.				
001	ON/OFF Setting	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON		

[Manual New Unit Set]					
3902	Turns the new unit detection flag for each PM unit on or off. The use of these counters is explained in the PM section and in the relevant parts of section 3 (Replacement and Adjustment).				
001	Development Unit: Bk	*ENG			
002	Development Unit: Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
003	Development Unit: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON		
004	Development Unit: M	*ENG			

005	Developer: Bk	*ENG	
006	Developer: Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
007	Developer: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
008	Developer: M	*ENG	
009	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
010	PCU: Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
011	PCU: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
012	PCU: M	*ENG	
013	Image Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
014	Fusing Unit	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
015	Cleaning Unit	*ENG	Do not use 3902-013 if you only change the cleaning unit.
016	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	3902-015: This is for the image transfer belt
017	Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG	cleaning unit.
018	Fusing Roller (Heating Roller)	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
019	Pressure Roller	*ENG	O: OFF, 1: ON "Fusing Roller" is designated as "Heating Roller" in this manual.
020	Pump Unit: Bk	*ENG	
021	Pump Unit: M	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
022	Pump Unit: C	*ENG	0: OFF, 1: ON
023	Pump Unit: Y	*ENG	

3

Main SP Tables-4

SP4-XXX (Scanner)

4008	[Sub Scan Mag.Adjustment]				
4000	Adjusts the sub-scan magnification by changing the scanner motor speed.				
001	-	*ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step] FA		

	[L-Edge Regist Adjustment]			
4010	Adjusts the leading edge registration by changing the scanning start timing in the st direction.			
001	-	*ENG	[-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	

		[S-to-S Regist Adjustment]			
Adjusts the side-to-side registration by changing the scanning start timing in the direction.				anging the scanning start timing in the main scan	
	001	-	*ENG	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	

	[Scanner Erase Margin: Scale]			
4012	Sets the blank margin at each side for erasing the original shadow caused by the gap between the original and the scale.			
001	Book: Leading Edge	*ENG		
002	Book: Trailing Edge		[0 +- 2 0 / 0 / 0 1 /-+] EA	
003	Book: Left		[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	
004	Book: Right			
005	ADF: Leading Edge			
007	ADF: Right	*ENG	[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] FA	
800	ADF: Left			

	[Scanner Free Run]			
4013	Performs the scanner free run with the exposure lamp on or off in the following Full color mode / Full Size / A3 or DLT			
001	Lamp: OFF	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]	
002	Lamp: ON		0: OFF, 1: ON	

4014	[Scan]			
Execute the scanner free fun with each mode.				
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Scanner free run with HP sensor check.	
002	HP Detection Disable	-	Scanner free run without HP sensor check.	

4020	[Dust Check]		
001	Dust Detect:On/Off	*ENG	Turns the ADF scan glass dust check on/off. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF, 1: ON
002	Dust Detect:Lvl	*ENG	Selects the detect level. [0 to 8 / 4 / 1 /step] 0: lowest detection level 8: highest detection level
003	Dust Reject:Lvl	*ENG	Selects the level of the sub scan line correction when using the ARDF. [0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Off 1: Weakest 2: Weak 3: Strong 4: Strongest
011	Dust Detect:On/Off:Rear	*ENG	Not used
012	Dust Detect:Lvl:Rear	*ENG	Not used

	[APS Operation Check]			
4301	Displays a code that represents the original size detected by the original sensors. See "Input Check Table" (**p.375*).		ginal size detected by the original sensors. See	
001	APS Operation Check	-	-	

4202	[APS Min. Size]			
Specifies the result of the detection when the outputs from the original		on the outputs from the original sensors are all OFF.		
	001	-	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No Original 1: A5-Lengthwise (16K SEF if 4305 is set to 3)

4205	[8K/16K Detection]			
4305	This program enables the machine to automatically recognize the 8K/16K size.		utomatically recognize the 8K/16K size.	
001	This program enables the machine to automatically recognize the 8K/16K size. [O to 3 / O / 1 / step] O: Normal Detection (the machine detects A4/L size as A4 or LT, depending on the paper size setting) 1: A4-Sideways LT-Lengthwise 2: LT-Sideways A4-Lengthwise 3: 8K 16K			

4308	[Scan Size Detection]		
Detection ON/OFF *ENG 0: OFF 1: ON		0: OFF	
	Turns on or off the CCD original size detection. This detection is used only when original is scanned in book scanning mode.		•

4309 [Scan Size Detect:Setting]	
---------------------------------	--

	i -			
	Original Density Thresh	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 32 / 1 digit/step]	
001	Specifies the threshold between an original area and non-original area for the scan original size detection in book scanning mode.			
002	Detection Time	*ENG	[20 to 100 / 60 / 20 msec/step]	
002	Specifies the detection time for the scan original size detection in book scanning mode.			
003	Lamp ON:Delay Time	*ENG	[0 to 200 / 40 / 20 msec/step]	
003	Specifies the lamp on timing for the scan original size detection in book scanning mode.			
004	LED PWM Duty	*ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1/step]	
	Sets the LED lamp intensity.			

	[Scan Size Detect Value]			
4310	Displays the detected value by CCD. Each detection point for paper size and colo displayed on the LCD.		ich detection point for paper size and color is	
001	S1:R	*ENG		
002	\$1:G	*ENG		
003	S1:B	*ENG		
004	S2:R	*ENG		
005	\$2:G	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 digit/step]	
006	S2:B	*ENG		
007	S3:R	*ENG		
008	\$3:G	*ENG		
009	S3:B	*ENG		

	[Scanner Erase Margin]	*ENG		
4400	Set the Mask for Original.	Set the Mask for Original.		
These SPs set the area to be masked during platen (book) mode sco		aten (book) mode scanning.		

001	Book: Leading Edge	
002	Book: Trailing Edge	
003	Book: Left	
004	Book: Right	[0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
005	ADF: Leading Edge	
007	ADF: Right	
800	ADF: Left	

4417	[IPU Test Pattern]			
4417	Selects the IPU test pattern.			
001	Test Pattern Selection	[0 to 24 / 0 / 1/step]		
	0: Scanned image 1: Gradation main scan A 2: Gradation main scan B 3: Gradation main scan C 4: Gradation main scan D 5: Gradation sub scan (1) 6: Grid pattern 7: Slant grid pattern 8: Gradation RGBCMYK 9: UCR pattern 10: Color patch 16 (1) 11: Color patch 16 (2) 12: Color patch 64	13: Grid pattern CMYK 14: Color patch CMYK 15: Gray pattern (1) 16: Gray pattern (2) 17: Gray Pattern (3) 18: Shading pattern 19: Thin line pattern 20: Scanned + Grid pattern 21: Scanned + Gray scale 22: Scanned + Color patch 23: Scanned + Slant Grid C 24: Scanned + Slant Grid D		

4429	[Illegal Copy Output]		
001	Сору		
002	Scanner	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]
003	Fax		

4450	[Scan Image Path Selection]		
001	Black Subtraction ON/OFF [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON		
001	Uses or does not use the black reduction image path.		
000	SH ON/OFF	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: ON, 1: OFF	
002	Uses or does not use the shading image path.		

4501	[ACC Target Den]			
4301	Selects the ACC result.			
001	Copy: K: Text	*ENG		
002	Copy: C: Text	*ENG		
003	Copy: M: Text	*ENG		
004	Copy: Y: Text	*ENG	[0 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step]	
005	Copy: K: Photo	*ENG	10: Darkest density	
006	Copy: C: Photo	*ENG		
007	Copy: M: Photo	*ENG		
008	Copy: Y: Photo	*ENG		

4505	[ACC Cor:Bright]					
4303	Adjusts the offset correction for light areas of the ACC pattern.					
001	Text:K	*ENG				
002	Text:C	*ENG	[120 + 127 / 0 / 1 / + + +]			
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]			
004	Text:Y	*ENG				
005	Photo:K	*ENG				
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]			
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-12010127 / 0 / 1 / sieb]			
008	Photo:Y	*ENG				

4506	[ACC Cor:Dark]					
4506	Adjusts the offset correction for	Adjusts the offset correction for dark areas of the ACC pattern.				
001	Text:K	*ENG				
002	Text:C	*ENG	[120 - 127 / 0 / 1 /]			
003	Text:M	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]			
004	Text:Y	*ENG				
005	Photo:K	*ENG				
006	Photo:C	*ENG	[-128 to 127 / 0 / 1 /step]			
007	Photo:M	*ENG	[-12010127 / 0 / 1 / siep]			
008	Photo:Y	*ENG				

	[Print Coverage]				
4540	This SP corrects the printer coverage Option]) for a total of 48 parameter	coverage of 12 hues (RY, YR, YG, etc. x 4 Colors [R, G, B, arameters.			
001-004	RY Phase: Option/R/G/B				
005-008	YR Phase: Option/R/G/B				
009-012	YG Phase: Option/R/G/B				
013-016	GY Phase: Option/R/G/B				
017-020	GC Phase: Option/R/G/B	*ENG			
021-024	CG Phase: Option/R/G/B		Specifies the printer vector correction value. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
025-028	CB Phase: Option/R/G/B				
029-032	BC Phase: Option/R/G/B				
033-036	BM Phase: Option/R/G/B				
037-040	MB Phase: Option/R/G/B				
041-044	MR Phase: Option/R/G/B				
045-048	RM Phase: Option/R/G/B				

4600	[SBU Version Display]		
001	SBU ID	*ENG	Displays the ID of the SBU.
002	GASBU-N ID	*ENG	Displays the ID of the GASBU.
003	VSP5100 ID	*ENG	Displays t he ID of the VSP5100.

4602	[Scanner Memory Access]			
001	Scanner Memory Access	-	Enables the read and write check for the SBU registers.	

4603	[AGC Execution]		
001	HP Detection Enable	-	Executes the AGC.
002	HP Detection Disable	-	DFU

4609	[Gray Balance Set: R]			
001	Book Scan	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / -46 / 1 digit/step]	
002	DF Scan	*ENG	[-512 to 511 / -46 / 1 digit/step]	

4610	[Gray Balance Set: G]		
001	Book Scan	*ENIC	[-384 to 255 / -20 / 1 digit/step]
002	DF Scan	ENG	[-304 to 233 / -20 / 1 digit/step]

4611	[Gray Balance Set: B]		
001	Book Scan	*ENIC	[-384 to 255 / -28 / 1 digit/step]
002	DF Scan	ENG	[-304 to 233 / -20 / 1 digit/ step]

4623	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal		
001	Latest: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

002	Latest: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]
-----	------------------	------	---

4624	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal			
001	Latest: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	
002	Latest: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4625		[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal				
0	001	Latest: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
0	002	Latest: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4628	[Analog Gain Adjust]	Analog Gain Adjust]				
4028	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.					
001	001 Latest: R Color *ENG		[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

	4629	[Analog Gain Adjust]	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.				plifiers on the controller for Green.			
001 Latest: G Color *ENG [0 to 7 / 0 / 1			[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]				

4630	[Analog Gain Adjust]	Analog Gain Adjust]				
4030	Displays the gain valu	plifiers on the controller for Blue.				
001	Latest: B Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4631	[Digital Gain Adjust]				
4031	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				
001	Latest: RE Color	*ENG	[0 - 1002 / 0 / 1 dimit/]		
002	Latest: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4632	[Digital Gain Adjust]				
4032	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.				
001	Latest: GE Color	*ENG	[0., 1002 / 0 / 1 /: :: /]		
002	Latest: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

,	4633	[Digital Gain Adjust]				
	4033	Displays the gain value	gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.			
	001	Latest: BE Color	*ENG	[0 to 1002 / 0 / 1 district		
	002	Latest: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4645	[Scan Adjust Error]		
001	White level	*ENG	[0 to 65535 / - / 1 digit/step]
002	Black level	*ENG	[0 10 00000 / • / 1 digit/ step]

4647	[Scanner Hard Error]				
4047	Displays the result of the SBU connection check.				
001	Power-ON	*ENG	[0 to 35535 / - / 1 digit /step] 0: OK, Other: SBU connection check failure If the SBU connection check fails, SC144 occurs.		

4654	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal				
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4655	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal					
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]			

4656	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal				
001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		
002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the black offset value for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

	4658	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.				on the controller for Red.		
	001	Last Correct Value: R Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

[Analog Gain Adjust]					
4039	Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.				
001	Last Correct Value: G Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

1660	[Analog Gain Adjust]			
Displays the previous gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.				
001	Last Correct Value: B Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1 digit/step]	

4661	[Digital Gain Adjust] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal		
001	Last Correct Value: RE Color	*ENG	[0 1002 / 0 / 1 / hh/]
002	Last Correct Value: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4662	[Digital Gain Adjust] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal				
001	Last Correct Value: GE Color	*ENG	[0. 1000 / 0 / 1 1 1 1		
002	Last Correct Value: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]		

4663	[Digital Gain Adjust] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal		
001	Last Correct Value: BE Color	*ENG	[0 1022 / 0 / 1 dinit/]
002	Last Correct Value: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1 digit/step]

4673	[Black Level Adj. Display] RE: Red Even signal, RO: Red Odd signal				
001	Factory Setting: RE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even red signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]		
002	Factory Setting: RO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd red signal in the CCD circuit board. [O to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]		

4674	[Black Level Adj. Display] GE: Green Even signal, GO: Green Odd signal			
001	Factory Setting: GE Color *ENG Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even green signal in CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]			
002	Factory Setting: GO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd green signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]	

4675	[Black Level Adj. Display] BE: Blue Even signal, BO: Blue Odd signal				
001	Factory Setting: BE Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the even blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]		
002	Factory Setting: BO Color	*ENG	Displays the factory setting values of the black level adjustment for the odd blue signal in the CCD circuit board. [0 to 16383 / - / 1 digit/step]		

4677	[Analog Gain Adjust]				
40//	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Red.				
001	Factory Setting: R Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / - / 1 digit/step]		

467		[Analog Gain Adjust]				
407	adjustment for Green.					
	001	Factory Setting: G Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / - / 1 digit/step]		

4679	[Analog Gain Adjust]
407 9	Displays the factory setting values of the gain adjustment for Blue.

001	Factory Setting: B Color	*ENG	[0 to 7 / - / 1 digit/step]
	, -		

4680				
4000	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Red.			
001	Factory Setting: RE Color	*ENG	[01002 / /1.4:-::/]	
002	Factory Setting: RO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

4681	[Digital Gain Adjust]				
4001	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Green.				
001	Factory Setting: GE Color	*ENG	[0 1002 / /1 dimit/]		
002	Factory Setting: GO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]		

[Digital Gain Adjust]				
4002	Displays the gain value of the amplifiers on the controller for Blue.			
001	Factory Setting: BE Color	*ENG	[01002 / /1	
002	Factory Setting: BO Color	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

	[Scan Image Density Adjustn	nent]	
4688	Adjusts the white shading parameter when scanning an image with the ARDF or 1-pass DF.		
	Adjusts the density level if the ID of outputs made in the DF and Platen mode is different.		
001	ARDF	*ENG	[80 to 120 / 98 / 1%/ step]
002	1-pass DF	*ENG	[80 to 120 / 98 / 1%/ step]

	[White Level Peak Read]		
Displays the peak level of the white level scanning. If these scanned white levels are out of the correct range, SC142 may be issued.			
001	RE	*ENG	[0 1022 / /1
002	RO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]

	[White Level Peak Read]			
4691	Displays the peak level of the white level scanning. If these scanned white levels are out of the correct range, SC142 may be issued.			
001	GE	*ENG	[0 to 1022 / / 1 digit/stan]	
002	GO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

		[White Level Peak Read]			
4	4692	Displays the peak level of the white level scanning. If these scanned white levels are out of the correct range, SC142 may be issued.			
	001	BE	*ENG	[0. 1000 / /1 : :/.]	
	002	ВО	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]	

	[Black Level Peak Read]		
Displays the level of the black level scanning. If these scanned black levels are out of the corre			
001	RE	*ENG	[0 1022 / /1 dimit/]
002	RO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]

	[Black Level Peak Read]		
4694	Displays the level of the black level scanning. If these scanned black levels are out of the correct range, SC141 may be issued.		
001	GE	*ENG	[0 to 1022 / / 1 digit/stan]
002	GO	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]

	[Black Level Peak Read]		
Displays the level of the black level scanning.			ŭ
	If these scanned black levels are out of the correct range, SC141 may be issued.		
001	BE	*ENG	[0 to 1023 / - / 1 digit/step]
002	ВО	*ENG	

4796	[Low Density Color Correction]				
001	Front Side *ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On Turns on or off the low color density correction for the front side of originals.				
002	Rear Side	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On		
	Turns on or off the low color density correction for the back side of originals.				

4802	[DF Shading FreeRun]		
001	Lamp OFF		Executes the scanner free run of shading
002	Lamp ON	*ENG	movement with exposure lamp on or off. Press "OFF" to stop this free run. Otherwise, the free run lasts.

4804	[Home Position]		
001	-	*ENG	Executes the scanner HP detection.

4806	[Carriage Save]		
001	-	*ENG	Moves the carriage from the scanner home position. Dust may fall through the DF exposure glass. Therefore, do this SP when you transport the machine a long distance.

4807	[SBU Test Pattern Change]				
			[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
			0: Scanning image		
			1: Fixed pattern		
001	-	*ENG	2: Main scanning gradation		
		3: Sub scanning gradation			
			4: Grid pattern		
			(5 to 255 : Scanning images)		

4808	[Factory Setting Input]		
002	Execution Flag	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]

	[Disp ACC Data]				
4902	This SP outputs the final data read at the end of ACC execution.				
17.52	A zero is returned if there was an error reading the data.				
	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]				
001	R DATA1	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
002	G DATA1	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
003	B DATA1	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 1 (8-bit)		
004	R DATA2	*ENG	Photo C Patch Level 17 (8-bit)		
005	G DATA2	*ENG	Photo M Patch Level 17(8-bit)		
006	B DATA2	*ENG	Photo Y Patch Level 17 (8-bit)		

	[Man Gamma:Pht:Y]			
4918	mma for yellow in Photo mode. "Main chapters: 4. Replacement and Adjustment:			
009	-	*ENG	Enter the manual gamma adjustment screen (-001 to 008).	

4954	[Read/Restore Std]		
001	Read New Chart	*ENG	Execute the scanning of the A4 chart.
002	Recall Prev Chart	*ENG	Clear the data of the scanned A4 chart.
003	Read Std Chart	*ENG	Execute the scanning of the A4 standard chart.
004	Set Std Chart	*ENG	Overwrite the standard data.
005	Chromaticity Rank	*ENG	Restores the standard chromaticity rank.

	[IPU Image Pass Selection]				
4991	Selects the image path.				
	Enter the number to be selected using the 10-key pad.				
	RGB Frame Memory	*ENG	[0 to 11 / 2 / 1 /step]		
	0: Scanner input RGB images				
001	1: Scanner I/F RGB images				
	2: RGB images done by Shading correction (Shading ON, Black offset ON)				
	3: Shading data				
	4 to 11: Not used				

4993	[High Light Correction]			
001	Sensitivity Selection	*ENG	Selects the Highlight correction level. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 / step] 0: weakest sensitivity 9: strongest sensitivity	
002	Range Selection	*ENG	Selects the range level of Highlight correction. [0 to 9 / 4 / 1 /step] 0: weakest skew correction, 9: strongest skew correction	

4994	[Text/Photo Detection Level Adj.]			
4994	Selects the definition level between Text and Photo for high compression PDF.			
001	High Compression PDF	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Text priority 1: Normal 2: Photo priority	

3

Main SP Tables-5

SP5-XXX (Mode)

5024	[mm/inch Display Selection]			
3024	Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes.			
001	O:mm 1:inch	*CTL	0: mm (Europe/Asia) 1: inch (USA)	

	[Accounting counter]					
5045	Selects the counting method. NOTE: The counting method can be changed only once, regardless of whether the counter value is negative or positive.					
001	Counter Method	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Developments 1: Prints	RTB 38b SP5045: Modified		

5047	[Paper Display]			
3047	Turns on or off the printed paper display on the LCD.			
001	Backing Paper	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON	

5051	[TonerRefillDetectionDisplay]				
3031	Enables or disables the toner refill detection display.				
			[0 or 1 / 0 / -] Alphanumeric		
50511	-	*CTL	0: ON		
			1: OFF		

5055	[Display IP Address]	
	Display or does not display the IP address on the LCD.	

001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF 1: ON
-----	---	------	---

RTB 38b SP5056: Delete

ed-056	[Coverage Counter Display] Display or does not display the coverage counter on the LCD.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display

3

5061	[Toner Remaining Icon Display Change]			
3001	Display or does not display the remaining toner display icon on the LCD.			
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display	

5040	[Parts Replacement Alert Display]				
5062	Display or does not display the PM part yield on the LCD.				
001	Drum Unit: Bk	*CTL			
002	Drum Unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
003	Drum Unit: C	*CTL	0: Not display, 1: Display		
004	Drum Unit: Y	*CTL			
005	Development Unit: Bk	*CTL			
006	Development Unit: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
007	Development Unit: C	*CTL	0: Not display, 1: Display		
008	Development Unit: Y	*CTL			
009	Developer: Bk	*CTL			
010	Developer: M	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]		
011	Developer: C	*CTL	0: Not display, 1: Display		
012	Developer: Y	*CTL			

013	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*CTL	
015	Fusing Unit	*CTL	
016	Paper Transfer Roller Unit	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display
017	Waster Toner bottle	*CTL	o. Hor display, 1. Display
018	Fusing Roller	*CTL	
019	Pressure Roller	*CTL	

5066	[PM Parts Display] Display or does not display the "PM parts" button on the LCD.		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Not display, 1: Display

	[Part Replacement Operation Type]					
5067	Selects the service maintenance or user maintenance for each PM parts.					
	If the user service is selected, P	If the user service is selected, PM alert is displayed on the LCD.				
001	Drum Unit: Bk	*CTL				
002	Drum Unit: M	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]			
003	Drum Unit: C	*CTL	[U: Service] or [1: Oser]			
004	Drum Unit: Y	*CTL				
005	Development unit: Bk	*CTL				
006	Development unit: M	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]			
007	Development unit: C	*CTL	[O. Service] Of [1: Oser]			
008	Development unit: Y	*CTL				

009 [Developer: Bk	*CTL	
010	Developer: M	*CTL	[0. Sanisa] an [1.] and
011	Developer: C	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
012	Developer: Y	*CTL	
013 I	Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
015 F	Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
016	Paper Transfer Roller Unit	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
017	Waste Toner bottle	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
018 F	Fusing Roller	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]
019	Pressure Roller	*CTL	[0: Service] or [1: User]

5071	[Set Bypass Paper Size Display]			
	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	
Turn on or off the paper size confirmation pop-up on the LED. This pop-up pre mismatching between a paper size selected by the operation panel and an ac size on the by-pass tray.				

5074	[Home Screen Login] Sets the application that appears when the home key is pressed.		
091	(0:OFF 1:SDK 2:Reserve)	*CTL	0: Function disable 1: SDK application 2: Legacy application (reserved)
092	Product ID	*CTL	Sets the Application product ID. [0x00 to 0xffff / - / 1/step]
093	Application ID	*CTL	Sets the display category of the application that is specified in the SP5075-001,002 [0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

	П		4
	3	드	
	ų	-	3
	2	=	3

5075	[USB Keyboard] Sets the function of the external keyboard.		
001	Function Setting	*CTL	0: Disable 1: Enable

Sets the external keyboard type. 0: None 1: English (NA) 2: Turkish 3: Korean 4: Chinese (Simplified) 5: Chinese (Traditional) 6: English (UK) 7: French (France) 8: French (Belgium) 9: French (Canada) 10: German 11: Italian 12: Spanish 002 Keyboard Type Setting 13: Spanish (Latin America) *CTL 14: Dutch 15: Norwegian 16: Danish 17: Swedish 18: Portuguese 19: Portuguese (Brazil) 20: Finnish 21: Catalan 22: Portuguese 23: Hungarian 24: Czech 25: Russian 26: Japanese 27: Greek

RTB 38d SP5101 added

5104*	[Counter: Size Setting] A3/DLT Double Count (SSP)
	Specifies whether the counter is doubled for A3/DLT. "Yes" counts except from the bypass tray. When "Yes" is selected, A3 and DLT paper are counted twice, that is A4 x2 and LT x2 respectively.
	Default setting: Yes

5113	[Optional Counter Type]			
001	Default Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the counter type. O: None, 1: Key card (RK 3, 4) 2: Key card (down), 3: Prepaid card 4: Coin rack, 5: MF key card 8: Key counter + Vendor 9: Bar-code Printer	
002	External Optional Counter Type	*CTL	This program specifies the external counter type. 0: None 1: Expansion Device 1 2: Expansion Device 2 3: Expansion Device 3	

5114	[Optional Counter I/F]		
001	MF Key Card Extension	*CTL	[0: Not installed/ 1: Installed (scanning accounting)]

5118	[Disable Copying]			
3110	This program disables copying.			
001	-	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]	

	[Mode Clear Opt. Counter Removal]				
	5120	This program updates the information on the optional counter. When you install or rean optional counter, check the settings.			
	001	-	*CTL	[0: Yes (removed)/ 1: Standby (installed but not used)/ 2: No (not removed)]	

	[Counter Up Timing]			
5121	This program specifies when the counter goes up. The settings refer to "paper feed" ar "paper exit" respectively.			
001	0:Feed 1:Exit	*CTL	[0: Feed/ 1: Exit]	

5126	[F Size Original Setting]		
3120	Selects F size original setting.		
001 -	-	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 8 1/2" x 13" (Foolscap) 1: 8 1/4" x 13" (Folio)
			2: 8" x 13" (F)

[APS Mode]					
3127	This program disables the APS.				
001	-	*CTL	[0: Not disabled/ 1: Disabled]		

	[Paper Size Type Selection]			
5131	The program selects a paper size system from the following alternatives: the AB system (0), the LT system (1), and the AF system (2).			
001	-	*ENG	[0: JP (Japan)/ 1: NA / 2: EU]	

5148	Size Detection Off	*CTL	[0: OFF/ 1: ON]
	0: Detect		
	1: Not Detect		

	[Bypass Length Setting]				
Determines whether the transfer sheet from the by-pass tray is used or not.					
	Normally the paper length for sub scanning paper from the by-pass tray is limited to 60 mm, but this can be extended with this SP to 1260 mm.				
001	0: OFF 1: ON	*CTL	[0: OFF/ 1: ON]		

5162	[App. Switch Method]	*CTL	[0: Soft Key Set/ 1: Hard Key Set]
001	This program specifies the switch that selects an application program.		

	[Fax Printing Mode at Optional Counter Off]			
5167	Enables or disables the automatic print out without an accounting device. This SP is used when the receiving fax is accounted by an external accounting device.			
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Automatic printing 1: No automatic printing	

	[CE Login]			
5169	If you will change the printer bit switches, you must 'log in' to service mode with this SP before you go into the printer SP mode.			
001	CE Login	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	

5181	[Size Adjust]				
3101	Adjusts the paper size for each tray.				
001	TRAY 1	*ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / 1 /step] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF, 2: B5 LEF, 3: A5 LEF		
002	TRAY 2: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF		
003	TRAY 2: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A3, 1: DLT		
004	TRAY 2: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B4, 1: LG		
005	TRAY 2: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B5 LEF, 1: Exe LEF		

006	TRAY 3/T-LCT: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF
007	TRAY 3: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A3, 1: DLT
008	TRAY 3: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B4, 1: LG
009	TRAY 3: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B5 LEF, 1: Exe LEF
010	TRAY 4: 1	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4 LEF, 1: LT LEF
011	TRAY 4: 2	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A3, 1: DLT
012	TRAY 4: 3	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B4, 1: LG
013	TRAY 4: 4	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: B5 LEF, 1: Exe LEF
018	LCT	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 (EU/ASIA), 1 (NA) / -] 0: A4LEF, 1: LTLEF, 2: B5LEF

	[RK 4]			
5186	Enables or disables the prevention for RK4 (accounting device) disconnection. If the RK4 is disconnected for 10 seconds when this SP is set to "1 (Enable)", the machine automatically jams a sheet of paper and stops.			
001	-	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable	

5188	[Copy Nv Version]				
3100	Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board.				
001	-	-	-		

5193	[External Controller Info. Settings]				
			Sets the external controller type. This setting is appropriately adjusted if an external controller is installed in the machine.		
			[0 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]		
001	_	-	0: No external controller installed		
			1: EFI controller		
			2: Ratio controller		
			3: Egret controller		
			4 to 10: Reserved		

5199	[Paper Exit After Staple End.]		
001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Enables or disables the paper feeding out from the finisher without stapling. • If this setting is "1: ON", paper is fed out without stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum number). • If this setting is "0: OFF", paper is fed out with stapling at the maximum number of the finisher stapling when the machine gets a multiple printing job (over maximum		

5212	[Page Numbering]	*CTL	
	This program adjusts the position A "- value" moves the page number positions to the right ed	ımber positi	cond side page numbers. ons to the left edge. A "+ value" moves the page
003	Duplex Printout Right/Left Position	[-10 to 1	0 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
004	Duplex Printout High/Low Position	[-10 to 1	0 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

	[Set Time]				
	Adjusts the RTC (real time clock) time setting for the local time zone.				
	Examples: For Japan (+9 GMT), enter 540 (9 hours x 60 min.)				
DOM: +540 (Tokyo)					
5302	5302 NA: -300 (New York)				
	EU: + 60 (Paris)				
	CH: +480 (Peking)				
	TW: +480 (Taipei)				
	AS: +480 (Hong Kong)				
002	Time Difference	*CTL	[-1440 to 1440 / -300 / 1 min./step]		
		#			

5307	[Summer Time]		
001	Setting	[0 to 1 / NA, EU, ASIA / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled NA and EUR: 1, ASIA: 0	
	Enables or disables the summer time mode. Note		
	• Make sure that both SP5-307-3 and -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this SP is not activated even if this SP is set to "1".		

	Rule Set (Start)	-	-		
	Specifies the start setting for the summer time mode.				
	There are 8 digits in this SP. Fo the eight-digit setting for -2 or		s 1 to 9, the "0" cannot be input in the first digit, so mes a seven-digit setting.		
	1st and 2nd digits: The month.	[1 to 12	2]		
003	3rd digit: The week of the month. [1 to 5]				
003	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 6 = Sunday to Saturday]				
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [C	00 to 23]		
	7th digit: The length of the adv	anced ti	me. [0 to 9 / 1 hour /step]		
	8th digit: The length of the adv	anced ti	me. [0 to 5 / 10 minutes /step]		
	The digits are counted fro	m the le	ft.		
	Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".				
	For example: 3500010 (EU d	efault)			
	The timer is advanced by 1 ho	ur at am	0:00 on the 5th Sunday in March		
	Rule Set (End)	-	-		
	Specifies the end setting for the summer time mode.				
	There are 8 digits in this SP.				
	1st and 2nd digits: The month.	[1 to 12	2]		
004	3rd digit: The week of the mon	th. [0 to	5]		
004	4th digit: The day of the week.	[0 to 7 =	= Sunday to Saturday]		
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23]				
	The 7th and 8 digits must be se	et to "00	и .		
	The digits are counted fro	m the le	ft.		
	Make sure that SP5-307-	-1 is set t	o"]".		
	Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".				

5404	[User Code Count Clear]		
001	UCodeCtrClr	-	Clears all counters for users.

5411	[LDAP Certification]		
004	Easy Certification	*CTL	Determines whether easy LDAP certification is done. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 1: On, 0: Off

005	Password Null Not Permit	*CTL	This SP is referenced only when SP5411-4 is set to "1" (On). [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Password NULL not permitted. 1: Password NULL permitted.
006	Detail Option	*CTL	Determines whether LDAP option (anonymous certification) is turned on or off. BitO O: OFF, 1: ON

5413	[Lockout Setting]	[Lockout Setting]		
001	Lockout On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off the lock on the local address book account. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On	
002	Lockout Threshold	*CTL	Sets a limit on the frequency of lockouts for account lockouts. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1/step]	
003	Cancellation On/Off	*CTL	Determines whether the system waits the prescribed time for input of a correct user ID and password after an account lockout has occurred. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off (no wait time, lockout not cancelled) 1: On (system waits, cancels lockout if correct user ID and password are entered.	
004	Cancellation Time	*CTL	Determines the length of time that the system waits for correct input of the user ID and password after a lockout has occurred. This setting is used only if SP5413-3 is set to "1" (on). [1 to 999 / 60 / 1 min./step]	

5414	[Access Mitigation]
------	---------------------

001	Mitigation On/Off	*CTL	Switches on/off masking of continuously used IDs and passwords that are identical. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off, 1: On
002	Mitigation Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for excluding continuous access for identical user IDs and passwords. [0 to 60 / 15 / 1 min./step]

5415	[Password Attack]		
001	Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets the number of attempts to attack the system with random passwords to gain illegal access to the system. [0 to 100 / 30 / 1 attempt/step]
002	Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the time limit to stop a password attack once such an attack has been detected. [1 to 10 / 5 / 1 sec./step]

5416	[Access Information]		
001	Access User Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of users used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 users/step]
002	Access Password Max Num	*CTL	Limits the number of passwords used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 password/step]
003	Monitor Interval	*CTL	Sets the processing time interval for referencing user ID and password information. [1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec./step]

5417	[Access Attack]	
------	-----------------	--

001	Access Permissible Number	*CTL	Sets a limit on access attempts when an excessive number of attempts are detected for MFP features. [0 to 500 / 100 / 1/step]
002	Attack Detect Time	*CTL	Sets the length of time for monitoring the frequency of access to MFP features. [10 to 30 / 10 / 1 sec./step]
003	Productivity Fall Wait	*CTL	Sets the wait time to slow down the speed of certification when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [0 to 9 / 3 / 1 sec./step]
004	Attack Max Num	*CTL	Sets a limit on the number of requests received for certification in order to slow down the certification speed when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected. [50 to 200 / 200 / 1 attempt/step]

	[User Authentication]				
5420	These settings should be done with the System Administrator. Note: These functions are enabled only after the user access feature has been enabled.				
001	Сору	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the copy applications. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: On, 1: Off		

	C. L. C C. Him.	* CTI			
	Color Security Setting	*CTL	-		
	Enables or disables the color copy limitation for each copy mode when the user authentication is "ON".				
	O: Enable (default), 1: Disable				
002	BitO: B/W mode				
002	Bit1: Mono color mode				
	Bit2: Two colors mode				
	Bit3: Full color mode				
	Bit4: Automatic color mode				
	Bit5 to 7: Reserved				
			Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the document server.		
011	DocumentServer	*CTL	[0 or 1/ 0 /1]		
			0: On, 1: Off		
			Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the fax application.		
021	Fax	*CTL	[0 or 1/0/1]		
			0: On, 1: Off		
			Determines whether certification is required		
031	Scanner	*CTL	before a user can use the scan applications. [0 or 1/0/1]		
			0: On, 1: Off		
			Determines whether certification is required before a user can use the printer applications.		
041	Printer	*CTL	[0 or 1/0/1]		
			0: On, 1: Off		
051	SDK1		[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: ON. 1: OFF		
061	SDK2	*CTL	Determines whether certification is required		
071	SDK3		before a user can use the SDK application.		
L					

3

<i>5</i> 40 1	[Authentication Error Code]			
5481	These SP codes determine ho	codes determine how the authentication failures are displayed.		
001	System Log Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears in the system log after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/0/1] 0: Off, 1: On	
002	Panel Disp	*CTL	Determines whether an error code appears on the operation panel after a user authentication failure occurs. [0 or 1/1/1] 1: On, 0: Off	

RTB 6 F/W ver 1.12

5490	[MF KeyCard (Japan only)]		
001	Job Permit Setting	*CTL	Sets up operation of the machine with a keycard. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Disabled. Cancels operation without a user code. 1: Enabled. Allows operation without a user code.
002	Count Mode Setting	*CTL	-

5501	[PM Alarm]	*CTL	-			
		[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]				
001	PM Alarm Level	0: Alarm o	ff			
	TWY Wallin Edyol	1 to 9999: Alarm goes off when Value (1 to 9999) 1000 > PM counter				
		[0 or 1 / 0 / –]				
002	Original Count Alarm	0: No alarm sounds				
002 Original Could Aldrill		1: Alarm sounds after the number of originals passing through the ARDF > 10,000				

5504 [Jam Alarm]	*CTL	-
------------------	------	---

Sets the alarm to sound for the specified jam level (document misfeeds are not included).

[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 / step]

0: Zero (Off)

1: Low (2.5K jams)

2: Medium (3K jams)

3: High (6K jams)

[Error Alarm]				
5505	counter decreases by "1" v sheets (for example, defau	Sets the error alarm level. The error alarm counter counts "1" when any SC is detected. However, the error alarm counter decreases by "1" when an SC is not detected during a set number of copied heets (for example, default 1500 sheets). The error alarm occurs when the SC error alarm counter reaches "5".		
001	-	*CTL	[0 to 255 / C2.5c : 50 , C2d : 60 / 100 copies /step]	

5508*	[CC Call]	*C	TL	-		
001*	Jam Remains		0: Disable, 1: Enable			
001	Enables/disables initiating a call	for a	an una	ttended paper jam.		
002*	Continuous Jams		0: Disc	able, 1: Enable		
002	Enables/disables initiating a call	for c	consec	utive paper jams.		
003*	Continuous Door Open			0: Disable, 1: Enable		
003	Enables/disables initiating a call	whe	en the front door remains open.			
	Jam Detection: Time Length		[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 minute /step]			
011*	Sets the time a jam must remain b setting is enabled only when SP5	efore it becomes an "unattended paper jam". This 508-004 is set to "1".				
	Jam Detection: Continuous Count	+	0 / 5 / 1 /step]			
012*	Sets the number of consecutive paper jams required to initiate a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is set to "1".					

	Door Open: Time Length	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 /step]
O13* Sets the length of time the door remains open before the machine initiates a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5-508-004 is set to "1".		ins open before the machine initiates a call.
		5-508-004 is set to "1".

	[SC/Alarm Setting]	*CTL	-
5515			, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call itched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC
001	SC Call		
002	Service Parts Near End Call		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
003	Service Parts End Call		1: On
004	User Call		
006	Communication Test Call		
007	Machine Information Notice		
008	Alarm Notice		[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
009	Non Genuine Tonner Alarm		0: Off
010	Supply Automatic Ordering Call		1: On
011	Supply Management Report Call		
012	Jam/Door Open Call		

	[Individual PM Part Alarm Call]	*CTL	-		
5516	With @Remote in use, these SP cod SP parts reaches its yield.	Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an PM alarm call when one of s reaches its yield.			
001	Disable/Enable Setting (0: Not sen	d, 1:	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]		
	Send)		0: Not send, 1: Send		
004	Percent yield for triggering PM alert		[1 to 255 / 75 / 1 %/step]		

5610	[Base Gamma Control Point: Command]
------	-------------------------------------

004	Factory Setting	*ENG	-	
004	Recalls the factory settings.			
005	Restore	*ENG	-	
005	Overwrites the current values onto the factory settings.			
006	Restore	*ENG	-	
	Recalls the previous settings.			

5611	[Toner Color in 2C]				
001	B-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correcti	on value of t	he blue signal in two-color mode.		
002	В-М	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta corr	rection value	of the blue signal in two-color mode.		
003	G-C	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Cyan correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
004	G-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
005	R-M	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Magenta correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				
006	R-Y	*ENG	[0 to 128 / 100 / 1 /step] 128: Darkest density		
	Adjusts the Yellow correction value of the blue signal in two-color mode.				

5618	[Color Mode Display Selection]
------	--------------------------------

001	-	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: ACS, Colour, Black & White, Two Colour, Single colour 1: ACD, Full Colour, Black & White
	Selects the color selection display on the LCD.		the LCD.



- Memory Clear (SP5-801)
- The following tables list the items that are cleared. The serial number information, meter charge setting and meter charge counters (SP8-581, 582, 583, 584, and 586) are not cleared.

5801	[Memory Clear]		
001	All Clear	Resets all correction data for process control and all software counters, and returns all modes and adjustments to their default values.	
002	Engine	Clears the engine settings.	
003	SCS	Initializes default system settings, SCS (System Control Service) settings, operation display coordinates, and ROM update information.	
004	IMH Memory Clr	Initializes the IMH settings.	
005	Mcs	Initializes the Mcs settings.	
006	Copier Application	Initializes all copier application settings.	
007	Fax Application	Initializes the fax reset time, job login ID, all TX/RX settings, local storage file numbers, and off-hook timer.	

008	Printer Application	The following service settings: Bit switches Gamma settings (User & Service) Toner Limit The following user settings: Tray Priority Menu Protect System Setting except for setting of Energy Saver I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O Timeout) PCL Menu
009	Scanner Application	Initializes the scanner defaults for the scanner and all the scanner SP modes.
010	Web Service	Deletes the network file application management files and thumbnails, and initializes the job login ID.
011	NCS	All setting of Network Setup (User Menu) (NCS: Network Control Service)
012	R-Fax	Initializes the job login ID, SmartDeviceMonitor for Admin, job history, and local storage file numbers.
014	Clear DCS Setting	Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings.
015	Clear UCS Setting	Initializes the UCS (User Information Control Service) settings.
016	MIRS Setting	Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings.
017	CCS	Initializes the CCS (Certification and Charge-control Service) settings.
018	SRM Memory Clr	Initializes the SRM (System Resource Manager) settings.
019	LCS	Initializes the LCS settings.
020	Web Uapli	Initializes the web user application settings.
021	ECS	Initializes the ECS settings.

[FreeRun] Performs a free run on the copier engine. Note 5802 • The machine starts free run in the same condition as the sequence of A4/LT, A3 or A4 SEF printing from the 1st or 2nd tray. Therefore, the correct paper should be loaded in the 1st tray or 2nd tray, but paper is not fed. • The main switch has to be turned off and on after using the free run mode for a test. B/W A4 LEF 001 002 FC A4 LEF *ENG 003 FC A3 LEF 5803 See "Input Check Table" (** p.375). [Input Check] 0: Unlock 044 Cooling Fan: Lock *ENG 1: Lock 0: Unlock 2nd Duct Fan2: Lock *ENG 045 1: Lock 5804 [Output Check] See "Output Check Table" (** p.386). 5805 [Anti-Condensation Heater] *ENG 002 0:OFF / 1:ON [SC Reset] Resets a type A service call condition. 5810 **₩** Note • Turn the main switch off and on after resetting the SC code. 001 Fusing SC Reset 002 Hard High Temp. Detection 5811 [MachineSerial] Machine Serial Number Display

002	Display	*ENG	Displays the machine serial number.
004	BCU	EING	Inputs

5812	[Service Tel. No. Setting]				
	Service	*CTL	-		
001	Sets the telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List, which can be printed with the user's "Counter" menu.				
	This can be up to 20 chara	cters (both	numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).		
	Facsimile	*CTL	-		
002	Sets the fax or telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List.				
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).				
003	Supply	*CTL	-		
	Use this to input the telephonumber and press #.	one numbe	or of your supplier for consumables. Enter the		
004	Operation	*CTL	-		
	Use this to input the telepho	one numbe	er of your sales agency. Enter the number and press		

5816	[Remote Service]	*CTL	-		
	I/F Setting				
	Selects the remote service setting.				
001	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step] 0: Remote service off				
	1: CSS remote service on				
	2: NRS remote service on				

	CE Call
002	Performs the CE Call at the start or end of the service. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Start of the service 1: End of the service
	NOTE: This SP is activated only when SP 5816-001 is set to "2".
	Function Flag
003	Enables or disables the remote service function. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled
	SSL Disable
007	Controls if RCG (Remote Communication Gate) confirmation is done by SSL during an RCG send for the @Remote over a network interface. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Yes. SSL not used. 1: No. SSL used.
	RCG Connect Timeout
008	Sets the length of time (seconds) for the time-out when the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) connects during a call via the @Remote network. [1 to 90 / 30 / 1 second / step]
	RCG Write Timeout
009	Sets the length of time (seconds) for the time-out when sent data is written to the RCG during a call over the @Remote network. [1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second / step]
	RCG Read Timeout
010	Sets the length of time (seconds) for the timeout when sent data is written from the RCG during a call over the @Remote network. [1 to 100 / 60 / 1 second /step]
	<u> </u>

	Port 80 Enable	-		
011	Controls if permission is given to get access to the SOAP method over Port 80 on the @Remote network.			
	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]			
	0: No. Access denied 1: Yes. Access granted.			
	RFU Timing			
		. 6		
013	Selects the timing for the re $[0 \text{ or } 1 / 1 / -]$	mote tirmware updating.		
	0: Any status of a target ma	achine		
	1: Sleep or panel off mode			
	RCG – C Registed			
021	This SP displays the RCG-N installation end flag.			
021	0: Installation not complete	d		
	1: Installation completed			
	Connect Type (N/M)			
	This SP displays and selects the RCG-N connection method.			
023	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]			
	0: Internet connection			
	1: Dial-up connection			
061	Cert Expire Timing DFU	Proximity of the expiration of the certification.		
	Con Expire Tilling Di G	[O to Oxffffffff / O / 1 /step]		
		This SP setting determines if the proxy server is used when the machine communicates with the service center.		
062	Use Proxy	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
		0: Not use		
		1: Use		

Proxy Host This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between the RCG device and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address. The address is necessary to set up the embedded RCG-N. 063 Note • The address display is limited to 128 characters. Characters beyond the 128 character are ignored. This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy PortNumber This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between the embedded RCG-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up the embedded 064 RC Gate-N. **Note** • This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy User Name This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification user name. **₩** Note 065 • The length of the name is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. • This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. Proxy Password This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification password. Note 066 • The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. • This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.

	CERT:Up State				
	Displo	ays the status of the certification update.			
	0	The certification used by RCG-N is set correctly.			
	1	The certification request (setAuthKey) for update has been received from the GW URL and certification is presently being updated.			
	2	The certification update is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the successful update.			
	3	The certification update failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failed update.			
	4	The period of the certification has expired and new request for an update is being sent to the GW URL.			
	11	A rescue update for certification has been issued and a rescue certification setting is in progress for the rescue GW connection.			
067	12	The rescue certification setting is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the certification update request.			
	13	The notification of the request for certification update has completed successfully, and the system is waiting for the certification update request from the rescue GW URL.			
	14	The notification of the certification request has been received from the rescue GW controller, and the certification is being stored.			
	15	The certification has been stored, and the GW URL is being notified of the successful completion of this event.			
	16	The storing of the certification has failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of this event.			
	17	The certification update request has been received from the GW URL, the GW URL was notified of the results of the update after it was completed, but an certification error has been received, and the rescue certification is being recorded.			
	18	The rescue certification of No. 17 has been recorded, and the GW URL is being notified of the failure of the certification update.			

	CERT:Error				
	Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification.				
	0	Normal. There is no request for certification update in progress.			
	1	Request for certification update in progress. The current certification has expired.			
068	2	An SSL error notification has been issued. Issued after the certification has expired.			
	3	Notification of shift f	Notification of shift from a common authentication to an individual certification.		
	4	Notification of a cor	nmon certification without ID2.		
	5	Notification that no	certification was issued.		
	6	Notification that GV	VURL does not exist.		
069	CERT	:Up ID	The ID of the request for certification.		
083	Firm l	Up Status	Displays the status of the firmware update.		
085	Firm Up User Check		This SP setting determines if the operator can confirm the previous version of the firmware before the firmware update execution. If the option to confirm the previous version is selected, a notification is sent to the system manager and the firmware update is done with the firmware files from the URL.		
086	Firmware Size		Allows the service technician to confirm the size of the firmware data files during the firmware update execution.		
087	CERT	: Macro Ver.	Displays the macro version of the @Remote certification.		
088	CERT: PAC Ver.		Displays the PAC version of the @Remote certification.		
089	CERT: ID2 Code		Displays ID2 for the @Remote certification. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asteriskes (****) indicate that no @Remote certification exists.		
090	CERT: Subject		Displays the common name of the @Remote certification subject. CN = the following 17 bytes. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (* * * *) indicate that no DESS exists.		

091	CERT: Serial No Displays serial number for the NRS certification. Asterisks (****) indicate that no DESS exists.			
092	CERT: Issuer	Displays the common name of the issuer of the @Remote certification. CN = the following 30 bytes. Asteriskes (****)indicate that no DESS exists.		
093	CERT: Valid Start	Displays the start time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled.		
094	CERT: Valid End	Displays the end time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled.		
		Displays cryptic strength of the NRS certification.		
102	CERT: Strength	1: 512 bit		
		2: 2048 bit		
	Selection Country			
150	Select the country where embedded RCG-M is installed in the machine. After select the country, you must also set the following SP codes for embedded RCG-M: • SP5816-153 • SP5816-154 • SP5816-161 O: Japan, 1: USA, 2: Canada, 3: UK, 4: Germany, 5: France, 6: Italy,			
		, 9: Luxembourg, 10: Spain		
	Line Type AutomaticJudgment			
	Press [Execute].			
151	Setting this SP classifies the telephone line where embedded RCG-M is connected as either dial-up (pulse dial) or push (DTMF tone) type, so embedded RCG-M can automatically distinguish the number that connects to the outside line.			
	• The current progress, success, or failure of this execution can be displayed with SP5816-152.			
		eded, SP5816-153 will display the result for confirmation I display the telephone number for the connection to the		

Line Type Judgment Result

Displays a number to show the result of the execution of SP5816 151. Here is a list of what the numbers mean.

- 0: Success
- 1: In progress (no result yet). Please wait.
- 2: Line abnormal
- 152 3: Cannot detect dial tone automatically
 - 4: Line is disconnected
 - 5: Insufficient electrical power supply
 - 6: Line classification not supported
 - 7: Error because fax transmission in progress ioctl() occurred.
 - 8: Other error occurred
 - 9: Line classification still in progress. Please wait.

Selection Dial / Push

This SP displays the classification (tone or pulse) of the telephone line to the access point for embedded RCG-M. The number displayed (0 or 1) is the result of the execution of SP5816-151. However, this setting can also be changed manually.

[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]

153 0: Tone Dialing Phone

1: Pulse Dialing Phone

Inside Japan "2" may also be displayed:

- 0: Tone Dialing Phone
- 1: Pulse Dialing Phone 10PPS
- 2: Pulse Dialing Phone 20PPS

	Outside Line Outgoing Number
	The SP sets the number that switches to PSTN for the outside connection for embedded RCG-M in a system that employs a PBX (internal line).
	 If the execution of SP5816-151 has succeeded and embedded RCG-M has connected to the external line, this SP display is completely blank.
154	 If embedded RCG-M has connected to an internal line, then the number of the connection to the external line is displayed.
	 If embedded RCG-M has connected to an external line, a comma is displayed with the number. The comma is inserted for a 2 sec. pause.
	 The number setting for the external line can be entered manually (including commas).
	Dial Up User Name
156	Use this SP to set a user name for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name:
130	Name length: Up to 32 characters
	 Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks (").
	Dial Up Password
157	Use this SP to set a password for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name:
107	Name length: Up to 32 characters
	 Spaces and # allowed but the entire entry must be enclosed by double quotation marks (").
	Local Phone Number
161	Use this SP to set the telephone number of the line where embedded RCG-M is connected. This number is transmitted to and used by the Call Center to return calls.
	Limit: 24 numbers (numbers only)

	Connection Timing Adjustment Incoming			
162	When the Call Center calls out to an embedded RCG-M modem, it sends a repeating ID tone (*#1#). This SP sets the time the line remains open to send these ID tones after the number of the embedded RCG-M modem is dialed up and connected.			
	[0 to 24 / 1 / 1 /step]			
	The actual amount of time is this setting x 2 sec. For example, if you set "2" the line will remain open for 4 sec.			
	Access Point			
163	This is the number of the dial-up access point for RCG-M. If no setting is done for this SP code, then a preset value (determined by the country selected) is used. Default: 0			
	Allowed: Up to 16 alphanumeric characters			
	Line Connecting			
	This SP sets the connection conditions for the customer. This setting dedicates the line to RCG-M only, or sets the line for sharing between RCG-M and a fax unit.			
	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]			
164	0: Sharing Fax			
	1: No Sharing Fax			
	Note			
	If this setting is changed, the copier must be cycled off and on.			
	 SP5816 187 determines whether the off-hook button can be used to interrupt a RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. 			
173	Modem Serial No. This SP displays the serial number registered for the RCG-N			
	Retransmission Limit			
174	Normally, it is best to allow unlimited time for certification and ID2 update requests, and for the notification that the certification has been completed. However, RCG-M generates charges based on transmission time for the customer, so a limit is placed upon the time allowed for these transactions.			
	If these transactions cannot be completed within the allowed time, do this SP to cancel the time restriction.			

	EAV TV Priority				
	FAX TX Priority	-			
	This SP determines whether pushing the off-hook button will interrupt a RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. This SP can be used only if				
187	SP5816 164 is set to "0".	open me iir	le for fax fransaction. This Sr can be used only if		
	[0 or 1/ 0 /-]				
	0: Disable, 1: Enable				
200	Manual Polling	-	Executes the manual polling.		
	Regist Status				
	Displays a number that indi	cates the st	atus of the @Remote service device.		
	0: Neither the registered de	evice by the	external nor embedded RCG device is set.		
201		•	g set. Only Box registration is completed. In this g request from the external RCG.		
	2. The embedded RCG device is set. In this status, the external RCG unit cannot answer a polling request.				
	3. The registered device by the external RCG is being set. In this status the embedded RCG device cannot be set.				
	4 The registered module by	the extern	al RCG has not started.		
202	Letter Number Allows entry of the number of the request needed for the RCG-N device.				
203	Confirm Execute	Executes the inquiry request to the @Remote GW URL.			
204	Confirm Result				
	Displays a number that indi	cates the re	esult of the inquiry executed with SP5816 203.		
	0: Succeeded				
	1: Inquiry number error				
	2: Registration in progress				
	3: Proxy error (proxy enab	led)			
	4: Proxy error (proxy disab				
	5: Proxy error (Illegal user	name or po	issword)		
	6: Communication error				
	7: Certification update erro	r			
	8: Other error				
	9: Inquiry executing				

205	Confirm Place			
	Displays the result of the notification sent to the device from the GW URL in answer to the inquiry request. Displayed only when the result is registered at the GW URL.			
206	Register Execute	Executes "Embedded RCG Registration".		
	Register Result			
	Displays a number that indicates the registration result.			
	0: Succeeded			
	2: Registration in progress			
	3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)			
207	4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)			
	5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)			
	6: Communication error			
	7: Certification update error			
	8: Other error			
	9: Registration executing			

Error Code

Displays a number that describes the error code that was issued when either SP5816-204 or SP5816-207 was executed.

 $[-2147483647 \text{ to } 2147483647 \ / \ 0 \ / \ - \]$

	Cause	Code	Meaning
	Illegal Modem Parameter	-11001	Chat parameter error
		-11002	Chat execution error
		-11003	Unexpected error
		-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring device status.
	Operation Error	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of an inquiry and no previous registration.
708	Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.
		-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.
		-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.
	Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.
		-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.
		-12009	ID2 mismatch between an individual certification and NVRAM
		-12010	Certification area is not initialized.

208	Error Caused by Response from GW URL	-2385	Attempted dial up overseas without the correct international prefix for the telephone number.
		-2387	Not supported at the Service Center
		-2389	Database out of service
		-2390	Program out of service
		-2391	Two registrations for same device
		-2392	Parameter error
		-2393	Basil not managed
		-2394	Device not managed
		-2395	Box ID for Basil is illegal
		-2396	Device ID for Basil is illegal
		-2397	Incorrect ID2 format
		-2398	Incorrect request number format
209	Instal Clear	Releases the	e machine from its embedded RCG setup
250	CommLog Print	Prints the communication log.	

5821	[Remote Service Address]		
002	RCG IP Address	*CTL	Sets the IP address of the RCG (Remote Communication Gate) destination for call processing at the remote service center.

	[NV-RAM Data Upload]		
5824	Uploads the UP and SP mode data (except for counters and the serial number) from the NVRAM to an SD card. For details, see "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in the "Main chapters: 5. System Maintenance".		
001	NV-RAM Data Upload	#	-

	[NV-RAM Data Download]		
Downloads the UP and SP mode data from an SD card to the NVRAM "NVRAM Data Upload/Download" in the "Main chapters: 5. System A			
001	NV-RAM Download	#	-

5828	[Network Setting]	*CTL	-
050	1284 Compatibility (Centro)	Enables or disables 1284 Compatibility. [O or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] O: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
052	ECP (Centro)	Enables or disables ECP Compatibility. [0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled • This SP is activated only when SP5-828-50 is set to "1".	
065	Job Spooling	Enables/disables Job Spooling. [O or 1 / 0 / 1 / step] O: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
066	Job Spooling Clear: Start Time	Treatment of the job when a spooled job exists at power on. 0: ON (Data is cleared) 1: OFF (Automatically printed)	

		Validates or invalidates the job spooling function for each protocol.
		0: Validates
		1: Invalidates
		bitO: LPR
0.40		bit1: FTP
069	Job Spooling (Protocol)	bit2: IPP
		bit3: SMB
		bit4: BMLinkS
		bit5: DIPRINT
		bit6: sftp
		bit7: (Reserved)
		Enables or disables the Telnet protocol.
090	TELNET (0: OFF 1: ON)	[0 or 1 / 1 / –]
		0: Disable, 1: Enable
		Enables or disables the Web operation.
091	Web (0: OFF 1: ON)	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
		0: Disable, 1: Enable
		This is the IPv6 local address link referenced on the Ethernet
	Active IPv6 Link Local Address	or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:
145		"Link Local Address" + "Prefix Length"
		The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.

Active IPvó Stateless	
Address 2 These SPs are the IPv6 status addresses (1 to 5) references	
on the Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the formula and states are states are states and states are states and states are states are states and states are states are states are states and states are states are states are states and states are states are states are states are states are states and states are state	
Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4 Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4	orea III o
155 Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5	
This SP is the IPv6 manually set address referenced Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b) in the format:	on the
156 IPv6 Manual Address "Manual Set Address" + "Prefix Length"	
The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configulation blocks of 16 bits each.	ured in 8
This SP is the IPv6 gateway address referenced on Ethernet or wireless LAN (802.11b). The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of each.	ess
Enables or disables the automatic setting for IPv6 st	ateless.
Setting O: Disable, 1: Enable	
Displays or does not display the Web system items.	
[0 x 0000 to 0 x ffff / 0 x ffff] 0: Not displayed, 1: Displayed	
236 Web Item visible bit0: Net RICOH	
bit 1 : Consumable Supplier	
bit2-15: Reserved (all)	
Displays or does not display the link to Net RICOH top page and link page of the web system.	on the
237 visible [0 to 1 / 1 / 1]	
0: Not display, 1:Display	

238	Web supplies Link visible	Displays or does not display the link to Consumable Supplier on the top page and link page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
239	Web Link1 Name	This SP confirms or changes the URL1 name on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL name are 31 characters.
240	Web Link1 URL	This SP confirms or changes the link to URL1 on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL are 127 characters.
241	Web Link1 visible	Displays or does not display the link to URL1 on the top page of the web system. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Not display, 1:Display
242	Web Link2 Name	Same as "-239"
243	Web Link2 URL	Same as "-240"
244	Web Link2 visible	Same as "-241"

5832	[HDD] HDD Initialization	*CTL	-
------	--------------------------	------	---

001	HDD Formatting (ALL)	
002	HDD Formatting (IMH)	
003	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	
004	HDD Formatting (Job Log)	Initializes the hard disk. Use this SP mode only if
005	HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts)	
006	HDD Formatting (User Info)	
007	Mail RX Data	there is a hard disk error.
008	Mail TX Data	
009	HDD Formatting (Data for a Design)	
010	HDD Formatting (Log)	
011	HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)	

5836	[Capture Setting]	*CTL	-	
	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)		0: Disable, 1: Enable	
001	With this function disabled, the sett initialized, displayed, or selected.	ated to the capture feature cannot be		
002	Panel Setting		0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed	
002	Displays or does not display the capture function buttons.			
	5836-71 to 5836-78, Copier and The following 6 SP modes set the adocument management server via Enabled only when optional MLB (lefault re the MLB	eduction for stored documents sent to the	
071	Reduction for Copy Color		0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4	
072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text		0: 01 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3	
073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other		0: 01 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3	
074	Reduction for Printer Color		0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3 , 3: 1/4	
075	Reduction for Printer B&W		0: 01 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3	

076	Reduction for Printer B&W HQ	0: 1to-1 , 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4
077	Reduction for Printer Color 1200dpi	1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6 , 5: 1/8 (2: skipped), 6: 2/3
078	Reduction for Printer B&W 1200dpi	1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6, 5: 1/8 (2: skipped), 6: 2/3
	5836-81 to 5836-86, Stored document for	ormat
	The following 6 SP modes set Sets the defa document management server via the MLB	
	Enabled only when optional MLB (Media l	.ink Board) is installed.
081	Format for Copy Color	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note • This SP is not used in this model.
082	Format for Copy B&W Text	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
083	Format Copy B&W Other	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
084	Format for Printer Color	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR Note • This SP is not used in this model.
085	Format for Printer B&W	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
086	Format for Printer B&W HQ	O: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
	Default for JPEG	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]
091	Sets the JPEG format default for documents the MLB with JPEG selected as the format. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media L	sent to the document management server via .ink Board) is installed.

101	Primary srv IP address	Sets the IP address for the primary capture server. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
102	Primary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
103	Primary srv port number	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
104	Primary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
111	Secondary srv IP address	Sets the IP address for the secondary capture server. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
112	Secondary srv scheme	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
113	Secondary srv port number	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
114	Secondary srv URL path	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
120	Default Reso Rate Switch	This is basically adjusted by the remote system.	
	Reso: Copy (Color)	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]	
121	Selects the resolution for color copy mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2: 150dpi/ 3: 75dpi		
	Reso: Copy (Mono)	[0 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]	
122	Solo at the model that a DNA and and a DNA and and a DNA and and a DNA and a DNA and a DNA and a DNA and and a DNA and and a DNA and and a DNA and and and a DNA and and and a D		
	Reso: Print (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]	
123	Selects the resolution for color print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system.		
	0: 600dpi/ 1: 300dpi/ 2:	150dpi/ 3: 75dpi	
124	Reso: Print (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [O to 5 / 3 / 1/step]	
124	Selects the resolution for BW print mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi		

125	Reso: Fax (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 4 / 1 / step]				
123	Selects the resolution for color fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the removes 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6:					
126	Reso: Fax (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]				
120	Selects the resolution for BW fax mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi					
	Reso: Scan (Color)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 4 / 1/step]				
127	Selects the resolution for color scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi					
	Reso: Scan (Mono)	This is basically adjusted by the remote system. [0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]				
128	Selects the resolution for BW scanning mode. This is basically adjusted by the remote system. 0: 600dpi/ 1: 400dpi/ 2: 300dpi/ 3: 200dpi/ 4: 150dpi/ 5: 100dpi/ 6: 75dpi					

5840	[IEEE 802.11]			
	Channel Max	*CTL	[1 to 11 or 13 / 11 or 13 / 1 /step] Europe/Asia: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11	
006	Sets the maximum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the maximum end of the range for each area. Adjust the upper 4 bits to set the maximum number of channels. DFU			
	NoteDo not change the setting.			

		1	
			[1 to 11 or 13 / 1 / 1 /step]
	Channel Min	*CTL	Europe: 1 to 13
			NA/ Asia: 1 to 11
007	LAN. The number of channels	s availab of the ran . DFU	available for data transmission via the wireless ble varies according to location. The default settings age for each area. Adjust the lower 4 bits to set the
	Do not change the setting	9.	0.00.0 FF /0. FF. A. / 1
			0 x 00 to 0 x FF / 0 x FF to Auto / -]
			0 x FF to Auto [Default]
			0 x 11 - 55M Fix
			0 x 10 - 48M Fix
			0 x 0F - 36M Fix
			0 x 0E - 18M Fix
000	T	* 671	0 x 0D - 12M Fix
800	Transmission Speed	*CTL	0 x 0B - 9M Fix
			0 x 0A - 6M Fix
			0 x 07 - 11M Fix
			0 x 05 - 5.5M Fix
			0 x 08 - 1M Fix
			0 x 13 - 0 x FE (reserved)
			0 x 12 - 72M (reserved) 0 x 09 - 22M (reserved)
			Selects the WEP key.
			[00 to 11 / 00 / 1 binary]
011	WEP key Select	*CTL	00: Key #1
	•		01: Key #2 (Reserved)
			10: Key #3 (Reserved)
			11: Key #4 (Reserved)

042	Fragment Thresh	*CTL	Adjusts the fragment threshold for the IEEE802.11 card. [256 to 2346 / 2346 / 1] This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
043	11g CTS to Self	*CTL	Determines whether the CTS self function is turned on or off. [0 to 1 / 1 / 1] 0: Off, 1: On This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.
044	11g Slot Time	*CTL	Selects the slot time for IEEE802.11. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: 20 µm, 1: 9 µm
045	WPA Debug Lvl	*CTL	Selects the debug level for WPA authentication application. [1 to 3 / 3 / 1] 1: Info, 2: warning, 3: error This SP is displayed only when the IEEE802.11 card is installed.

Setting]	58	
----------	----	--

001	Toner Name Setting: Black	*CTL	Specifies supply names. These appear on the screen when the user presses the Inquiry button in the user tools screen.
002	Toner Name Setting: Cyan		
003	Toner Name Setting: Yellow		
004	Toner Name Setting: Magenta		
007	OrgStamp		
011	Staple Std1		
012	Staple Std2		
013	Staple Std3		
014	Staple Std4		
021	Staple Bind 1		
022	Staple Blind2		
023	Staple Blind 3		

5844	[USB]			
001	Transfer Rate	*CTL	0x01: Full speed 0x04: Auto Change	
	Adjusts the USB transfer rate.			
002	Vendor ID	*CTL	Displays the vendor ID. DFU	
003	Product ID	*CTL	Displays the product ID. DFU	
004	Device Release Number	*CTL	Displays the development release version number. DFU	

5845	[Delivery Server Setting]	*CTL	-			
3643		Provides items for delivery server settings.				
001	FTP Port No.	[0 to 6550	35 / 3670 / 1 /step]			
	Sets the FTP port number used when image files to the Scan Router Server.					

	IP Address (Primary)	Range: 000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255			
002	Use this SP to set the Scan Router Server address. The IP address under the transfer can be referenced by the initial system setting.				
	Delivery Error Display Time	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 second /step]			
006	Use this setting to determine the length of time the prompt message is displayed when a test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an external device.				
	IP Address (Secondary)	Range: 000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255			
008	Specifies the IP address assigned to the computer designated to function as the secondary delivery server of Scan Router. This SP allows only the setting of the IP address without reference to the DNS setting.				
	Delivery Server Model	[0 to 4/0/1/step]			
009	Allows changing the model of the delivery server registered by the I/O device. 0: Unknown 1: SG1 Provided 2: SG1 Package 3: SG2 Provided 4: SG2 Package				
	Delivery Svr. Capability	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]			
	Bit7 = 1 Comment information exits				
	Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail address possible				
	Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting possible				
010	Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic update function exists		Changes the capability of		
	Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists		the registered that the I/O device registered.		
	Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists		1) O device regisiered.		
	Bit 1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists				
	BitO = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bitó is set to "0")				

	Delivery Svr Capability (Ext)	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]		
011	Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered.			
	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used			
013	Server Scheme (Primary) DFU			
013	This is used for the scan router program.			
014	Server Port Number (Primary) DFU			
014	This is used for the scan router progra	m.		
015	O15 Server URL Path (Primary) DFU This is used for the scan router program.			
013				
016	Server Scheme (Secondary) DFU			
010	This is used for the scan router program.			
017	Server Port Number (Secondary) DFU			
017	This is used for the scan router progra	m.		
Server URL Path (Secondary) DFU				
010	This is used for the scan router program.			
	Rapid Sending Control			
022	Enables or disables the prevention function for the continuous data sending error. [0 to 1 / 1 / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable			

5846	[UCS Setting]	*CTL	-	
	Machine ID (For Delivery Server)			Displays ID
001	Displays the unique device ID in use by the delivery server directory. The value is only displayed and cannot be changed. This ID is created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394 EUI. The ID is displayed as either 6-byle or 8-byte binary.			

	Machine ID Clear (For Delivery Se	ne ID Clear (For Delivery Server)		Clears ID	
002	Clears the unique ID of the device used as the name in the file transfer directory this SP if the connection of the device to the delivery server is unstable. After clear ID, the ID will be established again automatically by cycling the machine off an				
	Maximum Entries	[2000 to 2	2000 to 20000/ 2000 / 1 /step]		
003	Changes the maximum number of entries that UCS can handle. If a value smaller than the present value is set, the UCS managed data is cleared, and the data (excluding user code information) is displayed.				
	Delivery Server Retry Timer [0			55 / 0 / 1 /step]	
006	Sets the interval for retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.				
	Delivery Server Retry Times [C		[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
007	Sets the number of retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire server address book.				
	Delivery Server Maximum Entries		[2000 to 50000 / 2000 / 1/step]		
008	Sets the maximum number account entries of the delivery server user information managed by UCS.				
010	LDAP Search Timeout		[1 to 25	55 / 60 / 1 /step]	
010	Sets the length of the timeout for the search of the LDAP server.				
020	WSD Maximum Entries		[5 to 25	50 / 250 / 1 /step]	
020	Sets the maximum entries for the address book of the WSD (WS-scanner).				
040	Addr Book Migration (USB => HDD)				
040	Not used in this machine.				

Fill Addr Acl Info.

This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users.

Procedure

041

- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Install the new HDD.
- 3. Turn the machine on.
- 4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically.
- 5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator.
- 6. Enter the SP mode and do SP5846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book.

		Displays the slot number where an address book data is in.	
		[0 to 30 / - /1]	
		0: Unconfirmed	
043	Addr Book Media	1: SD Slot 1	
		2: SD Slot 2	
		4: USB Flash ROM	
		20: HDD	
		30: Nothing	
047	Initialize Local Addr Book	Clears the local address book information, including the user code.	
048	Initialize Delivery Addr Book	Clears the distribution address book information, except the user code.	
049	Initialize LDAP Addr Book	Clears the LDAP address book information, except the user code.	
050	Initialize All Addr Book	Clears all directory information managed by UCS, including all user codes.	

051	Backup All Addr Book	Book Uploads all directory information to the SD card.		
052	Restore All Addr Book	Downloads all directory information from the SD card.		
		Deletes the address book data from the SD card in the service slot. Deletes only the files that were uploaded from this machine.		
053	Clear Backup Info	This feature does not work if the card is write-protected.		
	·	 • After you do this SP, go out of the SP mode, and then turn the power off. • Do not remove the SD card until the Power LED stops flashing. 		
	Search option	indonning.		
060	This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book. Bit: Meaning O: Checks both upper/lower case characters 1: Japan Only 2: Japan Only 3: Japan Only 4 to 7: Not Used			
	Complexity option 1			
	Use this SP to set the conditions for password entry to access the local address book. Specifically, this SP limits the password entry to upper case and sets the length of the password.			
062	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step] Note			
	This SP does not norma	after the system administrator has set up a group password		
063	Complexity Option 2 DFU			
064	Complexity Option 3 DFU			
	•			

065	Complexity Option 4 DFU	
091	Specifies the FTP port for getting a distribution address book that is used in the identification [0 to 65535 / 3671 / 1 / step]	
094	Encryption Stat	Shows the status of the encryption function for the address book data.

	[Rep Resolution Reduction]	*CTL	-	
5847	SP5847-1 through SP5847-8 changes the default settings of image data transferred externally by the Net File page reference function. [0 to 5 / 2 / 1 / step]			
	SP5847-21 sets the default for JPEG image quality of image files handled by NetFile.			
	"Net files" are jobs to be printed from the DeskTopBinder software.	he docun	nent server using a PC and the	
001	Rate for Copy Color		0: 1x	
002	Rate for Copy B&W Text		1: 1/2x	
003	Rate for Copy B&W Other		2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x	
004	Rate for Printer Color		4: 1/6x	
005	Rate for Printer B&W		5: 1/8x	
			0: 1x	
			1: 1/2x	
006	Rate for Printer Color 1200dpi		2: 1/3x	
	Kala la Frima Calar 1200api		3: 1/4x	
			4: 1/6x	
			5: 1/8x	
			0: 1x	
			1: 1/2x	
007	Rate for Printer B&W 1200dpi		2: 1/3x	
007	Raic for Filling barr 1200api		3: 1/4x	
			4: 1/6x	
			5: 1/8x	

	Network Quality Default for JPEG
021	Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed.
	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]

	[Web Service]	*CTL	-	
5848	5848 2 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 has no effect on access and delivery from Scan Router.			
	5848 100 sets the maximum size allowed for downloaded images. The default is equal to 1 gigabyte.			
	A Chil Dan . itam lank	0000:	No access control	
002	Access Ctrl: Repository (only Lower 4 bits)		Denies access to DeskTop Binder.	
		0010:	No writing control	
003	Access Control: Doc. Svr. Print (Lower 4 bits)			
004	Access Control: udirectory (Lower 4 bits)			
007	Access Ctrl: Comm. Log Fax (Lower 4 bits)	C :. I		
009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits)	0000:	es access control on and off. No access control	
011	Access Ctrl: Devicemanagement (Lower 4bits)	— 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.		
021	Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4 bits)			
022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)			
099	Repository: Download Image Setting	DFU		
100	Repository: Download Image Max. Size	machin	es the max size of the image data that the e can download. 048 / 2048 / 1 MB /step]	

210	Setting: LogType: Job1	
211	Setting: LogType: Job2	
212	Setting: LogType: Access	
213	Setting: PrimarySrv	NIA
214	Setting: SecondarySrv	NIA
215	Setting: StartTime	
216	Setting: IntervalTime	
217	Setting: Timing	

5849	[Installation Date]	*CTL	-	
001	Display	The "Counter Clear Day" has been changed to "Installation Date" or "Inst. Date".		
002	Switch to Print	Determines whether the installation date is printed of the printout for the total counter. [0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: OFF (No Print) 1: ON (Print)		
003	Total Counter	-		

5850	[Address Book Function]	*CTL	-
Replacement of Circuit Classification Japan Only		Only	
003	The machine is sold ready to use with a G3 line. This SP allows you to switch all at once to convert to G4 after you add a G4 line. Conversely, if for some reason the G4 line becomes unusable, you can easily switch back to G3.		

5851	[Bluetooth]	*CTL	-
	mode		
001	Sets the operation mode for the Bluetooth Unit. Press either key.		
	[O:Public] [1: Private]		

[Stamp Data Download] Use this SP to download the fixed stamp data stored in the firmware of the ROM and copy it to the HDD. This SP can be executed as many times as required. This SP must be 5853 executed after replacing or formatting the hard disks. **U** Note • This SP can be executed only with the hard disks installed.

[Remote ROM Update]

5856	Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEE1284) when updating the remote ROM.			
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	Local Port	*CTL	0: Disable	
			1: Enable	
5857	[Save Debug Log]	*CTL	-	
	On/Off (1:ON 0:OFF)	0 : OFF,	1: ON	
001	Switches the debug log feature on and off. The debug log cannot be captured until this feature is switched on.			
	Target (2: HDD 3: SD)	2: HDD, 3: SD Card		
002	Selects the storage device to save debug logs information when the conditions set with SP5-858 are satisfied.			
	[2 to 3 / 2 / 1 /step]			
	Save to HDD			
	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the HDD.			
005	A unique file name is generated to avoid overwriting existing file names on the SD Card. Up to 4MB can be copied to an SD Card. 4 MB segments can be copied one by one to each SD Card.			
006	Save to SD Card			
000	Saves the debug log of the input SC number in memory to the SD card.			
009	Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB)			
010	Copy HDD to SD Card (Latest 4 MB Any Key)			

011	Erase HDD Debug Data
012	Erase SD Card Debug Data
013	Free Space on SD Card
014	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB)
015	Copy SD to SD (Latest 4 MB Any Key)
016	Make HDD Debug
017	Make SD Debug

	[Debug Save When]	*CTL -					
5858	These SPs select the content of the debugging information to be saved to the destination selected by SP5857-002. SP5858-3 stores one SC specified by number. Refer to Section 4 for a list of SC error codes.						
001	Engine SC Error	Turns on/off the debug save for SC codes generated by copier engine errors. [0 or 1 / 0 / 1 / step]					
002	Controller SC Error	GW cont	off the debug save for SC codes generated by roller errors. 0 / 1 / step]				
003	Any SC Error	[0 to 655	35 / 0 / 1 /step]				
004	Jam (0: OFF, 1: ON)	•	off the debug save for jam errors. 0 / 1 / step]				

5859	[Debug Save Key No.]	*CTL	-
------	----------------------	------	---

001	Vav.1	
001	Key 1	
002	Key 2	
003	Key 3	
004	Key 4	The CD allows to the total and the form
005	Key 5	These SPs allow you to set up to 10 keys for log files for functions that use common memory on the controller
006	Key 6	board. [-9999999 to 9999999 / 0 / -]
007	Key 7	[-444444 10 4444444
008	Key 8	
009	Key 9	
010	Key 10	

[SMTP/POP3/IMAP4]	*CTL	-			
Partial Mail Receive Timeout		[1 to 168 / 72 / 1 hour/step]			
MDN Response RFC2298 Co	mpliance		[0 to 1 / 1 / -]		
Determines whether RFC2.5298 compliance is switched on for MDN reply mail. 0: No 1: Yes					
SMTP Auth. From Field Replac	ement		[0 to 1 / 0 / -]		
Determines whether the FROM item of the mail header is switched account after the SMTP server is validated. O: No. "From" item not switched.			ader is switched to the validated		
	Partial Mail Receive Timeout Sets the amount of time to wait received mail is discarded if th prescribed time. MDN Response RFC2298 Co Determines whether RFC2.529 0: No 1: Yes SMTP Auth. From Field Replace Determines whether the FROM account after the SMTP server	Partial Mail Receive Timeout Sets the amount of time to wait before so received mail is discarded if the remaini prescribed time. MDN Response RFC2298 Compliance Determines whether RFC2.5298 compliance O: No 1: Yes SMTP Auth. From Field Replacement Determines whether the FROM item of the account after the SMTP server is validate O: No. "From" item not switched.	Partial Mail Receive Timeout Sets the amount of time to wait before saving a moreceived mail is discarded if the remaining portion prescribed time. MDN Response RFC2298 Compliance Determines whether RFC2.5298 compliance is sw 0: No 1: Yes SMTP Auth. From Field Replacement Determines whether the FROM item of the mail her account after the SMTP server is validated. 0: No. "From" item not switched.		

	SMTP Auth. Direct Setting			[0 or 1 / - / -]		
	Selects the authentication method for SMPT.					
	Bit switch:					
	Bit 0: LOGIN					
025	Bit 1: PLAIN					
023	Bit 2: CRAM MD5					
	Bit 3: DIGEST MD5					
	• Bit 4 to 7: Not used					
	♦ Note					
	This SP is activated only when SMTP authorization is enabled by UP mode.					
			Selects the	ne MIME header type of an E-mail sent ME.		
	S/MIME: MIME Header		[0 to 2 /	0/1]		
026	Setting	-	0: Micro	soft Outlook Express standard		
			1: Interne	et Draft standard		
			2: RFC st	andard		

5870	[Common Key Info Writing]		
001	Writing	*CTL	Writes to flash ROM the common proof for validating the device for @Remote specifications.
003	Initialize	*CTL	Initializes the data area of the common proof for validating.

5873	[SD Card Appli Move]			
001	Move Exec This SP copies the application programs from the original SD ca SD card slot 2 to an SD card in SD card slot 1.			
002	Undo Exec	This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 2 to the original SD card in SD card slot 1. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1).		

	[SC Auto Reboot]	5875	
--	------------------	------	--

001	Reboot Setting	*CTL	Enables or disables the automatic reboot function when an SC error occurs. [0 or 1/0/-] O: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot. 1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs. The reboot is not executed for Type A or C SC codes.
002	Reboot Type	*CTL	Selects the reboot method for SC. [0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Manual reboot, 1: Automatic reboot

5878	[Option Setup]		
001	Data Overwrite Security	-	Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then turn the machine off and on.
002	HDD Encryption	-	Installs the HDD Encryption unit.

5881	[Fixed Phrase Block Erasing]		
001	-	-	Deletes the fixed phrase.

5883	[Line Speed Selection]			
3003	Selects the line speed for middle thick paper.			
001	Middle Thick	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: MID CARD: Half Speed (115 mm/sec) 1: MID CARD: Normal Speed (C2.5c: 154, C2.5d: 205 mm/sec)	

5885	[Set WIM Function] Web Image Monitor Settings
	Close or disclose the functions of web image monitor.

		*CTL	0: OFF, 1: ON Bit Meaning 0: Forbid all document server access (1) 1: Forbid user mode access (1) 2: Forbid print function (1)
020	DocSvr Acc Ctrl		3: Forbid fax TX (1) 4: Forbid scan sending (1) 5: Forbid downloading (1) 6: Forbid delete (1) 7: Reserved
050	DocSvr Format	*CTL	Selects the display type for the document box list. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1] 0: Thumbnail, 1: Icon, 2: Details
051	DocSvr Trans	*CTL	Sets the number of documents to be displayed in the document box list. [5 to 20 / 10 / 1]
100	Set Signature	*CTL	Selects whether the signature is added to the scanned documents with the WIM when they are transmitted by an e-mail. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Setting for each e-mail 1: Signature for all 2: No signature
101	Set Encrypsion	*CTL	Determines whether the scanned documents with the WIM are encrypted when they are transmitted by an e-mail. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Not encrypted, 1:Encryption
200	Detect Mem Leak	*CTL	Not Used
201	DocSvr Timeout	*CTL	Not Used

5007	[SD Get Counter]				
5887	This SP determines whether the ROM can be updated.				
001	-	*CTL	This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot). The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine. 1. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot).		
		Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE]. Touch [Execute] in the message when you are			
			prompted.		

5888	[Personal Information Protect]		
001	-	*CTL	Selects the protection level for logs. [0 to 1 / 0 / 1} 0: No authentication, No protection for logs 1: No authentication, Protected logs (only an administrator can see the logs)

5893	[SDK Application Counter]	*CTL	-
3093	Displays the counter name of each SDK application.		
001	SDK-1		
002	SDK-2		
003	SDK-3		
004	SDK-4		
005	SDK-5		
006	SDK-6		

5894	[External Counter Setting]
3894	Test Name 1_1

001 Switch Charge Mode	*ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
------------------------	------	------------------------------

	[Application Invalidation]		
5895	Enables or disables the printer or scanner application. These SPs are used only when an external controller is installed in the machine.		
001	Printer	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -]
002	Scanner	*CTL	0: Enable 1: Disable

5907	[Plug & Play Maker/Model Name]
001	Selects the brand name and the production name for Windows Plug & Play. This information is stored in the NVRAM. If the NVRAM is defective, these names should be registered again.
	After selecting, press the "Original Type" key and "#" key at the same time. When the setting is completed, the beeper sounds five times.

5913	[Switchover Permission Time]		
Print Application Timer *CTL [3 to 3		[3 to 30 / 3 / 1 second /step]	
Sets the amount of time to elapse while the machine is in standby roperation panel keys have not been used) before another application of the display.		,	

5967	[Copy Server : Set Function]	*CTL	0: ON, 1: OFF
001	Enables and disables the document ser data from being left in the temporary a must switch the main switch off and on	rea of the H	HDD. After changing this setting, you

5974	[Cherry Server]			
J7/4	Specifies which version of ScanRouter, "Lite" or "Full", is installed.			
001	(O:Light 1:Full)	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / –]	

	[Device Setting]		
The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW controller and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB function controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1".			
		[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]	
		0: Disable, 1: Enable, 2: Function limitation	
		When the "Function limitation" is set, "On board NIC" is limited only for the NRS or LDAP/NT authentication.	
001	On Board NIC	Note	
		Other network applications than NRS or LDAP/NT authentication are not available when this SP is set to "2". Even though you can change the initial settings of those network applications, the settings do not work.	
002 On Board USB [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable			

5987	[Mech. Counter]		
001	0: OFF / 1: ON	*ENG	This SP detects that a mechanical counter device is removed. If it is detected, SC610 occurs.

5990	[SP print mode]	
3990	Prints out the SMC sheets.	

001	All (Data List)	
002	SP (Mode Data List)	-
003	User Program	-
004	Logging Data	-
005	Diagnostic Report	-
006	Non-Default	-
007	NIB Summary	-
800	Capture Log	-
021	Copier User Program	-
022	Scanner SP	-
023	Scanner User Program	-
024	SDK/J Summary	-
025	SDK/J Application Info	-

F. C	992	[SP Text mode]	
39	792	Exports the SMC sheet data to the SD Card.	

001	All (Data List)	-	
002	SP (Mode Data List)	-	
003	User Program	-	
004	Logging Data	-	
005	Diagnostic Report	-	
006	Non-Default	-	
007	NIB Summary	-	
800	Capture Log	-	
021	Copier User Program	-	
022	Scanner SP	-	
023 Scanner User Program		-	
024	SDK/J Summary	-	
025	SDK/J Application Info	-	
026	Printer SP mode	-	

Press "Execute" key to start exporting the SMC data in the SP mode display.

5998	[Fusing Cont mode] Fusing Control Mode				
3990	Turns the silent fusing warm-up mode on or off.				
001	fast/silent	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 1 / -] 0: Silent (less noise) 1: Fast (less time)		

3

Main SP Tables-6

SP6-XXX (Peripherals)

6006	[ADF Adjustment]			
	Adjusts the side-to-side and leading registration of originals with the ARDF.			
001	Side-to-Side Regist: Front	*ENIC	[204-20/0/01/]	
002	Side-to-Side Regist: Rear	ENG	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
003	Leading Edge Registration	*ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew for the front and rear sides.			
005	Buckle: Duplex Front	*ENG	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
006	Buckle: Duplex Rear	ENG	[-2.5 to 2.5 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
	Adjusts the erase margin at the original trailing edge.			
007	Rear Edge Erase	*ENG	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	

	[ADF INPUT Check]
6007	Displays the signals received from the sensors and switches of the ARDF. Only Bit 0 is used for ADF input check (**p.375*).

	[ADF OUTPUT Check]
6008	Activates the electrical components for functional check.
	It is not possible to activate more than one component at the same time (p.375).

4000	[ADF Free Run]				
Performs a DF free run in simplex, duplex mode or stamp mode.			stamp mode.		
001	Free Run Simplex Motion	*ENG			
002	Free Run Duplex Motion	*ENG	-		
003	Free Run Stamp Motion	*ENG			

6010	6010	[Stamp Position Adj.] Fax Stamp Position Adjustment			
		Adjusts the horizontal position of the stamp on the scanned originals.			
	001	-	*ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	

	[Original Size Detect Setting]					
6016	Specifies the original size for a size detected by the original sensor, since original sensors cannot recognize all sizes.					
	1 -	*ENG	[0 or 1 / - / -] 0: Setting 1, 1: Setting 2	[0 or 1 / - / -] 0: Setting 1, 1: Setting 2		
		NA	Setting 1	Setting 2		
			DLT SEF	Folio SEF 11" x 15"		
			LG SEF	Foolscap SEF		
001			LT SEF	US EXE 8" x 10"		
			LT LEF	US EXE LEF		
		EU/ ASIA	DLT SEF	8K 267 x 390 mm		
			LT SEF	16K 195 x 267 mm		
			LT LEF	16K 267 x 195 mm		

6017	[DF Magnification Adj.] DF Magnification Adjustment				
0017	Adjusts the magnification in the sub-scan direction for the ARDF.				
001	-	*CTL	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 %/step]		

6020	[Skew Correction Moving Setting]				
	Turns the original skew correction in the ARDF for all original sizes on or off.				
001		*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Off (only for small original sizes)		
001	-	ENG	1: On (for all original sizes)		

/100	[Punch Position: Sub Scan]				
6128	Adjusts the punching position in the sub scan direction.				
001	Domestic 2Hole (Europe 2Hole)	*ENG			
002	North America 3Hole	*ENG			
003	Europe 4Hole	*ENG	[-7.5 to 7.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm/step]		
004	North Europe 4Hole	*ENG			
005	North America 2Hole	*ENG			

4100	[Punch Position: Main Scan]			
6129	Adjusts the punching position in the main scan direction.			
001	Domestic 2Hole (Europe 2Hole)	*ENG		
002	North America 3Hole	*ENG		
003	Europe 4Hole	*ENG	[-2.0 to 2.0 / 0 / 0.4 mm/step]	
004	North Europe 4Hole	*ENG		
005	North America 2Hole	*ENG		

6130	[Skew Correction: Buckle Adj.]
0130	Adjusts the paper buckle for each paper size.

001	A3T	*ENG	
002	B4T	*ENG	
003	A4T	*ENG	
004	A4Y	*ENG	
005	B5T	*ENG	
006	B5Y	*ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.25 mm/step]
007	DLT-T	*ENG	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.23 mm/ step]
800	LG-T	*ENG	
009	LT-T	*ENG	
010	LT-Y	*ENG	
011	12*18	*ENG	
012	Other	*ENG	

	[Skew Correction Control]	
6131	Selects the skew correction control for each paper size. These are only activated for B804/B805.	

001	A3T	*ENG	
002	B4T	*ENG	
003	A4T	*ENG	
004	A4Y	*ENG	
005	B5T	*ENG	
006	B5Y	*ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: No (No skew correction)
007	DLT-T	*ENG	1: Roller Stop Skew Correction
800	LG-T	*ENG	,
009	LT-T	*ENG	
010	LT-Y	*ENG	
011	12*18	*ENG	
012	Other	*ENG	

	[Jogger Fence Fine Adj]
6132	This SP adjusts the distance between the jogger fences and the sides of the stack on the finisher stapling tray in the (Booklet) Finisher B804/B805. The adjustment is done perpendicular to the direction of paper feed.

001	A3T	*ENG	
002	B4T	*ENG	
003	A4T	*ENG	
004	A4Y	*ENG	
005	B5T	*ENG	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0 / 0.5 mm/step]
006	B5Y	*ENG	+ Value: Increases distance between jogger fences and the sides of the stack.
007	DLT-T	*ENG	- Value: Decreases the distance between the
800	LG-T	*ENG	jogger fences and the sides of the stack.
009	LT-T	*ENG	
010	LT-Y	*ENG	
011	12*18	*ENG	
012	Other	*ENG	

	[Staple Position Adjustment]		
Adjusts the staple position for each finisher (B408/B804/B805). + Value: Moves the staple position to the rear side. - Value: Moves the staple position to the front side.			
001	Finisher 1	*ENG	[-3.5 to 3.5 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Saddle Stitch Position Adjust]	
6134	Use this SP to adjust the stapling position of the booklet stapler when paper is stapled and folded in the Booklet Finisher B804.	

001	АЗТ	
002	B4T	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.2 mm/step]
003	A4T	+ Value: Shifts staple position toward the crease.
004	B5T	- Value: Shifts staple position away from the crease.
005	DLT-T	Feed Out
006	LG-T	J
007	LT-T	
008	12*18	$\bigoplus \leftarrow \rightarrow \ominus$
009	Other	

	[Folder Position Adj.]		
6135	This SP corrects the folding position when paper is stapled and folded in the Booklet Finisher B804.		
001	A3T		
002	B4T	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.2 mm/step]	
003	A4T	+ Value: Shifts staple position toward the crease.	
004	B5T	- Value: Shifts staple position away from the crease.	
005	DLT-T	Feed Out	
006	LG-T		
007	LT-T		
008	12*18		
009	Other		

	6136	[Folding Number]		
	0130	Sets the number of times that folding is done in the Booklet Finisher B804.		
	001	-	[2 to 30 / 2 / 1 time/step]	

(100	[FIN (KIN) INPU	T Check] Finisher (B408) Input	Check		
6139	Displays the sign	als received from s	ensors and s	witches of the booklet finisher. (p.375)		
	[FIN (EUP) INPU	[FIN (EUP) INPUT Check] Finisher (B804/B805) Input Check				
6140	Displays the signo	als received from s	ensors and s	witches of the (booklet) finisher. (🏴 p.		
	[FIN (KIN) OUPL	JT Check] Finisher	(B408) Outp	out Check		
6144	Displays the sign	als received from s	ensors and s	witches of the booklet finisher. (p.375)		
	[FIN (EUP) OUPUT Check] Finisher (B804/B805) Output Check					
6145	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the (booklet) finisher. (*** p. 375)					
	[Max. Pre-Stack	Sheet]	*ENG	Number of Pre-Stack Sheets		
6149		umber of sheets se	nt to the pre-s	stack tray.		
	 You may need to adjust this setting or switch it off when feeding thick or slick paper. 					
001	-	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1	sheet/step]			
	[INPUT Check]					
6150	Displays the sign tray (D542) (switches of the bridge unit (D386) / side				
	[OUTPUT Check]					
6151	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the bridge unit (D386)/ side tray (D542) (pr.375).					
	[INPUT Check]					
6152		nals received from	sensors and :	switches of the shift tray (D388) (** p.		

	[OUTPUT Check]
6153	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the shift tray (D388) (**p. 375).
	[INPUT Check]
6154	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the 1 bin tray (D536) (**p. 375).
	[OUTPUT Check]
6155	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the 1 bin tray (D536) (** p. 375).
001	1 bin: Junction Solenoid
	[INPUT Check]
6160	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the two-tray paper feed unit (D537), LCT 2000 (D538) and LCT 1200 (D539) (p.375).
	[OUTPUT Check]
6161	Displays the signals received from sensors and switches of the two-tray paper feed unit (D537), LCT 2000 (D538) and LCT 1200 (D539) (** p.375*).

Main SP Tables-7

SP7-XXX (Data Log)

7401	[Total SC]					
7401	Displays the number of SC codes detected.					
001	SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]			
002	Total SC Counter	*CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]			

	[SC History]				
7403	Logs the SC codes detected. The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are not displayed on the screen, but can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.				
001	-				
002	-				
003	-				
004	-				
005	-	*CTL			
006	-	CIL	-		
007	-				
008	-				
009	-				
010	-				

7502	[Total Paper Jam]				
7302	Displays the total number of jams detected.				
001	Jam Counter	* CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]		
002	Total Jam Counter	* CTL	[0 to 65535 / - / 1/step]		

3

	[Total Original Jam]				
	/303	Displays the total number of original jams.			
	001	Original Jam counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 original/step]	

7504	[Paper Jam Loc] ON: On check, OFF: Off Check				
	Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected. NOTE: The LCT is counted as the 3rd feed station.				
001	At Power On	*CTL			
003	Tray 1: On	*CTL			
004	Tray 2: On	*CTL			
005	Tray 3: On	*CTL			
006	Tray 4: On	*CTL	For details, see "Jam Detection" in the		
007	LCT : On	*CTL	"Main Chapters: 6. Troubleshooting".		
008	Registration Sn: On (Bypath)	*CTL			
009	Registration Sn: On (Duplex)	*CTL			
011	Vertical Trans. 1: On	*CTL			
012	Vertical Trans. 2: On	*CTL			

013	Vertical Trans. 3: On	*CTL	
014	Vertical Trans. 4: On	*CTL	
017	Registration Sn: On (Tray)	*CTL	
018	Fusing Entrance: On	*CTL	
019	Fusing Exit: On	*CTL	For details, see "Jam Detection" in the "Main Chapters: 6. Troubleshooting".
020	Paper Exit: On	*CTL	
021	Bridge Tray Exit: On	*CTL	
022	Bridge Relay: On	*CTL	
024	Junction Gate Sensor : On	*CTL	
025	Duplex Exit: On	*CTL	
026	Duplex Entrance: On (In)	*CTL	
027	Duplex Entrance: On (Out)	*CTL	
051	Vertical Trans. 1: Off	*CTL	
052	Vertical Trans. 2: Off	*CTL	
053	Vertical Trans. 3: Off	*CTL	For details, see "Jam Detection" in the
054	Vertical Trans. 4: Off	*CTL	"Main Chapters: 6. Troubleshooting".
057	Registration Sensor: Off	*CTL	
058	LCT Feed Sensor : Off	*CTL	
060	Paper Exit Off	*CTL	
061	Bridge Exit: Off	*CTL	
062	Bridge Relay: Off	*CTL	

064	Junction Gate Sensor : Off	*CTL	
065	Duplex Exit: Off	*CTL	
066	Duplex Entrance: Off (In)	*CTL	
067	Duplex entrance : Off (Out)	*CTL	
100	Finisher Entrance: KIN	*CTL	
101	Finisher Shift Tray Exit: KIN	*CTL	
102	Finisher Staple: KIN	*CTL	For details, see "Jam Detection" in the "Main Chapters: 6. Troubleshooting".
103	Finisher Exit: KIN	*CTL	
105	Finisher Tray Lift Motor: KIN	*CTL	
106	Finisher Jogger Motor: KIN	*CTL	
107	Finisher Shift Motor: KIN	*CTL	
108	Finisher Staple Motor: KIN	*CTL	
109	Finisher Exit Motor: KIN	*CTL	
191	Finisher Entrance: EUP	*CTL	
192	Finisher Proof Exit: EUP	*CTL	
193	Finisher Shift Tray Exit: EUP	*CTL	
194	Finisher Stapler Exit: EUP	*CTL	
195	Finisher Exit: EUP	*CTL	
198	Finisher Folder: EUP	*CTL	
199	Finisher Tray Motor: EUP	*CTL	For details, see "Jam Detection" in the "Main Chapters: 6. Troubleshooting".
200	Finisher Jogger Motor: EUP	*CTL	
201	Finisher Shift Motor: EUP	*CTL	
202	Finisher Staple Moving Motor: EUP	*CTL	
203	Finisher Staple Motor: EUP	*CTL	
204	Finisher Folder Motor: EUP	*CTL	
206	Finisher Punch Motor: EUP	*CTL	

7505	[Original Jam Det]			
7303	Displays the total number of original jams by location.			
001	At Power On *CTL -			
003	Separation Sensor: On	*CTL		
004	Skew Correction Sn: On	*CTL		
005	Scanning Entrance Sn: On	*CTL		
006	Registration Sensor: On	*CTL	-	
007	Original Exit Sensor: On	*CTL		
800	Reverse Sensor: On	*CTL		
053	Separation Sensor: Off	*CTL		
054	Skew Correction Sn: Off	*CTL		
055	Scanning Entrance Sn: Off	*CTL		
056	Registration Sensor: Off	*CTL	_	
057	Original Exit Sensor: Off	*CTL		
058	Reverse Sensor: Off	*CTL		

7506	[Jam Count by Paper Size]				
7300	Displays the number of jams according to the paper size.				
005	A4 LEF	EF *CTL			
006	A5 LEF	*CTL			
014	B5 LEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 sheet/step]		
038	LT LEF	*CTL			
044	HLT LEF	*CTL			

132	A3 SEF	*CTL	
133	A4 SEF	*CTL	
134	A5 SEF	*CTL	
141	B4 SEF	*CTL	
142	B5 SEF	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 sheet/step]
160	DLT SEF	*CTL	
164	LG SEF	*CTL	
166	LT SEF	*CTL	
172	HLT SEF	*CTL	
255	Others	*CTL	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 sheet/step]

7507	[Plotter Jam History] Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams.			
/30/				
001	-			
002	-			
003	-			
004	-			
005	-	*CTL		
006	-	CIL	-	
007	-			
008	-			
009	-			
010	-			

7500	[Original Jam History]
7508	Displays the 10 most recently detected original jams.

001	-		
002	-		
003	-		
004	-		
005	-	*CTL	
006	-	CIL	-
007	-	_	
008	-		
009	-		
010	-		

7624	Part Replacement Operation ON/OFF				
7024	Selects the PM maintenance for each part.				
001	Drum unit: Bk				
002	Drum unit: M				
003	Drum unit: C				
004	Drum unit: Y				
005	Development unit: Bk				
006	Development unit: M	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]			
007	Development unit: C	0: Not PM maintenance 1: PM maintenance			
800	Development unit: Y				
009	Developer: Bk				
010	Developer:M				
011	Developer:C				
012	Developer:Y				

013	Image Transfer Belt	
014	Image Transfer Cleaning Unit	
015	Fusing Unit	[0 or 1 / 1 / -]
016	Paper Transfer Roller Unit	0: Not PM maintenance
017	Waste Toner bottle	1: PM maintenance
018	Fusing Roller	
019	Pressure Roller	

7801	[ROM No/ Firmware Version]		
002	Engine	*CTL	Displays all versions and ROM numbers in the machine.

	[PM Counter Display] (Page, Unit, [Color])			
	Displays the number of sheets printed for each current maintenance unit.			
	PM counters click up based on the number of A4 (LT) LEF size sheets printed. Therefore, the A3 (DLT) Double Count is activated. The Double Count cannot be deactivated.			
7803	When a unit is replaced, the machine automatically detects that the new unit is instal Then, the current PM counter value is automatically moved to the PM Counter - Prev (SP7-906-1 to 10) and is reset to "0".			
	The total number of sheets printed with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-1 to 10.			
	NOTE: The LCT is counted as the 3rd feed station.			
001	Paper	*CTL	-	

002	Page: PCU: Bk			
003	Page: PCU: M			
004	Page: PCU: C			
005	Page: PCU: Y	*ENG		
006	Page: Development Unit: Bk	LING	-	
007	Page: Development Unit: M			
008	Page: Development Unit: C			
009	Page: Development Unit: Y			
010	Page: Developer: Bk			
011	Page: Developer: M			
012	Page: Developer: C			
013	Page: Developer: Y			
014	Page: Image Transfer			
015	Page: Cleaning Unit	*ENG	-	
016	Page: Fusing Unit			
017	Page: Paper Transfer Unit			
018	Page: Toner Collection Bottle			
019	Page: Fusing Roller			
020	Page: Pressure Roller			
	Displays the number of revolutions of motors or clutches for each current maintenance unit.			
	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 revolution/step]			
	When a unit is replaced, and SP7804-xxx is executed, the current PM counter value is moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-11 to 20) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-11 to 20.			
021	-	*ENG	;	
		-		

	Displays the number of pages of the pump unit for each current maintenance unit. [0 to 9999999 / - / 1 page/step]						
	When a unit is replaced, and SP7804-xxx is executed, the current PM counter value is moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-020 to 112) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-020 to 112.						
021	Page: Pump Unit: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / - / 1 page/ step]				
022	Page: Pump Unit: M						
023	Page: Pump Unit: C						
024	Page: Pump Unit: Y						
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / - / 1 mm/ step]				
032	Rotation: PCU: M						
033	Rotation: PCU: C						
034	Rotation: PCU: Y						
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk						
036	Rotation: Development Unit: M						
037	Rotation: Development Unit: C						
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y						
039	Rotation: Developer: Bk						
040	Rotation: Developer: M						
041	Rotation: Developer: C						
042	Rotation: Developer: Y						

043	Rotation: Image Transfer	*E	NG					
044	Rotation: Cleaning Unit	*E	NG					
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit	*E	NG	[0 to 999999999 / - / 1 mm/ step]				
046	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*E	NG					
047	Measurement: Toner Collection bottle	*E	NG					
048	Rotation: Fusing Roller	*E	NG					
049	Rotation: Pressure Roller	*E	NG					
	(Current revolution / Target revolution) × 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up. The Rotation% counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the R% counter is still less than 100%.							
050	-		*EN	G				
	Displays the running time of the pump unit for each current maintenance unit. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1 msec/step] When a unit is replaced, and SP7804-xxx is executed, the current PM counter value is moved to the PM Counter - Previous (SP7-906-020 to 112) and is reset to "0". The total number of revolutions made with the last unit replaced can be checked with SP7-906-020 to 112.							
050	Run Time: Pump Unit : Bk							
051	Run Time: Pump Unit : M		*EN		[0 to 999999999 / - / 1 msec/step]			
052	Run Time: Pump Unit : C		EIN					
053	Run Time: Pump Unit : Y							

061	Rotation (%): PCU: Bk			
062	Rotation (%): PCU: M			
063	Rotation (%): PCU:C			
064	Rotation (%): PCU:Y			
065	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Bk			
066	Rotation (%): Development Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
067	Rotation (%): Development Unit: C	EING	(10 079)	
068	Rotation (%): Development Unit: Y			
069	Rotation (%): Developer: Bk			
070	Rotation (%): Developer: M Developer			
071	Rotation (%): Developer: C			
072	Rotation (%): Developer: Y			
073	Rotation (%): Image Transfer Belt		[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	
074	Rotation (%): Cleaning Unit			
075	Rotation (%): Fusing Unit			
076	Rotation (%): Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG		
077	Measurement (%): Toner Collection bottle			
078	Rotation (%): Fusing Roller			
079	Rotation (%): Pressure Roller			
	Displays the value given by the following form	nula:		
	(Current revolution / Target revolution) \times 100 expected lifetime has been used up.). This shov	vs how much of the unit's	
	The Rotation (%) counter is based on rotations, not prints. If the number of rotations reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the print count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the R (%) counter is still less than 100%.			
	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]			

	-	*ENG			
	Displays the value given by the following formula:				
	(Current running time $/$ Target running time) \times 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.				
080	The Run Time (%) counter is based on the running time, not printouts nor revolutions. If the number of printouts reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the revolution count lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Run Time (%) counter is still less than 100%. [0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]				
080	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: Bk				
081	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: M	*[\]	[0+.055 / /19//-]		
082	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]		
083	Run Time(%): Pump Unit: Y				
091	-				
	Displays the value given by the following form	nula:			
	(Current printouts / Target printouts) × 100. T lifetime has been used up.	his shows l	how much of the unit's expected		
	The Page (%) counter is based on printouts, not revolutions. If the number of printouts reaches the limit, the machine enters the end condition for that unit. If the revolution co lifetime is reached first, the machine also enters the end condition, even though the Page (%) counter is still less than 100%.				
	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]				
091	Page (%): PCU: Bk				
092	Page (%): PCU: M				
093	Page (%): PCU: C		[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]		
094	Page (%): PCU: Y	*ENG			
095	Page (%): Development Unit: Bk	LING			
096	Page (%): Development Unit:M				
097	Page (%): Development Unit:C				
098	Page (%): Development Unit:Y				

099	Page (%): Developer: Bk				
100	Page (%): Developer: M				
101	Page (%): Developer: C				
102	Page (%): Developer: Y				
103	Page (%): Image Transfer	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]		
104	Page (%): Cleaning Unit	LING	(10 091)		
105	Page (%): Fusing Unit				
106	Page (%): Paper Transfer Unit				
107	Page (%): Fusing Roller				
108	Page (%): Pressure Roller				
109	-	*ENG			
	Displays the value given by the following form	nula:			
	(Current printouts / Target printouts) \times 100. This shows how much of the unit's expected lifetime has been used up.				
	The Page (%) counter is based on printouts, no reaches the limit, the machine enters the end of lifetime is reached first, the machine also enter (%) counter is still less than 100%. [0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]	ondition fo	or that unit. If the revolution count		
109	Page (%): Pump Unit: Bk				
110	Page (%): Pump Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 %/step]		
111	Page (%): Pump Unit: C	ENG	[O IO 233 / • / I /o/ siep]		
112	Page (%): Pump Unit: Y				

7804	[PM Counter Reset] PM Counter Clear (Unit, [Color])
	Clears the PM counter.
	Press the Enter key after the machine asks "Execute?", which will store the PM counter value in SP7-906 (PM Counter - Previous) and reset the value of the current PM counter (SP7-803) to "0".

002	PCU (Drum Unit): Bk	-	-
003	PCU (Drum Unit): M	-	-
004	PCU (Drum Unit): C	-	-
005	PCU (Drum Unit): Y	-	-
006	PCU (Drum Unit): All	-	-
007	Development Unit: Bk	-	-
008	Development Unit: M	-	-
009	Development Unit: C	-	-
010	Development Unit: Y	-	-
011	Development Unit: All	-	-
012	Developer: Bk	-	-
013	Developer: M	-	-
014	Developer: C	-	-
015	Developer: Y	-	-
016	Developer: All	-	-
017	ITB Unit	-	-
018	Cleaning Unit	-	-
019	Fusing Unit	-	-
020	PTR Unit	-	-
021	Toner Collection Bottle	-	-
022	Fusing Roller (Heating Roller)	-	-
023	Pressure Roller	-	-
024	Pump Unit: Bk	-	-
025	Pump Unit: M	-	-
026	Pump Unit: C	-	-
027	Pump Unit: Y	-	-

028	Pump Unit: All	-	-
100	All	-	-

7807	[SC/Jam Counter Reset]			
	Clears the counters related to SC codes and paper jams.			
	001	SC/Jam Clear	-	-

7832	[Self-Diagnose Result Display]			
	Displays the result of the diagnostics.			
	001	Diag. Result	*CTL	-

7835	[ACC Counter]		
001	Сору АСС	*CTL	Displays the ACC exectuion times for each
002	Printer ACC	*CTL	mode.

7836	Total Memory Size
/030	Displays the memory capacity of the controller system.

		[DF Glass Dust Check]			
	7852	Counts the number of occurrences (0 to 65,535) when dust was detected on the scanning glass of the ADF or resets the dust detection counter. Counting is done only if SP4-020-(ADF Scan Glass Dust Check) is switched on.			
	001	Dust Detection Counter	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	
	002	Dust Detection Clear Counter	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	
	003	Dust Detection Counter: Back	*ENG	[0 to 9999 / - / 1 /step]	

70.50	[Replacement Counter]		
	7853	Displays the PM parts replacement number.	

001	PCU: Bk	*ENG	
002	PCU: M	*ENG	
003	PCU: C	*ENG	
004	PCU: Y	*ENG	
005	Development Unit: Bk	*ENG	
006	Development Unit: M	*ENG	[0+.255 / /1 / .]
007	Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]
008	Development Unit: Y	*ENG	
009	Developer: Bk	*ENG	
010	Developer: M	*ENG	
011	Developer: C	*ENG	
012	Developer: Y	*ENG	
013	Image Transfer	*ENG	
014	Cleaning Unit	*ENG	
015	Fusing Unit	*ENG	
016	Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]
017	Tonner Collection Bottle	*ENG	
018	Fusing Roller	*ENG	
019	Pressure Roller	*ENG	
020	Pump Unit: Bk		
021	Pump Unit: M	*ENIO	[0.5.255 / /1 /]
022	Pump Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]
023	Pump Unit: Y		

[Coverage Range] Sets the color coverage threshold. Coverage rate = Coverage per page / A4 full coverage (dots) x 100 There are three coverage counters: Color 1, Color 2, and Color 3 • [A] 5% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-001. • [B] 20% (default) is adjustable with SP7855-002. [A] [B] Color1 Color2 Color3 7855 Color 200% 0% coverage **Note** • The setting value [B] must be set larger than [A]. The total numbers of printouts (BW printing plus color printing) for each coverage range are displayed with the following SPs. Color1 counter: SP8601-021 • Color2 counter: SP8601-022 • Color3 counter: SP8601-023 001 *CTL [1 to 200 / 5 / 1]Coverage Range 1 *CTL 002 Coverage Range 2 [1 to 200 / 20 / 1]

	[Prev. Unit PM Counter]	
7906	(Page or Rotations, Unit, [Color]), Dev.: Development Unit	
	Displays the number of sheets printed with the previous maintenance units.	

001	Page: PCU: Bk		
002	Page: PCU: M		
003	Page: PCU: C		
004	Page: PCU: Y		
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk		
006	Page: Development Unit: M	*5.10	[0. 0000000 / 0 / 1 / 1]
007	Page: Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
008	Page: Development Unit: Y		
009	Page: Developer: Bk		
010	Page: Developer: M		
011	Page: Developer: C		
012	Page: Developer: Y		
013	Page: Image Transfer		
014	Page: Cleaning Unit		
015	Page: Fusing Unit		
016	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
017	Page: Toner Collection Bottle		
018	Page: Fusing Roller		
019	Page: Pressure Roller		
	Displays the number of revolutions for (P 031 - 046)	motors or c	clutches in the previous maintenance units.
020	Page: Pump Unit	*ENG	
	Displays the number of sheets printed value [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]	with the pre	evious maintenance units.

020	Page: Pump Unit: Bk		
021	Page: Pump Unit: M	*5.10	[0. 0000000 / 0 / 1 / 1]
022	Page: Pump Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
023	Page: Pump Unit: Y		
031	Rotation: PCU: Bk		
032	Rotation: PCU: M		
033	Rotation: PCU: C		
034	Rotation: PCU: Y		
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk		
036	Rotation: Development Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
037	Rotation: Development Unit: C	ENG	(10 019)
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y		
039	Rotation: Developer: Bk		
040	Rotation: Developer: M		
041	Rotation: Developer: C		
042	Rotation: Developer: Y		
043	Rotation: Image Transfer		
044	Rotation: Cleaning Unit		
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit		
046	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
047	Measurement: Toner Collection bottle		(I 019)
048	Rotation: Fusing Roller		
049	Rotation: Pressure Roller		
	Displays the number of sheets printed	with the pre	evious maintenance unit or toner cartridge.
050	Run Time: Pump Unit	*ENG	

	Displays the running time of the previo		nit
050	Run Time: Pump Unit: Bk		
051	Run Time: Pump Unit: M	*5510	[0., 000000000 / 0 / 1 / .]
052	Run Time: Pump Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 msec/step]
053	Run Time: Pump Unit: Y		
061	Rotation %: PCU:	*ENG	
	Displays the value given by the followi	ng formula	:
	(Current revolution / Target revolution lifetime has been used up.) × 100. Th	nis shows how much of the unit's expected
	the limit, the machine enters the end coreached first, the machine also enters to counter is still less than 100%.	ndition for	·
	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]		
061	Rotation %: PCU: BK		
062	Rotation %: PCU:M		
063	Rotation %: PCU:C		
064	Rotation %: PCU:Y	*ENG	[0.1. 255 / 0 / 1 % /]
065	Rotation %: Development Unit: Bk	EING	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
066	Rotation %: Development Unit: M		
067	Rotation %: Development Unit: C		
068	Rotation %: Development Unit: Y		

069	Rotation %: Developer: Bk				
070	Rotation %: Developer: M				
071	Rotation %: Developer: C				
072	Rotation %: Developer: Y				
073	Rotation %: Image Transfer Belt				
074	Rotation %: Cleaning Unit	*ENG	0]	to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]	
075	Rotation %: Fusing Unit			, -, , , ,	
076	Rotation %: Paper Transfer Unit				
077	Measurement %: Toner Collection bottle				
078	Rotation (%): Fusing Roller				
079	Rotation (%): Pressure Roller				
	Displays the value given by the followi (Current count / Yield count) x 100, w counter for the part, and "Yield count"	here "Curi	rent		
	Run Time (%): Pump Unit	*EN	IG		
	Displays the value given by the followi (Current running time / Target running expected lifetime has been used up.	_		his shows how much of the unit's	
080	The Run Time (%) counter is based on the number of printouts reaches the lim If the revolution count lifetime is reache even though the Run Time (%) counter	it, the mac ed first, the	hine mac	enters the end condition for that unit.	
	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]				
080	Run Time (%): Pump Unit : Bk				
081	Run Time (%): Pump Unit : M	*EN	IG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]	
082	Run Time (%): Pump Unit : C		. –		
083	Run Time (%): Pump Unit : Y				

	Page %: PCU	*ENG	
	Displays the value given by the following for	ormula:	
	(Current printouts $/$ Target printouts) \times 100 lifetime has been used up.). This shov	vs how much of the unit's expected
091	The Page% counter is based on printouts, respectively. The limit, the machine enters the end condition reached first, the machine also enters the estill less than 100%.	ion for that	unit. If the revolution count lifetime is
	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]		
091	Page %: PCU: Bk		
092	Page %: PCU: M		
093	Page %: PCU: C		
094	Page %: PCU: Y		
095	Page %: Development Unit: Bk		
096	Page %: Development Unit: M	*5.10	[0, 055 / 0 / 1 9/ / ,]
097	Page %: Development Unit: C	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
098	Page %: Development Unit: Y		
099	Page %: Developer: Bk		
100	Page %: Developer: M		
101	Page %: Developer: C		
102	Page %: Developer: Y		

103	Page %: Image Transfer		
104	Page %: Cleaning Unit		
105	Page %: Fusing Unit		
106	Page %: Paper Transfer Unit		
107	Page (%): Fusing Roller	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 % /stop]
108	Page (%): Pressure Roller	LING	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 %/step]
109	Page (%): Pump Unit: Bk		
110	Page (%): Pump Unit: M		
111	Page (%): Pump Unit: C		
112	Page (%): Pump Unit: Y		

7021	[Toner Bottle Bk]				
7931	Displays the toner bottle information for Bk.				
001	Machine Serial ID				
002	Cartridge Ver				
003	Brand ID				
004	Area ID				
005	Product ID	*ENG -			
006	Color ID		*ENG -		
007	Maintenance ID				
008	New Product Information				
009	Recycle Counter				
010	Date				
011	Serial No.				

012	Toner Remaining		
013	EDP Code		
014	End History		
015	Refill Information		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG -	-
017	Attachment: Color Counter		
018	End: Total Counter		
019	End: Color Counter		
020	Attachment Date		
021	End Date		

7020	[Toner Bottle M]				
7932	Displays the toner bottle information for M.				
001	Machine Serial ID				
002	Cartridge Ver				
003	Brand ID				
004	Area ID				
005	Product ID				
006	Color ID	*ENG	-		
007	Maintenance ID				
008	New Product Information				
009	Recycle Counter				
010	Date				
011	Serial No.				

012	Toner Remaining		
013	EDP Code		
014	End History		ENG -
015	Refill Information		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENG	
017	Attachment: Color Counter		
018	End: Total Counter		
019	End: Color Counter		
020	Attachment Date		
021	End Date		

7022	[Toner Bottle C]				
7933	Displays the toner bottle information for C.				
001	Machine Serial ID				
002	Cartridge Ver				
003	Brand ID				
004	Area ID	*ENG			
005	Product ID		9 -		
006	Color ID				
007	Maintenance ID				
008	New Product Information				
009	Recycle Counter				
010	Date				
011	Serial No.				

012	Toner Remaining		
013	EDP Code		*ENG -
014	End History		
015	Refill Information	*ENG -	
016	Attachment: Total Counter		
017	Attachment: Color Counter		
018	End: Total Counter		
019	End: Color Counter		
020	Attachment Date		
021	End Date		

7934	[Toner Bottle Y]			
7934	Displays the toner bottle information for Y.			
001	Machine Serial ID			
002	Cartridge Ver			
003	Brand ID		-	
004	Area ID	*ENG		
005	Product ID			
006	Color ID			
007	Maintenance ID			
800	New Product Information			
009	Recycle Counter			
010	Date			
011	Serial No.			

012	Toner Remaining		
013	EDP Code		*ENG -
014	End History		
015	Refill Information		
016	Attachment: Total Counter	*ENIC	
017	Attachment: Color Counter	*ENG -	
018	End: Total Counter		
019	End: Color Counter		
020	Attachment Date		
021	End Date		

7935	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Bk]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 1 for Bk.
004	Refill Information		
011	Serial No.		
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
013	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 2 for Bk.
014	Refill Information		
021	Serial No.		
022	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
023	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 3 for Bk.
024	Refill Information		

031	Serial No.		
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
033	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 4 for Bk.
034	Refill Information		
041	Serial No.		
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
043	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 5 for Bk.
044	Refill Information		

7936	[Toner Bottle Log 1: M]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 1 for M.
004	Refill Information		
011	Serial No.		
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
013	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 2 for M.
014	Refill Information		
021	Serial No.		
022	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
023	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 3 for M.
024	Refill Information		
031	Serial No.		
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
033	Attachment: Total Counter	EING	log 4 for M.
034	Refill Information		

041	Serial No.			
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information	
043	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 5 for M.	
044	Refill Information			

7937	[Toner Bottle Log 1: C]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 1 for C.
004	Refill Information		
011	Serial No.		
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
013	Attachment: Total Counter	LINO	log 2 for C.
014	Refill Information		
021	Serial No.		
022	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
023	Attachment: Total Counter	LINO	log 3 for C.
024	Refill Information		
031	Serial No.		
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
033	Attachment: Total Counter	LINO	log 4 for C.
034	Refill Information		
041	Serial No.		
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
043	Attachment: Total Counter		log 5 for C.
044	Refill Information		

7938	[Toner Bottle Log 1: Y]		
001	Serial No.		
002	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
003	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 1 for Y.
004	Refill Information		
011	Serial No.		
012	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
013	Attachment: Total Counter	LINO	log 2 for Y.
014	Refill Information		
021	Serial No.		
022	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
023	Attachment: Total Counter	ENG	log 3 for Y.
024	Refill Information		
031	Serial No.		
032	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
033	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 4 for Y.
034	Refill Information		
041	Serial No.		
042	Attachment Date	*ENG	Displays the toner bottle information
043	Attachment: Total Counter	LING	log 5 for Y.
044	Refill Information		

7950	[Unit Replacement Date]	
	Displays the replacement date of each PM unit.	

001	Image Transfer Belt			
002	Cleaning Unit			
003	Paper Transfer Unit			
004	Fusing Unit			
005	Toner Collection Bottle	*ENG		
006	AIT:Bk			
007	AIT:M			-
008	AIT:C		-	
009	AIT:Y			
010	Fusing Roller			
011	Pressure Roller			
012	Pump Unit: Bk			
013	Pump Unit: M			
014	Pump Unit: C			
015	Pump Unit: Y			

7051	[Remaining Day Counter]	
7951	Displays the remaining unit life of each PM unit.	

001	Page: PCU: Bk		
002	Page: PCU: M		
003	Page: PCU: C		
004	Page: PCU: Y		
005	Page: Development Unit: Bk		
006	Page: Development Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]
007	Page: Development Unit: C	ENG	[0 10 233 / 233 / 1 ddy/siep]
008	Page: Development Unit: Y		
009	Page: Developer: Bk		
010	Page: Developer: M		
011	Page: Developer: C		
012	Page: Developer: Y		
013	Page: Image Transfer		
014	Page: Cleaning Unit		
015	Page: Fusing Unit	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]
016	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	LING	[0 10 233 / 233 / 1 ddy/siep]
017	Page: Fusing Roller		
018	Page: Pressure Roller		

031	Rotation: PCU: Bk		
032	Rotation: PCU: M		
033	Rotation: PCU: C		
034	Rotation: PCU: Y		
035	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk		
036	Rotation: Development Unit: M	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]
037	Rotation: Development Unit: C	EING	[0 10 233 / 233 / 1 ddy/ siep]
038	Rotation: Development Unit: Y		
039	Rotation: Developer: Bk		
040	Rotation: Developer: M		
041	Rotation: Developer: C		
042	Rotation: Developer: Y		
043	Rotation: Image Transfer		
044	Rotation: Cleaning Unit		
045	Rotation: Fusing Unit		
046	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]
047	Measurement: Toner Collection bottle	LINO	
048	Rotation: Fusing Roller		
049	Rotation: Pressure Roller		

101	Minimum: PCU: Bk		
102	Minimum: PCU: M		
103	Minimum: PCU: C		
104	Minimum: PCU: Y		
105	Minimum: Development Unit: Bk		
106	Minimum: Development Unit: M		
107	Minimum: Development Unit: C		Displays one of the three, Remaining
108	Minimum: Development Unit: Y		Day Counter: Rotation or Runtime, or Remaining Day Counter: Page, which
109	Minimum: Developer: Bk	*5510	is the minimum value. [0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step] For toner collection bottle, this SP is not displayed because its Remaining Day Counters is calculated with its weights only.
110	Minimum: Developer: M	*ENG	
111	Minimum: Developer: C		
112	Minimum: Developer: Y		
113	Minimum: Image Transfer		
114	Minimum: Cleaning Unit		
115	Minimum: Fusing Unit		
116	Minimum: Paper Transfer Unit		
117	Minimum: Fusing Roller		
118	Minimum: Pressure Roller		
119	Minimum: Pump Unit: Bk		Displays either Remaining Day
120	Minimum: Pump Unit: M	*FNG	Displays either Remaining Day Counter: time or Page, which is less
121	Minimum: Pump Unit: C	ENG	value.
122	Minimum: Pump Unit: Y		[0 to 255 / 255 / 1 day/step]

	7952	[PM Yield Setting]			
	7932	Adjusts the unit yield of each PM unit.			
	001	Rotation: Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 256597000 / 1 mm/step]	

002	Rotation: Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 128299000 / 1 mm/step]	
003	Rotation: Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / 155595000 / 1 mm/step]	
004	Rotation: Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 to 999999999 / 192448000 / 1 mm/step]	
011	Page: Image Transfer Belt	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 320000 / 1 sheet/step]	
012	Page: Cleaning Unit	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 160000 / 1 sheet/step]	
013	Page: Fusing Unit	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 160000 / 1 sheet/step]	
014	Page: Paper Transfer Unit	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 240000 / 1 sheet/step]	
021	Day Threshold: PCU: Bk			
022	Day Threshold: PCU: M			
023	Day Threshold: PCU: C			
024	Day Threshold: PCU: Y			
025	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Bk	*CTL	each PM unit.	
026	Day Threshold: Development Unit: M			
027	Day Threshold: Development Unit: C		[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step] These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.	
028	Day Threshold: Development Unit: Y			
029	Day Threshold: Developer: Bk			
030	Day Threshold: Developer: M			
031	Day Threshold: Developer: C			
032	Day Threshold: Developer: Y			

033	Day Threshold: Image Transfer Belt		
034	Day Threshold: Cleaning Unit		Adjusts the threshold day for the near end fro
035	Day Threshold: Fusing Unit	*CTL	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
036	Day Threshold: Paper Transfer Unit		These threshold days are used for @Remote alarms.
037	Day Threshold: Toner Collection Bottle		
038	Rotation: PCU Bk		
039	Rotation: PCU M	* CTI	[0.1.000000000 / 0./ 1/.1]
040	Rotation: PCU C	*CTL	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
041	Rotation: PCU Y		
042	Rotation: Development Unit: Bk		
043	Rotation: Development Unit:	*CTL	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
044	Rotation: Development Unit: C		
045	Rotation: Development Unit: Y		
046	Rotation: Developer: Bk		
047	Rotation: Developer: M	* CTI	[0.1.000000000 / 0./ 1/.1]
048	Rotation: Developer: C	*CTL	[0 to 999999999 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
049	Rotation: Developer: Y		
050	Page: PCU: Bk		
051	Page: PCU: M	* CTI	[0+,000000 / 0 / 1 1 / 1 1
052	Page: PCU: C	*CTL	[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
053	Page: PCU: Y		

054	Page: Development Unit: Bk	*CTL	
055	Page: Development Unit: M		[0 to 000000 / 0 / 1 shoot /stan]
056	Page: Development Unit: C		[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
057	Page: Development Unit: Y		
058	Page: Developer: Bk	*CTL	
059	Page: Developer: M		[0 to 000000 / 0 / 1 shoot /stan]
060	Page: Developer: C		[0 to 999999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]
061	Page: Developer: Y		

	[Operation Env. Log: PCU: Bk]					
7953	Displays the PCDU rotation distance in each specified operation environment.					
	T: Temperature (°C), H: Relative Humidity (%)					
001	T<=0					
002	0 <t<=5:0<=h<30< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<=5:0<=h<30<>					
003	0 <t<=5:30<=h<70< td=""><td rowspan="2"></td><td></td></t<=5:30<=h<70<>					
004	0 <t<=5:70<=h<=100< td=""><td></td></t<=5:70<=h<=100<>					
005	5 <t<15:0<=h<30< td=""><td>*CTL</td><td>[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]</td></t<15:0<=h<30<>	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]			
006	5 <t<15:30<=h<55< td=""><td>CIL</td><td>[0 10 33333333 / - / 1 mm/ sieb]</td></t<15:30<=h<55<>	CIL	[0 10 33333333 / - / 1 mm/ sieb]			
007	5 <t<15:55<=h<80< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<15:55<=h<80<>					
008	5 <t<15:80<=h<=100< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<15:80<=h<=100<>					
009	15<=T<25:0<=H<30					
010	15<=T<25:30<=H<55					

011	15<=T<25:55<=H<80		
012	15<=T<25:80<=H<=100		
013	25<=T<30:0<=H<30		
014	25<=T<30:30<=H<55		
015	25<=T<30:55<=H<80		
016	25<=T<30:80<=H<=100	*CTL	[0 to 99999999 / - / 1 mm/step]
017	30<=T<35:0<=H<30		
018	30<=T<35:30<=H<55		
019	30<=T<35:55<=H<80		
020	30<=T<35:80<=H<=100		
021	35 <= T		

7954	[Operation Env. Log Clear]		
7934	Clears the operation environment log.		
001	-	-	-

7955	Fusing Stop			
001	Near End: Page	-	[1 to 999999 / 318000 / 1 sheet/step]	
001	Displays the threshold sheet fo	or the he	ating roller near end.	
000	End: Page	-	[1 to 999999 / 330000 / 1 sheet/step]	
002	Displays the threshold sheet for the heating roller end.			
003	Near End: Rotation	-	[0 to 999999999 / C3c: 171698000, C3d: 196769000 / 1 mm/step]	
	Displays the threshold distance for the heating roller near end.			
004	End: Rotation	-	[0 to 999999999 / C3c: 178177000, C3d: 204194000 / 1 mm/step]	
	Displays the threshold distanc	e for the	heating roller end.	

Main SP Tables-8

SP8-XXX: Data Log2

Many of these counters are provided for features that are currently not available, such as sending color faxes, and so on. However, here are some Group 8 codes that when used in combination with others, can provide useful information.

SP Numbers	What They Do
SP8211 to SP8216	The number of pages scanned to the document server.
SP8401 to SP8406	The number of pages printed from the document server
SP8691 to SP8696	The number of pages sent from the document server

Specifically, the following questions can be answered:

- How is the document server actually being used?
- What application is using the document server most frequently?
- What data in the document server is being reused?

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an "application"). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

Prefixes	What it means		
T:	Total: (Grand Total).	Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, F, P, etc.).	
C:	Copy application.		
F:	Fax application.	Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application	
P:	Print application.	when the job was not stored on the document server.	
S:	Scan application.		

L:	Local storage (document server)	Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case.
O:	Other applications (external network applications, for example)	Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future.

The Group 8 SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of printers and faxes that also use these SPs. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Key for Abbreviations

Abbreviation	What it means		
/	"By", e.g. "T:Jobs/ApI" = Total Jobs "by" Application		
>	More (2> "2 or more", 4> "4 or more"		
AddBook	Address Book		
Apl	Application		
B/W	Black & White		
Bk	Black		
С	Cyan		
ColCr	Color Create		
ColMode	Color Mode		
Comb	Combine		
Comp	Compression		
Deliv	Delivery		

Abbreviation	What it means		
DesApl	Designated Application. The application (Copy, Fax, Scan, Print) used to store the job on the document server, for example.		
Dev Counter	Development Count, no. of pages developed.		
Dup, Duplex	Duplex, printing on both sides		
Emul	Emulation		
FC	Full Color		
FIN	Post-print processing, i.e. finishing (punching, stapling, etc.)		
Full Bleed	No Margins		
GenCopy	Generation Copy Mode		
GPC	Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not count up. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the number that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10=1)		
IFax	Internet Fax		
ImgEdt	Image Edit performed on the original with the copier GUI, e.g. border removal, adding stamps, page numbers, etc.		
K	Black (YMCK)		
LS	Local Storage. Refers to the document server.		
LSize	Large (paper) Size		
Mag	Magnification		
MC	One color (monochrome)		
NRS	New Remote Service, which allows a service center to monitor machine remotely. "NRS" is used overseas, "CSS" is used in Japan.		
Org	Original for scanning		
OrgJam	Original Jam		

Abbreviation	What it means		
Palm 2	Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print jobs to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows files to moved around, combined, and converted to different formats.		
PC	Personal Computer		
PGS	Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON.		
PJob	Print Jobs		
Ppr	Paper		
PrtJam	Printer (plotter) Jam		
PrtPGS	Print Pages		
R	Red (Toner Remaining). Applies to the wide format model A2 only. This machine is under development and currently not available.		
Rez	Resolution		
SC	Service Code (Error SC code displayed)		
Scn	Scan		
Sim, Simplex	Simplex, printing on 1 side.		
S-to-Email	Scan-to-E-mail		
SMC	SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report.		
Svr	Server		
TonEnd	Toner End		
TonSave	Toner Save		
TXJob	Send, Transmission		
YMC	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan		
YMCK	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black		



• All of the Group 8 SPs are reset with SP5 801 1 Memory All Clear.

8 001	T:Total Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of times each application is
8 002	C:Total Jobs	*CTL	used to do a job.
8 003	F:Total Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: The L: counter is the total number of times the other applications are used to send a job to the document serve
8 004	P:Total Jobs	*CTL	
8 005	S:Total Jobs	*CTL	plus the number of times a file already on the document server is used.
8 006	L:Total Jobs	*CTL	

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- A job is counted as a fax job when the job is stored for sending.
- When a fax is received to fax memory, the F: counter increments but the L: counter does not (the document server is not used).
- A fax broadcast counts as one job for the F: counter (the fax destinations in the broadcast are not counted separately).
- A fax broadcast is counted only after all the faxes have been sent to their destinations. If one
 transmission generates an error, then the broadcast will not be counted until the transmission has
 been completed.
- A printed fax report counts as one job for the F: counter.
- The F: counter does not distinguish between fax sending or receiving.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only the L: counter increments.

- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.
- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments.

 However, for fax reports and reports executed from the fax application, the F: counter increments.

8 011	T:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 012	C:Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document
8 013	F:Jobs/LS	*CTL	server by each application, to reveal how local storage is
8 014	P:Jobs/LS	*CTL	being used for input. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 015	S:Jobs/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within
8 016	L:Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 017	O:Jobs/LS	*CTL	

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

8 021	T:Pjob/LS	*CTL	
8 022	C:Pjob/LS	*CTL	These SPs reveal how files printed from the document
8 023	F:Pjob/LS	*CTL	server were stored on the document server originally.
8 024	P:Pjob/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 025	S:Pjob/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 026	L:Pjob/LS	*CTL	operation panel.
8 027	O:Pjob/LS	*CTL	

 When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.

- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increment.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.
- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.
- When a fax on the document server is printed, the F: counter increments.

8 03 1	T:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	
8 032	C:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL *CTL *CTL *CTL	These SPs reveal what applications were used to
8 033	F:Pjob/DesApl		output documents from the document server.
8 034	P:Pjob/DesApl		[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 035	S:Pjob/DesApl		The L: counter counts the number of jobs printed from within the document server mode screen at the
8 036	L:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	operation panel.
8 037	O:Pjob/DesApl	*CTL	

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.) the L: counter increments.

8 041	T:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the applications that stored files on
8 042	C:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	the document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a
8 043	F:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax).
8 044	P:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] Note: Jobs merged for sending are counted
8 045	S:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 046	L:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	separately. The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned
8 047	O:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an email, the O: counter increments.

8 051	T:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	The CD countries and the conditions
8 052	C:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or
8 053	F:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are
8 054	P:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	counted separately.
8 055	S:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from
8 056	L:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 057	O:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	ореганоп ранет.

• If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

	T:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 061	These SPs total the finishing methods. The finishing method is specified by the application.		
	C:FIN Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 062	These SPs total finishing methods for copy jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.		

	F:FIN Job	os	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 063		e SPs total finishing methods for fax jobs only. The finishing method is specified e application.				
	Note: Fin	ishing features fo	or fax jobs	are not available at this time.		
	P:FIN Job	os	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 064		s total finishing m	ethods for	print jobs only. The finishing method is specified		
	S:FIN Jol	os	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 065	by the ap	plication.		scan jobs only. The finishing method is specified		
	Note: Fin	ishing teatures to	r scan job	s are not available at this time.		
	L:FIN Job	s	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 066	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs output from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. The finishing method is specified from the print window within document server mode.					
	O:FIN Jo	bs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 067	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs executed by an external application, over the network. The finishing method is specified by the application.					
8 06x 1	Sort	Number of jobs started in Sort mode. When a stored copy job is set for Sort and then stored on the document server, the L: counter increments. (See SP8-066-1)				
8 06x 2	Stack	Number of jobs	started o	ut of Sort mode.		
8 06x 3	Staple	Number of jobs	started in	Staple mode.		
8 06x 4	Booklet	Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine is in staple mode, the Staple counter also increments.				
8 06x 5	Z-Fold	Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-fold).				
8 06x 6	Punch	Number of jobs started in Punch mode. When Punch is set for a print job, the P: counter increments. (See SP8-064-6.)				
8 06x 7	Other	Reserved. Not a	used.			

	T:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/0/1]	
8 071	These SPs count the number of jobs broken down by the number of pages in the job, regardless of which application was used.				
	C:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]	
8 072	These SPs count and calc	ulate the num	ber of c	opy jobs by size based on the number	
	F:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]	
8 073	These SPs count and calc	ulate the num	ber of fo	ax jobs by size based on the number	
	P:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]	
8 074	These SPs count and calc	culate the num	nber of p	rint jobs by size based on the number	
	S:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 075	These SPs count and calculate the number of scan jobs by size based on the number of pages in the job.				
	L:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]	
8 076				obs printed from within the document y the number of pages in the job.	
	O:Jobs/PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9	999999/ 0 /1]	
8 077	These SPs count and calc Monitor, Palm 2, etc.) by			Other" application jobs (Web Image mber of pages in the job.	
8 07x 1	1 Page	8 07x	8	21 to 50 Pages	
8 07x 2	2 Pages	8 07x	9	51 to 100 Pages	
8 07x 3	3 Pages	8 07x 10		101 to 300 Pages	
8 07x 4	4 Pages	8 07x 11		301 to 500 Pages	
8 07x 5	5 Pages	8 07x	12	501 to 700 Pages	
8 07x 6	6 to 10 Pages	8 07x	13	701 to 1000 Pages	
8 07x 7	11 to 20 Pages	8 07x	14	1001 to Pages	

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076 0xx) increments.
- Printing a fax report counts as a job and increments the F: counter (SP 8073).
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP 8072) and scan jobs (SP 8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP 8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

	T:FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 111	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, on a telephone line.					
	Note: Color fax sending	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.				
	F: FAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 113	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent by fax directly on a telephone line.					
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					
8 11x 1	B/W					
8 11x 2	Color					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- This SP counts fax jobs sent over a telephone line with a fax application, including documents stored on the document server.
- If the mode is changed during the job, the job will count with the mode set when the job started.
- If the same document is faxed to both a public fax line and an I-Fax at a destination where both are available, then this counter increments, and the I-Fax counter (8 12x) also increments.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 121	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent, either directly or using a file stored on the document server, as fax images using I-Fax.					
	ble at this time.					
	F: IFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 123	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) sent (not stored on the document server), as fax images using I-Fax.					
	Note: Color fax sending is not available at this time.					
8 12x 1	B/W					
8 12x 2	Color					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The counters for color are provided for future use; the color fax feature is not available at this time.
- The fax job is counted when the job is scanned for sending, not when the job is sent.

	T:S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 131		obs (color or black-and-white) scanned and whether the document server was used or not.		
	S: S-to-Email Jobs	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 135	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) to e-mail, without storing the original on the document server.			
8 13x 1	B/W			
8 13x 2	Color			
8 13x 3	ACS			

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or black-and-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.

• If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if one job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

	T:Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 141	jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent					
	S: Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 145	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned in scanner mode and sent to a Scan Router server.					
8 14x 1	B/W					
8 14x 2	Color					
8 14x 3	ACS					

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

	T:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 151	to a folder on a PC (Scan-to	o-PC).	obs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent 8 155 perform identical counts.
	S:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 155	These SPs count the total nu with Scan-to-PC.	mber of jo	bbs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent

		-	-	
ĸ	ı		b	
				4

8 15x 1	B/W
8 15x 2	Color
8 15x 3	ACS

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8 161	T:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the number of PC Fax transmission
8 163	F:PCFAX TX Jobs	*CTL	jobs. A job is counted from when it is registered for sending, not when it is sent. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.

• This counts fax jobs started from a PC using a PC fax application, and sending the data out to the destination from the PC through the copier.

8 171	T:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by WS.			
8 175	S:Deliv Jobs/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
-001	B/W					
-002	Color					
-003	ACS					

8 181	T:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by			
8 185	S:Scan to Media Jobs	*CTL	the scanner application. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
-001	B/W					
-002	Color					
-003	ACS					

8 191	T:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 192	C:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by each
8 193	F:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	application that uses the scanner to scan images.
8 195	S:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 196	L:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If 3 B5 pages and 1 A3 page are scanned with the scanner application but not stored, the S: count is 4.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8 201	T:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan and copy jobs. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted.						
	Note: These counters are disp	layed in the	SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.				
	F: LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 203	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for fax transmission.						
	Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.						
	S:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 205	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. Note: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.						

8 211	T:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the
8 212	C:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	document server . [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 213	F:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 215	S:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from
8 216	L:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	within the Copy mode screen

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

	ADF Org F	eeds	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 221	These SPs count the number of pages fed through the ADF for front and back side scanning.					
8 221 1	Front	Number of front sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)				
8 221 2	Back	Number of rear sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.				

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

	Scan PGS/Mode	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 231	These SPs count the number work load on the ADF.	e number of pages scanned by each ADF mode to determine ADF.				
8 231 1	Large Volume		ctable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in DF at one time.			
8 231 2	SADF	Selec	ctable. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.			
8 231 3	Mixed Size	Selec	ctable. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation I.			
8 231 4	Custom Size	Selec	ctable. Originals of non-standard size.			
8 231 5	Platen		mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original tly on the platen.			
8 231 6	Mixed 1 side/2 side	Simp	Simplex and Duplex mode.			

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original's page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

	T:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 241	These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used.					
8 242	C:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 242	These SPs count the number of	ned by original type for Copy jobs.				
8 243	F:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 243	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Fax jobs.					
0.045	S:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 245	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Scan jobs.					

	L:Scan PGS/C	Org	*CTL	[0 to 999999	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]				
8 246	server mode s	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen							
	-	8 241	8 242	8 243	8 245	8 246			
8 24x 1: Tex	xt	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 2: Text/Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 3: Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 4: GenCopy, Pale		Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 5: Mo	ab	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes			
8 24x 6: Normal/Detail		Yes	No	Yes	No	No			
8 24x 7: Fine/Super Fine		Yes	No	Yes	No	No			
8 24x 8: Binary		Yes	No	No	Yes	No			
8 24x 9: Grayscale		Yes	No	No	Yes	No			
8 24x 10: C	Color	Yes	No	No	Yes	No			
8 24x 11: C	Other	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			

• If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

8 251	T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	These SPs show how many times Image Edit features
8 252	C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features
8 254	P:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	are:
8 255	S : Scan PGS/ImgEdr	*CTL	Erase> Border Erase> Center
8 256	L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	Image Repeat
			Centering Positive/Negative
8 257	O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
			Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8 261	T:Scan PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 262	C:Scan PGS/ ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 265	S:Scn PGS/Color	*CTL	-	
8 266	L:Scn PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-	
8 26x 1	Color Conversion			
8 26x 2	Color Erase	These SPs show how many times color creation features have been selected at the operation panel		
8 26x 3	Background			
8 26x 4	Other			

8 281	T:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned using	
8 285	S:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	a TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1] Note: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.	

8 291	T:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages stamped with
8 293	F:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	the stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 295	S:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen

	T:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 301	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by all applications. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-441].					
	C:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 302	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy applications Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) pasize [SP 8-442].					
	F:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 303	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Fax application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-443].					
	S:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 305	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Scan application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-445].					
	L:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned the document server mode screen at the operation panel, a button from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals is size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-446].			e operation panel, and with the Store File en. Use these totals to compare original page			

8 30x 1	A3
8 30x 2	A4
8 30x 3	A5
8 30x 4	B4
8 30x 5	B5
8 30x 6	DLT
8 30x 7	LG
8 30x 8	LT
8 30x 9	НІТ
8 30x 10	Full Bleed
8 30x 254	Other (Standard)
8 30x 255	Other (Custom)

8 311	T:Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings.				
	S: Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 315	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings. Note: At the present time, SP8-311 and SP8-315 perform identical counts.				
8 31x 1	1200dpi <				
8 31x 2	600dpi to 1199dpi				
8 31x 3	400dpi to 599dpi				
8 31x 4	200dpi to 399dpi				
8 31x 5	< 199dpi				

- Copy resolution settings are fixed so they are not counted.
- The Fax application does not allow finely-adjusted resolution settings so no count is done for the Fax application.

8 381	T:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 382	C:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 383	F:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 384	P:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 385	S:Total PrtPGS	*CTL
8 386 L:Total PrtPGS		*CTL
8 387	O:Total PrtPGS	*CTL

These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for storing the pages increments.

[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.

- When the A3/DLT double count function is switched on with SP5104, 1 A3/DLT page is counted as 2.
- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
 - Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
 - Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets.
 - Reports printed to confirm counts.
 - All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
 - Test prints for machine image adjustment.
 - Error notification reports.
 - Partially printed pages as the result of a copier jam.

	8 391	LSize PrtPGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
		These SPs count pages printed on paper sizes A3/DLT and larger.				
		Note : In addition to being a displayed in the User Tools	. ,	in the SMC Report, these counters are also the copy machine.		

8 401	T:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	
8 402	C:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed from the document server. The counter for the application
8 403	F:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	used to print the pages is incremented. The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from
8 404	P:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the
8 405	S:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	operation panel. [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 406	L:PrtPGS/LS	*CTL	[2.2, 2, .]

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the L: count.
- Fax jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the F: count.

8 411 Prints/	/Duplex	*CTL	This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted. [0 to 9999999/0/1]
---------------	---------	------	--

8 421	T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.					
	C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 422	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the copier application.					
	F:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 423	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the fax application.					
	P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 424	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the printer application.					
8 425	S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the scanner application.					

	L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 426	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.					
	O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 427	These SPs count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of processed for printing by Other applications					
8 42x 1	Simplex> Duplex					
8 42x 2	Duplex> Duplex					
8 42x 3	Book> Duplex					
8 42x 4	Simplex Combine					
8 42x 5	Duplex Combine					
8 42x 6	2in 1	2 pag	ges on 1	side (2-Up)		
8 42x 7	4 in 1	4 pag	ges on 1	side (4-Up)		
8 42x 8	6 in 1	6 pag	ges on 1	side (6-Up)		
8 42x 9	8 in 1	8 pag	ges on 1	side (8-Up)		
8 42x 10	9 in 1	9 pag	ges on 1	side (9-Up)		
8 42x 11	16 in 1	16 pages on 1 side (16-Up)				
8 42x 12	Booklet					
8 42x 13	Magazine					

- These counts (SP8 421 to SP8 427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

Вос	oklet	Mag	azine
Original Pages Count		Original Pages	Count
1	1	1	1

2	2	2	2
3	2	3	2
4	2	4	2
5	3	5	4
6	4	6	4
7	4	7	4
8	4	8	4

	T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 431	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below, regardless of which application was used.				
	C:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 432	These SPs count the to the copy application.	tal num	ber of po	ages output with the three features below with	
	P:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 434	These SPs count the to	tal num	ber of po	iges output with the three features below with	
	L:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 436	These SPs count the total number of pages output from within the document server mode window at the operation panel with the three features below.				
	O:PrtPGS/ImgEdt		*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 437	These SPs count the to Other applications.	tal num	ber of po	iges output with the three features below with	
8 43x 1	Cover/Slip Sheet	Total number of covers or slip sheets inserted. The count for a cover printed on both sides counts 2.			
8 43x 2	Series/Book	The number of pages printed in series (one side) or printed as a book with booklet right/left pagination.			
8 43x 3	User Stamp	The number of pages printed where stamps were applied, including page numbering and date stamping.			

8 441	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 441	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by all applications.					
	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 442	These SPs count by print pa	per size th	ne number of pages printed by the copy			
	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 443	These SPs count by print pa	per size th	ne number of pages printed by the fax			
	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 444	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer application.					
	S:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 445	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the scanner application.					
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 446	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.					
	O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 447	These SPs count by print paper size the number of pages printed by Other applications.					

8 44x 1	A3
8 44x 2	A4
8 44x 3	A5
8 44x 4	B4
8 44x 5	B5
8 44x 6	DLT
8 44x 7	LG
8 44x 8	LT
8 44x 9	HLT
8 44x 10	Full Bleed
8 44x 254	Other (Standard)
8 44x 255	Other (Custom)

• These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

8 451	PrtPGS/Ppr Tray	*CTL [0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
0 431	These SPs count t	unt the number of sheets fed from each paper feed station.		
8 451 1	Bypass Tray	Bypass Tray		
8 451 2	Tray 1	Copier		
8 451 3	Tray 2	Copier		
8 451 4	Tray 3	Paper Tray Unit (Option)		
8 451 5	Tray 4	Paper Tray Unit (Option)		
8 451 6	Tray 5	LCT (Option)		
8 451 7	Tray 6	Currently not used.		
8 451 8	Tray 7	Currently not used.		
8 451 9	Tray 8	Currently not used.		
8 451 10	Tray 9	Currently not used.		

	T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by all applications.					
8 461	 These counters are not the same as the PM counter. The PM counter is based on feed timing to accurately measure the service life of the feed rollers. However, these counts are based on output timing. 					
	Blank sheets (covers, chapter covers, slip sheets) are also counted.					
	During duplex printing, printed on one side cor		ed on both sides count as 1, and a page			
8 462	C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 402	These SPs count by paper ty	pe the numb	er pages printed by the copy application.			
8 463	F:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 403	These SPs count by paper ty	pe the numb	er pages printed by the fax application.			
8 464	P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
0 404	These SPs count by paper ty	pe the numb	er pages printed by the printer application.			
	L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 466	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.					
8 46x 1	Normal					
8 46x 2	Recycled					
8 46x 3	Special					
8 46x 4	Thick					
8 46x 5	Normal (Back)					
8 46x 6	Thick (Back)					
8 46x 7	OHP					
8 46x 8	Other					
	PrtPGS/Mag	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 471	These SPs count by magnification rate the number of pages printed.					
1	magnineanon rate into homber of pages printed.					

8 471 1	< 49%
8 471 2	50% to 99%
8 471 3	100%
8 471 4	101% to 200%
8 471 5	201% <

- Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
- Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.
- Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.
- Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
- The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

8 481	T:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL	
8 484	P:PrtPGS/TonSave	*CTL	
	These SPs count the number of pages printed with the Toner Save feature switched on.		
	Note: These SPs return the same results as this SP is limited to the Print application.		
	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		

8 491	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL		
8 492	C:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL		
8 493	F:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by each application.	
8 496	L:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	, 11	
8 497	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL		
8 49x 1	B/W			
8 49x 2	Single Color			

8 49x 3	Two Color
8 49x 4	Full Color

8 501	T:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	
8 504	P:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages printed in the Color Mode by the print application.
8 507	O:PrtPGS/Col Mode	*CTL	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
8 50x 1	B/W		
8 50x 2	Mono Color		
8 50x 3	Full Color		
8 50x 4	Single Color		
8 50x 5	Two Color		

0.511	T:PrtPGS/Emul	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 511	These SPs count by printe	Ps count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		
8 514	P:PrtPGS/Emul	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
	These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.			

8 514 1	RPCS
8 514 2	RPDL
8 514 3	PS3
8 514 4	R98
8 514 5	R16
8 514 6	GL/GL2
8 514 7	R55
8 514 8	RTIFF
8 5 1 4 9	PDF
8 514 10	PCL5e/5c
8 514 11	PCL XL
8 514 12	IPDL-C
8 514 13	BM-Links
8 514 14	Other

- SP8 511 and SP8 514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

	T:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 521	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by all applications.				
	C:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 522	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Copy application.				
	F:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 523	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Fax application. NOTE: Print finishing options for received faxes are currently not available.				

	P:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 524	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Print application.				
	S:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 525	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Scanner application.				
	L:PrtPGS/FIN	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]		
8 526	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.				
8 52x 1	Sort				
8 52x 2	Stack				
8 52x 3	Staple				
8 52x 4	Booklet				
8 52x 5	Z-Fold				
8 52x 6	Punch				
8 52x 7	Other				

U Note

- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are counted.

8 531	Staples	*CTL	machine.	ounts the amount of staples used by the
	T:Countar		*CTI	[0 to 0000000 / n / 1]

	T:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 581	application used. In addit	ion to being	en down by color output, regardless of the displayed in the SMC Report, these counters lisplay on the copy machine.

8 581 1	Total
8 581 2	Total: Full Color
8 581 3	B&W/Single Color
8 581 4	Development: CMY
8 581 5	Development: K
8 581 6	Copy: Color
8 581 7	Copy: B/W
8 581 8	Print: Color
8 581 9	Print: B/W
8 581 10	Total: Color
8 581 11	Total: B/W
8 581 12	Full Color: A3
8 581 13	Full Color: B4 JIS or Smaller
8 581 14	Full Color Print
8 581 15	Mono Color Print
8 581 16	Full Color GPC
8 581 17	Twin Color Mode Print
8 581 18	Full Color Print (Twin)
8 581 19	Mono Color Print (Twin)
8 581 20	Full Color Total (CV)
8 581 21	Mono Color Total (CV)
8 581 22	Full Color Print (CV)

8 582	C:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total output.	output of the	copy application broken down by color

8 582 1	B/W
8 582 2	Single Color
8 582 3	Two Color
8 582 4	Full Color

8 583	F:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total o	output of the	fax application broken down by color output.
8 583 1	3/W		
8 583 2	Single Color		

8 584	P:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
	These SPs count the total o	output of the	print application broken down by color output.		
8 584 1	4 1 B/W				
8 584 2	Mono Color	r			
8 584 3	Full Color				
8 584 4	Single Color				
8 584 5	Two Color				

8 586	L:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs count the total o	output of the	local storage broken down by color output.
8 582 1	8 582 1 B/W		
8 582 2	Single Color Two Color Full Color		
8 582 3			
8 582 4			

	O:Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 591		These SPs count the totals for A3/DLT paper use, number of duplex pages printed, and the number of staples used. These totals are for Other (O:) applications only.				

8 591 1	A3/DLT
8 591 2	
0 391 2	Doblex

	T: Coverage Counter	*CTL		[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 601	These SPs count the total coverage for each color and the total printout pages for each printing mode.				
8 601 1	B/W				
8 601 2	Color				
8 601 11	B/W Printing Pages				
8 601 12	Color Printing Pages	-			
8 601 21	Coverage Counter 1				
8 601 22	Coverage Counter 2				
8 601 23	Coverage Counter 3				

	0 4 1 7	SDK Apli Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 617		These SPs count the total printout pages for each SDK applicaion.					
	8 617 1	SDK-1					
	8 617 2	SDK-2					
	8 617 3	SDK-3					
	8 617 4	SDK-4	-				
	8 617 5	SDK-5					
	8 617 6	SDK-6					

	T:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
8 631	These SPs count by color monumber.	ode the numb	er of pages sent by fax to a telephone

	F:FAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 633	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to a telephone number.				
8 63x 1	B/W				
8 63x 2	Color				

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8631 and SP8633 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 641	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by fax to as fax images using I-Fax.					
	F:IFAX TX PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 643	These SPs count by color mode the number of pages sent by Fax as fax images using I-Fax.					
8 64x 1	8 64x 1 B/W					
8 64x 2	8 64x 2 Color					

- If a document has color and black-and-white pages mixed, the pages are counted separately as B/W or Color.
- At the present time, this feature is provided for the Fax application only so SP8641 and SP8643 are the same.
- The counts include error pages.
- If a document is sent to more than one destination with a Group transmission, the count is done for each destination.
- Polling transmissions are counted but polling RX are not.
- Relay, memory, and confidential mailbox transmissions and are counted for each destination.

	T:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 651	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for both the Scan and document server applications.					
	S:S-to-Email PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 655	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for the Scan application only.					
8 65x 1 B/W						
8 65x 2	Color					

UNote

- The count for B/W and Color pages is done after the document is stored on the HDD. If the job is cancelled before it is stored, the pages are not counted.
- If Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to 5 addresses, the count is 10 (the pages are sent to the same SMTP server together).
- If Scan-to-PC is used to send a 10-page document to 5 folders, the count is 50 (the document is sent to each destination of the SMB/FTP server).
- Due to restrictions on some devices, if Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to a large number of destinations, the count may be divided and counted separately. For example, if a 10-page document is sent to 200 addresses, the count is 10 for the first 100 destinations and the count is also 10 for the second 100 destinations, for a total of 20.).

	T:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 661	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications.					
	S:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 665	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by the Scan application.					
8 66x 1 B/W						
8 66x 2	6x 2 Color					

U Note

 The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.

- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

	T:Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 671	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.					
	S: Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 675	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC with the Scan application.					
8 67x 1	B/W					
8 67x 2	Color					

8 681	T:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent by PC Fax.
8 683	F:PCFAX TXPGS	*CTL	These SPs are provided for the Fax application only, so the counts for SP8 681 and SP8 683 are the same. [0 to 9999999/0/1]

- This counts pages sent from a PC using a PC fax application, from the PC through the copier to the destination.
- When sending the same message to more than one place using broadcasting, the pages are only
 counted once. (For example, a 10-page fax is sent to location A and location B. The counter goes
 up by 10, not 20.)

8 691	T:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent from the
8 692	C:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	document server. The counter for the application that
8 693	F:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	was used to store the pages is incremented. [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1]
8 694	P:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from
8 695	S:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within
8 696	L:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.



- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.

• When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

	TX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 701	These SPs count the number of pages sent by the physical port used to send them. For example, if a 3-page original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the count for ISDN (G3, G4) is 12.					
8 701 1	PSTN-1					
8 701 2	PSTN-2					
8 701 3	PSTN-3					
8 701 4	ISDN (G3,G4)					
8 701 5	Network					

8 711	T:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0.715	S:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 715	These SPs count the number of pages sent by each compression mode.				
8 7 1 5 1	JPEG/JPEG2000				
8 715 2	TIFF(Multi/Single)				
8 715 3	PDF				
8 715 4	Other				
8 715 5	PDF/Comp				

8 721	T:Deliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 0000000 / 0 / 1]		
8 725	S: Dvliv PGS/WSD	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 / 23	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each scanner mode.				
x 1	B/W	-			
x 2	Color	-			

8 731	T:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0.4-0000000/0/1]			
	S:Scan PGS/Media	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 735	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and saved in a meia by each scanner mode.					
x 1	B/W	-				
x 2	Color	-				

	RX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 741	These SPs count the num them.	ges received by the physical port used to receive				
8 741 1	PSTN-1	-				
8 741 2	PSTN-2	-				
8 741 3	PSTN-3	-				
8 741 4	ISDN (G3,G4)	-				
8 741 5	Network	-				

	Dev Counter	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]			
8 771	umber of rotations of the development rollers)					
8 771 1	Total					
8 771 2	K					
8 771 3	Υ					
8 771 4	М					
8 771 5	С					

	Toner_Bottle_Info.	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 781	These SPs display the number of already replaced toner bottles.			
	NOTE: Currently, the date SP8-781-001 through 00		3-011 through 014 and the data in ame.	

8 781 1	Toner: BK	The number of black-toner bottles	
8 781 2	Toner: Y	The number of yellow-toner bottles	
8 781 3	Toner: M	The number of magenta-toner bottles	
8 781 4	Toner: C	The number of cyan-toner bottles	

8 791	LS Memory Remain	*CTL	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1]
-------	------------------	------	---

	Toner Remain	*CTL	[0 to 100/ 0 /1]		
8 801	These SPs display the percent of toner remaining for each color. This SP allows the user to check the toner supply at any time.				
Note: This precise method of			ng remaining toner supply (1% steps) is better t can only measure in increments of 10 (10%		
8 801 1	К				
8 801 2	Υ				
8 801 3	М				
8 801 4	С				

	CVr Cnt: 0-10%	*ENG	[0 to	9999999/ 0 /1]	
8 851	These SPs display the num is from 0% to 10%.	ber of scanned sheets on which the coverage of each co			
8 851 11	0 to 2%: BK	8 851 31		5 to 7%: BK	
8 851 12	0 to 2%: Y	8 851 32		5 to 7%: Y	
8 851 13	0 to 2%: M	8 851 33		5 to 7%: M	
8 851 14	0 to 2%: C	8 851 34		5 to 7%: C	
8 851 21	3 to 4%: BK	8 851 41		8 to 10%: BK	
8 851 22	3 to 4%: Y	8 851 42		8 to 10%: Y	

8 851 23	3 to 4%: M	8 851 43	8 to 10%: M
8 851 24	3 to 4%: C	8 851 44	8 to 10%: C

	CVr Cnt: 11-20%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of a is from 11% to 20%.					
8 861 1	ВК				
8 861 2	Y				
8 861 3	М				
8 861 4	С				

	CVr Cnt: 21-30%	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of is from 21% to 30%.					
8 871 1	ВК				
8 871 2	Υ				
8 871 3	М				
8 871 4	С				

	CVr Cnt: 31%-	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
These SPs display the number of scanned sheets on which the coverage of a is 31% or higher.					
8 881 1	ВК				
8 881 2	Υ				
8 881 3	М				
8 881 4	С				

8 891	Page/Toner Bottle	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
0 091	These SPs display the amount of the remaining current toner for each color.			

8 891 1	ВК
8 891 2	Υ
8 891 3	М
8 891 4	С

8 901	Page/Toner_prev1	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
6 901	These SPs display the amount of the remaining previous toner for each color.			
8 901 1	ВК			
8 901 2	Υ			
8 901 3	М			
8 901 4	С			

8 911	Page/Toner_prev2	*ENG	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	These SPs display the amount of the remaining 2nd previous toner for each color.		
8 9 1 1 1	ВК		
8 911 2	Υ		
8 911 3	М		
8 911 4	С		

8 921	Cvr Cnt/Total	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]
	Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color.		

8 921 1	Coverage (%) Bk
8 921 2	Coverage (%) Y
8 921 3	Coverage (%) M
8 921 4	Coverage (%) C
8 921 11	Coverage /P: Bk
8 921 12	Coverage /P: Y
8 921 13	Coverage /P: M
8 921 14	Coverage /P: C

	Machine Status	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]	
8 941	These SPs count the amount of time the machine spends in each operation mode. These SPs are useful for customers who need to investigate machine operation for improvement in their compliance with ISO Standards.			
8 941 1	Operation Time	Engine operation time. Does not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (while engine is not operating).		
8 941 2	Standby Time	Engine not operating. Includes time while controller saves data to HDD. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, Low Power, or Off modes.		
8 941 3	Energy Save Time	Includes time while the machine is performing background printing.		
8 941 4	Low Power Time	Includes time in Energy Save mode with Engine on. Include time while machine is performing background printing.		
8 941 5	Off Mode Time	Includes time while machine is performing background printing. Does not include time machine remains powered off with the power switches.		
8 941 6	SC	Total time when SC errors have been staying.		
8 941 7	PrtJam	Total time when paper jams have been staying during printing.		
8 941 8	OrgJam	Total time when original jams have been staying during scanning.		

8 941 9	Supply PM Unit End	Total time when toner end has been staying

8 951	AddBook Register	*CTL				
8 931	These SPs count the I	number of even	ts when the machine mo	anages data registration.		
8 951 1	User Code/User ID	User code registrations.		User code registrations.		
8 951 2	Mail Address	Mail address	registrations.			
8 951 3	Fax Destination	Fax destination	n registrations.	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
8 951 4	Group	Group destine	ation registrations.	[0 10 9999999 0 / 1]		
8 951 5	Transfer Request	Fax relay destination registrations for relay TX.				
8 951 6	F-Code	F-Code box r	egistrations.			
8 951 7	Copy Program		tion registrations with job settings) feature.			
8 951 8	Fax Program		on registrations with job settings) feature.			
8 951 9	Printer Program	Printer application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.		[0 to 255 / 0 / 255]		
8 951 10	Scanner Program		ication registrations am (job settings)			

8 999	Admin. Counter List	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ 0 / 1]		
0 777	Displays the total coverage and total printout number for each color.				

8 999 1	Total	
8 999 2	Copy: Full Color	
8 999 3	Copy: BW	
8 999 4	Copy: Single Color	
8 999 5	Copy: Two Color	
8 999 6	Printer Full Color	
8 999 7	Printer BW	
8 999 8	Printer Single Color	
8 999 9	Printer Two Color	
8 999 10	Fax Print: BW	
8 999 12	A3/DLT	
8 999 13	Duplex	
8 999 14	Coverage: Color (%)	
8 999 15	Coverage: BW (%)	
8 999 16	Coverage: Color Print Page (%)	
8 999 17	Coverage: BW Print Page (%)	
8 999 101	Transmission Total: Color	
8 999 102	Transmission Total: BW	
8 999 103	FAX Transmission	
8 999 104	Scanner Transmission: Color	
8 999 105	Scanner Transmission: BW	

3

Input and Output Check

Input Check Table

When entering the Input Check mode, 8 digits display the result for a section. Each digit corresponds to a different device as shown in the table.

Bit No.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
Result	0 or 1								

Copier

5000	5	Rea	ding	
5803	Description	0	1	
5803 1	2nd Tray Size Detection	See table 2 following this table.		
5803 2	1 st Tray Set Detection	Set	Not set	
5803 3	1 st Tray Paper Height Sensor 1	See table 1 following	g this table.	
5803 4	1 st Tray Paper Height Sensor2	See table 1 following	g this table.	
5803 5	2nd Tray Paper Height Sensor 1	See table 1 following this table.		
5803 6	2nd Tray Paper Height Sensor2	See table 1 following this table.		
5803 7	1 st Tray Paper End Detection	No paper	Paper remaining	
5803 8	2nd Tray Paper End Detection	No paper	Paper remaining	
5803 9	1 st Tray Upper Limit Sensor	Not upper limit	Upper limit	
5803 10	2nd Tray Upper Limit Sensor	Not upper limit	Upper limit	
5803 11	Bypass Paper Width Detection	See table 3 following	g this table.	
5803 12	Bypass Paper End Detection	No paper	Paper remaining	
5803 13	Bypass Paper Length Detection	See table 3 following	g this table.	
5803 14	1st Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected	
5803 15	2nd Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected	

5803 16	Exit Sensor	Paper detected Paper not detected	
5803 17	Tray Full Exit Sensor	Paper not full	Paper full
5803 18	Fusing Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
5803 19	Fusing Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 20	1st Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 21	2nd Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 22	Duplex Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 23	Registration Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 24	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 25	Junction Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected
5803 26	2nd Tray Set Detection	Set	Not set
5803 30	Toner End Sensor: Bk	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 31	Toner End Sensor: M	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 32	Toner End Sensor: C	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 33	Toner End Sensor: Y	Toner end	Toner remaining
5803 34	Drum Phase Sensor: Bk	Actuator not detected	
5803 35	Drum Phase Sensor: M	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 36	Drum Phase Sensor: C	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 37	Drum Phase Sensor: Y	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 38	Interlock Release Detection 1	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 39	Interlock Release Detection 2	Front door open	Front door closed
5803 40	Right Door	Closed	Open
5803 41	Duplex Cover	Closed	Open

5803 42	Toner Collection Bottle Set	Set	Not set
5803 43	Toner Collection Full Sensor	Not full	Full
5803 46	ITB New Unit Detection	Not new	New
5803 50	Airflow Fan: Front: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 51	Airflow Fan: Rear: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 52	Fusing Exit Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 53	2nd Duct Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 54	3rd Duct Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 55	Paper Exit Fan:Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 56	Fusing Coil Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 57	IH Power Supply Cooling Fan: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 60	ITB Contact Motor Position	Not contact	Contact
5803 61	Paper Transfer Contact Motor Position	Not contact	Contact
5803 62	Toner Relay Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 63	ITB Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 64	K Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 65	M Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 66	C Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 67	Y Drum/Development Drive Motor: Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 68	Fusing Exit Motor:Lock	Normal	Lock
5803 80	HVPS:TTS:SC Detection	SC detected	No SC
5803 81	HVPS:CB:SC Detection	SC detected	No SC
5803 82	HVPS:D:SC Detection	SC detected	No SC
5803 83	Fusing Destination Detection: DOM (Dom)	Set	Not set
5803 84	Fusing Destination Detection: NA	Set	Not set
5803 87	Fusing New Unit Detection	New	Not new

5803 90	Zero-cross Signal	-	-
5803 91	Fusing Rotation Sensor	Actuator not detected	Actuator detected
5803 92	Fusing Pressue Release Sensor	Not contact	Contact
5803 94	GAVD Open/Close Detection	Closed (LD5V ON)	Open (LD5V OFF)
5803 100	Keycard: Set	Set	Not set
5803 101	Mechanical Counter Bk: Set	Set	Not set
5803 102	Mechanical Counter FC: Set	Set	Not set
5803 103	Key Counter: Set	Set	Not set
5803 110	IOB Version	-	-
5803 200	Scanner HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
5803 201	Platen Cover Sensor	Open	Closed

Table 1: Paper Height Sensor

0: Deactivated, 1: Activated (actuator inside sensor)

Remaining paper	Paper height sensor 1	Paper height sensor 2
Full	0	0
Nearly full	1	0
Near end	1	1
Almost empty	0	1

Table 2: Paper Size Switch (Tray 2)

Switch 1 is used for tray set detection.

0: Pushed, 1: Not pushed

Models		Switch Location		
North America	Europe/Asia	4 (bit0)	3 (bit1)	2 (bit2)

11" x 17" SEF ^{*1} (A3 SEF)	A3 SEF ^{*1} (11" x 17" SEF)	0	0	1
8.5" x 14" SEF ^{*2} (B4 SEF)	B4 SEF ^{*2} (8.5" x 14" SEF)	0	0	0
A4 SEF	A4 SEF	1	1	0
8.5" x 11" SEF	8.5" x 11" SEF	1	1	1
B5 SEF	B5 SEF	0	1	1
11" x 81/2" LEF ^{*3} (A4 LEF)	A4 LEF ^{*3} (11" x 81/2" LEF)	1	0	0
10.5" x 7.25" LEF ^{*4} (B5 LEF)	B5 LEF ^{*4} (10.5" x 7.25" LEF)	0	1	0
A5 LEF	A5 LEF	1	0	1

 $^{^*}$ 1: The machine detects either 11" x 17" SEF or A3 SEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-003.

Table 3: Paper Size (By-pass Table)

0: ON, 1: OFF

Ву	By-pass Paper Size Sensor		Longth Sonsor	NA	ELL/ACIA	
bit3	Bit2	Bit1	BitO	Length Sensor	NA .	EU/ASIA
1	1	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A6 SEF
0	1	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A6 SEF
0	0	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A5 SEF
1	0	1	1	1	HLT SEF	A5 SEF
1	0	0	1	0	LT/LG SEF* ¹	A4 SEF

^{*2:} The machine detects either 8.5" x 14" SEF or B4 SEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-004.

 $^{^*}$ 3: The machine detects either 11" x 81/2" LEF or A4 LEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-002.

 $^{^*}$ 4: The machine detects either B5 LEF or 10.5" x 7.25" LEF, depending on the setting of SP 5-181-005.

Ву	By-pass Paper Size Sensor		sor	Langui Canan	NIA	ELL/ACIA
bit3	Bit2	Bit1	BitO	Length Sensor	NA	EU/ASIA
1	0	0	1	1	LT/LG SEF*1	A5 LEF
1	1	0	1	0	LT/LG SEF*1	A4 SEF
1	1	0	1	1	LT/LG SEF*1	A5 LEF
1	1	0	0	0	DLT SEF	A3 SEF
1	1	0	0	1	LT LEF	A4 LEF
1	1	1	0	0	DLT SEF	A3 SEF
1	1	1	0	1	LT LEF	A4 LEF

 $^{^{\}star}$ 1: The paper size (LT or LG) can be selected with SP1-007-001.

ARDF (D630)

6007	Description	Reading		
6007		0	1	
6007 1	Original Length 1 (B5 Detection Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 2	Original Length 2 (A4 Detection Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 3	Original Length 3 (LG Detection Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 4	Original Width 1	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 5	Original Width 2	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 6	Original Width 3	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
60077	Original Width 4	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 8	Original Width 5	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 9	Original Detection	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 10	Separation Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected	
6007 11	Skew Correction	Paper not detected	Paper detected	

6007 12	Scan Entrance Secsor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 13	Registration Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 14	Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 15	Feed Cover Sensor	ADF cover close	ADF cover open
6007 16	Lift Up Sensor	ADF cover close	ADF cover open
6007 17	Inverter Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6007 18	Pick-Up Roller HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6007 19	Original Set HP Sensor	Original not detected	Original detected
6007 23	Rear Edge Detection (Not used)	-	-

2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637, D636)

41.40	Bit Description	Read	ling	
6140		0	1	
6140 1	Entra	ince Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 2	Proof	Exit Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 3	Proof	Full Detection Sensor	Not Full	Full
61404	Trailing Edge Detection: Shift		Paper not detected* 1	Paper detected* 1
6140 5	Staple Exit Sensor		Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 6	Shift HP Sensor		Not HP	HP
61407	Shift Exit Sensor		Paper not detected	Paper detected
61408	Exit (Guide Plate HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 9	Pape	r Detection Sensor: Staple	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 10	Pape	r Detection Sensor: Shift	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 11	Pape	r Full Sensor: 2000-Sheet	Not Full	Full
6140 12	Oscil	llating Back Roller HP Sensor	Not HP	HP

6140 13	Jogger HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 14	Exit Junction Gate HP Sensor	HP	Not HP
6140 15	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 16	Staple Moving HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 17	Skew HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 18	Limit SW	Not Limit	Limit
6140 19	DOOR SW	Closed	Open
6140 20	Stapler 1 Rotation	Not HP	HP
6140 21	Staple Detection	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 22	Staple Leading Edge Detection	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 23	Punch Moving HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 24	Punch Registration HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 25	Punch Registratioin Detection Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 26	Punch Chad Full Sensor	Not Full	Full
6140 27	Punch HP	Not HP	HP
6140 28	Punch Selection DIPSW 1	See *1	
6140 29	Punch Selection DIPSW 2	See	*]
6140 30	Stack Junction Gate Open/Closed HP Sensor	Not HP	НР
6140 31	Leading Edge Detection Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 32	Drive Roller HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 33	Arrival Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6140 34	Rear Edge Fence HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 35	Folder Cam HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 36	Folder Plate HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
6140 37	Folder Pass Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected

6140 38	Saddle Full Sensor: Front	Paper not detected* ²	Paper detected* ²
6140 39	Saddle Full Sensor: Rear	Paper not detected*2	Paper detected* ²
6140 40	Saddle Stitch Stapler 1 Rotation: Front	Not HP	HP
6140 41	Saddle Stitch Detection: Front	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 42	Saddle Stitch Leading Edge Detection: Front	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 43	Saddle Stitch Stapler 1 Rotation: Rear	Not HP	HP
6140 44	Saddle Stitch Detection: Rear	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 45	Saddle Stitch Leading Edge Detection: Rear	Staple not detected	Staple detected
6140 46	Full Sensor: 3000-Sheet	Not Full	Full

* 1: Combination of DIP SW 1 and SW 2

DIP SW 1	DIP SW 2	Punch Type
0	0	Japan
1	0	Europe
0	1	North America
1	1	North Europe

 $^{^*}$ 2: Please refer to "Lower Tray (D637 Only)" in the Service Manual for the "2000/3000 (Booklet) Finisher".

1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)

6139	Description	Reading	
	Description	0	1
6139 1	Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected

6139 2	Shift Exit Sensor (Lower Tray Exit Sensor)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61393	Staple Entrance Sensor (Stapler Tray Entrance Sensor)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
6139 4	Staple Moving HP Sensor (Stapler HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
6139 5	Jogger HP Sensor (Jogger Fence HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
6139 6	Stack Feed-out Belt HP Sensor	Home position	Not home position
61397	Staple Tray Paper Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61398	Staple Rotation Sensor (Staple Rotation HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
61399	Staple Sensor	Staple detected	Staple not detected
6139 10	Staple READY Detection	Staple detected	Staple not detected
6139 11	Exit Guide Plate HP (Exit Guide Plate HP Sensor)	Not home position	Home position
6139 12	Shift HP Sensor	Not home position	Home position
6139 13	Paper Sensor (Stack Height Sensor)	Output tray not detected	Output tray detected
6139 14	Tray Lower Sensor (Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor)	Lower limit	Not lower limit
6139 15	Proof Full Sensor (Paper Limit Sensor)	Not full	Full

Bridge Unit (D634)/ Side Tray (D635)

4150	Description	Reading		
6150		0	1	
61501	Bridge/Left: Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected	
61502	Bridge/Left: Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected	
61503	Bridge/Left: Set Detection	Set	Not set	
61504	Bridge/Left: Exit Cover Detection	Closed	Open	
61505	Bridge/Left: Feed Cover Detection	Closed	Open	

Internal Shift Tray (D633)

6152	Description	Reading	
	Description	0	1
6152 2	Shift: Position Sensor	Tray position: Front	Tray position: Rear

1 Bin Tray (D632)

6154 Description	December	Reading	
	Description	0	1
61541	1 bin: Set Detection	Set	Not set
61542	1 bin: Paper Sensor	Paper detected	Paper not detected

Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D631)

6160 Description	Danadakan	Reading	
	0	1	
61601	Bank: Tray3: Feed Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61602	Bank: Tray4: Feed Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected

61603	Bank: Tray5: Feed Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61604	Bank: Tray3: Relay Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6160 5	Bank: Tray4: Relay Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61606	Bank: Tray5: Relay Sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
61607	Bank: Feed Cover Detection	Closed	Open
6160 11	Bank: Palau: Paper Supply Switch	Closed	Open
6160 12	Bank: Palau: Slide Switch	Closed	Open

Output Check Table

Copier

5804	Display	Description
5804 3	Drum/Dev Motor: K: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-K: High Speed
5804 4	Drum/Dev Motor: K: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-K: Middle Speed
5804 5	Drum/Dev Motor: K: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-M: Low Speed
5804 10	Drum/Dev Motor: M: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor- C: High Speed
5804 11	Drum/Dev Motor: M: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Middle Speed
5804 12	Drum/Dev Motor: M: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Low Speed
5804 17	Drum/Dev Motor: C: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor- C: High Speed
5804 18	Drum/Dev Motor: C: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Middle Speed
5804 19	Drum/Dev Motor: C: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Low Speed

5804 24	Drum/Dev Motor: Y: HighSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor- C: High Speed
5804 25	Drum/Dev Motor: Y: MiddleSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Middle Speed
5804 26	Drum/Dev Motor: Y: LowSpeed	Drum/Development Drive Motor-Y: Low Speed
5804 31	-	See the last of this table.
5804 32	-	See the last of this table.
5804 33	-	See the last of this table.
5804 35	-	See the last of this table.
5804 37	Toner Relay Motor	Toner Transport Motor
5804 40	Image Transfer Motor: HighSpeed	ITB Drive Motor: High Speed
5804 41	Image Transfer Motor: MiddleSpeed	ITB Drive Motor: Middle Speed
5804 42	Image Transfer Motor: LowSpeed	ITB Drive Motor: Low Speed
5804 50	Feed Motor: HighSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: High Speed
5804 51	Feed Motor: IncreaseSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Increase Speed
5804 52	Feed Motor: MiddleSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Middle Speed
5804 53	Feed Motor: MiddleIncreaseSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Middle Increase Speed
5804 54	Feed Motor: LowSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Low Speed
5804 55	Feed Motor: LowInceraseSpeed	Paper Feed Motor: Low Incerase Speed
5804 60	Regist Motor: HighSpeed	Registration Motor: High Speed
5804 61	Regist Motor: MiddleSpeed	Registration Motor: Middle Speed
5804 62	Regist Motor: LowSpeed	Registration Motor: Low Speed
5804 67	Duplex Feed M:CW:HighSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CW: High Speed
5804 68	Duplex Feed M:CW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CW: Middle Speed
5804 69	Duplex Feed Motor: CW: LowSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CW: Low Speed
5804 74	Duplex Feed M:CCW:HighSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CCW: High Speed

5804 75	Duplex Feed M:CCW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CCW: Middle Speed
580476	Duplex Feed Motor: CCW: LowSpeed	Duplex/By-pass Motor: CCW: Low Speed
5804 81	Duplex Reverse M:CW:HighSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CW: High Speed
5804 82	Duplex Reverse M:CW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CW: Middle Speed
5804 83	Duplex Reverse Motor: CW: LowSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CW: Low Speed
5804 88	Duplex Reverse M:CCW:HighSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CCW: High Speed
5804 89	Duplex Reverse M:CCW:MiddleSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CCW: Middle Speed
5804 90	Duplex Reverse Motor: CCW: LowSpeed	Duplex Inverter Motor: CCW: Low Speed
5804 95	ITB Contact Motor	Image Transfer Belt Contact Motor
5804 96	Paper Transfer Contact Motor	Paper Transfer Contact Motor
5804 97	1 st Tray Lift Motor: Up	Tray Lift Motor 1: Lift Up
5804 98	1 st Tray Lift Motor: Down	Tray Lift Motor 1: Lift Down
5804 99	2nd Tray Lift Motor: Up	Tray Lift Motor 2: Lift Up
5804 100	2nd Tray Lift Motor: Down	Tray Lift Motor 2: Lift Down
5804 102	Fusing Pressue Release Motor	Pressure Roller Contact Motor
5804 104	Polygon Moter: LL	Polygon Motor: LL
5804 105	Polygon Moter: L	Polygon Motor: L
5804 107	Polygon Moter: HH	Polygon Motor: HH
5804 110	Air Flow Fan: Front	Ventilation Fan - Front
5804 111	Air Flow Fan:Rear	Ventilation Fan - Rear
5804 112	Fusing Fan:H	Fusing Fan: High Speed

5804 113	Fusing Fan:L	Fusing Fan: Low Speed
5804 114	PSU Cooling Fan	PSU Fan 1: High Speed
5804 115	2nd Duct Fan: H	Duct Fan 2: High Speed
5804 117	3rd Duct Fan: H	Duct Fan 3: High Speed
5804 119	Paper Exit Fan:H	Paper Exit Fan: High Speed
5804 121	Fusing Coil Fan	IH Coil Fan
5804 122	IH Power Supply Cooling Fan	IH Inverter Fan
5804 126	Development Clutch: Bk	Development Clutch-K
5804 127	Development Clutch: M	Development Clutch-M
5804 128	Development Clutch: C	Development Clutch-C
5804 129	Development Clutch: Y	Development Clutch-Y
5804 130	Toner Bottle Clutch: Bk	Toner Bottle Clutch-K
5804 131	Toner Bottle Clutch: M	Toner Bottle Clutch-M
5804 132	Toner Bottle Clutch: C	Toner Bottle Clutch-C
5804 133	Toner Bottle Clutch:Y	Toner Bottle Clutch-Y
5804 134	Toner Supply Pump: Bk	Toner Supply Clutch: Bk
5804 135	Toner Supply Pump: M	Toner Supply Clutch: M
5804 136	Toner Supply Pump: C	Toner Supply Clutch: C
5804 137	Toner Supply Pump: Y	Toner Supply Clutch: Y
5804 138	1 st Paper Feed Clutch	Paper Feed Clutch 1
5804 139	2nd Paper Feed Clutch	Paper Feed Clutch 2
5804 140	Bypass Feed Clutch	By-pass Feed Clutch
5804 141	Bypass Pickup Solenoid	Bypass Pickup Solenoid
5804 143	TD Sensor Shutter Solenoid	ID Sensor Shutter Solenoid
5804 144	Exit Junction Solenoid	Junction Gate 1 Solenoid
5804 145	1 st Feed Pickup Solenoid	1st Pickup Solenoid

5804 146	2st Feed Pickup Solenoid	2nd Pickup Solenoid
5804 161	PCL: Bk	-
5804 162	PCL: M	-
5804 163	PCL: C	-
5804 164	PCL: Y	-
5804 166	HST Sensor:Bk	TD Sensor:Bk
5804 167	HST Sensor: M	TD Sensor: M
5804 168	HST Sensor: C	TD Sensor: C
5804 169	HST Sensor: Y	TD Sensor: Y
5804 170	Toner End Sensor: Bk	Toner End Sensor: Bk
5804 171	Toner End Sensor: M	Toner End Sensor: M
5804 172	Toner End Sensor: C	Toner End Sensor: C
5804 173	Toner End Sensor: Y	Toner End Sensor: Y
5804 174	TM Sensor: Front	ID Sensor: Front
5804 175	TM Sensor: Center	ID Sensor: Center
5804 176	TM Sensor: Rear	ID Sensor: Rear
5804 177	TM Sensor: M	ID Sensor: M
5804 178	TM Sensor: C	ID Sensor: C
5804 179	TM Sensor: Y	ID Sensor: Y
5804 181	PP:Charge AC:Y:HighSpeed	-
5804 182	PP:Charge AC:Y:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 183	PP:Charge AC:Y:LowSpeed	-
5804 186	PP:Development:K	-
5804 187	PP:Development:M	-
5804 188	PP:Development:C	-
5804 189	PP:Development:Y	-

5804 190	PP:Separation	-
5804 192	RFID ON/OFF: K	-
5804 193	RFID ON/OFF: Y	-
5804 194	RFID ON/OFF: C	-
5804 195	RFID ON/OFF: M	-
5804 196	RFID COM ON:K	-
5804 197	RFID COM ON: Y	-
5804 198	RFID COM ON: C	-
5804 199	RFID COM ON: M	-
5804 202	Scanner Lamp	-
5804 216	LD1: K	-
5804 217	LD2: K	-
5804 218	LD1: M	-
5804 219	LD2: M	-
5804 220	LD1: C	-
5804 221	LD2: C	-
5804 222	LD1: Y	-
5804 223	LD2: Y	-
5804 224	PP:ITB:K	PP: Image Transfer Roller: K
5804 225	PP:ITB:M	PP: Image Transfer Roller: M
5804 226	PP:ITB:C	PP: Image Transfer Roller: C
5804 227	PP:ITB:Y	PP: Image Transfer Roller: Y
5804 228	PP:PTR:+	PP: Paper Transfer Roller:+
5804 229	PP:PTR:-	PP: Paper Transfer Roller:-
5804 231	HVPS: ChargeDC: K	-
5804 232	HVPS: ChargeDC: M	-

5804 233	HVPS: ChargeDC: C	-
5804 234	HVPS: ChargeDC: Y	-
5804 237	PP:Charge AC:K:HighSpeed	-
5804 238	PP:Charge AC:K:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 239	HVPS: ChargeAC: K: LowSpeed	-
5804 244	PP:Charge AC:M:HighSpeed	-
5804 245	PP:Charge AC:M:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 246	HVPS: ChargeAC: M: LowSpeed	-
5804 251	PP:Charge AC:C:HighSpeed	-
5804 252	PP:Charge AC:C:MiddleSpeed	-
5804 253	HVPS: ChargeAC: C: LowSpeed	-
5804 245 5804 246 5804 251 5804 252	PP:Charge AC:M:MiddleSpeed HVPS: ChargeAC: M: LowSpeed PP:Charge AC:C:HighSpeed PP:Charge AC:C:MiddleSpeed	- - -

5804	Fusing Exit Motor
-31 to -35	Note: These SP modes will be moved to Super SP mode in the near future.

Important: Use the procedure below to do the output checks for the fusing exit motor. If you do not follow this procedure, a kink will form in the fusing belt sleeve, and the fusing sleeve belt unit will need to be replaced.

- 1. Do one of the following:
 - Open the right cover of the paper bank
 - Remove one of the toner bottles
 - Pull out the waste toner bottle half-way
 - Remove the fusing unit
- 2. Enter SP mode.
- 3. Do the following out output checks:
 - SP5-804-031 (Fusing exit motor: High speed)
 - SP5-804-032 (Fusing exit motor: Middle speed)
 - SP5-804-033 (Fusing exit motor: Low speed)
 - SP5-804-035 (Fusing exit motor: Very low speed)
- 4. Without exiting SP mode, turn the main power switch off and then on again.

Important: If you exit SP mode before you turn the main power switch off, the fusing exit motor will stay off when the machine warms up. Heat will be concentrated in one area of the fusing belt sleeve and cause a kink to form. If this happens, you will need to replace the fusing sleeve belt unit.

5. Do the reverse of what you did in step 1 (for example, reattach the fusing unit).

5804 31	Fusing Exit Motor: HighSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: High Speed
5804 32	Fusing Exit Motor: MiddleSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: Middle Speed
5804 33	Fusing Exit Motor: LowSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: Low Speed
5804 35	Fusing Exit Motor: LlowSpeed	Fusing/Paper Exit Motor: LLow Speed

ARDF (D630)

6008	Display	Description	
6008 1	Pick-Up Motor Forward	-	
6008 2	Pick-Up Motor Reverse	-	
6008 3	Feed Motor Forward	Feed Motor-Forward rotation	
6008 4	Feed Motor Reverse	Feed Motor-Reverse rotation	

6008 5	Relay Motor Forward	Transport Motor- Forward rotation	
6008 7	Inverter Motor Reverse	Transport Motor- Forward rotation	
6008 8	Inverter Motor Reverse	-	
6008 11	Inverter Solenoid	-	
6008 12	Stamp	Stamp Solenoid	
6008 13	Fan Motor	-	
6008 14	Feed Clutch	-	
6008 15	Feed Solenoid	-	

1000-Sheet Finisher (D588)

6144	Display	Description	
6144 1	Relay Up Motor	Upper Transport Motor	
61442	Relay Down Motor	Lower Transport Motor	
61443	Exit Motor	-	
61444	Proof Junction Gate SOL	Tray Junction Gate Solenoid	
61445	Tray Up Motor	Lower Tray Lift Motor	
61446	Jogger Motor	Jogger Fence Motor	
61447	Staple Moving Motor	Stapler Motor	
61448	Staple Motor	Stapler Hammer	
61449	Staple Junction Gate SOL	Stapler Junction Gate Solenoid	
6144 10	Positioning Roller Solenoid	Positioning Roller Solenoid	
6144 11	Stack Feed-out Motor	-	
6144 12	Shift Motor	-	
6144 13	Exit Guide Plate Motor	-	

2000/3000-Sheet (Booklet) Finisher (D637/D636)

6145	Display	Description	
6145 1	Entrance Motor	Finisher Entrance Motor	
6145 2	Upper Feed Motor	Upper Transport Motor	
6145 3	Lower Feed Motor	Lower Transport Motor	
6145 4	Exit Motor	Upper/Proof Tray Exit Motor	
6145 5	Knock Roller Motor	Clamp Roller Retraction Motor	
6145 6	Shift Motor	Shift Roller Motor	
61457	Exit Guide Plate Open/Close Motor	Exit Guide Plate Motor	
6145 8	Tray Lift Motor	Upper Tray Lift Motor	
6145 9	Oscillating Back Roller Motor	Stacking Sponge Roller Motor	
6145 10	Jogger Motor	Jogger Fence Motor	
6145 11	Stack Feed-out Motor	Feed Out Belt Motor	
6145 12	Staple Moving Motor	Corner Stapler Movement Motor	
6145 13	Staple Skew Motor	Corner Stapler Rotation Motor	
6145 14	Staple Motor	Corner Stapler EH530	
6145 15	Upper Junction Gate Solenoid	Proof Junction Gate Solenoid	
6145 16	Lower Junction Gate Solenoid	Stapling Tray Junction Gate Solenoid	
6145 17	Knock Solenoid	Stapling Edge Pressure Plate Solenoid	
6145 18	Trailing Edge Hold Solenoid	Positioning Roller Solenoid	
6145 19	Saddle Stitch Hold Solonoid	Booklet Pressure Roller Solenoid	
6145 20	Stack Junction Gate Open/Close Motor	Stack Junction Gate Motor	
6145 21	Trailing Edge Fence Moving Motor	Fold Unit Bottom Fence Lift Motor	
6145 22	Saddle Stitch Staple Motor: Front	Booklet Stapler EH185R: Front	
6145 23	Saddle Stitch Staple Motor: Rear	Booklet Stapler EH185R: Rear	

6145 24	Folder Plate Motor	Fold Plate Motor	
6145 25	Folder Roller Motor	Fold Roller Motor	
6145 26	Drive Roller Oscillating Motor	Positioning Roller Motor	
6145 27	Punch Motor	Punch Drive Motor	
6145 28	Punch Moving Motor	Punch Movement Motor	
6145 29	Punch Registration Detection Motor	Paper Position Sensor Slide Motor	

Bridge Unit (D386)/ Side Tray (D634)

6151	Display	Description	
6151 1	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: Current Selection	Bridge: Feed Motor: Current switching signal	
61512	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor:Reset	Bridge: Feed Motor:Reset	
61513	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor:Enable	Bridge: Feed Motor:Enable	
61516	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: High Speed	Bridge: Feed Motor: High Speed	
61517	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: Middle Speed	Bridge: Feed Motor: Middle Speed	
61518	Bridge/Left: Feed Motor: Low Speed	Bridge: Feed Motor: Low Speed	
6151 11	Bridge/Left: Junction Solenoid	Bridge: Junction Solenoid	

Shift Tray (D633)

6153	Display	Description
6153 1	Shift Tray: Motor	-

1 Bin Tray (D632)

6155	Display	Description
6155 1	1 bin: Junction Solenoid	-

Two-Tray PFU (D580)/ LCIT 2000 (D581)/ LCIT 1200 (D531)

6161	Display	Description	
6161 5	Bank1: Feed Motor: HighSpeed	Feed Motor:High Speed (D537/D538)	
61616	Bank1: Feed Motor: IncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor: Increase Speed (D537/D538)	
61618	Bank1: Feed Motor: MiddleSpeed	Feed Motor: Middle Speed (D537/D538)	
61619	Bank1: Feed Motor: LowSpeed	Feed Motor: Low Speed (D537/D538)	
6161 10	Bank1: Feed Motor: LowIncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor:Low Increase Speed (D537/D538)	
6161 15	Bank2: Feed Motor:HighSpeed	Feed Motor:High Speed (D537)	
6161 16	Bank2: Feed Motor: IncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor: Increase Speed (D537)	
6161 18	Bank2: Feed Motor: MiddleSpeed	Feed Motor: Middle Speed (D537)	
6161 19	Bank2: Feed Motor: LowSpeed	Feed Motor: Low Speed (D537)	
6161 20	Bank2: Feed Motor: LowIncreaseSpeed	Feed Motor: Low Increase Speed (D537)	
6161 30	Bank:Tray3: PU Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D538)	
616131	Bank:Tray4: PU Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D539)	
6161 32	Bank:Tray5: PU Solenoid	Pick-up Solenoid (D539)	
616135	Bank:Tray3: Feed Clutch	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D538)	
616136	Bank:Tray4: Feed Clutch	Pick-up Solenoid (D537/ D539)	
6161 37	Bank:Tray5: Feed Clutch	Pick-up Solenoid (D539)	

SP1-XXX (Service Mode)

1001	Bit Switch				
001	Bit Swit	tch 1	0	1	
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	DFU	-	-	
	bit 3	No I/O Timeout	0: Disable	1: Enable	
		Enable: The MFP I/O Timeout setting will have no effect. I/O Timeouts will neve occur.			
	bit 4	0: Disable	1: Enable		
Enable: Print jobs will be saved to an SD Card in the GW SD slot. F					
	bit 5	DFU	-	-	
	bit 6	DFU	-	-	
	bit 7	[RPCS,PCL]: Printable area frame border	0: Disable	1: Enable	
	Enable: The machine prints all RPCS and PCL jobs with a border on the edg printable area.			the edges of the	

|--|

3

002	Bit Switch 2		0	1	
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	Applying a collation Type	Shift Collate	Normal Collate	
		A collation type (shift or normal) will be applied to all jobs that do not already have a 'Collate Type' configured.			
		Note			
		If #5-0 is enabled, this Bit Switch has no effect.			
	bit 3	[PCL5e/c,PS]: PDL Auto Switching	0: Enable	1: Disable	
		Disable: The MFPs ability to change the PDL processor mid-job.			
		Some host systems submit jobs that contain both PS and PCL5e/c. If Auto PDL switching is disabled, these jobs will not be printed properly.			
	bit 4	DFU	-	-	
	bit 5	DFU	-	-	
	bit 6	DFU	-		
	bit 7	DFU	-	-	

1001	Bit Switch
------	------------

003	Bit Swit	Bit Switch 3		1
	bit 0 DFU bit 1 DFU		-	-
			-	-
	bit 2	[PCL5e/c]: Legacy HP compatibility	0: Disable	1: Enable
		Enable: Uses the same left margin as older HP models such as HP4000/HP8 In other words, the left margin defined in the job (usually " <esc>*r0A") will be changed to "<esc>*r1A"</esc></esc>		
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4 DFU		-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch			
004	Bit Swit	Bit Switch 4 DFU		1
	bit 0	bit 0 DFU		-
	bit 1	bit 1 DFU		-
	bit 2 DFU		-	-
	bit 3 IPDS print-side reversal		0: Disable	1: Enable
		If enabled, the simplex pages of IPDS jobs will be printed on the front side because of printing on the back side of the page. This might reduce printing speed.		
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU		-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	Bit Switch		
005	Bit Switch 5	0	1

	Show "Collate Type", "Staple Type" and "Punch Type" buttons on the operation panel.	Disable	Enable			
bit 0	If enabled, users will be able to configure a Collate Type, Staple Type, and Punch Type from the operation panel. The available types will depend on the device and configured options.					
	After enabling the function, the settings will appear u	r enabling the function, the settings will appear under:				
"User Tools > Printer Features > System"						
bit 1	Multiple copies if a paper size or type mismatch occurs	0: Disable (Single copy)	1: Enable (Multiple copy)			
	If a paper size or type mismatch occurs during the printing of multiple copies, only a single copy is output by default. Using this BitSw, the device can be configured to print all copies even if a paper mismatch occurs.					
bit 2	DFU	-	-			
bit 3	[PS] PS Criteria	Pattern3	Pattern 1			
	Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS interpreter to determine whether a job is PS data or not.					
	Pattern3: includes most PS commands.					
	Pattern1: A small number of PS tags and headers					
bit 4	Increase max number of the stored jobs to 1000 jobs.	Disable (100)	Enable (1000)			
	Enable: Changes the maximum number of jobs that can be stored on the HDD via Job Type settings to 1000. The default is 100.					
bit 5	Face-up output	Disable	Enable			
	Enable: All print jobs will be output face-up in the de	estination tray.				
bit 6	Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on.	0: Disable	1: Enable			
If enabled, the image rotation will be performed as they were in the specificatio older models for the binding of pages of mixed orientation jobs.			e specifications of			
	The old models are below:					
	- PCL: Pre-04A models					
	- PS/PDF/RPCS:Pre-05S models					
 1	1		J			

bit 1

to 7

DFU

	bit 7	bit 7 Letterhead mode printing		1: Enable (Duplex)
1001	Bit Swit	rch		
006	Bit Swit	rch 6 DFU	-	-
1001	Bit Switch			
007	Bit Switch 7		0	1
		Print path	0: Disable	1: Enable
	bit 0	If enabled, simplex pages (in mixed simplex/duplex PS/PCL5 jobs only) and the last page of an odd paged duplex job (PS, PCL5, PCL6), are always routed through the duplex unit. Not having to switch paper paths increases the print speed slightly.		

1001	Bit Swit	Bit Switch			
008	Bit Swit	Bit Switch 8		1	
	bit 0	it O DFU		-	
	bit 1	bit 1 DFU		-	
	bit 2	oit 2 DFU		-	
	bit 3	[PCL,PS]: Allow BW jobs to print without requiring User Code Disable		Enable	
		Enable: BW jobs submitted without a user code will be printed even if userc authentication is enabled.		even if usercode	
		Note			
		Color jobs will not be printed without a valid us	er code.		
	bit 4	pit 4 DFU		-	
	bit 5	t 5 DFU		-	
	bit 6	DFU	-	-	
	bit 7 DFU		-	-	

1001	Bit Switch			
005	Bit Swi	tch 9	0	1
	bit 0	PDL Auto Detection timeout of jobs submitted via USB or Parallel Port (IEEE 1284).	"Disabled (Immediatel y)"	"Enabled (10 seconds)"
	ыго	To be used if PDL auto-detection fails. A failure of PDL autodetection doesn't necessarily mean that the job can't be printed. This bit switch tells the device whether to time-out immediately (default) upon failure or to wait 10 seconds.		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	Job Cancel	Disabled (Not cancelled)	Enabled (Cancelled)
		If this bit switch, all jobs will be cancelled after a jam occurs. Note: If this bitsw is enabled, printing under the following conditions might result in problems: - Job submission via USB or Parallel Port - Spool printing (WIM >Configuration > Device Settings > System)		
	bit 3	PCL/PS bypass tray paper rotation (SEF/LEF)	0: Disable	1: Enable
		This bitsw causes the device to revert to the behavior of previous generations. It only takes effect if "Bypass Tray Setting Priority" = "Driver/Command". Previous spec (bitsw=1): If a standard sized paper mismatch occurred in the bypass tray, the MFP always prompted for SEF paper. If this bitsw=0 (default) then in the event of a standard sized paper mismatch, the MFP will always prompt for paper of the rotation (SEF/LEF) determined by the MFP bypass tray paper setting or by the bypass tray sensor.		
	Bit 4 to 7	DFU	-	-

1003	[Clear Setting]	
1002 1	Initialize Printer System	
1003 1	Initializes settings in the "System" menu of the user mode.	
1003 3	Delete Program	

1004	[Print Summary]
10041	Print Summary
1004 1	Prints the service summary sheet (a summary of all the controller settings).

1005	[Display Version]	
1005 1	Disp. Version	
	Displays the version of the controller firmware.	

1006	[Sample/Locked Print]	*CTL	0: Linked, 1: On
1006 1	enabled or disabled in accord	ance with	er. When you select "0," the document server is Copy Service Mode SP5-967. When you select ardless of Copy Service Mode SP5-967.

	[Data Recall]		
Recalls a set of gamma settings. This can be either a) the factory setting, b) the p setting, or c) the current setting.		be either a) the factory setting, b) the previous	
11011	Factory		
1101 2	Previous	*CTL	
11013	Current		
1101 4	ACC		

1102	[Resolution Setting]
1102	Selects the printing mode (resolution) for the printer gamma adjustment.
11021	2400x600 Photo , 1800x600 Photo, 600 x 600 Photo, 2400x600 Text, 1800x600, Text, 600x600 Text

1103	[Test Page]
1103	Prints the test page to check the color balance before and after the gamma adjustment.
1103 1	Color Gray Scale
1103 2	Color Pattern

1104	[Gamma Adjustment]			
1104	Adjusts the printer gamma for	the mode	selected in the "Mode Selection" menu.	
11041	Black: Highlight	*CTL		
11042	Black: Shadow		[0 20 / 15 / 1 /]	
11043	Black: Middle		[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]	
1104 4	Black: IDmax			
1104 21	Cyan: Highlight			
1104 22	Cyan: Shadow	*CTL	[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]	
1104 23	Cyan: Middle			
1104 24	Cyan: IDmax			
1104 41	Magenta: Highlight		[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]	
1104 42	Magenta: Shadow	*CTL		
1104 43	Magenta: Middle	CIL		
1104 44	Magenta: IDmax			
110461	Yellow: Highlight			
1104 62	Yellow: Shadow	*CTL	[0 to 20 / 15 / 1 /ston]	
1104 63	Yellow: Middle		[0 to 30 / 15 / 1/step]	
1104 64	Yellow: IDmax			

	[Save Tone Control Value]
1105	Stores the print gamma adjusted with the "Gamma Adj." menu item as the current setting. Before the machine stores the new "current setting", it moves the data currently stored as the "current setting" to the "previous setting" memory storage location.
1105 1	Save Tone Control Value

1106	[Toner Limit]	
1100	Adjusts the maximum toner amount for image development.	

E	e

1106 1 Toner Limit Value	*CTL	[100 to 400 / 260 / 1 %/step]
--------------------------	------	---------------------------------------

3

Scanner SP Mode

SP1-XXX (System and Others)

1004	[Compression Type]		
1004	Selects the compression type for binary picture processing.		
1004 1	Compression Type	*CTL	[1 to 3 / 1 / 1/step] 1: MH, 2: MR, 3: MMR

	[Erase Margin(Remote scan)]		
Creates an erase margin for all edges of the scanned image. If the machine has scanned the edge of the original, create a margin. This SP is active only when the machine uses TWAIN scanning.			
1005 1	Range from 0 to 5 mm	*CTL	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

1	009	[Remote scan disable]	*CTI	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: enable, 1: disable
	1009 1	Enable or disable remote scan.		

1010	[Non Display Clear Light PDF]	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / -] 0: Display, 1: No display
1010 1	Display or Nondisplay remote scan.		

SP2-XXX (Scanning-image quality)

	[Compression Level (Gray-scale)]	
2021	Selects the compression ratio for grayscale processing mode (JPEG) for the three settings that can be selected at the operation panel.	

3

	[Compression ratio of ClearLight PDF]				
2024	Selects the compression ratio for clearlight PDF for the two settings that can be selected at the operation panel.				
2024 1	Compression Ratio (Normal image)	*CTL	[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 /step]		
2024 2	Compression Ratio (High)		[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 /step]		

Test Pattern Printing

Printing Test pattern: SP2-109

Some of these test patterns are used for copy image adjustments but most are used primarily for design testing.



- Do not operate the machine until the test pattern is printed out completely. Otherwise, an SC occurs.
- 1. Enter the SP mode and select SP2-109-003.
- 2. Enter the number for the test pattern that you want to print and press [#].
- 3. When you want to select the single color of Magenta, Yellow or Cyan for printing a test pattern, select the color with SP2-109-005 (2: Magenta, 3: Yellow, 4: Cyan).
- 4. When you want to change the density of printing a test pattern, select the density with SP2-109-006 to -009 for each color.



- If you select "0" with SP2-109-006 to -009, the color to be adjusted to "0" does not come up on a test pattern.
- 5. When you are prompted to confirm your selection, touch "Yes" to select the test pattern for printing.
- 6. Touch "Copy Window" to open the copy window, then select the settings for the test print (paper size etc.).



- If you want to use black and white printing, touch "Black & White" on the LCD. If you want to use color printing, touch "Full Colour" on the LCD.
- 7. Press the "Start" key to start the test print.
- 8. After checking the test pattern, touch "SP Mode" on the LCD to return to the SP mode display.
- 9. Reset all settings to the default values.
- 10. Touch "Exit" twice to exit SP mode.

No.	Pattern	No.	Pattern
0	None	11	Independent Pattern (1-dot)
1	Vertial Line (1 dot)	12	Independent Pattern (2-dot)
2	Vertial Line (2dot)	13	Independent Pattern (4-dot)
3	Horizontal Line (1 dot)	14	Triming Area

4	Horizontal Line (2dot)	16	Tooth Check (Horizontal)
5	Grid Vertical Line	17	Band (Horizontal)
6	Grid Horizontal Line	18	Band (Vertical)
7	Grid Pattern Small	19	Checker Flag Pattern
8	Grid Pattern Large	20	Grayscale (Vertical Margin)
9	Argyle Pattern Small	21	Grayscale (Horizontal Margin)
10	Argyle Pattern Large	23	Full Dot Pattern